

**EMC® VNX™ Series  
Release 7.0**

**Command Line Interface Reference for File**  
**P/N 300-011-841**  
**REV A02**

**EMC Corporation**  
*Corporate Headquarters:*  
Hopkinton, MA 01748-9103  
1-508-435-1000  
[www.EMC.com](http://www.EMC.com)

Copyright © 1998–2011 EMC Corporation. All rights reserved.

Published September 2011

EMC believes the information in this publication is accurate as of its publication date. The information is subject to change without notice.

THE INFORMATION IN THIS PUBLICATION IS PROVIDED “AS IS.” EMC CORPORATION MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION IN THIS PUBLICATION, AND SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

Use, copying, and distribution of any EMC software described in this publication requires an applicable software license.

For the most up-to-date regulatory document for your product line, go to the Technical Documentation and Advisories section on EMC Powerlink.

For the most up-to-date listing of EMC product names, see EMC Corporation Trademarks on EMC.com.

All other trademarks used herein are the property of their respective owners.

# Contents

## Preface

### Chapter 1 Overview

VNX System.....	12
Main components .....	12
Control Station .....	13
Accessing the Control Station .....	13
Accessing the command line interface .....	13
Role-based access .....	14
Command set conventions .....	15
Synopsis .....	15
Command prefixes .....	16
General notes.....	17

### Chapter 2 The cel and cs Commands

cel_fs .....	20
clarion_mgmt .....	25
cs_standby.....	34

### Chapter 3 The fs Commands

fs_ckpt.....	38
fs_dedupe.....	49
fs_dhsm .....	69
fs_group.....	98
fs_rdf .....	102
fs_timefinder.....	109

## Chapter 4    The nas Commands

nas_acl .....	123
nas_automountmap.....	126
nas_ca_certificate .....	128
nas_cel .....	131
nas_checkup .....	144
nas_ckpt_schedule.....	149
nas_connecthome.....	156
nas_config .....	164
nas_copy.....	168
nas_cs.....	173
nas_dbtable .....	178
nas_devicegroup.....	182
nas_disk.....	186
nas_diskmark .....	194
nas_emailuser.....	197
nas_environment .....	200
nas_event .....	208
nas_fs .....	215
nas_fsck .....	244
nas_halt .....	248
nas_inventory .....	250
nas_license .....	254
nas_logviewer .....	256
nas_message .....	259
nas_mview .....	260
nas_pool .....	269
nas_quotas .....	284
nas_rdf .....	301
nas_replicate .....	316
nas_rp .....	338
nas_server .....	346
nas_slice .....	357
nas_stats .....	361
nas_storage .....	368
nas_task.....	384
nas_version .....	388
nas_volume.....	390

## Chapter 5 The server Commands

server_archive.....	399
server_arp.....	413
server_certificate .....	415
server_cdms .....	421
server_cepp .....	427
server_checkup.....	430
server_cifs.....	447
server_cifssupport.....	472
server_cpu .....	486
server_date .....	488
server_dbms.....	493
server_devconfig .....	500
server_df .....	508
server_dns .....	510
server_export .....	512
server_file .....	524
server_ftp.....	525
server_http .....	541
server_ifconfig .....	547
server_ip .....	554
server_iscsi .....	559
server_kerberos .....	580
server_ldap.....	587
server_log .....	595
server_mount .....	602
server_mountpoint.....	610
server_mpfs.....	612
server_mt .....	615
server_name .....	617
server_netstat.....	618
server_nfs .....	622
server_nis.....	633
server_param .....	635
server_pax .....	643
server_ping .....	647
server_ping6.....	649
server_rip .....	651
server_route .....	652
server_security.....	655
server_setup .....	658
server_snmpd .....	661
server_ssh.....	665

server_standby .....	677
server_stats .....	680
server_sysconfig .....	710
server_sysstat .....	719
server_tftp .....	721
server_umount .....	724
server_uptime .....	726
server_user .....	727
server_usermapper .....	730
server_version .....	734
server_viruschk .....	735
server_vtlu .....	739

**Appendix A Using Command Scripts for VNX**

Scripting guidelines .....	750
----------------------------	-----

**Appendix B GNU General Public License**

GNU General Public License .....	758
----------------------------------	-----

**Index**

## Preface

---

*As part of an effort to improve and enhance the performance and capabilities of its product line, EMC periodically releases revisions of its hardware and software. Therefore, some functions described in this document may not be supported by all revisions of the software or hardware currently in use. For the most up-to-date information on product features, refer to your product release notes.*

*If a product does not function properly or does not function as described in this document, please contact your EMC representative.*

**Audience** This guide is part of the VNX documentation set, and is intended for use by administrators and users of the EMC VNX system.

**Related documentation** Other VNX system publications are available on the EMC Online Support website. To search for technical documentation, go to <http://Support.EMC.com>. After logging in to the website, click the VNX Support by Product page to locate information for the specific feature required.

**Conventions used in this guide** EMC uses the following conventions for notes, cautions, warnings, and danger notices.

---

**Note:** A note presents information that is important, but not hazard-related.

---



### CAUTION

---

**A caution contains information essential to avoid data loss or damage to the system or equipment. The caution may apply to hardware or software.**

---



## **WARNING**

*A warning contains information essential to avoid a hazard that can cause severe personal injury, death, or substantial property damage if you ignore the warning.*



## **DANGER**

*A danger notice contains information essential to avoid a hazard that will cause severe personal injury, death, or substantial property damage if you ignore the message.*

## **Typographical conventions**

EMC uses the following type style conventions in this guide:

### **Bold**

- User actions (what the user clicks, presses, or selects)
- Interface elements (button names, dialog box names)
- Names of keys, commands, programs, scripts, applications, utilities, processes, notifications, system calls, services, applications, and utilities in text

### *italic*

- Book titles
- New terms in text
- Emphasis in text

### *Courier*

- Prompts
- System output
- Filenames
- Pathnames
- URLs
- Syntax when shown in command line or other examples

### ***Courier, bold***

- User entry
- Options in command-line syntax

### *Courier italic*

- Arguments in examples of command-line syntax
- Variables in examples of screen or file output
- Variables in pathnames

### *<>*

Angle brackets for parameter values (variables) supplied by user.

### *[]*

Square brackets for optional values.

### *|*

Vertical bar symbol for alternate selections. The bar means or.

### *...*

Ellipsis for nonessential information omitted from the example.

**Where to get help**

EMC support, product, and licensing information can be obtained as follows.

**Product information** — For documentation, release notes, software updates, or for information about EMC products, licensing, and service, go to the EMC Online Support website (registration required) at

<http://Support.EMC.com>

**Technical support** — For technical support and service requests, go to EMC Customer Service on the [EMC Online Support](#) website. After logging in, locate the applicable Support by Product page, and select either **Live Chat** or **Create a service request**. To open a service request through EMC Online Support, you must have a valid support agreement. Contact your EMC Sales Representative for details about obtaining a valid support agreement or with any questions about your account.

**Your comments**

Your suggestions will help us continue to improve the accuracy, organization, and overall quality of the user publications. Please send your opinion of this guide to:

[techpubcomments@EMC.com](mailto:techpubcomments@EMC.com)



## Overview

---

This chapter provides a brief description of the commands that can be used to configure and manage the VNX. Topics included are:

- ◆ [VNX System](#)..... 12
- ◆ [Control Station](#)..... 13
- ◆ [Role-based access](#) ..... 14
- ◆ [Command set conventions](#) ..... 15
- ◆ [General notes](#) ..... 17

## VNX System

The EMC® VNX™ is a dedicated file server solution that is easily integrated into existing networks by using standard network interface protocols.

### Main components

The VNX hardware platform is the VNX cabinet that works with a system to produce shared network-attached storage. The VNX cabinet:

- ◆ Contains up to 14 Data Movers available as dedicated file servers that provide access to filesystems resident on the system to a requesting client on the network.
- ◆ Includes a Control Station that manages all Data Mover functions both locally and remotely.

## Control Station

The Control Station provides utilities for managing, configuring, and monitoring of the Data Movers in the VNX.

As the system administrator, you may type commands through the Control Station to perform tasks that include the following:

- ◆ *Managing and Configuring* the database and Data Movers
- ◆ *Monitoring* statistics of the VNX cabinet components

---

### Accessing the Control Station

**Local** Local access to the command line interface is available directly at the Control Station console.

**Remote** Remote access to the command line interface by using a secure, encrypted login application allows the use of the VNX command set.

---

### Accessing the command line interface

A description of how to gain local or remote access to the command line interface for the VNX follows.

**Local** For local access to the command line interface, at the prompt, log in with your administrative username and password.

**Remote** For remote access to the command line interface:

1. Use a secure, encrypted, remote login application. Type the IP address of the Control Station.
2. Log in with your administrative username and password.

## Role-based access

The administrative user account you use to access the command line interface is associated with specific privileges, also referred to as roles. A role defines the privileges (operations) a user can perform on a particular VNX object. The ability to select a predefined role or define a custom role that gives a user certain privileges is supported for users who access VNX through the CLI, EMC Unisphere™, and the XML API.

The *Security Configuration Guide for VNX* provides detailed information about how role-based access is used to determine the commands a particular user can execute. You create and manage user accounts and roles in Unisphere by using Settings > User Management.

## Command set conventions

This manual uses commonly known command set conventions for the VNX for file man pages. Each man page presents the command name at the top of the man page followed by a brief overview of what the command does. The synopsis contains the actual command usage. The description contains a more detailed breakdown of the features of the command, and the options describe what each switch or option does specifically.

The 'See Also' section refers to the technical modules that support the feature, in addition to any other commands that interact with the command. The examples are at the end of the command.

The naming convention for the Data Mover variable in the command line interface is <movername> (default = server\_2 to server\_15).

The commands are prefixed, then appear in alphabetical order.

### Synopsis

The synopsis is usage of each command. The synopsis appears in *courier* typeface, with variables such as movername, filename, and device name enclosed by angle brackets, with the command name appearing in **bold**. The switches and other options also appear in **bold** and, in most cases, are prefixed by a minus sign:

`server_umount {<movername> | ALL} {-perm | -temp} {-all | <fs_name> | <pathname>}`

**Required entries** A switch or variable enclosed with curly brackets, or not enclosed at all, indicates a required entry:

{<movername> | **ALL**}

**Optional entries** A switch or variable enclosed with square brackets indicates an optional entry:

[**-perm** | **-temp**]

**Formatting** The variable name enclosed by angle brackets indicates the name of a specified object:

{<movername> | **ALL**}

**Options** An option is prefixed with a minus (-) sign: **-perm**

If the option is spelled out, for example, **-perm**, in the command syntax, you may use just the first letter: **-p**

Options and names are case-sensitive. If an uppercase letter is specified in the syntax, a lowercase letter is not accepted.

The vertical bar symbol ( | ) represents **or**, meaning an alternate selection:

```
{-all | <fs_name> | <pathname>}
```

## Command prefixes

Commands are prefixed depending on what they are administering. For example, commands prefixed with:

- ◆ **cel\_** execute to the remotely linked VNX system.
- ◆ **cs\_** execute to the Control Station.
- ◆ **fs\_** execute to the specified filesystem.
- ◆ **nas\_** execute directly to the Control Station database.
- ◆ **server\_** require a movername entry and execute directly to a Data Mover.

## General notes

- ◆ If a command is interrupted by using Ctrl-C, then the following messages or traces on the console are expected:
  - nas\_cmd: system execution failed.
  - nas\_cmd: PANIC: caught signal #11 (Segmentation fault) -- Giving up.
- ◆ Use VNX CLI for file to add IPv6 addresses to the NFS export host list. Enclose the IPv6 address in { } or square brackets in the CLI. The IPv6 addresses added to the NFS export list by using the CLI are displayed as read-only fields in the Unisphere software.



## The cel and cs Commands

---

This chapter lists the VNX Command Set provided for managing, configuring, and monitoring of Data Movers. The commands are prefixed with **cel** or **cs**, and appear alphabetically. The prefix assigned to a command indicates what the command is administering. The **cel** prefix administers to the remote VNX, and **cs** administers to the local Control Station. The command line syntax (Synopsis), a description of the options, and an example of usage are provided for each command. Commands included are:

- ◆ [cel\\_fs](#)..... 20
- ◆ [clariion\\_mgmt](#)..... 25
- ◆ [cs\\_standby](#)..... 34

## cel\_fs

Manages filesystems residing on a remotely linked VNX.

### SYNOPSIS

```
cel_fs <cel_name>
  -list
  -info [-size] {-all|{<fs_name>|id=<fs_id>},...}
  -Extract {-all|{<fs_name>|id=<fs_id>},...}
  -Import {{<fs_name>,...} | -file <filename>}
```

**DESCRIPTION** From the remotely linked VNX, **cel\_fs** imports and enables the definition of a remote filesystem known as the R2 onto the local system known as the R1. The <cel\_name> is the default hostname of the remote Control Station active during installation, or when performing a **nas\_rdf -init** to set up the remote data facility (RDF) environment. To find the <cel\_name>, go to **nas\_ce1** and execute the **-list** option. The local VNX, by default, has an ID of zero.

**cel\_fs** displays a listing of the filesystems residing on the remote VNX including their attributes.

This command is used in FarCopy and NearCopy environments.

### OPTIONS

#### **-list**

Lists all of the filesystems residing on the remote VNX as specified by its <cel\_name>.

---

**Note:** The ID of the object is an integer and is assigned automatically. The name of a filesystem may be truncated if it is too long for the display. To display the full name, use the **-info** option with a filesystem ID.

---

**-info [-size] {-all|{<fs\_name>|**id**=<fs\_id>},...}**  
Displays the attributes and size of the filesystem residing on the <cel\_name>. The <fs\_name> can be a filesystem name or a group name and can be up to 16 characters.

**-Extract {-all|{<fs\_name>|**id**=<fs\_id>},...}**  
Extracts all filesystem attributes that can be redirected for import into the VNX. The second <fs\_name> specifies a filesystem where the attributes can be imported.

**-Import {{<fs\_name>,...} | -file <filename>}**  
Imports filesystem attributes obtained from the extraction of a

filesystem definition either from the specified <fs\_name> or <filename>.

**SEE ALSO** *Using SRDF/S with VNX for Disaster Recovery, nas\_cel, nas\_fs, nas\_rdf, and fs\_group.*

**EXAMPLE #1** To display a listing of the filesystems residing on the remote VNX **cs30**, type:

```
$ cel_fs cs30 -list
id      inuse  type  acl    volume   name          server
1       n       1     0      66       root_fs_1
2       y       1     0      68       root_fs_2      1
3       y       1     0      70       root_fs_3      2
4       y       1     0      72       root_fs_4      3
5       y       1     0      74       root_fs_5      4
6       n       1     0      76       root_fs_6
7       n       1     0      78       root_fs_7
8       n       1     0      80       root_fs_8
9       n       1     0      82       root_fs_9
10      n       1     0      84       root_fs_10
11      n       1     0      86       root_fs_11
12      n       1     0      88       root_fs_12
13      n       1     0      90       root_fs_13
14      n       1     0      92       root_fs_14
15      n       1     0      94       root_fs_15
16      y       1     0      96       root_fs_common  4,3,2,1
17      n       5     0      145      root_fs_ufslog
18      y       1     0      156      ufs1           1
```

### Where:

Value	Definition
id	ID of a filesystem (assigned automatically).
inuse	Whether a filesystem has been registered into the mount table.
type	What type of filesystem. <a href="#">nas_fs</a> provides information.
acl	Access control value for a filesystem. <a href="#">nas_fs</a> provides information.
volume	Name of the volume on which a filesystem resides.
name	Name assigned to a filesystem.
server	Server associated with a filesystem.

**EXAMPLE #2** To display the attributes and the size for **ufs1** on **cs30**, type:

```
$ cel_fs cs30 -info -size ufs1
```

```
id      = 18
name   = ufs1
acl    = 0
in_use = True
type   = uxfs
volume = mtv1
```

```

pool      =
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms   =
ro_vdms   =
size      = total = 22660 avail = 22659 used = 0 ( 0% ) (sizes in MB)
volume: total = 23012 (sizes in MB)
stor_devs =
002804000190-0034,002804000190-0035,002804000190-0036,002804000190-0037
disks     = d3,d4,d5,d6
disk=d3   stor_dev=002804000190-0034    addr=c0t318-15-0    server=server_2
disk=d4   stor_dev=002804000190-0035    addr=c0t319-15-0    server=server_2
disk=d5   stor_dev=002804000190-0036    addr=c0t3110-15-0   server=server_2
disk=d6   stor_dev=002804000190-0037    addr=c0t3111-15-0   server=server_2

```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
id	ID of a filesystem (assigned automatically).
name	Name of the imported filesystem.
acl	Access control value for a filesystem. <a href="#">nas_fs</a> provides information.
inuse	Whether a filesystem has been registered into the mount table.
type	What type of filesystem. <a href="#">nas_fs</a> provides information.
volume	Name of the volume on which a filesystem resides.
pool	Storage pool for the filesystem.
rw_servers	Servers with read-write access.
ro_servers	Servers with read-only access.
rw_vdms	VDM servers with read-write access to a filesystem.
ro_vdms	VDM servers with read-only access to a filesystem.
size	Total size, available size, and amount used in MB.
volume	Volume size that is used.
stor_devs	ID of the system device and the serial number.
disks	The disks on which a filesystem resides. - <b>dd</b> indicates a remote disk.

**EXAMPLE #3** To extract a filesystem definition for **ufs1** from **cs30**, type:

```
$ cel_fs cs30 -Extract ufs1
```

```

0:befs:18
18:ufs1:0:y:1:164:1::::0:::
164:mtv1:0:y:3:2:18:156:
156:stv1:0:y:2:1:164:64:3,4,5,6:
6:d6:0:y:4:1:156:6:
6:d6:0:y:5753:002804000190:1,2,3,4:6:0037:5:
5:d5:0:y:4:1:156:5:
5:d5:0:y:5753:002804000190:1,2,3,4:5:0036:5:
4:d4:0:y:4:1:156:4:
4:d4:0:y:5753:002804000190:1,2,3,4:4:0035:5:
3:d3:0:y:4:1:156:3:

```

```
3:d3:0:y:5753:002804000190:1,2,3,4:3:0034:5:  
0:eof:18
```

**Where:** The output is the extracted filesystem definition.

**EXAMPLE #4** To extract a filesystem definition for **ufs1** from **cs30** into the **extract-file**, type:

```
$ cel_fs cs30 -Extract ufs1 > extract-file
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To import a remote filesystem definition for **ufs1** from **cs30** onto the current VNX, type:

```
$ cel_fs cs30 -Import ufs2
```

```
id      = 18
name    = ufs2
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = uxfss
volume  = mtv2
pool    =
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms =
ro_vdms =
backup_of = 19@1 Fri Apr 23 15:25:59 EDT 2004
remainder = 0 MB (0%)
stor_devs =
002804000218-0038,002804000218-0039,002804000218-003A,002804000218-003B
disks   = dd7,dd8,dd9,dd10
```

**EXAMPLE #2** provides an output description of all values except those which are unique to the **-Import** option.

**Where:**

Value	Definition
backup_of	System ID of the remote filesystem.
remainder	Number of MB copied from the filesystem on the remote VNX.

**EXAMPLE #6** To import a remote filesystem definition from the file, **extract-file**, from **cs30** into the current VNX, type:

```
$ cel_fs cs30 -Import -file extract-file
```

```
id      = 19
name    = ufs1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = uxfss
volume  = mmtv1
pool    =
```

```
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms   =
ro_vdms   =
backup_of = 18@1 Fri Apr 23 15:26:25 EDT 2004
remainder = 0 MB (0%)
stor_devs =
002804000218-0034,002804000218-0035,002804000218-0036,002804000218-0037
disks     = dd3,dd4,dd5,dd6
```

[EXAMPLE #2](#) and [EXAMPLE #5](#) provide a description of command output.

## clarion\_mgmt

SPA and SPB public/private IP address management.

### SYNOPSIS

```
/nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt
| -start [-spa_ip <Public IP for SPA>] [-spb_ip <Public IP for SPB>]
| [-use_proxy_nd] [-retry]
| -modify [-spa_ip <Public IP for SPA>] [-spb_ip <Public IP for SPB>]
| [-retry]
| -recover [-o]
| -stop [-use_proxy_nd] [-retry]
| -info [-use_proxy_nd]

/nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -showAll
| -start [-spa_ip <Public IP for SPA>] [-spb_ip <Public IP for SPB>]
| [-use_proxy_nd] [-ip_already_set [-no_verify]] [-skip_rules |
| -retry]
| -modify [-spa_ip <Public IP for SPA>] [-spb_ip <Public IP for SPB>]
| [-skip_rules | -retry]
| -recover [-o]
| -stop [-use_proxy_nd] [-ip_already_set [-no_verify]]
| [-skip_rules | -retry]
| -info [-spa_ip | -spb_ip | -onboot | -status | -impl | -use_proxy_nd]
| -csa_ready [-timeout <seconds>]
| -start_service [-v] [-use_proxy_nd]
| -stop_service [-v] [-use_proxy_nd]
```

**DESCRIPTION** To set up routing information so that the system can be accessed from the public network by means of the Control Station. This is done by using Proxy ARP (Address Resolution Protocol; current default).

**OPTIONS** **-start**

Change IP address of both SPA and SPB from private to public IP address.

**-modify**

Change IP address of SPA and SPB at a time. Modify already existing public IP address to other public IP address.

**-stop**

Change public IP address to default private IP address of both SPA and SPB.

**-spa\_ip**

The parameter to provide SPA public IP address.

**-spb\_ip**

The parameter to provide SPB public IP address.

**-use\_proxy\_arp**

To use proxy ARP protocol as an option to change IP address of SPA and SPB. This option is used to change IPv4 address and it is used by '-start' by default.

**-use\_proxy\_nd**

To use proxy Neighbor Discovery (ND) protocol as an option changing IP addresses of SPA and SPB.

**-skip\_rules**

Parameter used to bypass health checks.

**-o**

Parameter used to bypass any prompting of questions.

**-info**

To display all information of proxy ARP services. It includes public IP address of SPA and SPB, status of services, proxy ARP implementation type and booting enable, and so on.

**-csa\_ready**

Parameter is used to check whether NAS event logging is enabled. Used by the utility VNX Installation Assistance (VIA).

**-ip\_already\_set**

Parameter is used along with **-start/-stop** option, if unable to ping the storage processors because ARP settings rolled back, this parameter can be supplied to a partial command to restore ARP access.

**-no\_verify**

Parameter is used to only setup Proxy ARP services, and not to check if the SP is accessible, or to verify that everything is accessible.

**TROUBLESHOOTING**

If a system is not properly configured, here are some ways to get the state back. If the configuration files become damaged, use the **-recover** option. This will rebuild and restore the configuration files (if possible). Run the **-info** command and confirm that the system is now OK:

- ◆ If the system is halfway setup, where one IP address is on the public network and one is on the internal network due to a failure in the initial setups, the ARP settings will be rolled back during a **-start** or **-modify** operation. To continue, run the operation again with the **-retry** flag. This will retry the task and not attempt to run the health check before resuming.
- ◆ If it fails to successfully complete, there may be underlying problems with the Storage Processors. Verify that you can communicate with them through navisecccli. Because the operation is not fully complete, and the security case has not been updated, the credentials must be manually specified to navisecccli to use the commands.
- ◆ If unable to ping the storage processors because ARP settings are rolled back, the parameters **-ip\_already\_set** can be supplied to a partial command to restore ARP access.

Example:

```
clarion_mgmt -start -spa_ip <IP address> -ip_already_set
```

- ◆ If unable to change SPA and SPB to public because of initialize security, following command steps may resolve the issue.

Example:

```
cd /nas/tools/tftpboot.tar.gz
cd tftpboot//setupbackend
./setup_clarion_security <spa_ip> <spb_ip> <username>
<password> -initialize
```

**COMMANDS****EXAMPLE #1**

To use the **-start** option, type:

```
$ /nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -start -spa_ip 10.6.2.80
-spb_ip 10.6.2.81
```

Setting SPA and SPB IP address from private to public:

Output:

```
Checking if running as root...yes
Checking if model is supported...yes
Checking for integrated system...yes
```

```
Checking if interface eth3 is configured...yes
Checking if interface eth3:1 is configured...no
Checking if interface eth3:2 is configured...no
Checking if IP (10.6.2.80) is available...yes
Checking if IP (10.6.2.81) is available...yes
Checking if SP (128.221.252.200) is up...yes
Checking if SP (128.221.253.201) is up...yes
Checking if a gateway is setup for eth3...yes
Step 1/12 [28185788431]: Setting up Proxy ARP for SPA on Control Station
Adding host specific route for SPA
Adding rules to allow outbound traffic from SPA
Adding ARP entry for SPA
Updating /etc/hosts entry for SPA
Step 2/12 [28185788417]: Changing SPA IP address.
Changing SPA IP from 128.221.252.200 to 10.6.2.80 (subnetmask 255.255.255.0,
gateway 10.6.2.1)
Step 3/12 [28185788421]: Waiting for SPA to restart.
Waiting for SPA to go down.....done (18 secs)
Step 4/12 [28185788425]: Waiting for ping response from SPA.
Waiting for 10.6.2.80 to respond.....done (15 secs)
Step 5/12 [28185788427]: Waiting for CLARiiON software to start on SPA.
Waiting for CLARiiON software to start on SPA...done (37 secs)
Waiting until SPB sees 10.6.2.80 in the domain...done (3 secs)
Step 6/12 [28185788429]: Updating NAS database with SPA IP address.
Updating SYMAPI database with new CLARiiON IP addresses...done (21 secs)
Step 7/12 [28185788432]: Setting up Proxy ARP for SPB on Control Station
Adding host specific route for SPB
Adding rules to allow outbound traffic from SPB
Adding ARP entry for SPB
Updating /etc/hosts entry for SPB
Step 8/12 [28185788418]: Changing SPB IP address.
Changing SPB IP from 128.221.253.201 to 10.6.2.81 (subnetmask 255.255.255.0,
gateway 10.6.2.1)
Step 9/12 [28185788422]: Waiting for SPB to restart.
Waiting for SPB to go down.....done (18 secs)
Step 10/12 [28185788426]: Waiting for ping response from SPB.
Waiting for 10.6.2.81 to respond.....done (20 secs)
Step 11/12 [28185788428]: Waiting for CLARiiON software to start on SPB.
Waiting for CLARiiON software to start on SPB...done (25 secs)
Waiting until SPA sees 10.6.2.81 in the domain....done (28 secs)
Step 12/12 [28185788430]: Updating NAS database with SPB IP address.
Updating SYMAPI database with new CLARiiON IP addresses...done (18 secs)
FINISH: Operation took a total time of 4 minutes 3 seconds to complete.
```

```
$ /nas/sbin/clariion_mgmt -start -spa_ip 10.6.2.80
-spb_ip 10.6.2.81 -use_proxy_arp
```

This command will act as the above command by default, even if the **use\_proxy\_arp** option is not given.

Output: same as above command

```
$ /nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -start -spa_ip 10.6.2.80
-spb_ip 10.6.2.81 -skip_rules
```

Output: same as above command, but no health checking output

```
$ /nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -start -spa_ip 10.6.2.80
-spb_ip 10.6.2.81 -use_proxy_nd
```

This command is used to set public IP address of SPA and SPB and version of internet protocol should be IPv6.

Output: Need to add text

```
$ /nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -start -spa_ip 10.6.2.80
-spb_ip 10.6.2.81 -o
```

Output: same as above command, but with no prompting of questions.

**EXAMPLE #2** To use the **-modify** option, type:

```
$ /nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -modify -spb_ip 10.6.2.84
```

Command to modify already existing public IP address of SPB. -o is optional.

---

**Note:** SPA and SPB must be set to public IP to use this command.

---

Output:

```
Checking if running as root...yes
Checking if model is supported...yes
Checking for integrated system...yes
Checking if interface eth3 is configured...yes
Checking if interface eth3:1 is configured...no
Checking if interface eth3:2 is configured...no
Checking if IP (10.6.2.84) is available...yes
Checking if SP (10.6.2.80) is up...yes
Checking if SP (10.6.2.81) is up...yes
Checking if a gateway is setup for eth3...yes
Step 1/7 [28185788432]: Setting up Proxy ARP for SPB on Control Station
Adding host specific route for SPB
Adding rules to allow outbound traffic from SPB
Adding ARP entry for SPB
Updating /etc/hosts entry for SPB
Step 2/7 [28185788418]: Changing SPB IP address.
Changing SPB IP from 10.6.2.81 to 10.6.2.84 (subnetmask 255.255.255.0, gateway
10.6.2.1)
Step 3/7 [28185788422]: Waiting for SPB to restart.
Waiting for SPB to go down.....done (19 secs)
Step 4/7 [28185788426]: Waiting for ping response from SPB.
Waiting for 10.6.2.84 to respond.....done (14 secs)
```

```
Step 5/7 [28185788428]: Waiting for CLARiiON software to start on SPB.  
Waiting for CLARiiON software to start on SPB...done (37 secs)  
Waiting until SPA sees 10.6.2.84 in the domain...done (1 secs)  
Step 6/7 [28185788430]: Updating NAS database with SPB IP address.  
Updating SYMAPI database with new CLARiiON IP addresses...done (17 secs)  
Step 7/7 [28185788436]: Removing old Proxy ARP setup for SPB on Control Station  
Removing host specific route for SPB  
Removing rules that allow outbound traffic from SPB  
Removing ARP entry for SPB  
FINISH: Operation took a total time of 1 minute 49 seconds to complete.
```

```
$ /nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -modify -spa_ip 10.6.2.79  
-spb_ip 10.6.2.81 { -o }
```

Command to modify already existing public IP address of SPA and SPB. -o is optional.

Output: same as '-start' option

**EXAMPLE #3** To use the -info option, type:

```
$ /nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -info
```

Display default information of proxy ARP services.

---

**Note:** SPA and SPB must be set to public IP to use this command.

---

Output:

```
Public IP address for SPA: 10.6.2.80  
Public IP address for SPB: 10.6.2.81  
Start on boot : yes  
Current implementation : Proxy-ARP  
Status : Started
```

```
$ /nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -info -spa_ip
```

Display public IP of SPA.

Output:

```
10.6.2.80
```

```
$ /nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -info -spb_ip
```

Display public IP of SPB.

Output:

```
10.6.2.81
```

```
$ /nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -info -onboot
```

Display setting of start on boot.

Output:  
yes

```
$ /nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -info -impl
```

Display current implementation used to set proxy ARP.

Output:  
Proxy-ARP

```
$ /nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -info -status
```

Display status of proxy ARP service.

Output:  
Started

**EXAMPLE #4** To use the **-stop** option, type:

```
$ /nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -stop
```

Sets default private IP address of SPA (128.221.252.200) and SPB (128.221.253.201).

Output:

```
Checking if running as root...yes
Checking if model is supported...yes
Checking for integrated system...yes
Checking if interface eth3 is configured...yes
Checking if SP (10.6.2.80) is up...yes
Checking if SP (10.6.2.84) is up...yes
Step 1/12 [28185788417]: Changing SPA IP address.
Changing SPA IP from 10.6.2.80 to 128.221.252.200 (subnetmask 255.255.255.0,
gateway 128.221.252.104)
Step 2/12 [28185788421]: Waiting for SPA to restart.
Waiting for SPA to go down.....done (18 secs)
Step 3/12 [28185788425]: Waiting for ping response from SPA.
Waiting for 128.221.252.200 to respond.....done (15 secs)
Step 4/12 [28185788427]: Waiting for CLARiiON software to start on SPA.
Waiting for CLARiiON software to start on SPA...done (37 secs)
Waiting until SPB sees 128.221.252.200 in the domain...done (5 secs)
Step 5/12 [28185788429]: Updating NAS database with SPA IP address.
Adding rules to allow outbound traffic from SPB
Updating SYMAPI database with new CLARiiON IP addresses...done (21 secs)
Step 6/12 [28185788433]: Removing Proxy ARP for SPA on Control Station
Removing host specific route for SPA
Removing rules that allow outbound traffic from SPA
Removing ARP entry for SPA
Updating /etc/hosts entry for SPA
Step 7/12 [28185788418]: Changing SPB IP address.
Changing SPB IP from 10.6.2.84 to 128.221.253.201 (subnetmask 255.255.255.0,
gateway 128.221.253.104)
Step 8/12 [28185788422]: Waiting for SPB to restart.
```

```
Waiting for SPB to go down.....done (20 secs)
Step 9/12 [28185788426]: Waiting for ping response from SPB.
Waiting for 128.221.253.201 to respond.....done (14 secs)
Step 10/12 [28185788428]: Waiting for CLARIION software to start on SPB.
Waiting for CLARIION software to start on SPB...done (24 secs)
Waiting until SPA sees 128.221.253.201 in the domain...done (22 secs)
Step 11/12 [28185788430]: Updating NAS database with SPB IP address.
Updating SYMAPI database with new CLARIION IP addresses...done (18 secs)
Step 12/12 [28185788434]: Removing Proxy ARP for SPB on Control Station
Removing host specific route for SPB
Removing rules that allow outbound traffic from SPB
Removing ARP entry for SPB
Updating /etc/hosts entry for SPB
FINISH: Operation took a total time of 4 minutes 12 seconds to complete.
```

```
$ /nas/sbin/clariion_mgmt -stop -skip_rules
```

Output: same as above command, but with no pre-check output.

```
$ /nas/sbin/clariion_mgmt -stop -o
```

Output: same as above command, but with no prompting questions.

**EXAMPLE #5** To use the `-start_service` option, type:

```
$ /nas/sbin/clariion_mgmt -start_service
```

To start the proxy ARP services and it returns nothing if successfully started.

```
$ /nas/sbin/clariion_mgmt -start_service -v
```

To start proxy ARP services and it prints message on screen if successfully started.

Output:

```
Adding rules to allow outbound traffic from SPA
Adding rules to allow outbound traffic from SPB
```

```
$ /nas/sbin/clariion_mgmt -start_service -use_proxy_nd
```

To start the proxy ARP services for SPA and SPB having IPv6 address

**EXAMPLE #6** To use the `-stop_service` option, type:

```
$ /nas/sbin/clariion_mgmt -stop_service
```

To stop the proxy ARP services and it returns nothing if successfully stopped.

```
$ /nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -stop_service -v
```

To stop the proxy ARP services and it prints message on screen if successfully started.

Output:

Adding rules to allow outbound traffic from SPA

Adding rules to allow outbound traffic from SPB

Removing ARP entry for SPA

Removing ARP entry for SPB

```
$ /nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -stop_service -use_proxy_nd
```

**EXAMPLE #7** To use the **-recover** option, type:

```
$ /nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -recover
```

To recover all default NAS configuration files.

Output:

Validating primary configuration file

Restored configuration files

```
$ /nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -recover -o
```

To recover all default NAS configuration files.

Output: same as above command, but with no prompting of questions.

**EXAMPLE #8** To use the **-csa\_ready** option, type:

```
$ /nas/sbin/clarion_mgmt -csa_ready
```

To check nas\_eventlog is enabled.

Output:

Checking if a nas\_eventlog is up...done

## cs\_standby

Initiates a takeover and failover of a Control Station on a VNX with dual Control Stations.

### SYNOPSIS

```
cs_standby  
{-takeover|-failover}
```

**DESCRIPTION** The **cs\_standby** command initiates a Control Station takeover and failover. When a Control Station is activated, the name of the primary Control Station is displayed.

This command must be executed from the /nas/sbin or /nasmcd/sbin directory. su to root to execute this command.

**Note:** EMC SRDF® is not supported on the secondary Control Station.

### OPTIONS

#### -takeover

Executed from the standby Control Station, initiates a reboot of the primary Control Station, then changes the state of the standby to that of the primary. The original primary Control Station now becomes the standby Control Station. The **-takeover** option can only be executed from the standby Control Station.



### CAUTION

**When executing a takeover or failover, Data Movers performing functions such as RDF, EMC TimeFinder®/FS, filesystem extends, or quotas may be interrupted.**



### CAUTION

**If a primary Control Station fails over to a standby Control Station, for remote replication, service continues to run but replication management capabilities are no longer available.**

**Note:** After executing a takeover or failover, a few minutes may be needed to stop Linux and other services active on the Control Station.

**-failover**

Executed from the primary Control Station, initiates a reboot of the primary Control Station, then activates the standby to take over the role of the primary Control Station. A **-failover** can only be executed from the primary Control Station.

To display the primary Control Station, type:

```
$ nas/sbin/getreason
```

- EXAMPLE #1** To change the state of the standby Control Station to primary, **cd** to the /nasmcd/sbin directory of the standby Control Station, then type:

```
#./cs_standby -takeover
```

```
Taking over as Primary Control Station.....done
```

If the **takeover** command is executed on the primary Control Station, the following error message appears:

```
The -takeover option is only valid on a standby Control Station
```

- EXAMPLE #2** To initiate a failover from the primary Control Station to the standby Control Station, **cd** to the /nas/sbin directory of the primary Control Station, then type:

```
#./cs_standby -failover
```

```
The system will reboot, do you wish to continue [yes or no]: y
Failing over from Primary Control Station
```



## The fs Commands

---

This chapter lists the VNX Command Set provided for managing, configuring, and monitoring the specified filesystem. The commands are prefixed with `fs` and appear alphabetically. The command line syntax (Synopsis), a description of the options, and examples of usage are provided for each command. Commands included are:

◆ <a href="#">fs_ckpt</a> .....	38
◆ <a href="#">fs_dedupe</a> .....	49
◆ <a href="#">fs_dhsm</a> .....	69
◆ <a href="#">fs_group</a> .....	98
◆ <a href="#">fs_rdf</a> .....	102
◆ <a href="#">fs_timefinder</a> .....	109

## fs\_ckpt

Manages checkpoints using the EMC SnapSure™ functionality.

### SYNOPSIS

```
fs_ckpt {<fs_name>|id=<fs_id>}
-list [-all]
| [-name <name>] -Create [-readonly {y|n}] [<volume_name>] [-option <options>]
| [-name <name>] -Create [-readonly {y|n}] [size=<integer>[T|G|M|%]]
| [pool=<pool>] [storage=<system_name>] [-option <options>]
| -refresh [-option <options>]
| [-name <name>] -Restore [-Force] [-option <options>]
| -modify [%full=<value>] [maxsavsize=<integer>[T|G|M]]
```

### DESCRIPTION

The **fs\_ckpt** command creates a checkpoint of a Production FileSystem (PFS), lists associated checkpoints, refreshes a checkpoint to the current time, and restores a PFS back to a specific point in time using a checkpoint. Checkpoints are deleted using [nas\\_fs](#).

### What is a checkpoint filesystem?

A PFS is made up of blocks. When a block within a PFS is modified, a copy containing the original contents of that block is saved to a metavolume called the SavVol. Subsequent changes made to the same block in the PFS are not copied into the SavVol. The original blocks from the PFS (in the SavVol) and the unchanged PFS blocks (that remain in the PFS) are read according to a bitmap and blockmap data tracking structure. These blocks combine to provide a complete point-in-time filesystem image which is called a checkpoint.

### OPTIONS

#### **-list**

Displays all of the associated checkpoints for the specified filesystem. The **-all** option displays system-generated Replication checkpoints in addition to checkpoints created by the user.

#### **[-name <name>] -Create**

Creates, mounts, and optionally assigns a name to the checkpoint of the PFS. The checkpoint must be unmounted prior to unmounting the PFS. Names assigned to a checkpoint cannot be all numeric. If a name is not chosen, one is assigned by default.

#### **[-readonly {y|n}]**

Specifies whether a checkpoint is read only or not. **y** (default) sets the checkpoint as read only; **n** sets the checkpoint as writeable.

[<volume\_name>]

Specifies an unused metavolume for the checkpoint.

---

**Note:** A volume can be specified for only the first checkpoint of a PFS since all of the subsequent checkpoints share the same SavVol. The minimum size required for a SavVol is 64 MB. The volume size is 10 GB unless the PFS is less than 10 GB, then the volume is the same size as the filesystem.

[**-option** <options>]

Specifies the following comma-separated options:

**%full=<value>**

Specifies a value as the percentage threshold permitted for the SavVol. When that value is reached, a warning is sent to the server\_log and the syslog files. The Control Station acknowledges the event and automatically extends the checkpoint. The SavVol is automatically extended by 10 GB if its default **%full** value is reached. If the **%full** value is set to zero, the option is disabled.

**maxsavsize=<integer> [T|G|M]**

Limits the final size to which the SavVol can be automatically extended when the high watermark value specified in **%full** has been reached. Automatic extension of the SavVol stops when the size of the SavVol reaches the value specified in **maxsavsize**. The range for **maxsavsize** is 64 MB to 16 TB.

**automount=no**

Stops the checkpoint from being automatically mounted.

[**-name** <name>] **-Create**

Creates, mounts, and optionally assigns a name to the checkpoint of the PFS. The checkpoint must be unmounted prior to unmounting the PFS. Names assigned to a checkpoint cannot be all numeric. If a name is not chosen, one is assigned by default.

[**-readonly** {y|n}]

Specifies whether a checkpoint is read only or not. **y** (default) sets the checkpoint as read only; **n** sets the checkpoint as writeable.

[**size=<integer>[T|G|M|%]**]

Specifies a size for the checkpoint filesystem. Type an integer between 1 and 1024, specify **T** for terabytes, **G** for gigabytes (default), or **M** for megabytes, or type an integer representing the percentage of a filesystem's size, followed by the percent sign.

[**pool**=<pool>]

Specifies the storage pool to be used for the checkpoint. Storage pools can either be user-defined or system-defined. The **nas\_pool -list** command displays a listing of available pool types.

[**storage**=<system\_name>]

Specifies the attached system for the checkpoint SavVol to reside.

[**-option** <options>]

Specifies the following comma-separated options:

**%full**=<value>

Specifies a value as the percentage threshold permitted for the SavVol. When that value is reached, a warning is sent to the server\_log and the syslog files. The Control Station acknowledges the event and automatically extends the checkpoint. The SavVol is automatically extended by 10 GB if its default %full value is reached. If the %full value is set to zero, the option is disabled. The default for <value> is 90 and it can be within the range of 10 to 99.

**automount**=**no**

Stops the checkpoint from being automatically mounted.

#### **-refresh**

Initiates an immediate update of a checkpoint, thereby allowing the SavVol space to be reused. Refreshing a checkpoint does not add to the number of checkpoints of the PFS.

[**-option** <options>] **%full**=<value>

Specifies a value as the percentage threshold permitted for the metavolume. When that value is reached, a warning is sent to the server\_log and the syslog files. The Control Station acknowledges the event and automatically extends the checkpoint. The SavVol is automatically extended by 10 GB if its default %full value is reached. If the %full value is set to zero, the option is disabled. The default for <value> is 90.

#### **-modify**

Modifies one or all of the following options:

---

**Note:** The **-modify** action works only on the PFS and not on the checkpoint.

[**%full**=<value>]

Modifies the value of the percentage threshold permitted for the metavolume.

**[`maxsavsize=<integer>[T|G|M]`]**

Modifies the final size to which the SavVol can be automatically extended, when the size specified in **%full** is reached.

**[`-name <name>`] `-Restore`**

Restores the PFS from the specified checkpoint and optionally assigns a name to the automatically created checkpoint. If a name is not chosen, one is assigned by default.

---

**Note:** As part of the restore, a new checkpoint is automatically created to capture the latest point-in-time image of the PFS. This is for protection in the event that the restored image is discarded.

---

**[`-Force`]**

The **-Force** option must be used when restoring a production filesystem with `enabled`.



### CAUTION

---

**Forcing a restore of a production filesystem with `enabled` from a checkpoint will delete or overwrite files that were written after this checkpoint was created or refreshed.**

---

**[`-option <options>`]**

Specifies the following comma-separated options:

**`%full=<value>`**

Specifies a value as the percentage threshold permitted for the SavVol. When that value is reached, a warning is sent to the [server\\_log](#) and the syslog files. The Control Station acknowledges the event and automatically extends the checkpoint. The SavVol is automatically extended by 10 GB if its default **%full** value is reached. If the **%full** value is set to zero, the option is disabled. The **<value>** can be an integer between 10 and 75 (default).

**`automount=no`**

Stops the checkpoint from being automatically mounted.

### SEE ALSO

*Using VNX Snapure*, [nas\\_fs](#), and [nas\\_pool](#).

### SYSTEM OUTPUT

The number associated with the storage device is dependent on the attached system. VNX for block displays a prefix of APM before a set of integers, for example, APM00033900124-0019. For example, EMC Symmetrix® systems display as 002804000190-003C. The outputs displayed in the examples use a VNX for block.

**EXAMPLE #1** To display the checkpoint for the filesystem fs4, type:

```
$ fs_ckpt fs4 -list
id ckpt_name creation_time inuse fullmark total_savvol_used ckpt_usage_on_savvol
1406 fs4_ckpt1 05/26/2008-16:22:19-EDT y 90% 51% 0%
id wckpt_name inuse fullmark total_savvol_used base ckpt_usage_on_savvol
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To display all checkpoints including internal checkpoints for the filesystem fs4, type:

```
$ fs_ckpt fs4 -list -all
id ckpt_name creation_time inuse fullmark total_savvol_used ckpt_usage_on_savvol
1401 root_rep_ckpt_1398_21625_1 05/26/2008-16:11:10-EDT y 90% 51% 0%
1402 root_rep_ckpt_1398_21625_2 05/26/2008-16:11:22-EDT y 90% 51% 0%
1406 fs4_ckpt1 05/26/2008-16:22:19-EDT y 90% 51% 0%
id wckpt_name inuse fullmark total_savvol_used base ckpt_usage_on_savvol
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To create a checkpoint of ufs1, on the volume, ssmtv1, type:

```
$ fs_ckpt ufs1 -Create ssmtv1
operation in progress (not interruptible)...id = 22
name      = ufs1
acl       = 0
in_use    = True
type      = uxfs
worm      = off
volume    = mtv1
pool      =
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms   =
ro_vdms   =
ckpts     = ufs1_ckpt1
stor_devs = APM00043807043-0010,APM00043807043-0014
disks     = d7,d9
disk=d7   stor_dev=APM00043807043-0010 addr=c0t1l0      server=server_2
disk=d7   stor_dev=APM00043807043-0010 addr=c16t1l0      server=server_2
disk=d9   stor_dev=APM00043807043-0014 addr=c0t1l4      server=server_2
disk=d9   stor_dev=APM00043807043-0014 addr=c16t1l4      server=server_2

id      = 24
name    = ufs1_ckpt1
acl     = 0
in_use  = True
type    = ckpt
worm   = off
volume  = vp132
pool    =
member_of =
rw_servers=
ro_servers= server_2
rw_vdms  =
```

```

ro_vdms      =
checkpt_of= ufs1 Wed Oct 13 18:01:04 EDT 2004
used        = 0%
full(mark) = 90%
stor_devs   = APM00043807043-0011,APM00043807043-0017
disks       = d12,d15
disk=d12    stor_dev=APM00043807043-0011 addr=c16t111      server=server_2
disk=d12    stor_dev=APM00043807043-0011 addr=c0t111      server=server_2
disk=d15    stor_dev=APM00043807043-0017 addr=c16t117      server=server_2
disk=d15    stor_dev=APM00043807043-0017 addr=c0t117      server=server_2

```

### Where:

Value	Definition
id	Automatically assigned ID of a filesystem or the checkpoint.
name	Name assigned to the filesystem or the checkpoint.
acl	Access control value for a filesystem. <a href="#">nas_acl</a> provides information.
in_use	If a filesystem is registered into the mount table of a Data Mover.
type	Type of filesystem. <a href="#">-list</a> provides a description of the types.
worm	Whether the feature is enabled.
volume	Volume on which a filesystem resides.
pool	Storage pool for the filesystem.
member_of	Group to which the filesystem belongs.
rw_servers	Servers with read-write access to a filesystem.
ro_servers	Servers with read-only access to a filesystem.
rw_vdms	VDM servers with read-write access to a filesystem.
ro_vdms	VDM servers with read-only access to a filesystem.
ckpts	Associated checkpoints for the filesystem.
checkpt_of	Name of the PFS related to the existing checkpoints.
used	Percentage of SavVol space used by the checkpoints of the PFS.
full(mark)	SavVol usage point which, when reached, sends a warning message to the system log, and auto-extends the SavVol as system space permits.
stor_devs	System devices associated with a filesystem.
disks	Disks on which the metavolume resides.

**EXAMPLE #4** To create a checkpoint of **ufs1** named **ufs1\_ckpt2** with a size of **2 GB** by using the **clar\_r5\_performance** pool, with the specified system, with the **%full** set to **95**, type:

```

$ fs_ckpt ufs1 -name ufs1_ckpt2 -Create size=2G
pool=clar_r5_performance storage=APM00043807043 -option
%full=95

```

```

operation in progress (not interruptible)...id          = 27
name      = ufs1
acl       = 0
in_use   = True
type     = uxfs

```

```
worm      = off
volume    = mtv1
pool      =
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms   =
ro_vdms   =
ckpts     = ufs1_ckpt1,ufs1_ckpt2
stor_devs = APM00043807043-0010,APM00043807043-0014
disks     = d7,d9
disk=d7   stor_dev=APM00043807043-0010 addr=c0t110      server=server_2
disk=d7   stor_dev=APM00043807043-0010 addr=c16t110      server=server_2
disk=d9   stor_dev=APM00043807043-0014 addr=c0t114      server=server_2
disk=d9   stor_dev=APM00043807043-0014 addr=c16t114      server=server_2

id        = 30
name      = ufs1_ckpt2
acl       = 0
in_use    = True
type      = ckpt
worm      = off
volume    = vp145
pool      =
member_of =
rw_servers=
ro_servers= server_2
rw_vdms   =
ro_vdms   =
checkpt_of= ufs1 Wed Nov 10 14:00:20 EST 2004
used      = 0%
full(mark)= 95%
stor_devs = APM00043807043-0011,APM00043807043-0017
disks     = d12,d15
disk=d12  stor_dev=APM00043807043-0011 addr=c16t111      server=server_2
disk=d12  stor_dev=APM00043807043-0011 addr=c0t111      server=server_2
disk=d15  stor_dev=APM00043807043-0017 addr=c16t117      server=server_2
disk=d15  stor_dev=APM00043807043-0017 addr=c0t117      server=server_2
```

[EXAMPLE #3](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #5** To create a writeable checkpoint of baseline checkpoint **ufs1\_ckpt1**, type:

```
$ fs_ckpt ufs1_ckpt1 -Create -readonly n
operation in progress (not interruptible)...id      = 45
name      = ufs1_ckpt1
acl       = 0
in_use    = False
type      = ckpt
worm      = off
volume    = vp145
pool      = clar_r5_performance
```

```

member_of =
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms =
ro_vdms =
checkpt_of= ufs1 Tue Nov  6 14:56:43 EST 2007
ckpts      = ufs1_ckpt1_writeable1
used       = 38%
full(mark)= 90%
stor_devs =
APM00042000814-0029, APM00042000814-0024, APM00042000814-0021, APM000420
00814-001C
disks     = d34,d17,d30,d13

id        = 46
name      = ufs1_ckpt1_writeable1
acl       = 0
in_use    = True
type      = wckpt
worm      = off
volume    = vp145
pool      = clar_r5_performance
member_of =
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms =
ro_vdms =
checkpt_of= ufs1
baseline_ckpt = ufs1_ckpt1 Tue Nov  6 14:56:43 EST 2007
used       = 38%
full(mark)= 90%
stor_devs =
APM00042000814-0029, APM00042000814-0024, APM00042000814-0021, APM000420
00814-001C
disks     = d34,d17,d30,d13
disk=d34  stor_dev=APM00042000814-0029 addr=c16t219      server=server_2
disk=d34  stor_dev=APM00042000814-0029 addr=c32t219      server=server_2
disk=d34  stor_dev=APM00042000814-0029 addr=c0t219       server=server_2
disk=d34  stor_dev=APM00042000814-0029 addr=c48t219      server=server_2
disk=d17  stor_dev=APM00042000814-0024 addr=c0t214       server=server_2
disk=d17  stor_dev=APM00042000814-0024 addr=c48t214      server=server_2
disk=d17  stor_dev=APM00042000814-0024 addr=c16t214      server=server_2
disk=d17  stor_dev=APM00042000814-0024 addr=c32t214      server=server_2
disk=d30  stor_dev=APM00042000814-0021 addr=c16t211      server=server_2
disk=d30  stor_dev=APM00042000814-0021 addr=c32t211      server=server_2
disk=d30  stor_dev=APM00042000814-0021 addr=c0t211       server=server_2
disk=d30  stor_dev=APM00042000814-0021 addr=c48t211      server=server_2
disk=d13  stor_dev=APM00042000814-001C addr=c0t1112      server=server_2
disk=d13  stor_dev=APM00042000814-001C addr=c48t1112      server=server_2
disk=d13  stor_dev=APM00042000814-001C addr=c16t1112      server=server_2
disk=d13  stor_dev=APM00042000814-001C addr=c32t1112      server=server_2

```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
baseline_ckpt	Name of the read-only checkpoint from which the writeable checkpoint is created.

[EXAMPLE #3](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #6** To list checkpoints for **ufs1**, type:

```
$ fs_ckpt ufs1 -list
id      ckpt_name          creation_time          inuse  full (mark)  used
29      ufs1_ckpt1         11/04/2004-14:54:06-EST   n     95%        0%
30      ufs1_ckpt2         11/10/2004-14:00:20-EST   y     95%        0%
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
id	Automatically assigned ID of a filesystem or checkpoint.
ckpt_name	Name assigned to the checkpoint.
creation_time	Date and time the checkpoint was created.
inuse	If a checkpoint is registered into the mount table of a Data Mover.
full (mark)	SavVol-usage point which, when reached, sends a warning message to the system log, and auto-extends the SavVol as system space permits.
used	Percentage of SavVol space used by checkpoints of the PFS.

**EXAMPLE #7** To refresh **ufs1\_ckpt2** by using the **%full** at **85**, type:

```
$ fs_ckpt ufs1_ckpt2 -refresh -option %full=85
operation in progress (not interruptible)...id          = 30
name      = ufs1_ckpt2
acl       = 0
in_use    = True
type      = ckpt
worm     = off
volume   = vp145
pool     =
member_of =
rw_servers=
ro_servers= server_2
rw_vdms   =
ro_vdms   =
checkpt_of= ufs1 Wed Nov 10 14:02:59 EST 2004
used      = 0%
full(mark)= 85%
stor_devs = APM00043807043-0011,APM00043807043-0017
disks     = d12,d15
disk=d12  stor_dev=APM00043807043-0011 addr=c16t111  server=server_2
disk=d12  stor_dev=APM00043807043-0011 addr=c0t111  server=server_2
disk=d15  stor_dev=APM00043807043-0017 addr=c16t117  server=server_2
disk=d15  stor_dev=APM00043807043-0017 addr=c0t117  server=server_2
```

[EXAMPLE #3](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #8** Using **root** command, to restore **ufs1\_ckpt2** and capture the latest point-in-time image of the PFS on **ufs1\_ckpt3**, type:

```
$ /nas/sbin/rootfs_ckpt ufs1_ckpt2 -name ufs1_ckpt3
-Restore
operation in progress (not interruptible)...id = 30
name      = ufs1_ckpt2
acl       = 0
in_use    = True
type      = ckpt
worm      = off
volume    = vp145
pool      =
member_of =
rw_servers=
ro_servers= server_2
rw_vdms   =
ro_vdms   =
checkpt_of= ufs1 Wed Nov 10 14:02:59 EST 2004
used      = 0%
full(mark)= 90%
stor_devs = APM00043807043-0011,APM00043807043-0017
disks     = d12,d15
disk=d12  stor_dev=APM00043807043-0011 addr=c16t111      server=server_2
disk=d12  stor_dev=APM00043807043-0011 addr=c0t111      server=server_2
disk=d15  stor_dev=APM00043807043-0017 addr=c16t117      server=server_2
disk=d15  stor_dev=APM00043807043-0017 addr=c0t117      server=server_2
```

[EXAMPLE #3](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #9** To modify the **%full** value of the SavVol associated with the filesystem **ufs1** and set it to **95**, type:

```
$ fs_ckpt ufs1 -modify %full=95
operation in progress (not interruptible)...id = 33
name      = ufs1
acl       = 0
in_use    = True
type      = uxfs
worm      = off
volume    = vp145
pool      =
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms   =
ro_vdms   =
auto_ext  = no,virtual_provision=no
ckpts     = wipckpt
stor_devs = APM00062400708-0014,APM00062400708-0016
disks     = d26,d27
```

```

disk=d26    stor_dev=APM00062400708-0014 addr=c0t114      server=server_2
disk=d26    stor_dev=APM00062400708-0014 addr=c16t114      server=server_2
disk=d27    stor_dev=APM00062400708-0016 addr=c0t116      server=server_2
disk=d27    stor_dev=APM00062400708-0016 addr=c16t116      server=server_2

```

**EXAMPLE #10** To modify the **maxsavsize** value of the SavVol associated with the filesystem **ufs1** and set it to **65 GB**, type:

```

$ fs_ckpt ufs1 -modify maxsavsize=65G
operation in progress (not interruptible)...id      = 33
name      = ufs1
acl       = 0
in_use    = True
type      = uxfss
worm     = off
volume   = vp145
pool      =
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms   =
ro_vdms   =
auto_ext  = no,virtual_provision=no
ckpts    = wipckpt
stor_devs = APM00062400708-0014,APM00062400708-0016
disks   = d26,d27
disk=d26 stor_dev=APM00062400708-0014 addr=c0t114 server=server_2
disk=d26 stor_dev=APM00062400708-0014 addr=c16t114 server=server_2
disk=d27 stor_dev=APM00062400708-0016 addr=c0t116 server=server_2
disk=d27 stor_dev=APM00062400708-0016 addr=c16t116 server=server_2

```

**DIAGNOSTICS** The **fs\_ckpt** command returns one of the following return codes:

- ◆ 0 — Command completed successfully
- ◆ 1 — Usage error
- ◆ 2 — Invalid object error
- ◆ 3 — Unable to acquire lock
- ◆ 4 — Permission error
- ◆ 5 — Communication error
- ◆ 6 — Transaction error
- ◆ 7 — Dart error
- ◆ 8 — Backend error

## fs\_dedupe

Manages filesystem deduplication state.

### SYNOPSIS

```
fs_dedupe {
    -list
    -info {-all|<fs_name>|id=<fs_id>}
    -modify {<fs_name>|id=<fs_id>} [-state
        {off|suspended|on}] [-minimum_scan_interval <days>] [-minimum_size <KB>]
        [-maximum_size <MB>] [-access_time <days>] [-modification_time <days>]
        [-case_sensitive {yes|no}] [-pathname_exclude_list <path_list>]
        [-file_ext_exclude_list <ext_list>] [-duplicate_detection_method
        {sha1|byte|off}] [-savvol_threshold <percent>] [-backup_data_threshold
        <percent>] [-cifs_compression_enabled {yes|no}]
    ] -clear {<fs_name>|id=<fs_id>} [-minimum_scan_interval] [-minimum_size]
        [-maximum_size] [-access_time] [-modification_time] [-case_sensitive]
        [-pathname_exclude_list] [-file_ext_exclude_list]
        [-duplicate_detection_method] [-savvol_threshold]
        [-backup_data_threshold] [-cifs_compression_enabled]
    ] -default {
        -info {< mover_name>|-all}
        -set {< mover_name>|-all} [-minimum_scan_interval <days>]
            [-minimum_size<KB>] [-maximum_size <MB>] [-access_time
            <days>] [-modification_time <days>] [-case_sensitive
            {yes|no}] [-file_ext_exclude_list <ext_list>]
            [-duplicate_detection_method {sha1|byte|off}] [-savvol_threshold
            <percent>] [-cpu_usage_low_watermark <percent>]
            [-cpu_usage_high_watermark <percent>] [-backup_data_threshold
            <percent>] [-cifs_compression_enabled {yes|no}]
        ] -clear {< mover_name>|-all}
            [-minimum_scan_interval] [-minimum_size] [-maximum_size] [-access_time]
            [-modification_time] [-case_sensitive] [-file_ext_exclude_list]
            [-duplicate_detection_method] [-savvol_threshold]
            [-cpu_usage_low_watermark] [-cpu_usage_high_watermark]
            [-backup_data_threshold <percent>] [-cifs_compression_enabled]
    }
}
```

### DESCRIPTION

**fs\_dedupe** allows the VNX administrator to enable, suspend, and undo all deduplication processing on a filesystem or a Data Mover. The Data Mover settings are the global settings that can be used for both the Data Mover and the filesystem. If a user sets a value for a specific filesystem, then that value overrides the Data Mover global value. If a user clears a value set for a specific filesystem, then that value is reset to the Data Mover global value.

**OPTIONS****-list**

Lists all deduplication-enabled filesystems on the VNX.

**-info {-all | <fs\_name> | id=<fs\_id>}**

Lists the existing filesystems and provides information on the state of deduplication processing.

**-all**

Lists all filesystems and provides detailed information on the state of deduplication processing.

<fs\_name>

Lists the filesystem information for the specified filesystem name.

**id=<fs\_id>**

Lists the filesystem information for the specified identifier.

The filesystem state and status information displayed includes:

- ◆ If the **state** is **off** and the status is **not reduplicating**:
  - ID
  - Name
  - Deduplication state
- ◆ If the **state** is **off** and the status is **reduplicating**:
  - ID
  - Name
  - Deduplication state
  - Progress information (the percentage of files scanned)
- ◆ If the **state** of the filesystem is **on** or **suspended**, and the status is **Idle** or **Scanning**:
  - ID
  - Name
  - Reduplication state
  - Status
  - The percentage of files scanned
  - Last system scan time
  - Number of files scanned
  - Number of files deduplicated
  - The percentage of files deduplicated
  - Filesystem capacity
  - Logical data size

- Percentage of filesystem usage
- Space saved (in MB and percent)

**-modify {<fs\_name>|**id**=<fs\_id>} [-state {off|  
suspended|on}]**

Modifies the deduplication state of the filesystem for each specified filesystem identifier or filesystem name. The state can be set to **off**, **on**, or **suspended**.

**[ -minimum\_scan\_interval <days> ]**

Defines the minimum number of days between completing one scan of a filesystem and before scanning the same filesystem again. The values range from 1 to 365 and the default value is 7 days.

**[ -minimum\_size <KB> ]**

Defines the file size in KB that limits deduplication. File sizes equal to this value or smaller will not be deduplicated. Setting this value to zero disables it. This value should not be set lower than 24 KB. The values range from 0 to 1000 and the default value is 24 KB.

**[ -maximum\_size <MB> ]**

Defines the file size in MB of the largest file to be processed for deduplication. Files larger than this size in MB will not be deduplicated. Setting this value too high may affect system write performance as the first write operation reduplicates the file in its entirety. Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 8388608 and the default value is 8388608 MB.

**[ -access\_time <days> ]**

Defines the minimum required file age in days based on read access time. Files that have been read within the specified number of days will not be deduplicated. This setting does not apply to files with FLR locked state. Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 365 and the default value is 15 days.

**[ -modification\_time <days> ]**

Defines the minimum required file age in days based on modification time. Files updated within the specified number of days will not be deduplicated. Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 365 and the default value is 15 days.

**[ -case\_sensitive {yes|no} ]**

Defines whether case-sensitive (for NPS environments) or case-insensitive (for CIFS environments) string comparisons will

be used during scans. By default, case-insensitive comparisons will be done to be consistent for CIFS environments. The default value is zero (false).

**[`-pathname_exclude_list <path_list>`]**

This is a filesystem setting only (no global setting). It is empty by default.

Defines a semicolon-delimited list of relative pathnames, in UTF-8 format, to be excluded from deduplication. Any directory below a specified pathname will be excluded from deduplication. You can specify a maximum of 10 pathnames and each one can be up to 1024 bytes. The default value is '' (empty).

**[`-file_ext_exclude_list <ext_list>`]**

Specifies a colon-delimited list of filename extensions to be excluded from deduplication. Each extension must include the leading dot. The default value is '' (empty).

**[`-duplicate_detection_method {sha1|byte|off}`]**

0 (off) — This means that duplicate data detection is disabled. With this setting, every deduplicated file is considered unique and the only space savings made are accomplished with compression.

1 (sha1) — The SHA-1 hash is used to detect duplicate data. It is faster than a byte comparison. This is the default method.

2 (byte) — This will use a byte-by-byte comparison to detect duplicate data. This adds considerable overhead especially for large files.

**[`-savvol_threshold <percent>`]**

Represents the percentage of the configured save volume (SavVol) auto extension threshold that can be used during deduplication. When the specified amount of SavVol is used, deduplication stops on this filesystem. By default, this value is 90 percent and the SavVol auto extension is also 90 percent; this option will apply when the SavVol is 81 percent full ( $90 * 90$ ). Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 100.

**[-backup\_data\_threshold <percent>]**

Indicates the full percentage that a deduplicated file has to be below in order to trigger space-reduced backups for NDMP. For example, when set to 90, any deduplicated file whose physical size (compressed file plus changed blocks) is greater than 90 percent of the logical size of the file will have the entire file data backed up without attempting to back it up in a space-reduced format. Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 200 and the default value is 90 percent.

**[-cifs\_compression\_enabled {yes|no}]**

This option controls whether CIFS compression is allowed. When the default is yes, enable CIFS compression is allowed. When set to yes and the deduplication state of the filesystem is either on or suspended, then CIFS compression is enabled. If the deduplication state is either off or in the process of being turned off, then CIFS compression is not allowed, regardless of whether this option is set to yes.

**-clear {<fs\_name> | id=<fs\_id>}**

Sets the filesystem setting back to the Data Mover setting, which is the default setting.

**[-minimum\_scan\_interval]**

Defines the minimum number of days between completing one scan of a filesystem and before scanning the same filesystem again. The values range from 1 to 365 and the default value is 7 days.

**[-minimum\_size]**

Defines the file size in KB that limits deduplication. File sizes equal to this value or smaller will not be deduplicated. File sizes greater than this value will be candidates for deduplication.

Setting this value to zero disables it. This value should not be set lower than 24 KB. The values range from 0 to 1000 and the default value is 24 KB.

**[-maximum\_size]**

Specifies the file size in MB of the largest file to be processed for deduplication. Files larger than this size in MB will not be deduplicated. Setting this value too high may affect system write performance as the first write operation reduplicates the file in its entirety. Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 8388608 and the default value is 8388608 MB.

**[ -access\_time ]**

Defines the minimum required file age in days based on read access time. Files that have been read within the specified number of days will not be deduplicated. This setting does not apply to files with FLR locked state. Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 365 and the default value is 15 days.

**[ -modification\_time ]**

Defines the minimum required file age in days based on modification time. Files updated within the specified number of days will not be deduplicated. Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 365 and the default value is 15 days.

**[ -case\_sensitive ]**

Defines whether case-sensitive (for NPS environments) or case-insensitive (for CIFS environments) string comparisons will be used during scans. By default, case-insensitive comparisons will be done to be consistent for CIFS environments. The default value is zero (false).

**[ -pathname\_exclude\_list ]**

This is a filesystem setting only (no global setting). It is empty by default.

Specifies a semicolon-delimited list of relative pathnames, in UTF-8 format, to be excluded from deduplication. Any directory below a specified pathname will be excluded from deduplication. You can specify a maximum of 10 pathnames and each one can be up to 1024 bytes. The default value is '' (empty).

**[ -file\_ext\_exclude\_list ]**

Specifies a colon-delimited list of filename extensions to be excluded from deduplication. Each extension must include the leading dot. The default value is '' (empty).

**[ -duplicate\_detection\_method { sha1 | byte | off } ]**

0 (off) — This means that duplicate data detection is disabled. With this setting, every deduplicated file is considered unique and the only space savings made are accomplished with compression.

1 (sha1) — The SHA-1 hash is used to detect duplicate data. It is faster than a byte comparison. This is the default method.

2 (byte) — This will use a byte-by-byte comparison to detect duplicate data. This adds considerable overhead especially for large files.

**[ -savvol\_threshold ]**

Represents the percentage of the configured save volume (SavVol) auto extension threshold that can be used during deduplication. After the specified amount of SavVol is used, deduplication stops on this filesystem. By default, this value is 90 percent and the SavVol auto extension is also 90 percent; this option will apply when the SavVol is 81 percent full ( $90 * 90$ ). Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 100.

**WARNING**

*If you set the SavVol threshold option to 0 to disable it, be aware that the SavVol may grow up to the size of the compressed version of the data, consuming disk space that cannot be reclaimed unless you delete all checkpoints.*

**[ -backup\_data\_threshold ]**

Indicates the full percentage that a deduplicated file has to be below in order to trigger space-reduced backups for NDMP. For example, when set to 90, any deduplicated file whose physical size (compressed file plus changed blocks) is greater than 90 percent of the logical size of the file will have the entire file data backed up without attempting to back it up in a space-reduced format. Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 200 and the default value is 90 percent.

**[ -cifs\_compression\_enabled ]**

This option controls whether CIFS compression is allowed. When the default is yes, enable CIFS compression. When set to yes and the deduplication state of the filesystem is either on or suspended, then CIFS compression is allowed. If the deduplication state is either off or in the process of being turned off, then CIFS compression is not allowed, regardless of whether this option is set to yes.

```
| -default { -info {<mover_name> | -all} | -set {<mover_name> | -all}}
```

Manages the Data Mover settings. The **-set** option determines the Data Mover settings.

[ **-minimum\_scan\_interval** <days> ]

Defines the minimum number of days between completing one scan of a filesystem and before scanning the same filesystem again. The values range from 1 to 365 and the default value is 7 days.

[ **-minimum\_size** <KB> ]

Defines the file size in KB that limits deduplication. File sizes equal to this value or smaller will not be deduplicated. File sizes greater than this value will be candidates for deduplication. Setting this value to zero disables it. This value should not be set lower than 24 KB. The values range from 0 to 1000 and the default value is 24 KB.

[ **-maximum\_size** <MB> ]

Defines the file size in MB of the largest file to be processed for deduplication. Files larger than this size in MB will not be deduplicated. Setting this value too high may affect system write performance as the first write operation reduplicates the file in its entirety. Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 8388608 and the default value is 8388608 MB.

[ **-access\_time** <days> ]

Specifies the minimum required file age in days based on read access time. Files that have been read within the specified number of days will not be deduplicated. This setting does not apply to files with FLR locked state. Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 365 and the default value is 15 days.

[ **-modification\_time** <days> ]

Specifies the minimum required file age in days based on modification time. Files updated within the specified number of days will not be deduplicated. Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 365 and the default value is 15 days.

[ **-case\_sensitive** {**yes** | **no**} ]

Defines whether case-sensitive (for NPS environments) or case-insensitive (for CIFS environments) string comparisons will be used during scans. By default, case-insensitive comparisons will be done to be consistent for CIFS environments. The default value is zero (false).

[ **-file\_ext\_exclude\_list** <ext\_list> ]

Specifies a colon-delimited list of filename extensions to be excluded from deduplication. Each extension must include the leading dot. The default value is '' (empty).

**[`-duplicate_detection_method {sha1|byte|off}`]**

0 (off) — This means that duplicate data detection is disabled. With this setting, every deduplicated file is considered unique and the only space savings made are accomplished with compression.

1 (sha1) — The SHA-1 hash is used to detect duplicate data. It is faster than a byte comparison. This is the default method.

2 (byte) — This will use a byte-by-byte comparison to detect duplicate data. This adds considerable overhead especially for large files.

**[`-savvol_threshold <percent>`]**

Represents the percentage of the configured save volume (SavVol) auto extension threshold that can be used during deduplication. After the specified amount of SavVol is used, deduplication stops on this filesystem. By default, this value is 90 percent and the SavVol auto extension is also 90 percent; this option will apply when the SavVol is 81 percent full ( $90 * 90$ ). Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 100.



## WARNING

*If you set the SavVol threshold option to 0 to disable it, be aware that the SavVol may grow up to the size of the compressed version of the data, consuming disk space that cannot be reclaimed unless you delete all checkpoints.*

**[`-cpu_usage_low_watermark <percent>`]**

Defines the average percent of CPU usage that can be used during the deduplication process at which full throttle mode is re-entered. The values range from 0 to 100 and the default value is 40 percent. This is a global setting only.

**[`-cpu_usage_high_watermark <percent>`]**

Defines the average percent of CPU usage that can be used during the deduplication process which should trigger a slow throttle mode. The system starts in full throttle mode. The values range from 0 to 100 and the default value is 75 percent. This is a global setting only.

**[`-backup_data_threshold <percent>`]**

Defines the full percentage that a deduplicated file has to be below in order to trigger space-reduced backups for NDMP. For

example, when set to 90, any deduplicated file whose physical size (compressed file plus changed blocks) is greater than 90 percent of the logical size of the file will have the entire file data backed up without attempting to back it up in a space-reduced format. Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 200 and the default value is 90 percent.

**[ -cifs\_compression\_enabled {yes|no} ]**

This option controls whether CIFS compression is allowed. When the default is yes, enable CIFS compression. When set to yes and the deduplication state of the filesystem is either on or suspended, then CIFS compression is allowed. If the deduplication state is either off or in the process of being turned off, then CIFS compression is not allowed, regardless of whether this option is set to yes.

**| -clear {<move\_name>} | -all }**

The -clear option sets the global setting back to the default value.

**[ -minimum\_scan\_interval ]**

Defines the minimum number of days between completing one scan of a filesystem and before scanning the same filesystem again. The values range from 1 to 365 and the default value is 7 days.

**[ -minimum\_size ]**

Defines the file size in KB that limits deduplication. File sizes equal to this value or smaller will not be deduplicated. File sizes greater than this value will be candidates for deduplication. Setting this value to zero disables it. This value should not be set lower than 24 KB. The values range from 0 to 1000 and the default value is 24 KB.

**[ -maximum\_size ]**

Defines the file size in MB of the largest file to be processed for deduplication. Files larger than this size in MB will not be deduplicated. Setting this value too high may affect system write performance as the first write operation reduplicates the file in its entirety. Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 8388608 and the default value is 8388608 MB.

**[ -access\_time ]**

Defines the minimum required file age in days based on read access time. Files that have been read within the specified number

of days will not be deduplicated. This setting does not apply to files with FLR locked state. Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 365 and the default value is 15 days.

**`[-modification_time]`**

Defines the minimum required file age in days based on modification time. Files updated within the specified number of days will not be deduplicated. Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 365 and the default value is 15 days.

**`[-case_sensitive]`**

Defines whether case-sensitive (for NPS environments) or case-insensitive (for CIFS environments) string comparisons will be used during scans. By default, case-insensitive comparisons will be done to be consistent for CIFS environments. The default value is zero (false).

**`[-file_ext_exclude_list]`**

Specifies a colon-delimited list of filename extensions to be excluded from deduplication. Each extension must include the leading dot. The default value is '' (empty).

**`[-duplicate_detection_method]`**

0 (off) — This means that duplicate data detection is disabled. With this setting, every deduplicated file is considered unique and the only space savings made are accomplished with compression.

1 (sha1) — The SHA-1 hash is used to detect duplicate data. It is faster than a byte comparison. This is the default method.

2 (byte) — This will use a byte-by-byte comparison to detect duplicate data. This adds considerable overhead especially for large files.

**`[-savvol_threshold]`**

Represents the percentage of the configured save volume (SavVol) auto extension threshold that can be used during deduplication. After the specified amount of SavVol is used, deduplication stops on this filesystem. By default, this value is 90 percent and the SavVol auto extension is also 90 percent; this option will apply when the SavVol is 81 percent full ( $90 * 90$ ). Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 100.

**[ -cpu\_usage\_low\_watermark ]**

Specifies the average percent of CPU usage that can be used during the deduplication process at which full throttle mode is re-entered. The values range from 0 to 100 and the default value is 25 percent. This is a global setting only.

**[ -cpu\_usage\_high\_watermark ]**

Specifies the average percent of CPU usage that can be used during the deduplication process which should trigger a slow throttle mode. The system starts in full throttle mode. The values range from 0 to 100 and the default value is 75 percent. This is a global setting only.

**[ -backup\_data\_threshold <percent> ]**

Specifies the full percentage that a deduplicated file has to be below in order to trigger space-reduced backups for NDMP. For example, when set to 90, any deduplicated file whose physical size (compressed file plus changed blocks) is greater than 90 percent of the logical size of the file will have the entire file data backed up without attempting to back it up in a space-reduced format. Setting this value to zero disables it. The values range from 0 to 200 and the default value is 90 percent.

**[ -cifs\_compression\_enabled ]**

This option controls whether CIFS compression is allowed. When the default is yes, enable CIFS compression. When set to yes and the deduplication state of the filesystem is either on or suspended, then CIFS compression is allowed. If the deduplication state is either off or in the process of being turned off, then CIFS compression is not allowed, regardless of whether this option is set to yes.

**SEE ALSO:** [nas\\_fs](#)

**EXAMPLE #1** To list the filesystems and their deduplication states, type:

```
$ fs_dedupe -list
```

id	name	state	status	time_of_last_scan	original_data_size	usage	space_saved
141	ranap1_replica	Suspended	Idle	Wed Nov 12 09:04:45 EST 2008	5 MB	0%	0 MB (0%)

104	ds850gb_replica1	On	Idle	Fri Nov 21 10:31:15 EST 2008	875459 MB	84%	341590 MB (39%)
495	cworm	On	Idle	Thu Nov 20 09:14:09 EST 2008	3 MB	0%	0 MB (0%)
33	chrisfs1	On	Idle	Sat Nov 22 10:04:33 EST 2008	1100 MB	18%	424 MB (38%)

**Where:**

Value	Definition
id	Filesystem identifier.
name	Name of the filesystem.
state	Deduplication state of the filesystem. The file data is transferred to the storage which performs the deduplication and compression on the data. The states are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On — Deduplication on the filesystem is enabled.</li> <li>• Suspended — Deduplication on the filesystem is suspended. Deduplication does not perform any new space reduction but existing space-reduced files remain the same.</li> <li>• Off — Deduplication on the filesystem is disabled. Deduplication does not perform any new space reduction and the data is now reduplicated, which is the process used to restore a file that was deduplicated to its original condition.</li> </ul>
status	Current state of the deduplication-enabled filesystem. The progress statuses are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Idle — Deduplication process is currently idle.</li> <li>• Scanning — Filesystem is being scanned for deduplication. It displays the percentage of scanned files in the filesystem.</li> <li>• Reduplicating — Filesystem files are being reduplicated from the deduplicated files. It displays the percentage of reduplicated files.</li> </ul>
time_of_last_scan	Time when the filesystem was last scanned.
original_data_size	Original size of the filesystem before deduplication.
usage	The current space usage of the filesystem.
space_saved	The filesystem space saved after deduplication.

**EXAMPLE #2** To list the filesystems and provide detailed reports on the state of the deduplication processing, type:

```
$ fs_dedupe -info -all
```

```
Id = 53
Name = svr2fs1
Deduplication = Off
File system parameters:
  Case Sensitive = no
  Duplicate Detection Method = sha1
  Access Time = 15
  Modification Time = 15
  Minimum Size = 24 KB
  Maximum Size = 8388608 MB
  File Extension Exclude List =
  Minimum Scan Interval = 7
```

```
Savevol Threshold      = 90
Backup Data Threshold = 90
Cifs Compression Enabled = yes
Pathname Exclude List = 

Id                  = 2040
Name                = server_2_fsltest2
Deduplication       = Suspended
As of the last file system scan (Mon Aug 17 11:33:38 EDT 2009):
  Files scanned        = 4
  Files deduped        = 3 (75% of total files)
  File system capacity = 2016 MB
  Original data size   = 6 MB (0% of current file system capacity)
  Space saved           = 0 MB (0% of original data size)

File system parameters:
  Case Sensitive       = no
  Duplicate Detection Method = sha1
  Access Time          = 15
  Modification Time    = 15
  Minimum Size          = 24 KB
  Maximum Size          = 8388608 MB
  File Extension Exclude List =
  Minimum Scan Interval = 7
  Savevol Threshold     = 90
  Backup Data Threshold = 90
  Cifs Compression Enabled = yes
  Pathname Exclude List = 

Id                  = 506
Name                = demofs
Deduplication       = Off
File system parameters:
  Case Sensitive       = no
  Duplicate Detection Method = sha1
  Access Time          = 15
  Modification Time    = 15
  Minimum Size          = 24 KB
  Maximum Size          = 8388608 MB
  File Extension Exclude List =
  Minimum Scan Interval = 7
  Savevol Threshold     = 90
  Backup Data Threshold = 90
  Cifs Compression Enabled = yes
  Pathname Exclude List = 

Id                  = 2113
Name                = testrdefs
Deduplication       = Suspended
As of the last file system scan (Thu Aug 13 14:22:31 EDT 2009):
  Files scanned        = 1
  Files deduped        = 0 (0% of total files)
  File system capacity = 1008 MB
```

```

Original data size          = 0 MB (0% of current file system capacity)
Space saved                = 0 MB (0% of original data size)

File system parameters:
Case Sensitive             = no
Duplicate Detection Method = sha1
Access Time                 = 15
Modification Time           = 15
Minimum Size                = 24 KB
Maximum Size                = 8388608 MB
File Extension Exclude List =
Minimum Scan Interval       = 7
Savevol Threshold           = 90
Backup Data Threshold        = 90
Cifs Compression Enabled    = yes
Pathname Exclude List       =

Id                         = 2093
Name                       = kfs_ckpt1
Deduplication               = Off

File system parameters:
Case Sensitive             = no
Duplicate Detection Method = sha1
Access Time                 = 15
Modification Time           = 15
Minimum Size                = 24 KB
Maximum Size                = 8388608 MB
File Extension Exclude List =
Minimum Scan Interval       = 7
Savevol Threshold           = 90
Backup Data Threshold        = 90
Cifs Compression Enabled    = yes
Pathname Exclude List       =

Id                         = 2095
Name                       = ranap-test3
Deduplication               = On
Status                      = Idle

As of the last file system scan (Tue Aug 11 17:37:58 EDT 2009):
Files scanned               = 30
Files deduped                = 2 (7% of total files)
File system capacity          = 5041 MB
Original data size           = 1109 MB (22% of current file system capacity)
Space saved                  = 0 MB (0% of original data size)

File system parameters:
Case Sensitive             = no
Duplicate Detection Method = sha1
Access Time                 = 15
Modification Time           = 15
Minimum Size                = 24 KB
Maximum Size                = 8388608 MB
File Extension Exclude List =
Minimum Scan Interval       = 7

```

```

Savevol Threshold      = 90
Backup Data Threshold = 90
Cifs Compression Enabled = yes
Pathname Exclude List = 

```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Deduplication	Current deduplication state of the filesystem.
Status	Progress status of the files being scanned.
Name	Name of the filesystem.
Id	Filesystem identifier.
Files scanned	Number of files scanned.
Files deduped	Number of files in the filesystem that has been deduplicated.
Original data size	Proportion of space in use with respect to the filesystem capacity.
Filesystem capacity	Current space usage of the filesystem.
Space saved	Proportion of space saved with respect to the original data size.
Case Sensitive	Method of string comparison: case-sensitive or case-insensitive.
Duplicate Detection Method	Method of duplication detection: 0, sha-1, or byte-by-byte.
Access Time	Minimum required file age in days based on read access time.
Modification Time	Minimum required file age in days based on modification time.
Minimum Size	Minimum file size to be processed for deduplication.
Maximum Size	Maximum file size to be processed for deduplication.
File Extension Exclude List	Lists filename extensions to be excluded from the deduplication.
Minimum Scan Interval	Minimum number of days between completing one scan of a filesystem and before scanning the same filesystem again.
SavVol Threshold	Percentage of SavVol space that can be used during deduplication.
Backup Data Threshold	Percentage below which a deduplicated file has to be in order to trigger space-reduced NDMP backups.
Cifs Compression Enabled	Controls whether CIFS permission is enabled.
Pathname Exclude List	Lists relative pathnames to be excluded from the deduplication.

**Note:** If reduplication fails, then the state transitions to the suspended state and a CCMD message will be sent to the server's event log. If reduplication succeeds, then it remains in the off state.

**EXAMPLE #3**

To list the filesystems for a given filesystem name, type:

```

$ fs_dedupe -info server3_fs3
Id                  = 98
Name                = server3_fs3
Deduplication       = On
Status              = Idle
As of the last file system scan on Tue Sep 23 13:28:01 EDT 2008:
Files deduped       = 30 (100%)

```

```

File system capacity          = 413590 MB
Original data size           = 117 MB (0% of current file system capacity)
Space saved                  = 106 MB (90% of original data size)

File system parameters:
Case Sensitive               = yes
Duplicate Detection Method   = sha1
Access Time                   = 30
Modification Time             = 30
Minimum Size                  = 20
Maximum Size                  = 200
File Extension Exclude List  = .jpg:.db:.pst
Minimum Scan Interval         = 1
SavVol Threshold              = 90
Backup Data Threshold          = 90
Pathname Exclude List         = root;etc

```

**EXAMPLE #2** provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #4** To list the filesystems for a given filesystem name with the deduplication properties set to off, type:

```
$ fs_dedupe -info server3_fs3
```

```

Id                           = 98
Name                         = server3_fs3
Deduplication                = Off

File system parameters:
Case Sensitive               = yes
Duplicate Detection Method   = sha1
Access Time                   = 30
Modification Time             = 30
Minimum Size                  = 20
Maximum Size                  = 200
File Extension Exclude List  = .jpg:.db:.pst
Minimum Scan Interval         = 1
SavVol Threshold              = 90
Backup Data Threshold          = 90
Pathname Exclude List         = root;etc

```

**EXAMPLE #2** provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #5** To list the filesystems for a given filesystem name with the deduplication properties set to off, type:

```
$ fs_dedupe -info server3_fs3
= 98
= server3_fs3
= Off
= re-duplicating - 20% complete
= Off

File system parameters:
Case Sensitive               = yes
```

```

Duplicate Detection Method      = sha1
Access Time = 30
Modification Time             = 30
Minimum Size                  = 20
Maximum Size                  = 200
File Extension Exclude List   = .jpg:.db:.pst
Minimum Scan Interval         = 1
SavVol Threshold              = 90
Backup Data Threshold          = 90
Cifs Compression Enabled      = yes
Pathname Exclude List         = root;etc

```

**EXAMPLE #2** provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #6** To list the duplication properties of a given Data Mover, type:

```
$ fs_dedupe -default -info server_2
```

Server parameters:

```

Case Sensitive                = yes
Duplicate Detection Method    = sha1
Access Time = 30
Modification Time             = 30
Minimum Size                  = 20
Maximum Size                  = 200
File Extension Exclude List   = .jpg:.db:.pst
Minimum Scan Interval         = 1
SavVol Threshold              = 90
Backup Data Threshold          = 90
CPU % Usage Low Water Mark   = 25
CPU % Usage High Water Mark  = 90
Cifs Compression Enabled      = yes

```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Deduplication	Current deduplication state of the filesystem.
Status	Progress status of the files being scanned.
Name	Name of the filesystem.
Id	Filesystem identifier.
Files scanned	Number of files scanned.
Files deduped	Number of files in the filesystem that has been deduplicated.
Original data size	Proportion of space in use with respect to the filesystem capacity.
File system capacity	Current space usage of the filesystem.
Space saved	Proportion of space saved with respect to the original data size.
Case Sensitive	Method of string comparison: case-sensitive or case-insensitive.
Duplicate Detection Method	Method of duplication detection: 0, sha-1, or byte-by-byte.
Access Time	Minimum required file age in days based on read access time.
Modification Time	Minimum required file age in days based on modification time.

Minimum Size	Minimum file size to be processed for deduplication.
Maximum Size	Maximum file size to be processed for deduplication.
File Extension Exclude List	Lists filename extensions to be excluded from the deduplication.
Minimum Scan Interval	Minimum number of days between completing one scan of a filesystem and before scanning the same filesystem again.
SavVol Threshold	Percentage of SavVol space that can be used during deduplication.
Backup Data Threshold	Percentage below which a deduplicated file has to be in order to trigger space-reduced NDMP backups.
CPU % Usage Low Water Mark	Average percentage of CPU usage which should trigger full throttle mode.
CPU % Usage High Water Mark	Average percentage of CPU usage which should trigger slow throttle mode.
Pathname Exclude List	Lists relative pathnames to be excluded from the deduplication.

**EXAMPLE #7** To modify the filesystem, type:

```
$ fs_dedupe -modify testrdefs -state on
```

Done

**EXAMPLE #8** To modify the filesystem settings to the user-specified values, type:

```
$ fs_dedupe -modify testrdefs -maximum_size 100  
-file_extension_exclude_list .jpg:.db:.pst
```

Done

**EXAMPLE #9** To modify specific Data Mover settings, type:

```
$ fs_dedupe -default -set server_2 -maximum_size 100  
-minimum_size 20 -duplicate_detection_method sha1
```

Done

**EXAMPLE #10** To reset the filesystem settings to the default settings (which are the Data Mover settings), type:

```
$ fs_dedupe -clear testrdefs -maximum_size -minimum_size  
-duplicate_detection_method
```

Done

**EXAMPLE #11** To reset specific Data Mover settings to the default settings, type:

```
$ fs_dedupe -default -clear server_2 -maximum_size  
-minimum_size -duplicate_detection_method
```

Done

**EXAMPLE #12** To reset all options for a specific Data Mover to the default settings, type:

```
$ fs_dedupe -default -clear server_2
```

Done

**EXAMPLE #13** To reset all options on all Data Movers to the default settings, type:

```
$ fs_dedupe -default -clear -all
```

Done

## fs\_dhsm

Manages the VNX FileMover filesystem connections.

### SYNOPSIS

```
fs_dhsm
  -list
  -info [<fs_name>|id=<fs_id>]
  -modify {<fs_name>|id=<fs_id>}[-state enabled]
    [-popup_timeout <sec>][-backup {offline|passthrough}]
    [-log {on|off}][-max_log_size <mb>][-offline_attr {on|off}]
    [-read_policy_override {none|full|passthrough|partial}]
  -modify {<fs_name>|id=<fs_id>}[-state disabled]
  -connection {<fs_name>|id=<fs_id>}
    -list
    -info [<cid>]
    -create -type {nfsv3|nfsv2} -secondary <nfs_server>:<path>
      [-read_policy_override {full|passthrough|partial|none}]
      [-useRootCred {true|false}][-proto {UDP|TCP}][-nfsPort <port>]
      [-mntPort <port>][-mntVer {3|2|1}][-localPort <port>]
    -create -type cifs -admin [<fqdn>\]<admin_name>
      -secondary \\<fqdn>\<share>[\<path>]
      -local_server <host_name> [-wins <address>][-password <password>]
      [-read_policy_override {full|passthrough|partial|none}]
    -create -type http -secondary http://<host><url_path>
      [-read_policy_override {full|passthrough|partial|none}]
      [-httpPort <port>][-localPort <port>]
      [-user <username> [-password <password>]]
      [-timeout <seconds>][-cgi {y|n}]
    -create -type https -secondary https://<host><url_path>
      [-read_policy_override {full|passthrough|partial|none}]
      [-httpsPort <port>][-localPort <port>]
      [-user <username> [-password <password>]]
      [-timeout <seconds>][-cgi {y|n}]
  -delete {-all|<cid>[,<cid>...]} [-recall_policy {check|no|yes}]
  -modify {-all|<cid>[,<cid>...]} [-state {enabled|disabled|recallonly}]
    [-read_policy_override {full|passthrough|partial|none}]
    {{[-nfs_server <address>] [-localPort <port>]
      [-proto {TCP|UDP}] [-useRootCred {true|false}]}}
    {{[-cifs_server <fqdn>] [-local_server <host_name>]
      [-password <password>] [-admin [<fqdn>\]<admin_name>]
      [-wins <address>]}}
    {{[-http_server <host>] [-httpPort <port>] [-httpsPort <port>]
      [-localPort <port>] [-user <username>]
      [-password <password>] [-timeout <seconds>]}}
```

**DESCRIPTION** The **fs\_dhsm** command modifies the properties on filesystems enabled for VNX FileMover. The **fs\_dhsm** command creates, deletes, and modifies NFS, CIFS, and HTTP connections to remote hosts, lists VNX FileMover filesystems, and provides information on the connections.

**OPTIONS**

**-list**

Lists all filesystems enabled with the VNX FileMover.

**-info** [<fs\_name> | **id**=<fs\_id>]

Displays information for the specified VNX FileMover filesystems.

**-modify** {<fs\_name> | **id**=<fs\_id>}

Sets VNX FileMover parameters for the specified filesystem.

---

**Note:** When specifying the **-modify** option on a disabled filesystem, the state is automatically changed to **enabled**. When specifying the **-state disabled** option, it is not possible to specify any other parameter to modify.

[ **-state enabled** ]

Enables VNX FileMover operations on the specified filesystem.

The filesystem must be **enabled** to accept other options.

[ **-state disabled** ]

Disables VNX FileMover operations on the specified filesystem. New FileMover attributes cannot be specified as part of a disable command, nor can be specified for a filesystem that is in the disabled state. The attributes persist. If the filesystem is enabled after a disable command, then the attributes prior to the disable command take effect.

[ **-popup\_timeout** <sec> ]

Specifies the Windows popup timeout value in seconds. If a CIFS I/O request cannot be processed within the specified time, then a popup notification of the delay is sent to the CIFS client. The default for <sec> is 0 (zero) which disables Windows popups.

---

**Note:** It may take up to 10 seconds before the popup is displayed.

[ **-backup** {**offline** | **passthrough**} ]

Specifies the nature of CIFS network backups. The **offline** option backs up the stub file only. The **passthrough** (default) option backs up all of the file data by using passthrough read.

**[-log {on|off}]**

Enables or disables VNX FileMover logging. The default log filename is dhsm.log; it resides in the /.etc directory on the FileMover-enabled filesystem.

**[-max\_log\_size <mb>]**

Specifies the maximum size of the log file. The current log file, in addition to four old log files, is saved. The minimum log file size is 10 MB.

**[-offline\_attr {on|off}]**

Specifies whether the Data Mover should set the CIFS offline file attributes on the stub files. The default is **on**.



### **CAUTION**

**It is recommended that you do not disable the CIFS offline attributes.**

**[-read\_policy\_override {none|full|passthrough|partial}]**

Specifies the migration method option used by the VNX, in the connection level or filesystem level, to override the migration method specified in the stub file. **none** (default) specifies no override, **full** recalls the whole file to the VNX on a read request before the data is returned, **passthrough** retrieves data without recalling the data to the VNX, and **partial** recalls only the blocks required to satisfy the client read request.

**Note:** The full migration may take several minutes or hours if the file is very large.

**-connection {<fs\_name> | **id=<fs\_id>**} -list**

Lists all connections for the specified filesystem.

**-connection {<fs\_name> | **id=<fs\_id>**} -info [<cid>]**

Displays details on all connections for the specified filesystem. If the <cid> is specified, only information for that connection is displayed.

**Note:** A connection ID is automatically created when a connection is established. The connection ID is displayed using the **-list** and is referred to as the <cid> in other commands.

**NFS CONNECTIONS**

**-connection {<fs\_name> | **id=<fs\_id>**} -create -type {**nfsv3** | **nfsv2**}**

Creates a connection using the NFS protocol between the specified filesystem and the secondary filesystem. The secondary filesystem stores migrated data. The **-type** option specifies the NFS version that the Data Mover should use when connecting to the secondary server.

---

**Note:** VNX FileMover does not currently support NFSv4 protocol.

---

The **-secondary** option specifies the location of the remote filesystem.

---

**Note:** Although an IP address can be specified for an <nfs\_server>, EMC strongly suggests using the hostname of the server, which allows you to take advantage of Domain Name System (DNS) failover capability.

---

**[ -read\_policy\_override {full | passthrough | partial | none} ]**

Specifies the migration method for data recall in response to client read requests. **full** migrates the whole file before it returns the requested blocks. **passthrough** leaves the stub file, but retrieves the requested data from the secondary filesystem. **partial** migrates only the blocks required to satisfy the client read request. **none** (default) defaults to the read method option specified in the stub file.

---

**Note:** The full migration may take several minutes or hours if the file is very large.

---

**[ -useRootCred {true | false} ]**

Specifies the user credentials that the Data Mover uses when requesting data from the secondary VNX. When set to true, the Data Mover requests data as the **root** user (UID 0). When set to false (default), the Data Mover requests data as the owner of the file as specified in the stub file.

---

**Note:** If the **-useRootCred** option is set to **true**, the secondary storage NFS server must grant the Data Mover **root** privilege for NFS traffic.

---

**[ -proto {TCP | UDP} ]**

Specifies the protocol for the Data Movers to use for communication to the secondary <nfs\_server>. TCP is the default.

**[ -nfsPort <port> ]**

Specifies an NFS port on the secondary <nfs\_server>. A default port is discovered automatically.

**[ -mntPort <port> ]**

Specifies a mount port on the secondary <nfs\_server>. A default mount port is discovered automatically.

---

**Note:** The **-nfsPort** and **-mntPort** options are used for secondary servers that do not have the Portmapper running. The admin starts the **nfsd** and **mountd** daemons on specific ports to avoid hackers.

**[ -mntVer {1|2|3} ]**

Specifies the mount version for the NFS connection. If the **-type** is nfsv3, then the **-mntVer** must be 3. If the **-type** is nfsv2, then 1 or 2 can be specified. The default for nfsv2 is 2.

**[ -localPort <port> ]**

Overrides the default port that the Data Mover uses during connection to be compatible with firewalls. The default for UDP is 1020. By default, TCP uses a random port over 1024 to make the connection.

**-connection {<fs\_name> | id=<fs\_id>} -modify {-all | <cid>[,<cid>...]} ]**

Changes parameters on an existing NFS VNX FileMover connection. Either all connections can be removed or just the specified <cid> connection can be removed.

**[ -state {enabled|disabled|recallonly} ]**

Sets the state of VNX FileMover operations on the specified filesystem. **enabled** (default) allows both the creation of stub files and data migration through reads and writes. If the state is **disabled**, neither stub files nor data migration is possible. Data currently on the VNX can be read and written to in the disabled state.

If the state is **recallonly**, the policy engine is not allowed to create stub files, but the user is still able to trigger data migration using a read or write request from the secondary filesystem to the VNX.

**[ -read\_policy\_override {full|passthrough|partial | none} ]**

Specifies the migration method option used by the VNX, in the connection level or filesystem level, to override the migration method specified in the stub file. **none** (default) specifies no

override, **full** recalls the whole file to the VNX on read request before the data is returned, **passthrough** retrieves data without recalling the data to the VNX, and **partial** recalls only the blocks required to satisfy the client read request.

---

**Note:** The full migration may take several minutes or hours if the file is very large.

---

**[ -nfs\_server <address> ]**

Specifies the name or IP address of the secondary NFS server.

---

**Note:** Although an IP address can be specified for the <nfs\_server>, EMC strongly suggests using the hostname of the server, which allows use of the DNS failover capability.

---

**[ -localPort <port> ]**

Specifies a port to override the default port used by the Data Mover during connection for compatibility with firewalls.

**[ -proto {TCP | UDP} ]**

Specifies the protocol for the Data Mover to use for NFS communications to the secondary <nfs\_server>. TCP is the default.

**[ -useRootCred {true|false} ] }**

Specifies the user credentials that the Data Mover uses when requesting data from the secondary VNX. When set to true, the Data Mover requests data as the **root** user (UID 0). When set to false (default), the Data Mover requests data as the owner of the file as specified in the stub file.

---

**Note:** If the **-useRootCred** option is set to **true**, the secondary storage NFS server must grant the Data Mover **root** privilege for NFS traffic.

---

**-connection <fs\_name> -delete {-all|<cid>**

**[,<cid>... ] }**

Removes an existing NFS connection between the filesystem and the secondary filesystem. Either all connections can be removed or just the specified <cid> connection can be removed.

**[ -recall\_policy {check|no|yes} ]**

Specifies the recall policy for any migrated file during the **-delete**. **check** (default) scans the filesystem for stub files that depend on the connection and fails on the first one. **no** deletes the connection

without checking for stub files that depend on the connection, and yes migrates the files back to the VNX before the connection is removed. If no is specified and stub files exist, an I/O error appears when the file is read because the connection no longer exists.

## CIFS CONNECTIONS

**-connection {<fs\_name> | id=<fs\_id>} -create -type cifs**

Creates a connection using the CIFS protocol between the specified filesystem and a secondary filesystem. A connection ID is automatically created when a connection is established. The connection ID is seen using the **-list** and is referred to as the <cid> in other commands.

**-admin [<fqdn>\]<admin\_name>**

Specifies the <admin\_name> used to make the CIFS connection. If an optional <fqdn> is specified, it must be a fully qualified domain name. The [<fqdn>\]<admin\_name> entry must be enclosed within quotes as shown in [EXAMPLE #2](#). If the <fqdn> is not specified, the **-local\_server** domain is used.

**-secondary \\<fqdn>\<share>[\<path>]**

Specifies the CIFS server, the share, and path for the secondary server for connection. The <fqdn>\<share>[\<path>] entry must be enclosed within quotes. The domain must be fully qualified; an IP address will not work.

**-local\_server <host\_name>**

Specifies the NetBIOS name or computer name of the local CIFS server on the Data Mover.

**[-wins <address>]**

Specifies a WINS server to resolve names in a Windows domain.

**[-password <password>]**

Allows the user to specify the admin password. The password is not recorded in the command log. If the **-password** option is given but no password is specified, the user is prompted interactively.



### CAUTION

When specifying the password with this option, be aware it is unmasked, and visible to other users. The command may also be read from the log of the shell.

```
[ -read_policy_override {full|passthrough|partial|none} ]
```

Specifies the migration method for data recall in response to client read requests. **full** migrates the whole file before it returns the requested blocks. **passthrough** leaves the stub file, but retrieves the requested data from the secondary filesystem. **partial** migrates only the blocks required to satisfy the client read request. **none** (default) defaults to the read method option specified in the stub file.

---

**Note:** The full migration may take several minutes or hours if the file is very large.

---

```
-connection {<fs_name>|id=<fs_id>} -modify {-all|<cid>[,<cid>...]}]
```

Changes parameters on an existing NFS VNX FileMover connection.

```
[ -state {enabled|disabled|recallonly} ]
```

Sets the state of VNX FileMover operations on the specified filesystem. **enabled** (default) allows both the creation of stub files and data migration through reads and writes. If the state is **disabled**, neither stub files nor data migration is possible. Data currently on the VNX can be read and written to in the disabled state.

If the state is **recallonly**, the policy engine is not allowed to create stub files, but the user is still able to trigger data migration using a read or write request from the secondary filesystem to the VNX.

```
[ -read_policy_override {full|passthrough|partial|none} ]
```

Specifies the migration method option used by the VNX, in the connection level or filesystem level, to override the migration method specified in the stub file. **none** (default) specifies no override, **full** recalls the whole file to the VNX on read request before the data is returned, **passthrough** retrieves data without recalling the data to the VNX, and **partial** recalls only the blocks required to satisfy the client read request.

---

**Note:** The full migration may take several minutes or hours if the file is very large.

---

**[ -cifs\_server <fqdn> ]**

Specifies the fully qualified domain name of the secondary CIFS server.

**[ -local\_server <host\_name> ]**

Specifies the NetBIOS name or computer name of the local CIFS server on the Data Mover.

**[ -password <password> ]**

Allows the user to specify the admin password. The password is not recorded in the command log. If the **-password** option is given but no password is specified, the user is prompted interactively.



### CAUTION

When specifying the password with this option, be aware it is unmasked, and visible to other users. The command may also be read from the log of the shell.

**[ -admin [<fqdn>\]<admin\_name> ]**

Specifies the <admin\_name> used to make the CIFS connection. If an optional <fqdn> is specified, it must be a fully qualified domain name. If the <fqdn> is not specified, the **-local\_server** domain is used.

**[ -wins <address> ] }**

Specifies a WINS server to resolve names in a Windows domain.

**-connection <fs\_name> -delete {-all|<cid> [,<cid>... ] }**

Removes an existing CIFS connection between the filesystem and the secondary filesystem.

**[ -recall\_policy {check|no|yes} ]**

Specifies the recall policy for any migrated file during the **-delete** option. **check** (default) scans the filesystem for stub files that depend on the connection and fails on the first one. **no** deletes the connection without checking for stub files that depend on the connection, and **yes** migrates the files back to the VNX before the connection is removed. If **no** is specified and stub files exist, an I/O error appears when the file is read because the connection no longer exists.

**HTTP CONNECTIONS**

**-connection {<fs\_name>|**id=<fs\_id>**} -create -type  
http -secondary http://<host><url\_path>**

Creates a connection using the HTTP protocol between the specified primary filesystem and a secondary filesystem. There are two types of HTTP connections: CGI and non-CGI. For CGI connections, the value of the **-secondary** option specifies the hostname of the server running the secondary storage HTTP server and the location of the CGI application that provides access to a system. For non-CGI connections, the value for the **-secondary** option specifies the hostname and, optionally, a portion of the hierarchical namespace published by the web server.

---

**Note:** Although an IP address can be specified for a <host>, EMC strongly suggests using the hostname of the server, which allows the DNS failover capability.

---

**[ -read\_policy\_override {full|passthrough|partial  
|none} ]**

Specifies the migration method option used by the VNX, in the connection level or filesystem level, to override the migration method specified in the stub file. **none** (default) specifies no override, **full** recalls the whole file to the VNX on read request before the data is returned, **passthrough** retrieves data without recalling the data to the VNX, and **partial** recalls only the blocks required to satisfy the client read request.

---

**Note:** The full migration may take several minutes or hours if the file is very large.

---

**-httpPort <port>**

Specifies the remote port number that the Data Mover delivers the HTTP request to. If not specified, the Data Mover issues HTTP requests to port 80 on the secondary storage HTTP server.

**-localPort <port>**

Specifies the local port number the Data Mover uses to issue HTTP requests to the web server active on the secondary storage. The <port> specified should be an integer number less than 1024. If not specified, the Data Mover selects a port to issue the HTTP requests.

---

**Note:** The two end points of an HTTP connection are specified by the filesystem name and the value specified for the **-secondary** option. If multiple connections are created by using identical end points with different attributes such as **-cgi**, **-user**, **-password**, **-localPort**, **-httpPort**, the connection will fail.

[ **-user** <username> ]

Defines the username the HTTP client uses if digest authentication is required by the secondary storage HTTP server.

[ **-password** <password> ]

Allows the user to specify the admin password. The password is not recorded in the command log. If the **-password** option is given but no password is specified, the user is prompted interactively.

Use the **-password** option when digest authentication is required by the secondary storage HTTP server.

[ **-timeout** <seconds> ]

Specifies the timeout value in seconds. By default, the VNX HTTP client waits 30 seconds for a reply from the HTTP server and then retries the operation once.

[ **-cgi** {**y**|**n**} ]

Specifies the HTTP connection type: CGI or non-CGI. By default, FileMover assumes that the web server is using CGI connections to access migrated file data by using a CGI application. For non-CGI connections, set the **-cgi** option to **n**; FileMover then assumes the web server has direct access to migrated file content on secondary storage.

**-connection** {<fs\_name>|**id**=<fs\_id>} **-modify** {-**all**|<cid>[,<cid>...]} ]

Changes parameters on an existing NFS VNX FileMover connection.

[ **-state** {**enabled**|**disabled**|**recallonly**} ]

Sets the state of VNX FileMover operations on the specified filesystem. **enabled** (default) allows both the creation of stub files and data migration through reads and writes. If the state is **disabled**, neither stub files nor data migration is possible. Data currently on the VNX can be read and written to in the disabled state.

If the state is **recallonly**, the policy engine is not allowed to create stub files, but the user is still able to trigger data migration by using a read or write request from the secondary filesystem to the VNX.

**[ -read\_policy\_override {full|passthrough|partial|none} ]**

Specifies the migration method option used by the VNX, in the connection level or filesystem level, to override the migration method specified in the stub file. **none** (default) specifies no override, **full** recalls the whole file to the VNX on read request before the data is returned, **passthrough** retrieves data without recalling the data to the VNX, and **partial** recalls only the blocks required to satisfy the client read request.

---

**Note:** The full migration may take several minutes or hours if the file is very large.

---

**[ -http\_server <host> ]**

Specifies the hostname of the secondary storage HTTP server.

**-httpPort <port>**

Specifies the remote port number that the Data Mover delivers the HTTP request to. If not specified, the Data Mover issues HTTP requests to port 80 on the secondary storage HTTP server.

**-localPort <port>**

Specifies the local port number the Data Mover uses to issue HTTP requests to the web server active on the secondary storage. The <port> specified should be an integer number less than 1024. If not specified, the Data Mover selects a port to issue the HTTP requests.

---

**Note:** If you attempt to create multiple HTTP connections by using identical end points with different attributes such as **-cgi**, **-user**, **-password**, **-localPort**, **-httpPort**, the connection will fail.

---

**[ -user <username> ]**

An optional attribute used to define the username the HTTP client uses if digest authentication is required by the secondary storage HTTP server.

**[ -password <password> ]**

Allows the user to specify the admin password. The password is not recorded in the command log. If the **-password** option is given but no password is specified, the user is prompted interactively.

**[ -timeout <sec> ]**

Specifies the timeout value in seconds. By default, VNX's HTTP client waits 30 seconds for a reply from the HTTP server and then retries the operation once before commencing the failover operation.

**-connection <fs\_name> -delete {-all |<cid> [,<cid>...]} ]**

Removes an existing HTTP connection between the filesystem and the secondary filesystem. Either all connections can be removed or just the specified <cid> connection can be removed.

**[ -recall\_policy {check|no|yes} ]**

Specifies the recall policy for any migrated file during the **-delete** option. The **check** (default) argument scans the filesystem for stub files that depend on the connection and fails on the first one. **no** deletes the connection without checking for stub files that depend on the connection, and **yes** migrates the files back to the VNX before the connection is removed. If **no** is specified and stub files exist, an I/O error appears when the file is read because the connection no longer exists.

## HTTPS CONNECTIONS

**-connection {<fs\_name>|id=<fs\_id>} -create -type https -secondary https://<host><url\_path>**

Creates a connection by using the HTTPS protocol between the specified primary filesystem and a secondary filesystem. There are two types of HTTPS connections: CGI and non-CGI. For CGI connections, the value of the **-secondary** option specifies the hostname of the server running the secondary storage HTTPS server and the location of the CGI application that provides access to a system. For non-CGI connections, the value for the **-secondary** option specifies the hostname and, optionally, a portion of the hierarchical namespace published by the web server.

---

**Note:** Although an IP address can be specified for a <host>, EMC strongly suggests using the hostname of the server, which allows the DNS failover capability.

---

```
[-read_policy_override {full|passthrough|partial|none} ]
```

Specifies the migration method option used by the VNX, in the connection level or filesystem level, to override the migration method specified in the stub file. **none** (default) specifies no override, **full** recalls the whole file to the VNX on read request before the data is returned, **passthrough** retrieves data without recalling the data to the VNX, and **partial** recalls only the blocks required to satisfy the client read request.

---

**Note:** The full migration may take several minutes or hours if the file is very large.

---

```
[-httpsPort <port> ]
```

Specifies the remote port number that the Data Mover delivers the HTTPS request to. If not specified, the Data Mover issues HTTPS requests to port 443 on the secondary storage HTTPS server.

```
[-localPort <port> ]
```

Specifies the local port number the Data Mover uses to issue HTTPS requests to the web server active on the secondary storage. The <port> specified should be an integer number less than 1024. If not specified, the Data Mover selects a port to issue the HTTPS requests.

---

**Note:** The two end points of an HTTPS connection are specified by the filesystem name and the value specified for the **-secondary** option. If multiple connections are created by using identical end points with different attributes such as **-cgi**, **-user**, **-password**, **-localPort**, **-httpsPort**, the connection will fail.

---

```
[-user <username>]
```

Defines the username the HTTPS client uses if digest authentication is required by the secondary storage HTTPS server.

```
[-password <password>]
```

Allows the user to specify the admin password. The password is not recorded in the command log. If the **-password** option is given but no password is specified, the user is prompted interactively.

Use the **-password** option when digest authentication is required by the secondary storage HTTPS server.

**[-timeout <seconds>]**

Specifies the timeout value in seconds. By default, the VNX HTTPS client waits 30 seconds for a reply from the HTTPS server and then retries the operation once.

**[-cgi {y|n}]**

Specifies the HTTPS connection type: CGI or non-CGI. By default, FileMover assumes that the web server is using CGI connections to access migrated file data by using a CGI application. For non-CGI connections, set the **-cgi** option to **n**; FileMover then assumes the web server has direct access to migrated file content on secondary storage.

**-connection {<fs\_name>|id=<fs\_id>} -modify {-all|<cid>[,<cid>...]}]**

Changes parameters on an existing NFS VNX FileMover connection.

**[-state {enabled|disabled|recallonly}]**

Sets the state of VNX FileMover operations on the specified filesystem. **enabled** (default) allows both the creation of stub files and data migration through reads and writes. If the state is **disabled**, neither stub files nor data migration is possible. Data currently on the VNX can be read and written to in the disabled state.

If the state is **recallonly**, the policy engine is not allowed to create stub files, but the user is still able to trigger data migration by using a read or write request from the secondary filesystem to the VNX.

**[-read\_policy\_override {full|passthrough|partial|none}]**

Specifies the migration method option used by the VNX, in the connection level or filesystem level, to override the migration method specified in the stub file. **none** (default) specifies no override, **full** recalls the whole file to the VNX on read request before the data is returned, **passthrough** retrieves data without recalling the data to the VNX, and **partial** recalls only the blocks required to satisfy the client read request.

---

**Note:** The full migration may take several minutes or hours if the file is very large.

---

**[-http\_server <host>]**

Specifies the hostname of the secondary storage HTTPS server.

**-httpsPort <port>**

Specifies the remote port number that the Data Mover delivers the HTTPS request to. If not specified, the Data Mover issues HTTPS requests to port 443 on the secondary storage HTTPS server.

---

**Note:** Although the **-http\_server** option is used to modify the name of the secondary storage HTTPS server, files that can be converted into a stub by using an HTTPS connection can be brought back online using only HTTPS and not using NFS, CIFS, or even HTTP.

**-localPort <port>**

Specifies the local port number the Data Mover uses to issue HTTPS requests to the web server active on the secondary storage. The <port> specified should be an integer number less than 1024. If not specified, the Data Mover selects a port to issue the HTTPS requests.

---

**Note:** If you attempt to create multiple HTTPS connections by using identical end points with different attributes such as **-cgi**, **-user**, **-password**, **-localPort**, **-httpsPort**, the connection will fail.

[**-user** <username>]

An optional attribute used to define the username the HTTPS client uses if digest authentication is required by the secondary storage HTTPS server.

[**-password** <password>]

Allows the user to specify the admin password. The password is not recorded in the command log. If the **-password** option is given but no password is specified, the user is prompted interactively.

[**-timeout** <sec>]

Specifies the timeout value in seconds. By default, VNX's HTTPS client waits 30 seconds for a reply from the HTTPS server and then retries the operation once before commencing the failover operation.

**-connection <fs\_name> -delete {-all | <cid> [, <cid>... ]}**

Removes an existing HTTPS connection between the filesystem and the secondary filesystem. Either all connections can be removed or just the specified <cid> connection can be removed.

**[-recall\_policy {check|no|yes}]**

Specifies the recall policy for any migrated file during the **-delete**. **check** (default) scans the filesystem for stub files that depend on the connection and fails on the first one. **no** deletes the connection without checking for stub files that depend on the connection, and **yes** migrates the files back to the VNX before the connection is removed. If **no** is specified and stub files exist, an I/O error appears when the file is read because the connection no longer exists.

**SEE ALSO** Using VNX FileMover, [server\\_cifs](#), [server\\_http](#), and [server\\_nfs](#).

**EXAMPLE #1** To enable VNX FileMover on a filesystem, type:

```
$ fs_dhsm -modify ufs1 -state enabled
```

```
ufs1:
state          = enabled
offline attr   = on
popup timeout  = 0
backup         = passthrough
read policy override = none
log file       = on
max log size   = 10MB
```

Done

### Where:

Value	Definition
state	Whether VNX FileMover is enabled or disabled on the filesystem.
offline attr	Whether CIFS clients should be notified that a file is migrated.
popup timeout	Timeout value in seconds, before Windows popup notification is sent to the CIFS client.
backup	Nature of CIFS network backups.
read policy override	Migration method option used to override the read method specified in the stub file.
log file	Whether FileMover logging is enabled or disabled.
max log size	Maximum size of the log file.

**EXAMPLE #2** To create a CIFS connection for **ufs1** to the secondary filesystem **\\\winserver2.nasdocs.emc.com\dhsm1** with a specified administrative account **nasdocs.emc.com\Administrator** and local server **dm102-cge0**:

```
$ fs_dhsm -connection ufs1 -create -type cifs -admin
'nasdocs.emc.com\Administrator' -secondary
'\\winserver2.nasdocs.emc.com\dhsm1'
-local_server dm102-cge0
```

Enter Password:\*\*\*\*\*  
ufs1:

```

state          = enabled
offline attr   = on
popup timeout  = 0
backup         = passthrough
read policy override = none
log file       = on
max log size   = 10MB
cid             =
    type        = CIFS
    secondary   = \\winserver2.nasdocs.emc.com\dhsm1\
    state       = enabled
    read policy override = none
    write policy = full
    local_server = DM102-CGE0.NASDOCS.EMC.COM
    admin       = nasdocs.emc.com\Administrator
    wins        =

```

Done

### Where:

Value	Definition
state	Whether VNX FileMover is enabled or disabled on the filesystem.
offline attr	Whether CIFS clients should be notified that a file is migrated.
popup timeout	Timeout value, in seconds, before a popup notification is sent to CIFS client.
backup	Nature of CIFS network backups.
read policy override	Migration method option used to override the read method specified in the stub file.
log file	Whether FileMover logging is enabled or disabled.
max log size	Maximum size of the log file.
cid	Connection ID.
type	Type of filesystem. The <b>-list</b> option provides information for a description of the types.
secondary	Hostname or IP address of the remote filesystem.
state	Specifies whether VNX FileMover is enabled or disabled on the filesystem.
read policy override	Migration method option used to override the read method specified in the stub file.
write policy	Write policy option used to recall data from secondary storage.
local_server	Name of the local CIFS server used to authenticate the CIFS connection.

**EXAMPLE #3** To create a CIFS connection for **ufs1** to the secondary filesystem **\\winserver2.nasdocs.emc.com\dhsm2** with a specified administrative account **nasdocs.emc.com\Administrator**, local server **dm102-cge0**, WINS server, and with the migration method set to **full**, type:

```

$ fs_dhsm -connection ufs1 -create -type cifs -admin
'nasdocs.emc.com\Administrator' -secondary
'\\winserver2.nasdocs.emc.com\dhsm1'
-local_server dm102-cge0 -wins 172.24.102.25
-read_policy_override full

```

```

Enter Password: *****
ufs1:
state          = enabled
offline attr   = on
popup timeout  = 0
backup         = passthrough
read policy override = none
log file       = on
max log size   = 10MB
cid            = 0
type           = CIFS
secondary      = \\winserver2.nasdocs.emc.com\dhsml\
state          = enabled
read policy override = full
write policy   = full
local_server   = DM102-CGE0.NASDOCS.EMC.COM
admin          = nasdocs.emc.com\Administrator
wins           = 172.24.102.25
Done

```

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #4** To display connection information for **ufs1**, type:

```

$ fs_dhsm -connection ufs1 -info 1
ufs1:
state          = enabled
offline attr   = on
popup timeout  = 0
backup         = passthrough
read policy override = none
log file       = on
max log size   = 10MB

```

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #5** To modify the **read\_policy\_override** setting for connection **0** for **ufs1**, type:

```

$ fs_dhsm -connection ufs1 -modify 0
-read_policy_override passthrough

```

```

ufs1:
state          = enabled
offline attr   = on
popup timeout  = 0
backup         = passthrough
read policy override = none
log file       = on
max log size   = 10MB
cid            = 0
type           = CIFS
secondary      = \\winserver2.nasdocs.emc.com\dhsml\

```

```
state          = enabled
read policy override = pass
write policy    = full
local_server    = DM102-CGE0.NASDOCS.EMC.COM
admin           = nasdocs.emc.com\Administrator
wins            = 172.24.102.25
```

Done

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #6** To modify the VNX FileMover connection for **ufs1**, type:

```
$ fs_dhsm -connection ufs1 -modify 0 -nfs_server
172.24.102.115 -proto TCP
```

```
ufs1:
state          = enabled
offline attr   = on
popup timeout  = 10
backup         = offline
read policy override = full
log file       = on
max log size   = 25MB
cid             =
  type          = NFSV3
  secondary     = 172.24.102.115:/export/dhsm1
  state         = enabled
  read policy override = full
  write policy   = full
  options        = useRootCred=true proto=TCP
cid             =
  type          = CIFS
  secondary     = \\winserver2.nasdocs.emc.com\dhsm1\
  state         = enabled
  read policy override = none
  write policy   = full
  local_server   = DM102-CGE0.NASDOCS.EMC.COM
  admin           = nasdocs.emc.com\Administrator
  wins            = 172.24.102.25
cid             =
  type          = HTTP
  secondary     = http://172.24.102.115/export/dhsm1
  state         = enabled
  read policy override = none
  write policy   = full
  user           =
  options        = cgi=n
```

Done

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #7** To create the NFSv3 connection for **ufs1** to the secondary filesystem **172.24.102.115:/export/dhsm1** with the migration method set to **full**, the **-useRootCred** set to **true** and the protocol set to **UDP**, type:

```
$ fs_dhsm -connection ufs1 -create -type nfsv3 -secondary
172.24.102.115:/export/dhsm1 -read_policy_override full
-useRootCred true
-proto UDP

ufs1:
state          = enabled
offline attr   = on
popup timeout  = 0
backup         = passthrough
read policy override = none
log file       = on
max log size   = 10MB
cid            = 0
type           = CIFS
secondary      = \\winserver2.nasdocs.emc.com\dhsm1\
state          = enabled
read policy override = pass
write policy   = full
local_server   = DM102-CGE0.NASDOCS.EMC.COM
admin          = nasdocs.emc.com\Administrator
wins           = 172.24.102.25
cid            = 1
type           = NFSV3
secondary      = 172.24.102.115:/export/dhsm1
state          = enabled
read policy override = full
write policy   = full
options        = useRootCred=true proto=UDP
```

Done

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #8** To modify the VNX FileMover connection for **ufs1**, type:

```
$ fs_dhsm -connection ufs1 -modify 1 -proto TCP

ufs1:
state          = enabled
offline attr   = on
popup timeout  = 0
backup         = passthrough
read policy override = none
log file       = on
max log size   = 10MB
cid            = 0
type           = CIFS
secondary      = \\winserver2.nasdocs.emc.com\dhsm1\
state          = enabled
```

```
read policy override = pass
write policy          = full
local_server          = DM102-CGE0.NASDOCS.EMC.COM
admin                 = nasdocs.emc.com\Administrator
wins                 = 172.24.102.25
cid                  = 1
type                = NFSV3
secondary            = 172.24.102.115:/export/dhsm1
state                = enabled
read policy override = full
write policy          = full
options              = useRootCred=true proto=TCP
Done
```

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #9** To display VNX FileMover connection information for **ufs1**, type:

```
$ fs_dhsm -info ufs1
```

```
ufs1:
state          = enabled
offline attr   = on
popup timeout  = 0
backup         = passthrough
read policy override = none
log file       = on
max log size   = 10MB
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #10** To list VNX FileMover connections, type:

```
$ fs_dhsm -connection ufs1 -list
```

id	name	cid
29	ufs1	0
29	ufs1	1
29	ufs1	2

**EXAMPLE #11** To modify the VNX FileMover connection for **ufs1**, type:

```
$ fs_dhsm -modify ufs1 -popup_timeout 10 -backup offline
      -log on -max_log_size 25 -offline_attr on
      -read_policy_override full
```

```
ufs1:
state          = enabled
offline attr   = on
popup timeout  = 10
backup         = offline
read policy override = full
log file       = on
max log size   = 25MB
cid             = 0
```

```

type          = CIFS
secondary     = \\winserver2.nasdocs.emc.com\dhsml\
state         = enabled
read policy override = pass
write policy   = full
local_server   = DM102-CGE0.NASDOCS.EMC.COM
admin          = nasdocs.emc.com\Administrator
wins           = 172.24.102.25
cid            = 1
type          = NFSV3
secondary     = 172.24.102.115:/export/dhsml
state         = enabled
read policy override = full
write policy   = full
options        = useRootCred=true proto=TCP

```

Done

**EXAMPLE #2** provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #12** To modify the state of the VNX FileMover connection 0 for **ufs1**, type:

```

$ fs_dhsm -connection ufs1 -modify 0 -state disabled

ufs1:
state          = enabled
offline attr    = on
popup timeout   = 10
backup          = offline
read policy override = full
log file        = on
max log size    = 25MB
cid             = 0
type            = CIFS
secondary       = \\winserver2.nasdocs.emc.com\dhsml\
state          = disabled
read policy override = pass
write policy   = full
local_server   = DM102-CGE0.NASDOCS.EMC.COM
admin          = nasdocs.emc.com\Administrator
wins           = 172.24.102.25
cid            = 1
type          = NFSV3
secondary     = 172.24.102.115:/export/dhsml
state         = enabled
read policy override = full
write policy   = full
options        = useRootCred=true proto=TCP

```

Done

**EXAMPLE #2** provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #13** To modify the state of the VNX FileMover connection **1** for **ufs1**, type:

```
$ fs_dhsm -connection ufs1 -modify 1 -state recallonly
ufs1:
state          = enabled
offline attr   = on
popup timeout  = 10
backup         = offline
read policy override = full
log file       = on
max log size   = 25MB
cid             =
  type           = CIFS
  secondary      = \\winserver2.nasdocs.emc.com\dhsm1\
  state          = enabled
  read policy override = pass
  write policy    = full
  local_server   = DM102-CGE0.NASDOCS.EMC.COM
  admin          = nasdocs.emc.com\Administrator
  wins           = 172.24.102.25
cid             =
  type           = NFSV3
  secondary      = 172.24.102.115:/export/dhsm1
  state          = recallonly
  read policy override = full
  write policy    = full
  options         = useRootCred=true proto=TCP
```

Done

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #14** To delete the VNX FileMover connections **1** and **2** for **ufs1**, and specify the recall policy for any migrated files during the delete, type:

```
$ fs_dhsm -connection ufs1 -delete 0,1 -recall_policy
no
ufs1:
state          = enabled
offline attr   = on
popup timeout  = 10
backup         = offline
read policy override = full
log file       = on
max log size   = 25MB
```

Done

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #15** To change the state of the VNX FileMover connection for **ufs1** to disabled, type:

```
$ fs_dhsm -modify ufs1 -state disabled
ufs1:
state          = disabled
offline attr   = on
popup timeout  = 10
backup         = offline
read policy override = full
log file       = on
max log size   = 25MB
```

Done

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command output.

- EXAMPLE #16** To create an HTTP connection for **ufs1** to the secondary filesystem **/export/dhsm1** on the web server **http://172.24.102.115** that has direct access to the storage, type:

```
$ fs_dhsm -connection ufs1 -create -type http -secondary
http://172.24.102.115/export/dhsm1 -cgi n
```

```
ufs1:
state          = enabled
offline attr   = on
popup timeout  = 10
backup         = offline
read policy override = full
log file       = on
max log size   = 25MB
cid             = 2
type            = HTTP
secondary       = http://172.24.102.115/export/dhsm1
state           = enabled
read policy override = none
write policy    = full
user            =
options          = cgi=n
```

Done

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command output.

- EXAMPLE #17** To create an HTTP connection for **ufs1** to the secondary filesystem using CGI connections to access migrated file data using a CGI application, type:

```
$ fs_dhsm -connection ufs1 -create -type http -secondary
http://www.nasdocs.emc.com/cgi-bin/access.sh
```

```
ufs1:
state          = enabled
offline attr   = on
popup timeout  = 0
backup         = passthrough
```

```

read policy override = none
log file           = on
max log size       = 10MB
cid                = 0
  type              = HTTP
secondary          = http://www.nasdocs.emc.com/cgi-bin/access.sh
state               = enabled
read policy override = none
write policy        = full
user                =
options              =

```

Done

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command output.

- EXAMPLE #18** To create an HTTPS connection for **server2\_fs1** on the web server <https://int16543> with **read\_policy\_override** set to **full**, type:

```
$ fs_dhsm -connection server2_fs1 -create -type https
-seconday https://int16543 -read_policy_override full
-cgi n
```

```

server2_fs1:
state           = enabled
offline attr    = on
popup timeout   = 0
backup          = passthrough
read policy override = passthrough
log file        = on
max log size    = 10MB
cid              = 0
  type            = HTTPS
secondary        = https://int16543
state             = enabled
read policy override = full
write policy      = full
user              =
options            =

```

Done

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command output.

- EXAMPLE #19** To create an HTTPS connection for **ufs1** to the secondary filesystem using CGI connections to access migrated file data using a CGI application, type:

```
$ fs_dhsm -connection ufs1 -create -type https -secondary
https://www.nasdocs.emc.com/cgi-bin/access.sh
```

```

ufs1:
state = enabled
offline attr = on
popup timeout = 0
backup = passthrough

```

```

read policy override = none
log file = on
max log size = 10MB
cid = 0
type = HTTPS
secondary = https://www.nasdocs.emc.com/cgi-bin/access.sh
state = enabled
read policy override = none
write policy = full
user =
options =
Done

```

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command output.

- EXAMPLE #20** To create an HTTPS connection on **httpsPort 443** for **server2\_ufs1** on the web server **https://int16543** with **read\_policy\_override** set to **passthrough**, type:

```

$ fs_dhsm -connection server2_fs1 -create -type https
-secondary https://int16543 -read_policy_override
passthrough -httpsPort 443 -cgi n

```

```

server2_fs1:
state          = enabled
offline attr   = on
popup timeout = 0
backup         = passthrough
read policy override = passthrough
log file       = on
max log size   = 10MB
cid            = 1
type           = HTTPS
secondary      = https://int16543
state          = enabled
read policy override = pass
write policy   = full
user           =
options        =

```

Done

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command output.

- EXAMPLE #21** To create an HTTPS connection on **localPort 80** for **server2\_ufs1** on the web server **https://int16543** with **read\_policy\_override** set to **passthrough**, type:

```

$ fs_dhsm -connection server2_fs1 -create -type https
-secondary https://int16543 -read_policy_override
passthrough -localPort 80 -cgi n

```

```

server2_fs1:
state          = enabled
offline attr   = on

```

```
popup timeout      = 0
backup            = passthrough
read policy override = passthrough
log file          = on
max log size      = 10MB
cid                = 0
type               = HTTPS
secondary          = https://int16543
state              = enabled
read policy override = pass
write policy       = full
user               =
options             =
```

Done

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #22**

To create an HTTPS connection on **httpsPort 443** for **server2\_fs1** on the web server **https://int16543** with a specified user **dhsm\_user**, type:

```
$ fs_dhsm -connection server2_fs1 -create -type https
-seconday https://int16543 -read_policy_override full
-httpsPort 443 -user dhsm_user -password dhsm_user -cgi n
```

```
server2_fs1:
state          = enabled
offline attr   = on
popup timeout  = 0
backup         = passthrough
read policy override = passthrough
log file       = on
max log size   = 10MB
cid             = 1
type            = HTTPS
secondary       = https://int16543
state           = enabled
read policy override = full
write policy    = full
user            = dhsm_user
options          =
```

Done

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #23**

To modify the **read\_policy\_override** setting for connection 1 from **server2\_fs1**, type:

```
$ fs_dhsm -connection server2_fs1 -modify 1
-read_policy_override passthrough
```

```
server2_fs1:
state          = enabled
```

```
offline attr          = on
popup timeout        = 0
backup               = passthrough
read policy override = passthrough
log file             = on
max log size         = 10MB
cid                  = 1
  type              = HTTPS
  secondary          = https://int16543
  state              = enabled
read policy override = pass
write policy         = full
user                 = dhsm_user
options              =
```

Done

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #24** To delete the VNX FileMover connection **0** for **ufs1**, type:

```
$ fs_dhsm -connection ufs1 -delete 0
```

```
ufs1:
state            = enabled
offline attr     = on
popup timeout    = 0
backup           = passthrough
read policy override = none
log file         = on
max log size    = 10MB
```

Done

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command output.

## fs\_group

Creates a filesystem group from the specified filesystems or a single filesystem.

### SYNOPSIS

```
fs_group
|-list
|-delete <fs_group_name>
|-info {<fs_group_name>|id=<fs_group_id>}
[-name <name>] -create {<fs_name>,...}
|-xtend <fs_group_name> {<fs_name>,...}
|-shrink <fs_group_name> {<fs_name>,...}
```

**DESCRIPTION** The **fs\_group** command combines filesystems to be acted upon simultaneously as a single group for TimeFinder/FS.

### OPTIONS

#### **-list**

Displays a listing of all filesystem groups.

---

**Note:** The ID of the object is an integer and is assigned automatically. The name of a filesystem may be truncated if it is too long for the display. To display the full name, use the **-info** option with a filesystem ID.

#### **-delete** <fs\_group\_name>

Deletes the filesystem group configuration. Individual filesystems are not deleted.

#### **-info** <fs\_group\_name>|**id**=<fs\_group\_id>

Displays information about a filesystem group, either by name or group ID.

#### [-**name** <name>] -**create** {<fs\_name>,...}

Creates a filesystem group from the specified filesystems. If a name is not specified, one is assigned by default.

#### **-xtend** <fs\_group\_name> {<fs\_name>,...}

Adds the specified filesystems or group to a filesystem group.

#### **-shrink** <fs\_group\_name> {<fs\_name>,...}

Removes the specified filesystems or group from a filesystem group. Individual filesystems are not deleted.

### SEE ALSO

*Managing Volumes and FileSystems for VNX Manually and Using TimeFinder/FS, NearCopy, and FarCopy on VNX for File*, [fs\\_timefinder](#), and [nas\\_fs](#).

**SYSTEM OUTPUT**

The number associated with the storage device is dependent on the attached system. VNX for block displays a prefix of APM before a set of integers, for example, APM00033900124-0019. Symmetrix systems appear as 002804000190-003C.

**EXAMPLE #1**

To create a filesystem group named, **ufsg1**, and add **ufs1**, type:

```
$ fs_group -name ufsg1 -create ufs1
```

```
id      = 22
name    = ufsg1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = group
fs_set  = ufs1
pool    =
stor_devs =
000187940268-0006,000187940268-0007,000187940268-0008,000187940268-0009
disks   = d3,d4,d5,d6
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
id	ID of the group that is automatically assigned.
name	Name assigned to the group.
acl	Access control value for the group.
in_use	Whether a filesystem is used by a group.
type	Type of filesystem.
fs_set	Filesystems that are part of the group.
pool	Storage pool given to the filesystem group.
stor_devs	System devices associated with the group.
disks	Disks on which the metavolume resides.

**EXAMPLE #2**

To list all filesystem groups, type:

```
$ fs_group -list
```

```
id      name          acl  in_use  type  member_of  fs_set
20      ufsg1        0     n       100      18
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
member_of	Groups which the filesystem group belong to.

**EXAMPLE #3** To display information for the filesystem group, **ufsg1**, type:

```
$ fs_group -info ufsg1
id      = 22
name    = ufsg1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = group
fs_set  = ufs1
pool    =
stor_devs =
000187940268-0006,000187940268-0007,000187940268-0008,000187940268-0009
disks   = d3,d4,d5,d6
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #4** To add filesystem, **ufs2**, to the filesystem group, **ufsg1**, type:

```
$ fs_group -xtend ufsg1 ufs2
id      = 22
name    = ufsg1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = group
fs_set  = ufs1,ufs2
pool    =
stor_devs =
000187940268-0006,000187940268-0007,000187940268-0008,000187940268-0009,00018794
0268-000A,000187940268-000B,000187940268-000C,000187940268-000D
disks   = d3,d4,d5,d6,d7,d8,d9,d10
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #5** To remove filesystem, **ufs2**, from the filesystem group, **ufsg1**, type:

```
$ fs_group -shrink ufsg1 ufs2
id      = 22
name    = ufsg1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = group
fs_set  = ufs1
pool    =
stor_devs =
000187940268-0006,000187940268-0007,000187940268-0008,000187940268-0009
disks   = d3,d4,d5,d6
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #6** To delete filesystem group, **ufsg1**, type:

```
$ fs_group -delete ufsg1
id      = 22
name    = ufsg1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = group
fs_set   =
stor_devs =
disks   =
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command output.

## fs\_rdf

Manages the remote data facility (RDF) functionality for a filesystem residing on RDF drives.

### SYNOPSIS

```
fs_rdf {<fs_name>|id=<fs_id>}
  -Mirror {on|off|refresh}
  -Restore [-Force]
  -info
```

**Note:** RDF is supported only on a VNX attached to a Symmetrix.

**DESCRIPTION** The **fs\_rdf** command turns mirroring on and off for an RDF filesystem and displays information about RDF relationships.

**OPTIONS** **-Mirror {on|off|refresh}**  
The **on** option resumes the link between the RDF drives of a filesystem thereby enabling mirroring for the RDF filesystem. The **off** option halts mirroring between the filesystems, and the **refresh** option does an immediate mirror **on** then **off** which refreshes the filesystem image.

**-Restore [-Force]**

Restores a filesystem from the R2 side (remote) when remote TimeFinder/FS FarCopy is used. The **-Restore** can only be executed on the R1 side. The **-Force** option must be used when restoring a filesystem with enabled.

**-info**

Displays information about RDF relationships.

**SEE ALSO** *Using SRDF/S with VNX for Disaster Recovery, Using TimeFinder/FS, NearCopy, and FarCopy on VNX for File, and Using VNX File-Level Retention.*

**EXAMPLE #1** To turn on mirroring for **ufs1\_snap1** from the R1 Control Station, type:

```
$ fs_rdf ufs1_snap1 -Mirror on
```

id	= 20
name	= ufs1_snap1
acl	= 0
in_use	= False
type	= uxfss
volume	= v168

```

pool      =
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms   =
ro_vdms   =
backup_of = ufs1 Fri Apr 23 16:29:23 EDT 2004
stor_devs =
002804000190-0052,002804000190-0053,002804000190-0054,002804000190-0055
disks     = rootd33,rootd34,rootd35,rootd36

RDF Information:
remote_symid          = 002804000218
remote_sym_devname    =
ra_group_number        = 2
dev_rdf_type           = R1
dev_ra_status          = READY
dev_link_status        = READY
rdf_mode               = SYNCHRONOUS
rdf_pair_state         = SYNCINPROG
rdf_domino             = DISABLED
adaptive_copy          = DISABLED
adaptive_copy_skew     = 65535
num_r1_invalid_tracks = 0
num_r2_invalid_tracks = 736440
dev_rdf_state          = READY
remote_dev_rdf_state   = WRITE_DISABLED
rdf_status              = 0
link_domino             = DISABLED
prevent_auto_link_recovery = DISABLED
link_config              =
suspend_state           = NA
consistency_state       = DISABLED
adaptive_copy_wp_state  = NA
prevent_ra_online_upon_pwrone = ENABLED

```

### Where:

Value	Definition
id	ID of a filesystem that is assigned automatically.
name	Name assigned to a filesystem.
acl	Access control value for a filesystem.
in_use	Whether a filesystem is registered into the mount table.
type	Type of filesystem. <a href="#">nas_fs</a> provides a description of the types.
volume	Volume on which a filesystem resides.
pool	Storage pool for the filesystem.
rw_servers	Servers with read-write access to a filesystem.
ro_servers	Servers with read-only access to a filesystem.
rw_vdms	VDM servers with read-write access to a filesystem.
ro_vdms	VDM servers with read-only access to a filesystem.

backup_of	The remote RDF filesystem.
stor_devs	The system devices associated with a filesystem.
disks	The disks on which the metavolume resides.
remote_symid	The serial number of the system containing the target volume.
remote_sym_devname	The system device name of the remote device in an RDF pair.
ra_group_number	The RA group number (1-n).
dev_rdf_type	The type of RDF device. Possible values are: R1 and R2.
dev_ra_status	RA status. Possible values are: READY, NOT_READY, WRITE_DISABLED, STATUS_NA, STATUS_MIXED.
dev_link_status	Link status. Possible values are: READY, NOT_READY, WRITE_DISABLED, NA, MIXED.
rdf_mode	The RDF mode. Possible values are: SYNCHRONOUS, SEMI_SYNCHRONOUS, ADAPTIVE_COPY, MIXED.
rdf_pair_state	The composite state of the RDF pair. Possible values are: INVALID, SYNCINPROG, SYNCHRONIZED, SPLIT, SUSPENDED, FAILED_OVER, PARTITIONED, R1_UPDATED, R1_UPDINPROG, MIXED.
rdf_domino	The RDF device domino. Possible values are: ENABLED, DISABLED, MIXED.
adaptive_copy	Possible values are: DISABLED, WP_MODE, DISK_MODE, MIXED.
adaptive_copy_skew	Number of invalid tracks when in Adaptive copy mode.
num_r1_invalid_tracks	Number of invalid tracks on the source (R1) device.
num_r2_invalid_tracks	Number of invalid tracks on the target (R2) device.
dev_rdf_state	Specifies the composite RDF state of the RDF device. Possible values are: READY, NOT_READY, WRITE_DISABLED, NA, MIXED.
remote_dev_rdf_state	Specifies the composite RDF state of the remote RDF device. Possible values are: READY, NOT_READY, WRITE_DISABLED, NA, MIXED.
rdf_status	Specifies the RDF status of the device. Possible values are: READY, NOT_READY, WRITE_DISABLED, NA, MIXED.
link_domino	RDF link domino. Possible values are: ENABLED, DISABLED.
prevent_auto_link_reco	When enabled, prevents the automatic resumption of data copy across the RDF links as soon as the links have recovered. Possible values are: ENABLED, DISABLED.
link_config	Possible values are: CONFIG_ESCON, CONFIG_T3.
suspend_state	Specifies the status of R1 devices in a consistency group. Possible states are: NA, OFFLINE, OFFLINE_PEND, ONLINE_MIXED.
consistency_state	Specifies state of an R1 device related to consistency groups. Possible states are: ENABLED, DISABLED.
adaptive_copy_wp_state	Specifies state of the adaptive copy mode. Possible states are: NA, OFFLINE, OFFLINE_PEND, ONLINE_MIXED.
prevent_ra_online_upon_pwrn	Specifies the state of the RA director coming online after power on. Possible states are: ENABLED, DISABLED.

**EXAMPLE #2** To display RDF-related information for **ufs1\_snap1** from the R2 Control Station, type:

```
$ fs_rdf ufs1_snap1 -info

id          = 20
name        = ufs1_snap1
acl         = 0
in_use      = False
type        = uxfs
volume      = v168
pool        =
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms    =
ro_vdms    =
backup_of  = ufs1 Fri Apr 23 16:29:23 EDT 2004
stor_devs  =
002804000190-0052,002804000190-0053,002804000190-0054,002804000190-0055
disks       = roottd33,roottd34,roottd35,roottd36

RDF Information:
remote_symid           = 002804000218
remote_sym_devname     =
ra_group_number         = 2
dev_rdf_type            = R1
dev_ra_status           = READY
dev_link_status         = READY
rdf_mode                = SYNCHRONOUS
rdf_pair_state          = SYNCINPROG
rdf_domino              = DISABLED
adaptive_copy           = DISABLED
adaptive_copy_skew      = 65535
num_r1_invalid_tracks  = 0
num_r2_invalid_tracks  = 696030
dev_rdf_state           = READY
remote_dev_rdf_state    = WRITE_DISABLED
rdf_status              = 0
link_domino             = DISABLED
prevent_auto_link_recovery = DISABLED
link_config              =
suspend_state            = NA
consistency_state        = DISABLED
adaptive_copy_wp_state   = NA
prevent_ra_online_upon_pwrone = ENABLED
```

**EXAMPLE #1** provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #3** To turn the mirroring off for **ufs1\_snap1** on the R1 Control Station, type:

```
$ fs_rdf ufs1_snap1 -Mirror off
remainder(MB) = 20548..17200..13110..8992..4870..746 0
id          = 20
name        = ufs1_snap1
acl          = 0
in_use      = False
type         = uxfss
volume       = v168
pool         =
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms    =
ro_vdms    =
backup_of   = ufs1 Fri Apr 23 16:29:23 EDT 2004
stor_devs   =
002804000190-0052,002804000190-0053,002804000190-0054,002804000190-0055
disks       = rootd33,rootd34,rootd35,rootd36

RDF Information:
remote_symid           = 002804000218
remote_sym_devname     =
ra_group_number         = 2
dev_rdf_type            = R1
dev_ra_status           = READY
dev_link_status          = NOT_READY
rdf_mode                = SYNCHRONOUS
rdf_pair_state          = SUSPENDED
rdf_domino              = DISABLED
adaptive_copy            = DISABLED
adaptive_copy_skew       = 65535
num_r1_invalid_tracks   = 0
num_r2_invalid_tracks   = 0
dev_rdf_state            = READY
remote_dev_rdf_state     = WRITE_DISABLED
rdf_status               = 0
link_domino              = DISABLED
prevent_auto_link_recovery = DISABLED
link_config               =
suspend_state             = OFFLINE
consistency_state          = DISABLED
adaptive_copy_wp_state    = NA
prevent_ra_online_upon_pwron = ENABLED
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #4** To perform a mirror refresh for **ufs1\_snap1** on the R1 Control Station, type:

```
$ fs_rdf ufs1_snap1 -Mirror refresh
remainder(MB) = 1 0

id      = 20
name    = ufs1_snap1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = uxfs
volume  = v168
pool    =
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms =
ro_vdms =
backup_of = ufs1 Fri Apr 23 16:29:23 EDT 2004
stor_devs =
002804000190-0052,002804000190-0053,002804000190-0054,002804000190-0055
disks   = rotd33,rotd34,rotd35,rotd36

RDF Information:
remote_symid          = 002804000218
remote_sym_devname    =
ra_group_number        = 2
dev_rdf_type           = R1
dev_ra_status          = READY
dev_link_status         = NOT_READY
rdf_mode               = SYNCHRONOUS
rdf_pair_state         = SUSPENDED
rdf_domino             = DISABLED
adaptive_copy          = DISABLED
adaptive_copy_skew     = 65535
num_r1_invalid_tracks = 0
num_r2_invalid_tracks = 0
dev_rdf_state          = READY
remote_dev_rdf_state   = WRITE_DISABLED
rdf_status              = 0
link_domino             = DISABLED
prevent_auto_link_recovery = DISABLED
link_config              =
suspend_state           = OFFLINE
consistency_state       = DISABLED
adaptive_copy_wp_state  = NA
prevent_ra_online_upon_pwrone = ENABLED
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #5**

To restore the filesystem **ufs1\_snap1** from the R1 Control Station, type:

```
$ /nas/sbin/rootfs_rdf ufs1_snap1 -Restore
remainder(MB) = 1 0

id          = 20
name        = ufs1_snap1
acl          = 0
in_use      = False
type         = uxfs
volume       = v168
pool         =
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms     =
ro_vdms     =
backup_of   = ufs1 Fri Apr 23 16:29:23 EDT 2004
stor_devs   =
002804000190-0052,002804000190-0053,002804000190-0054,002804000190-0055
disks       = rootd33,rootd34,rootd35,rootd36

RDF Information:
remote_symid           = 002804000218
remote_sym_devname     =
ra_group_number         = 2
dev_rdf_type            = R1
dev_ra_status           = READY
dev_link_status         = READY
rdf_mode                = SYNCHRONOUS
rdf_pair_state          = SYNCHRONIZED
rdf_domino              = DISABLED
adaptive_copy           = DISABLED
adaptive_copy_skew      = 65535
num_r1_invalid_tracks  = 0
num_r2_invalid_tracks  = 0
dev_rdf_state           = READY
remote_dev_rdf_state    = WRITE_DISABLED
rdf_status              = 0
link_domino             = DISABLED
prevent_auto_link_recovery = DISABLED
link_config              =
suspend_state            = NA
consistency_state        = DISABLED
adaptive_copy_wp_state   = NA
prevent_ra_online_upon_pwron = ENABLED
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command output.

## fs\_timefinder

Manages the TimeFinder/FS functionality for the specified filesystem or filesystem group.

### SYNOPSIS

```
fs_timefinder {<fs_name>|id=<fs_id>}
  -Mirror {on|off|refresh [-Force]}
  | [-name <name>] -Snapshot [-volume <volume_name>] [-option <options>]
  | -Restore [-Force] [-option <options>]
```

**Note:** TimeFinder/FS is supported only on a VNX attached to a Symmetrix.

### DESCRIPTION

The **fs\_timefinder** command creates a copy of a filesystem or filesystem group that can be placed into a mirrored mode with its original filesystem. The Symmetrix must already have business continuance volumes (BCVs) configured to the same size as the volumes on the VNX. After the copy of the filesystem has been made, it can be mounted on any Data Mover.

### OPTIONS

-**Mirror** {on|off|refresh [-Force]}  
**on** places the unmounted filesystem copy, created by using the  
**-Snapshot** option, into a mirrored mode with its original filesystem.  
 The filesystem copy is frozen and remains unavailable to users until  
 mirrored mode is turned **off**.

The **refresh** option initiates an immediate **-Mirror on** then **off** for the  
 unmounted filesystem copy, thereby refreshing the filesystem copy.

The filesystem copy should not be mounted read-write when placed  
 into mirrored mode or when refreshed. If the filesystem copy is  
 mounted read-write, the **-Force** option can be used to force a refresh if  
 the metavolume is an STD type. The **-Force** option requires **root**  
 command and must be executed by using  
*/nas/sbin/rootfs\_timefinder*.



### CAUTION

Performing a mirror refresh may be time consuming, relative to the  
 amount of data that has changed in the filesystem.

[ -name <name> ] -**Snapshot**

Creates a copy of a filesystem and assigns an optional name to the  
 filesystem copy. If a name is not specified, one is assigned by default.

If no options are provided, a name and metavolume are automatically assigned. Use **nas\_fs** to delete the copy of the filesystem.



### CAUTION

**Creating a copy by using -Snapshot may be time consuming, relative to the size of a filesystem.**

[**-volume** <volume\_name>]

Assigns a metavolume to a filesystem copy. The metavolume must be created by using the **nas\_volume -Clone** command prior to executing this option. The metavolume must be a BCV type and have the same characteristics as the metavolume of the original filesystem.

[**-option** <options>]

Specifies the following comma-separated options:

**mirror=on**

Leaves the filesystem copy in mirrored mode.

**disktype=<disktype>**

For systems with both local and R1BCVs, specifies the type of volume to use when creating a snapshot. In a TimeFinder/FS FarCopy configuration, use disktype=R1BCV for creating a snapshot of the PFS on the local VNX for file. For creating a snapshot of an imported FarCopy snapshot on the remote VNX for file, use disktype=STD. This option is supported only for RAID group based disk volumes and cannot be combined with the "mapped\_pool=" option.

By default, the system uses the first available R1BCV or BCV, or R1STD or STD device.

Use the **disktype=** option to designate which to use if there are R1 devices in your configuration.

**pool=<mapped\_pool>**

Specifies the mapped pool to use when creating a snapshot from that pool. This option is supported only for mapped pool disk volumes and cannot be combined with the **disktype=** option.

A mapped pool is a VNX for file storage pool that is dynamically generated when diskmark is run. It is a one-to-one mapping with either a VNX for block storage pool or a Symmetrix Storage Group.

---

**Note:** If the **pool=** option is used when creating a snapshot, the disk volume will be selected only from this pool. If the pool does not have enough disk volumes to create a snapshot for the source filesystem, the [fs\\_timefinder](#) command reports an error.

---

### -Restore

Restores a filesystem to its original location by using the unmounted filesystem copy created with the **-Snapshot** option. The original filesystem must not have any associated SnapSure checkpoints.



### CAUTION

---

Restoring a filesystem may be time consuming, relative to the amount of data that has changed in the filesystem.

---

#### [ -Force ]

Forces a restore of a filesystem copy that is mounted on the metavolume as read-only, or if the volume is an STD type.

#### [ -option <options> ]

Specifies the following comma-separated options:

##### **mirror=on**

Places the filesystem copy in mirrored mode.

**SEE ALSO**      Using TimeFinder/FS, NearCopy, and FarCopy on VNX for File, [fs\\_ckpt](#), [fs\\_group](#), and [nas\\_fs](#).

**EXAMPLE #1**      To create a TimeFinder/FS copy of the PFS, type:

```
$ fs_timefinder ufs1 -Snapshot
operation in progress (not interruptible)...
remainder(MB) =
43688..37205..31142..24933..18649..12608..7115..4991..4129..3281..2457..1653..81
5..0
operation in progress (not interruptible)...id = 18
name      = ufs1
acl       = 0
in_use    = True
type      = uxfs
worm     = off
volume   = mtv1
pool      =
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms   =
ro_vdms   =
```

```

backups      = ufs1_snap1
stor_devs =
000187940268-0006,000187940268-0007,000187940268-0008,000187940268-0009
disks       = d3,d4,d5,d6
disk=d3    stor_dev=000187940268-0006  addr=c0t110-48-0    server=server_2
disk=d3    stor_dev=000187940268-0006  addr=c16t110-33-0    server=server_2
disk=d4    stor_dev=000187940268-0007  addr=c0t111-48-0    server=server_2
disk=d4    stor_dev=000187940268-0007  addr=c16t111-33-0    server=server_2
disk=d5    stor_dev=000187940268-0008  addr=c0t112-48-0    server=server_2
disk=d5    stor_dev=000187940268-0008  addr=c16t112-33-0    server=server_2
disk=d6    stor_dev=000187940268-0009  addr=c0t113-48-0    server=server_2
disk=d6    stor_dev=000187940268-0009  addr=c16t113-33-0    server=server_2

id          = 19
name        = ufs1_snap1
acl         = 0
in_use     = False
type        = uxf
worm        = off
volume      = v456
pool        =
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms   =
ro_vdms   =
backup_of  = ufs1 Thu Oct 28 14:13:30 EDT 2004
stor_devs =
000187940268-0180,000187940268-0181,000187940268-0182,000187940268-0183
disks      = rootd378,rootd379,rootd380,rootd381

```

**Where:**

<b>Value</b>	<b>Definition</b>
name	Name assigned to the filesystem.
acl	Access control value for a filesystem. <a href="#">nas_acl</a> provides information.
in_use	If a filesystem is registered into the mount table of a Data Mover.
type	Type of filesystem. <b>-list</b> provides a description of the types.
worm	Whether is enabled.
volume	Volume on which the filesystem resides.
pool	Storage pool for the filesystem.
rw_servers	Servers with read-write access to a filesystem.
ro_servers	Servers with read-only access to a filesystem.
rw_vdms	VDM servers with read-write access to a filesystem.
ro_vdms	VDM servers with read-only access to a filesystem.
backups	Name of associated backups.

backup_of	Filesystem that the filesystem copy is made from.
stor_devs	System devices associated with a filesystem. The storage device output is the result of the Symmetrix hardware system.
disks	Disks on which the metavolume resides.

**EXAMPLE #2** To create a TimeFinder/FS copy of the PFS, **ufs1**, and leave a filesystem copy in mirrored mode, type:

```
$ fs_timefinder ufs1 -Snapshot -option mirror=on
operation in progress (not interruptible)...id          = 18
name      = ufs1
acl       = 0
in_use    = True
type      = uxfs
worm      = off
volume    = mtv1
pool      =
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms   =
ro_vdms   =
backups   = ufs1_snap1
stor_devs =
000187940268-0006,000187940268-0007,000187940268-0008,000187940268-0009
disks     = d3,d4,d5,d6
disk=d3   stor_dev=000187940268-0006    addr=c0t110-48-0    server=server_2
disk=d3   stor_dev=000187940268-0006    addr=c16t110-33-0    server=server_2
disk=d4   stor_dev=000187940268-0007    addr=c0t111-48-0    server=server_2
disk=d4   stor_dev=000187940268-0007    addr=c16t111-33-0    server=server_2
disk=d5   stor_dev=000187940268-0008    addr=c0t112-48-0    server=server_2
disk=d5   stor_dev=000187940268-0008    addr=c16t112-33-0    server=server_2
disk=d6   stor_dev=000187940268-0009    addr=c0t113-48-0    server=server_2
disk=d6   stor_dev=000187940268-0009    addr=c16t113-33-0    server=server_2

id      = 19
name    = ufs1_snap1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = mirrorfs
worm    = off
volume  = v456
pool    =
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms =
ro_vdms =
backup_of = ufs1 Thu Oct 28 14:19:03 EDT 2004
remainder = 0 MB (0%)
stor_devs =
000187940268-0180,000187940268-0181,000187940268-0182,000187940268-0183
disks   = rootd378,rootd379,rootd380,rootd381
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #3** To turn mirroring off for a filesystem copy, **ufs1\_snap1**, type:

```
$ fs_timefinder ufs1_snap1 -Mirror off
operation in progress (not interruptible)...
remainder(MB) = 0
operation in progress (not interruptible)...id          = 18
name        = ufs1
acl         = 0
in_use      = True
type        = uxfs
worm        = off
volume      = mtv1
pool        =
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms    =
ro_vdms    =
backups    = ufs1_snap1
stor_devs  =
000187940268-0006,000187940268-0007,000187940268-0008,000187940268-0009
disks       = d3,d4,d5,d6
disk=d3    stor_dev=000187940268-0006  addr=c0t110-48-0   server=server_2
disk=d3    stor_dev=000187940268-0006  addr=c16t110-33-0   server=server_2
disk=d4    stor_dev=000187940268-0007  addr=c0t111-48-0   server=server_2
disk=d4    stor_dev=000187940268-0007  addr=c16t111-33-0   server=server_2
disk=d5    stor_dev=000187940268-0008  addr=c0t112-48-0   server=server_2
disk=d5    stor_dev=000187940268-0008  addr=c16t112-33-0   server=server_2
disk=d6    stor_dev=000187940268-0009  addr=c0t113-48-0   server=server_2
disk=d6    stor_dev=000187940268-0009  addr=c16t113-33-0   server=server_2
id          = 19
name        = ufs1_snap1
acl         = 0
in_use      = False
type        = uxfs
worm        = off
volume      = v456
pool        =
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms    =
ro_vdms    =
backup_of  = ufs1 Thu Oct 28 14:21:50 EDT 2004
stor_devs  =
000187940268-0180,000187940268-0181,000187940268-0182,000187940268-0183
disks       = rootd378,rootd379,rootd380,rootd381
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #4** To turn mirroring on for a filesystem copy, **ufs1\_snap1**, type:

```
$ fs_timefinder ufs1_snap1 -Mirror on
operation in progress (not interruptible)...id          = 18
name      = ufs1
acl       = 0
in_use    = True
type      = uxfs
worm      = off
volume    = mtv1
pool      =
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms   =
ro_vdms   =
backups   = ufs1_snap1
stor_devs =
000187940268-0006,000187940268-0007,000187940268-0008,000187940268-0009
disks     = d3,d4,d5,d6
disk=d3   stor_dev=000187940268-0006  addr=c0t110-48-0    server=server_2
disk=d3   stor_dev=000187940268-0006  addr=c16t110-33-0    server=server_2
disk=d4   stor_dev=000187940268-0007  addr=c0t111-48-0    server=server_2
disk=d4   stor_dev=000187940268-0007  addr=c16t111-33-0    server=server_2
disk=d5   stor_dev=000187940268-0008  addr=c0t112-48-0    server=server_2
disk=d5   stor_dev=000187940268-0008  addr=c16t112-33-0    server=server_2
disk=d6   stor_dev=000187940268-0009  addr=c0t113-48-0    server=server_2
disk=d6   stor_dev=000187940268-0009  addr=c16t113-33-0    server=server_2

id      = 19
name    = ufs1_snap1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = mirrorfs
worm    = off
volume  = v456
pool    =
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms =
ro_vdms =
backup_of = ufs1 Thu Oct 28 14:21:50 EDT 2004
remainder = 0 MB (0%)
stor_devs =
000187940268-0180,000187940268-0181,000187940268-0182,000187940268-0183
disks   = rootd378,rootd379,rootd380,rootd381
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #5** To perform a mirror refresh on **ufs1\_snap1**, type:

```
$ fs_timefinder ufs1_snap1 -Mirror refresh
operation in progress (not interruptible)...
```

```

remainder(MB) = 4991..4129..3281..2457..1653..815..0
operation in progress (not interruptible)...id = 18
name      = ufs1
acl       = 0
in_use    = True
type      = uxf
worm     = off
volume   = mtv1
pool      =
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms   =
ro_vdms   =
backups  = ufs1_snap1
stor_devs =
000187940268-0006,000187940268-0007,000187940268-0008,000187940268-0009
disks    = d3,d4,d5,d6
disk=d3  stor_dev=000187940268-0006  addr=c0t110-48-0  server=server_2
disk=d3  stor_dev=000187940268-0006  addr=c16t110-33-0  server=server_2
disk=d4  stor_dev=000187940268-0007  addr=c0t111-48-0  server=server_2
disk=d4  stor_dev=000187940268-0007  addr=c16t111-33-0  server=server_2
disk=d5  stor_dev=000187940268-0008  addr=c0t112-48-0  server=server_2
disk=d5  stor_dev=000187940268-0008  addr=c16t112-33-0  server=server_2
disk=d6  stor_dev=000187940268-0009  addr=c0t113-48-0  server=server_2
disk=d6  stor_dev=000187940268-0009  addr=c16t113-33-0  server=server_2

id      = 19
name    = ufs1_snap1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = uxf
worm   = off
volume  = v456
pool    =
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms =
ro_vdms =
backup_of = ufs1 Thu Oct 28 14:25:21 EDT 2004
stor_devs =
000187940268-0180,000187940268-0181,000187940268-0182,000187940268-0183
disks   = rootd378,rootd379,rootd380,rootd381

```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command output.

**EXAMPLE #6** To restore the filesystem copy, **ufs1\_snap1**, to its original location, type:

```

$ /nas/sbin/rootfs_timefinder ufs1_snap1 -Restore -Force
operation in progress (not interruptible)...
remainder(MB) = 0
operation in progress (not interruptible)...id = 19

```

```

name      = ufs1_snap1
acl       = 0
in_use   = False
type     = uxfss
worm     = off
volume   = v456
pool     =
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms  =
ro_vdms  =
backup_of = ufs1 Thu Oct 28 14:25:21 EDT 2004
stor_devs =
000187940268-0180,000187940268-0181,000187940268-0182,000187940268-0183
disks    = rootd378,rootd379,rootd380,rootd381

id       = 18
name    = ufs1
acl     = 0
in_use  = True
type    = uxfss
worm    = off
volume  = mtv1
pool    =
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms  =
ro_vdms  =
backups = ufs1_snap1
stor_devs =
000187940268-0006,000187940268-0007,000187940268-0008,000187940268-0009
disks   = d3,d4,d5,d6
disk=d3 stor_dev=000187940268-0006  addr=c0t110-48-0    server=server_2
disk=d3 stor_dev=000187940268-0006  addr=c16t110-33-0    server=server_2
disk=d4 stor_dev=000187940268-0007  addr=c0t111-48-0    server=server_2
disk=d4 stor_dev=000187940268-0007  addr=c16t111-33-0    server=server_2
disk=d5 stor_dev=000187940268-0008  addr=c0t112-48-0    server=server_2
disk=d5 stor_dev=000187940268-0008  addr=c16t112-33-0    server=server_2
disk=d6 stor_dev=000187940268-0009  addr=c0t113-48-0    server=server_2
disk=d6 stor_dev=000187940268-0009  addr=c16t113-33-0    server=server_2

```

**EXAMPLE #7** To create a snapshot for a mapped pool, type:

```

$ fs_timefinder ufs1 -name ufs1_snap1 -Snapshot -option
pool=bcv_sg
operation in progress (not interruptible)...
remainder(MB) = ..14184..0
operation in progress (not interruptible)...id      = 87
name      = ufs1
acl       = 0
in_use   = False

```

```

type      = uxf
worm     = off
volume   = mtv1
pool     =
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms  =
ro_vdms  =
backups  = ufs1_snap1
auto_ext = no,thin=no
deduplication = unavailable
stor_devs = 000194900546-0037
disks    = d11

id      = 88
name   = ufs1_snap1
acl    = 0
in_use = False
type   = uxf
worm   = off
volume = v456
pool   = bcv_sg
member_of = root_avm_fs_group_49
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms  =
ro_vdms  =
backup_of = ufs1 Fri Oct  1 12:03:10 EDT 2010
auto_ext = no,thin=no
deduplication = unavailable
thin_storage = False
tiering_policy = thickfp2
mirrored = False
stor_devs = 000194900546-003C
disks    = rotd16

```

**Where :**

Value	Definition
auto_ext	Indicates whether auto-extension and thin provisioning are enabled.
deduplication	Deduplication state of the filesystem. The file data is transferred to the storage which performs the deduplication and compression on the data. The states are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On — Deduplication on the filesystem is enabled.</li> <li>Suspended — Deduplication on the filesystem is suspended. Deduplication does not perform any new space reduction but the existing files that were reduced in space remain the same.</li> <li>Off — Deduplication on the filesystem is disabled. Deduplication does not perform any new space reduction and the data is now reduplicated.</li> </ul>

thin_storage	Indicates whether the block system uses thin provisioning. Values are: True, False, Mixed.
tiering_policy	Indicates the tiering policy in effect. If the initial tier and the tiering policy are the same, the values are: Auto-Tier, Highest Available Tier, Lowest Available Tier. If the initial tier and the tiering policy are not the same, the values are: Auto-Tier/No Data Movement, Highest Available Tier/No Data Movement, Lowest Available Tier/No Data Movement.
mirrored	Indicates whether the disk is mirrored.



## The nas Commands

This chapter lists the VNX Command Set provided for managing, configuring, and monitoring of NAS database. The commands are prefixed with **nas** and appear alphabetically. The command line syntax (Synopsis), a description of the options, and an example of usage are provided for each command. Commands included are:

◆ <a href="#">nas_acl</a> .....	123
◆ <a href="#">nas_automountmap</a> .....	126
◆ <a href="#">nas_ca_certificate</a> .....	128
◆ <a href="#">nas_cel</a> .....	131
◆ <a href="#">nas_checkup</a> .....	144
◆ <a href="#">nas_ckpt_schedule</a> .....	149
◆ <a href="#">nas_connecthome</a> .....	156
◆ <a href="#">nas_config</a> .....	164
◆ <a href="#">nas_copy</a> .....	168
◆ <a href="#">nas_cs</a> .....	173
◆ <a href="#">nas_dbtable</a> .....	178
◆ <a href="#">nas_devicegroup</a> .....	182
◆ <a href="#">nas_disk</a> .....	186
◆ <a href="#">nas_diskmark</a> .....	194
◆ <a href="#">nas_emailuser</a> .....	197
◆ <a href="#">nas_environment</a> .....	200
◆ <a href="#">nas_event</a> .....	208
◆ <a href="#">nas_fs</a> .....	215
◆ <a href="#">nas_fsck</a> .....	244
◆ <a href="#">nas_halt</a> .....	248
◆ <a href="#">nas_inventory</a> .....	250
◆ <a href="#">nas_license</a> .....	254
◆ <a href="#">nas_logviewer</a> .....	256

◆ <a href="#">nas_message</a> .....	259
◆ <a href="#">nas_mvview</a> .....	260
◆ <a href="#">nas_pool</a> .....	269
◆ <a href="#">nas_quotas</a> .....	284
◆ <a href="#">nas_rdf</a> .....	301
◆ <a href="#">nas_replicate</a> .....	316
◆ <a href="#">nas_rp</a> .....	338
◆ <a href="#">nas_server</a> .....	346
◆ <a href="#">nas_slice</a> .....	357
◆ <a href="#">nas_stats</a> .....	361
◆ <a href="#">nas_storage</a> .....	368
◆ <a href="#">nas_task</a> .....	384
◆ <a href="#">nas_version</a> .....	388
◆ <a href="#">nas_volume</a> .....	390

## **nas\_acl**

Manages the access control level table.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_acl
  -list
  | -info {-user|-group|-owner} <numerical_id>
  | -delete {-user|-group} <numerical_id>
  | [-name <name>] -create {-user|-group} <numerical_id> level=<acl_level>
  | -modify {-user|-group} <numerical_id>
  | {[num_id=<numerical_id>],level=<acl_level>}]
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **nas\_acl** creates, lists, and displays information for access control level entries within the table, and deletes the specified group or entries.

The access control level table is created and recognized in the NAS database and contains assigned levels for users and groups. A user must be defined in the /etc/passwd file prior to being assigned an entry in the table. Creating an access control level entry defines the access level allowed for the user or group once a value has been established for an object.

---

**Note:** root privileges are required to create, modify, or delete the access control level table. The **root** user is permitted access to all objects.

---

### **OPTIONS**

#### **-list**

Lists the access control level table.

#### **-info {-user|-group|-owner} <numerical\_id>**

Displays information for the user, group, or index entry of the owner as specified by the <numerical\_id>.

#### **-delete {-user|-group} <numerical\_id>**

Deletes the entry for the specified user or group from the access control level table.

#### **-create {-user|-group} <numerical\_id> **level**=<acl\_level>**

Creates an access control level entry for the specified user or group. The <numerical\_id> can be a user ID (UID) or group ID (GID).

---

**Note:** Before executing this command, the user or group must exist in the Control Station in the /etc/passwd file or the /etc/group file.

---

The <acl\_level> is a single-digit (between numbers 2 and 9) input representing available access control levels. Levels 2, 3, and 4 which are established by default are:

2 — admin — Is the most privileged level and includes privileges allowed from the operator and observer levels.

3 — operator — Includes privileges from the observer level.

4 — observer — The least privileged.

Levels 5–9 are available for configuration.

[ **-name** <name> ]

The name is case-sensitive and indicates a name by which the entry is referred.

Once a value has been set, the level assigned the user or group is checked in the ACL table and the level of access to the object is determined.

**-modify { -user | -group } <numerical\_id>**  
{ [**num\_id**=<numerical\_id>] [, **level**=<acl\_level>] }

Modifies the <numerical\_id> and level for an access control level entry.

#### SEE ALSO

*Controlling Access to System Objects on VNX*, [nas\\_fs](#), [nas\\_volume](#), [nas\\_rp](#), and [nas\\_storage](#).

#### EXAMPLE #1

Before creating access control level entries, **su** to **root**. To create entries in the access control level table, type:

```
done  
done  
done  
done  
done  
done  
done  
# nas_acl -name user1 -create -user 211 level=3  
# nas_acl -name user2 -create -user 212 level=2  
# nas_acl -name user3 -create -user 213 level=4  
# nas_acl -name user4 -create -user 214 level=2  
# nas_acl -name user5 -create -user 215 level=3  
# nas_acl -name user6 -create -user 216 level=4
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To display the access control level table, type:

```
$ nas_acl -list
index    type    level    num_id    name
1        user    admin    201      nasadmin
2        user    operator 211      user1
3        user    admin    212      user2
4        user    observer 213      user3
5        user    admin    214      user4
6        user    operator 215      user5
7        user    observer 216      user6
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
index	Access control level table index entry number.
type	User or group for the entry.
level	Level of access permitted.
num_id	Numerical ID for identifying the entry.
name	Name given to the entry.

**EXAMPLE #3** To display information for an access control level entry, type:

```
$ nas_acl -info -user 211
id      = 2
name    = user1
level   = operator
user_id = 211
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
id	Index entry.
name	Name given for the entry.
level	Level of access permitted.
user_id	Also known as the num_id.

**EXAMPLE #4** To modify an access control level entry, type:

```
# nas_acl -modify -user 211 level=7
done
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To delete an access control level entry, type:

```
# nas_acl -delete -user 211
done
```

## **nas\_automountmap**

Manages the automount map file.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_automountmap
  -list_conflict <infile> [-out <outfile>]
  | -create [-in <infile>] [-out <outfile>]
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **nas\_automountmap** creates and displays an automount map that contains all permanently exported filesystems that are used by the **automount** daemon.

### **OPTIONS**

**-list\_conflict <infile>**

Prints a list of the mount points that are used more than once.

[ **-out <outfile>** ]

Prints a conflicting list and saves it to an <outfile>.

**-create**

Creates an automount map and prints it to the screen only.

[ **-in <infile>**] [ **-out <outfile>** ]

Merges an automount map with an existing map <infile> and outputs it to an <outfile>.

[ **-out <outfile>** ]

Creates an automount map and outputs it to an <outfile>.

### **EXAMPLE #1**

To create an automount map, type:

```
$ nas_automountmap -create
```

```
ufs1 -rw,intr,nosuid 127.0.0.1,10.172.128.47,128.221.253.2,128.221.252.2:/ufs1
ufs2 -rw,intr,nosuid 127.0.0.1,10.172.128.47,128.221.253.2,128.221.252.2:/ufs2
```

### **EXAMPLE #2**

To create an automount map and save it to a file, type:

```
$ nas_automountmap -create -out automountmap
$ more automountmap
```

```
ufs1 -rw,intr,nosuid 127.0.0.1,10.172.128.47,128.221.253.2,128.221.252.2:/ufs1
ufs2 -rw,intr,nosuid 127.0.0.1,10.172.128.47,128.221.253.2,128.221.252.2:/ufs2
```

### **EXAMPLE #3**

To print a conflicting list, type:

```
$ nas_automountmap -list_conflict automountmap
```

Conflicting lists:

```
ufs1 -rw,intr,suid 172.16.21.202:/ufs1
ufs1_172.16.21.203 -rw,intr,suid 172.16.21.203:/ufs1
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To merge an automount map file with an existing map file, type:

```
$ nas_automountmap -create -in automountmap -out  
automountmap1
```

## **nas\_ca\_certificate**

Manages the Control Station as a Certificate Authority (CA) for VNX's Public Key Infrastructure (PKI).

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_ca_certificate
  -display
  | -generate
```

### **DESCRIPTION**

**nas\_ca\_certificate** generates a public/private key set and a CA certificate for the Control Station. When the Control Station is serving as a CA, it must have a private key with which to sign the certificates it generates for the Data Mover. The Control Station CA certificate contains the corresponding public key, which is used by clients to verify the signature on a certificate received from the Data Mover.

**nas\_ca\_certificate** also displays the text of the CA certificate so you can copy it and distribute it to network clients. In order for a network client to validate a certificate sent by a Data Mover that has been signed by the Control Station, the client needs the Control Station CA certificate (specifically the public key from the CA certificate) to verify the signature of the Data Mover's certificate.

The initial Control Station public/private key set and CA certificate are generated automatically during a VNX software 5.6 install or upgrade. A new Control Station public/private key set and CA certificate is not required unless the CA key set is compromised or the CA certificate expires. The Control Station CA certificate is valid for 5 years.

You must be **root** to execute the **-generate** option from the /nas/sbin directory.

Once a Control Station CA certificate is generated, you must perform several additional tasks to ensure that the new certificate is integrated into VNX's PKI framework. The *Security Configuration Guide for File* and the Unisphere online help for the PKI interface explain these tasks.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **-display**

Displays the Control Station CA certificate. The certificate text is displayed on the terminal screen. Alternatively, you can redirect it to a file.

**-generate**

Generates a new CA public/private key set and certificate for the Control Station. This certificate is valid for 5 years from the date it is generated.

**SEE ALSO** [server\\_certificate](#).

**EXAMPLE #1** To generate a new Control Station CA certificate, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_ca_certificate -generate
```

New keys and certificate were successfully generated.

**EXAMPLE #2** To display the Control Station's CA certificate, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_ca_certificate -display
```

**Note:** Clients need only the certificate text enclosed by BEGIN CERTIFICATE and END CERTIFICATE although most clients can handle the entire output.

Certificate:

Data:

```
Version: 3 (0x2)
Serial Number: 3 (0x3)
Signature Algorithm: sha1WithRSAEncryption
Issuer: O=Celerra Certificate Authority, CN=eng173100
Validity
    Not Before: Mar 23 21:07:40 2007 GMT
    Not After : Mar 21 21:07:40 2012 GMT
Subject: O=Celerra Certificate Authority, CN=eng173100
Subject Public Key Info:
    Public Key Algorithm: rsaEncryption
    RSA Public Key: (2048 bit)
        Modulus (2048 bit):
            00:da:b2:37:86:05:a3:73:d5:9a:04:ba:db:05:97:
            d2:12:fe:1a:79:06:19:eb:c7:2c:c2:51:93:7f:7a:
            93:59:37:63:1e:53:b3:8d:d2:7f:f0:e3:49:42:22:
            f4:26:9b:b4:e4:a6:40:6d:8d:e7:ea:07:8e:ca:b7:
            7e:88:71:9d:11:27:5a:e3:57:16:03:a7:ee:19:25:
            07:d9:42:17:b4:eb:e6:97:61:13:54:62:03:ec:93:
            b7:e6:f1:7f:21:f0:71:2d:c4:8a:8f:20:d1:ab:5a:
            6a:6c:f1:f6:2f:26:8c:39:32:93:93:67:bb:03:a7:
            22:29:00:11:e0:a1:12:4b:02:79:fb:0f:fc:54:90:
            30:65:cd:ea:e6:84:cc:91:fe:21:9c:c1:91:f3:17:
            1e:44:7b:6f:23:e9:17:63:88:92:ea:80:a5:ca:38:
            9a:b3:f8:08:cb:32:16:56:8b:c4:f7:54:ef:75:db:
            36:7e:cf:ef:75:44:11:69:bf:7c:06:97:d1:87:ff:
            5f:22:b5:ad:c3:94:a5:f8:a7:69:21:60:5a:04:5e:
            00:15:04:77:47:03:ec:c5:7a:a2:bf:32:0e:4d:d8:
            dc:44:fa:26:39:16:84:a7:1f:11:ef:a3:37:39:a6:
            35:b1:e9:a8:aa:a8:4a:72:8a:b8:c4:bf:04:70:12:
```

```

b3:31
Exponent: 65537 (0x10001)
X509v3 extensions:
    X509v3 Subject Key Identifier:
        35:06:F2:FE:CC:21:4B:92:DA:74:C9:47:CE:BB:37:21:5E:04:E2:E6
    X509v3 Authority Key Identifier:
keyid:35:06:F2:FE:CC:21:4B:92:DA:74:C9:47:CE:BB:37:21:5E:04:E2:E6
        DirName:/O=Celerra Certificate Authority/CN=eng173100
        serial:00
X509v3 Basic Constraints:
    CA:TRUE
    X509v3 Subject Alternative Name:
        DNS:eng173100
Signature Algorithm: sha1WithRSAEncryption
09:c3:13:26:16:be:44:56:82:5d:0e:63:07:19:28:f3:6a:c4:
f3:bf:93:25:85:c3:55:48:4e:07:84:1d:ea:18:cf:8b:b8:2d:
54:13:25:2f:c9:75:c1:28:39:88:91:04:df:47:2c:c0:8f:a4:
ba:a6:cd:aa:59:8a:33:7d:55:29:aa:23:59:ab:be:1d:57:f6:
20:e7:2b:68:98:f2:5d:ed:58:31:d5:62:85:5d:6a:3f:6d:2b:
2d:f3:41:be:97:3f:cf:05:8b:7e:f5:d7:e8:7c:66:b2:ea:ed:
58:d4:f0:1c:91:d8:80:af:3c:ff:14:b6:e7:51:73:bb:64:84:
26:95:67:c6:60:32:67:c1:f7:66:f4:79:b5:5d:32:33:3c:00:
8c:75:7d:02:06:d3:1a:4e:18:0b:86:78:24:37:18:20:31:61:
59:dd:78:1f:88:f8:38:a0:f4:25:2e:c8:85:4f:ce:8a:88:f4:
4f:12:7e:ee:84:52:b4:91:fe:ff:07:6c:32:ca:41:d0:a6:c0:
9d:8f:cc:e8:74:ee:ab:f3:a5:b9:ad:bb:d7:79:67:89:34:52:
b4:6b:39:db:83:27:43:84:c3:c3:ca:cd:b2:0c:1d:f5:20:de:
7a:dc:f0:1f:fc:70:5b:71:bf:e3:14:31:4c:7e:eb:b5:11:9c:
96:bf:fe:6f
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIIDoDCCAOigIBAzANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFADA8MSYwJAYDVQQKEx1DZWx1
cnJhIE1lcnRpZmljYXR1IEF1dGhvcml0eTESMBAGA1UEAxMJZw5nMTczMTAwMB4X
DTA3MDMyMzIxMDc0MFoXDTEyMDMyMTIxMDc0MFowPDEmMCQGA1UEChMdQ2VsZXJy
YSBDZXJ0aWZpY2F0ZSBbdXRob3JpdHkxEjAQBgNVBAMTCWVuZzE3MzEwMDCCASiW
DQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggEPADCCAQoCggEBANqyN4YFo3PVmgS62wWX0hL+GnkG
GevHLMJRK396k1k3Yx5Ts43Sf/DJSUIi9CabtOSmQG2N5+oHjsq3fohxnREnWuNX
FgOn7hk1B91CF7Tr5pdhE1RiA+yTt+bxfyHwcS3Ei08g0ataamzx9i8mjDkyk5Nn
uwOnIikAEeChEkscEfsP/FSQMGXN6uaEzJH+IZzBkfMXHkR7byPpF2OIkuqApco4
mrP4CMsyFlaLxPdU73XbNn7P73VEEWm/fAaX0Yf/XyK1rcOUpfinaSFgWgReABUE
d0cD7MV6or8yDk3Y3ET6JjkWhKcfEe+jNzmmNbHpqKqoSnnKKuMS/BHASszECAwEA
AaOBrDCBqTAdBgNVHQ4EFgQUNQby/swhsS5LadM1Hzrs3IV4E4uYwZAYDVR0jBF0w
W4AUNQby/swhsS5LadM1Hzrs3IV4E4uahQKQ+MDwxJjAkBgNVBAoTHUN1bGVycmEg
Q2VydGlmaWNhdGUgQXV0aG9yaXR5MRIwEAYDVQQDEw1lbmcxNzMxMDCCAQAwDAYD
VR0TBAUwAwEB/zAUBgNVHREEDTALgg1lbmcxNzMxMDAwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEFBQAD
ggEBAAnDEyYWvkRWg10YwczKPQnxPO/kyWFw1VITgeEHeoYz4u4LVQTJS/JdcEo
OYiRBn9HLMCPpLqmzapZijN9VSmqI1mrvh1X9iDnK2iY813tWDHVYoVda j9tKy3z
Qb6XP88Fi3711+h8ZrLq7VjU8ByR2ICvPP8UtudRc7tkhCaVZ8ZgMmfB92b0ebVd
MjM8AIx1fQIG0xpOGAuGeCQ3GCAXYVndeB+I+Dig9CUuyIVPzoqI9E8Sfu6EUrSR
/v8HbDLKQdCmwJ2PzOh07qvzpbtu9d5Z4k0UrRrOduDJ0OEw8PKzbIMhfUg3nrc
8B/8cFtxv+MUMUX+67URnJa//m8=
-----END CERTIFICATE-----

```

## **nas\_cel**

Performs management of remotely linked VNX or a linked pair of Data Movers.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_cel
  -list
  -delete {<cel_name>|id=<cel_id>} [-Force]
  -info {<cel_name>|id=<cel_id>}
  -update {<cel_name>|id=<cel_id>}
  -modify {<cel_name>|id=<cel_id>}
    {[[-passphrase <passphrase>][-name <new_name>][-ip <ipaddr>]]}
  -create <cel_name> -ip <ipaddr> -passphrase <passphrase>
  -interconnect <interconnect_options>
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **nas\_cel** manages the linking of the remote VNX to the local VNX. **nas\_cel** also creates the trusted relationship between source and destination VNX Control Stations in configurations such as EMC VNX Replicator™.

For VNX Replicator only, **nas\_cel -interconnect** also builds the connection (interconnect) between a pair of Data Movers.

Linked VNX systems are acknowledged:

- ◆ Automatically during the installation
- ◆ When executing the **nas\_cel -create**
- ◆ When performing a **nas\_rdf -init** to set up the Symmetrix Remote Data Facility (SRDF) relationship between two VNX.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **-list**

Lists all VNX linked to the current VNX. The hostname of the Control Station active during installation appears as the <cel\_name>.

---

**Note:** The ID of the object is an integer and is assigned automatically. The name of the VNX might be truncated if it is too long for the display. To view the full name, use the **-info** option with the VNX ID.

#### **-delete <cel\_name>|**id**=<cel\_id>} [-Force]**

Deletes the relationship of the remote VNX, and removes its entry from the NAS database on the local VNX.

The **-Force** option applies to SRDF and EMC MirrorView™/S configurations only. If the VNX to be deleted is part of an SRDF or

MirrorView/S configuration, **-delete** must be specified with the **-Force** option; otherwise, an error is generated. You cannot use **-Force** if the specified VNX is also being used by VNX Replicator, filesystem copy (for example, with [nas\\_copy](#)), or TimeFinder/FS NearCopy or FarCopy. If the deletion is necessary, clean up these configurations before performing the forced deletion.

**-info** {<cel\_name> | **id**=<cel\_id>}

Displays information for the remote VNX. To view the <cel\_id> of configured VNX, use **-list**.

**-update** {<cel\_name> | **id**=<cel\_id>}

Updates the local VNX entry with the local Control Station's hostname and IP address configuration. It also updates the local Data Mover-to-Data Mover authentication setup.

For the remote VNX, updates all Data Movers that were down or experiencing errors during the **-create** or **-modify** and restores them to service by using the configuration required for Data Mover authentication.

---

**Note:** Data Mover authentication is used in iSCSI replication as the mechanism enabling two Data Movers (local or remote) to authenticate themselves and perform the requested operations. The **-update** option communicates with each Data Mover and either updates the configuration, or creates the configuration if it is being done for the first time.

**-modify** {<cel\_name> | **id**=<cel\_id>}

{ [-**passphrase** <passphrase>] [-**name** <new\_name>] [-**ip** <ipaddr>] }

Changes the current passphrase, name, or IP address of the remote VNX to the new passphrase, name, or IP address in the local VNX database and modifies the remote Data Mover authentication setup by communicating with each Data Mover in the cabinet. The passphrase must have 6 to 15 characters.

**-create** <cel\_name> -**ip** <ipaddr> -**passphrase** <passphrase>

Builds the trusted relationship between one VNX and another VNX in a configuration such as VNX Replicator, SRDF, and MirrorView/S.

The **-create** must be executed twice to ensure communication from both sides, first on the source VNX (to identify the destination VNX) and then on the destination VNX (to identify the source VNX). You must assign a name when you create the relationship (for example, a name that identifies the remote VNX in a local entry). The IP address

specified represents the appropriate remote VNX's primary Control Station (in slot 0); the passphrase specified is used to manage the remote VNX. The passphrase must have 6 to 15 characters and be the same between the source and destination VNXs to enable communication.

## INTERCONNECT OPTIONS

Type **nas\_cel -interconnect** to display interconnect options:

```
-interconnect
  { -create <name>
    -source_server <movername>
    -destination_system {<cel_name>|id=<cel_id>}
    -destination_server <movername>
    -source_interfaces {<name_service_interface_name>|ip=<ipaddr>}
      [, {<name_service_interface_name>|ip=<ipaddr>}, ...]
    -destination_interfaces {<name_service_interface_name>|
      ip=<ipaddr>} [, {<name_service_interface_name>|ip=<ipaddr>}, ...]
    [-bandwidth <bandwidthSched>]
  | -modify {<name>|id=<interConnectId>}
    { [-source_interfaces {<name_service_interface_name>|ip=<ipaddr>}, ...]
      [-destination_interfaces
        {<name_service_interface_name>|ip=<ipaddr>}, ...]
      [-bandwidth <bandwidthSched>]
      [-name <newName>]}
    -pause {<name>|id=<interConnectId>}
    -resume {<name>|id=<interConnectId>}
    -delete {<name>|id=<interConnectId>}
    -info {<name>|id=<interConnectId>|-all}
    -list [-destination_system {<cel_name>|id=<cel_id>}]
    -validate {<name>|id=<interconnectId>}}
```

An interconnect supports VNX Replicator sessions by defining the communications path between a given Data Mover pair located on the same cabinet or different cabinets. The interconnect configures a list of local (source) and peer (destination) interfaces (using IP addresses and interface names), and a bandwidth schedule for all replication sessions using the interconnect. Only one interconnect can be established for a given Data Mover pair in any direction.

---

**Note:** You must delete all user-defined interconnects configured for a Data Mover before you can rename it. After you rename the Data Mover, you must re-create the source and peer interconnects with the new Data Mover name and then restart any associated replication sessions.

To fully establish an interconnect, **nas\_cel -interconnect** must be issued twice, once from each side (the local side and its peer side). Both sides of the interconnect must exist before VNX Replicator

sessions for local or remote replication can use the interconnect. Only the local side of an interconnect on which the source replication object resides is specified when creating the replication session. Loopback interconnects are created and named automatically and can be viewed using **nas\_cel -interconnect -list**. You cannot create, modify, or delete loopback interconnects.

**-create <name>**

Assigns a name, up to 255 characters, to the appropriate side of the interconnect. The name must be unique for each Data Mover. Make the name meaningful, identifying servers and, for remote replication, VNX names or sites.

Remote replication naming example:

s2CelA\_s3CelB or NYs3\_LAs4 (local side)  
s3CelB\_s2CelA or LAs4\_NYs3 (peer side)

Local replication naming example:

s2\_s3 (source side on local system)  
s3\_s2 (peer side on the same system)

**-source\_server <moverName>**

Specifies the name of an available local Data Mover to use for the local side of the interconnect.

**-destination\_system {<cel\_name> | id=<cel\_id>}**

Specifies the name or ID of the VNX where the peer Data Mover resides.

**-destination\_server <movername>**

Specifies the name of an available Data Mover, on the same or different system, to use for the peer side of the interconnect.

**-source\_interfaces**

{<name\_service\_interface\_name> | ip=<ipaddr>} [ , {<name\_service\_interface\_name> | ip=<ipaddr>} , ... ]

Configures a list of interfaces available for the local side of the interconnect. You can define the list by using IP addresses (IPv4 or IPv6) or name service interface names or a combination of both, but how you specify an interface determines how it must be specified by the replication session later (by name service interface name or IP address).

If you define an interface by using an IP address, ensure that the source interface list uses the same IPv4/IPv6 protocol. An IPv4 interface cannot connect to an IPv6 interface and vice versa. Both sides of the connection must use the same protocol.

For each network protocol type (IPv4/IPv6) specified in the source interface list, at least one interface from the same type must be specified in the destination interfaces list and vice versa. For example, if the source interface list includes one or more IPv6 addresses, the destination interface list must also include at least one IPv6 address.

The name service interface name is a fully qualified name given to a network interface that must resolve to a single IP address (for example, using a DNS server).

---

**Note:** To prevent potential errors during interface selection (especially after a failover/switchover), it is highly recommended that you specify the same local and peer interface lists when configuring each side of the interconnect.

---

**-destination\_interfaces**

```
{<name_service_interface_name> | ip=<ipaddr>}  
[,{<name_service_interface_name> | ip=  
<ipaddr>},...]
```

Configures a list of interfaces available on the peer side of the interconnect. You can define the list by using IP addresses (IPv4 or IPv6) or name service interface names or a combination of both, but how you specify each interface determines how it is specified by the replication session.

If you define an interface using an IP address, ensure that the source interface list uses the same IPv4/IPv6 protocol. An IPv4 interface cannot connect to an IPv6 interface and vice versa. Both sides of the connection must use the same protocol.

For each network protocol type (IPv4/IPv6) specified in the destination interface list, at least one interface from the same type must be specified in the source interfaces list and vice versa. For example, if the source interface list includes one or more IPv6 addresses, the destination interface list must also include at least one IPv6 address. The name service interface name is a fully qualified name given to a network interface that must resolve to a single IP address (for example, using a DNS server).

[ **-bandwidth** <bandwidthSched> ]

Specifies a schedule to control the interconnect bandwidth used on specific days, or times instead of using all available bandwidth at all times for the interconnect (the default).

---

**Note:** The bandwidth schedule executes based on Data Mover time, not Control Station time.

---

The schedule applies to all VNX Replicator sessions using the interconnect. Specify a schedule with one or more comma-separated entries, most specific to least specific, as follows:

```
[ {Su|Mo|Tu|We|Th|Fr|Sa} ] [HH:00-HH:00] [/Kbps]  
, [ <next_entry> ], [ . . . ]
```

Example:

MoTuWeThFr07:00-18:00/2000,/8000 means use a limit of 2000 Kb/s from 7 a.m. to 6 p.m. Monday through Friday; otherwise, use a bandwidth limit of 8000 Kb/s.

**-interconnect**

**-modify**{<name> | **id**=<interConnectId>}

Modifies one or more of the following characteristics of an existing interconnect, as specified by the name or ID for the appropriate side of the interconnect.

---

**Note:** You cannot modify the peer side of an interconnect configured on a remote system; you must modify it from that system. Also, you cannot modify an interface in use by a replication session.

---

[ **-source\_interfaces**{<name\_service\_interface\_name>} | **ip**=<ipAddr>},... ]

Modifies the list of interfaces (name service interface name or IP addresses or both) available for use on the local side of an interconnect. The new list of interfaces completely replaces the previous list.

---

**Note:** To avoid problems with interface selection, any changes made to the interface lists should be reflected on both sides of an interconnect.

---

**[ -destination\_interfaces {<name\_service\_interface\_name> | ip= <ipAddr>} , ... ]**

Modifies the list of interfaces (name service interface name or IP addresses or both) available for use on the peer side of an interconnect. The new list of interfaces completely replaces the previous list.

**[ -bandwidth <bandwidth> ]**

Modifies the existing bandwidth schedule for the specified interconnect, or creates a schedule if none existed previously. The schedule allocates the interconnect bandwidth for specific days or times or both instead of using all available bandwidth at all times for the interconnect (the default). The schedule applies to all replication sessions using the interconnect. Specify a schedule with one or more comma-separated entries, most specific to least specific, as follows:

[ {Su | Mo | Tu | We | Th | Fr | Sa} ] [HH:00-HH:00] [/Kbps]  
, [ <next\_entry> ], [ ... ]

Example:

MoTuWeThFr07:00-18:00/2000,/8000 means use a limit of 2000 Kb/s from 7 a.m. to 6 p.m. Monday through Friday; otherwise, use a bandwidth limit of 8000 Kb/s.

**[ -name <newName> ]**

Changes the name of the specified interconnect to a new name.

**-interconnect -pause {<name> | id=<interConnectId>}**

Halts data transmission over the existing Data Mover interconnect until you resume transmission over the interconnect or delete the interconnect. This affects all replication sessions using the specified interconnect.

**-interconnect -resume {<name> | id= <interConnectId>}**

Resumes data transmission over the Data Mover interconnect, making the interconnect available for use by replication sessions.

**-interconnect -delete {<name> | id= <interConnectId>}**

Deletes the Data Mover interconnect, thereby making the interconnect unavailable for use by any replication sessions. You cannot delete an interconnect if it is in use by a replication session. You can delete a paused interconnect.

**-interconnect -info {<name> | **id**=<interConnectId> | **all**}**

Displays information about the specified interconnect or about all interconnects known to the local system.

**-interconnect -list [-destination\_system <cel\_name> | **id**=<cel\_id>]**

By default, lists the interconnects available on the local VNX. Specifying the name or ID of a remote VNX also lists the interconnects available on that VNX.

**-interconnect -validate {<name> | **id**=<interConnectId>}**

Verifies the interconnect, verifying that authentication is configured properly by opening the connection between the Data Mover pair. Validation is done for loopback, local, and remote configuration.

**SEE ALSO** *Using VNX Replicator, nas\_copy, nas\_replicate, and nas\_task.*

**EXAMPLE #1** To create an entry for the remote VNX, type:

```
$ nas_cel -create cs110 -ip 172.24.102.240 -passphrase
nasdocs
```

```
operation in progress (not interruptible)...
id          = 3
name        = cs110
owner       = 0
device      =
channel     =
net_path    = 172.24.102.240
VNX_id      = APM000438070430000
passphrase   = nasdocs
```

### Where:

Value	Definition
<b>id</b>	ID of the remote VNX on the local VNX.
<b>name</b>	Name assigned in the local view to the remote VNX.
<b>owner</b>	ACL ID assigned automatically.
<b>device</b>	R2 device mounted by the local Control Station to read the database of the remote Control Station in the SRDF environment. This value is unique to the Symmetrix system.
<b>channel</b>	Pair of devices used in the rdf channel. One is used for writing messages to the remote (wdev), the other to read messages from them. This value is unique to the Symmetrix system.
<b>net_path</b>	IP address of the remote VNX.
<b>VNX_id</b>	Unique VNX ID number.
<b>passphrase</b>	Used for authentication with a remote VNX.

**EXAMPLE #2** For the VNX for block, to list all remote VNXs, type:

```
$ nas_cel -list
id      name          owner  mount_dev   channel    net_path        CMU
0       cs100         0        172.24.102.236 APM000420008180000
3       cs110         0        172.24.102.240 APM000438070430000
```

For the VNX with a Symmetrix system, to list all remote VNXs, type:

```
$ nas_cel -list
id      name          owner  mount_dev   channel    net_path        CMU
0       cs30          0        172.24.172.152 0028040001900006
1       cs40          500    /dev/sdj1    /dev/sdg   172.24.172.151 0028040002180000
```

### Where:

Value	Definition
id	ID of the remote VNX on the local VNX.
name	Name assigned in the local view to the remote VNX.
owner	ACL ID assigned automatically.
mount_dev	Mounted database from the remote VNX in the SRDF environment. This value is unique to the Symmetrix system.
channel	RDF channel from where information is read and written. This value is unique to the Symmetrix system.
net_path	IP address of the remote VNX.
CMU	VNX Management Unit (unique VNX ID number).

**EXAMPLE #3** To display information for the remote VNX, **cs110**, type:

```
$ nas_cel -info cs110
id      = 3
name    = cs110
owner   = 0
device  =
channel =
net_path = 172.24.102.240
VNX_id  = APM000438070430000
passphrase = nasdocs
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides information for a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #4** To update the Control Station entry for **cs110**, type:

```
$ nas_cel -update cs110
operation in progress (not interruptible)...
id      = 3
name    = cs110
owner   = 0
```

```
device      =
channel     =
net_path   = 172.24.102.240
VNX_id     = APM000438070430000
passphrase = nasdocs
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides information for a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #5** To modify the passphrase and name for the remote Control Station **cs110**, type:

```
$ nas_cel -modify cs110 -passphrase nasdocs_replication
          -name cs110_target
```

```
operation in progress (not interruptible)...
id          = 3
name        = cs110_target
owner       = 0
device      =
channel     =
net_path   = 172.24.102.240
VNX_id     = APM000438070430000
passphrase = nasdocs_replication
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides information for a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #6** To delete the Control Station entry of the remote VNX, **cs110\_target**, type:

```
$ nas_cel -delete cs110_target
```

```
operation in progress (not interruptible)...
id          = 3
name        = cs110_target
owner       = 0
device      =
channel     =
net_path   = 172.24.102.240
VNX_id     = APM000438070430000
passphrase = nasdocs_replication
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides information for a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #7** To create an interconnect **NYs3\_LAs2** between Data Mover server\_3 and remote Data Mover server\_2, and use a bandwidth limit of 2000 Kb/s from 7 a.m. to 6 p.m. Monday through Friday; otherwise, use a bandwidth limit of 8000 Kb/s, type:

```
$ nas_cel -interconnect -create NYs3_LAs2 -source_server
server_3
-destination_system cs110 -destination_server server_2
-source_interfaces
ip=10.6.3.190 -destination_interfaces ip=10.6.3.173
-bandwidth
MoTuWeThFr07:00-18:00/2000,/8000
operation in progress (not interruptible)...
id = 30003
name = NYs3_LAs2
source_server = server_3
source_interfaces = 10.6.3.190
destination_system = cs110
destination_server = server_2
destination_interfaces = 10.6.3.173
bandwidth schedule = MoTuWeThFr07:00-18:00/2000,/8000
crc enabled = yes
number of configured replications = 0
number of replications in transfer = 0
status = The interconnect is OK.
```

#### Where:

Value	Definition
id	ID of the interconnect.
name	Name of the interconnect.
source_server	Name of an available local Data Mover to use for the local side of the interconnect.
source_interfaces	IP addresses available for the local side of the interconnect (at least one, or a name service interface name).
destination_system	Control Station names of the VNX systems available for use in a remote replication session. Local System is the default.
destination_server	Name of an available peer Data Mover to use for the peer side of the interconnect.
destination_interfaces	IP addresses available for the peer side of the interconnect (at least one, or a name service interface name). For loopback interconnects, the interface is fixed at 127.0.0.1.
bandwidth_schedule	Bandwidth schedule with one or more comma-separated entries, most specific to least specific.
crc_enabled	Indicates that the Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) method is in use for verifying the integrity of data sent over the interconnect. CRC is automatically enabled and cannot be disabled.

Value	Definition
number of configured replications	Number of replication sessions currently configured.
number of replications in transfer	Number of replications are currently in transfer.
status	Status of the interconnect.

**EXAMPLE #8** To modify the bandwidth schedule of the interconnect **NYs3\_LAs2**, type:

```
$ nas_cel -interconnect -modify NYs3_LAs2 -bandwidth
MoWeFr07:00-18:00/2000,TuTh07:00-18:00/4000,/8000
operation in progress (not interruptible)...
id = 30003
name = NYs3_LAs2
source_server = server_3
source_interfaces = 10.6.3.190
destination_system = cs110
destination_server = server_2
destination_interfaces = 10.6.3.173
bandwidth schedule =
MoWeFr07:00-18:00/2000,TuTh07:00-18:00/4000,/8000
crc enabled = yes
number of configured replications = 0
number of replications in transfer = 0
status = The interconnect is OK.
```

**EXAMPLE #7** provides a description of the command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #9** To list available interconnects, type:

\$ nas_cel -interconnect -list				
id	name	source_server	destination_system	destination_server
20001	loopback	server_2	cs100	server_2
30001	loopback	server_3	cs100	server_3
30003	NYs3_LAs2	server_3	cs110	server_2

**EXAMPLE #10** To pause the interconnect with **id=30003**, type:

```
done
$ nas_cel -interconnect -pause id=30003
```

**EXAMPLE #11** To resume the interconnect **NYs3\_LAs2**, type:

```
done
$ nas_cel -interconnect -resume NYs3_LAs2
```

**EXAMPLE #12** To validate the interconnect **NYs3\_LAs2**, type:

```
$ nas_cel -interconnect -validate NYs3_LAs2
```

NYs3\_LAs2: validating 9 interface pairs: please wait...ok

**EXAMPLE #13** To display the detailed information about the interconnect **NYs3\_LAs2**, type:

```
$ nas_cel -interconnect -info NYs3_LAs2
id = 30003
name = NYs3_LAs2
source_server = server_3
source_interfaces = 10.6.3.190
destination_system = cs110
destination_server = server_2
destination_interfaces = 10.6.3.173
bandwidth_schedule =
MoWeFr07:00-18:00/2000,TuTh07:00-18:00/4000,/8000
crc enabled = yes
number of configured replications = 0
number of replications in transfer = 0
status = The interconnect is OK.
```

[EXAMPLE #7](#) provides a description of the command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #14** To delete interconnect **NYs3\_LAs2**, type:

```
$ nas_cel -interconnect -delete NYs3_LAs2
operation in progress (not interruptible)...
id = 30003
name = NYs3_LAs2
source_server = server_3
source_interfaces = 10.6.3.190
destination_system = cs110
destination_server = server_2
destination_interfaces = 10.6.3.173
bandwidth_schedule =
MoWeFr07:00-18:00/2000,TuTh07:00-18:00/4000,/8000
crc enabled = no
number of configured replications = 0
number of replications in transfer = 0
status = The interconnect is OK.
```

[EXAMPLE #7](#) provides a description of the command outputs.

## **nas\_checkup**

Provides a system health checkup for the VNX.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_checkup
[-version | -help | -rerun]
```

### **DESCRIPTION**

**nas\_checkup** runs scheduled and unscheduled health checks on the VNX, reports problems that are found and the actions needed to fix the problem, and acts as a system health monitor.

The scheduled run time for the **nas\_checkup** command is every 2 weeks by default. If a warning or error is discovered during this time, an alert is posted on the Unisphere.

Set up email notification for warnings or errors in the Unisphere Notifications page, or modify and load the sample **nas\_checkup** event configuration file.

If a problem is discovered that requires EMC Service Personnel assistance, **nas\_checkup** will notify EMC.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **No arguments**

Runs a series of system health checks on the VNX and reports the problems that are found and the actions needed to fix the problem.

---

**Note:** No email, callhome, or Unisphere alert is posted when the health check is run unscheduled.

---

#### **-version**

Displays the version of health check that is run on the VNX.

#### **-help**

Provides help.

#### **-rerun**

Reruns the checks that produce error messages in the previous health checkup. It does not rerun the checks that produce warning or information messages. If there are no checks that produce error messages, then the -rerun switch generates a message that there is nothing to rerun.

**CHECKS** Nas\_checkup runs a subset of the available checks based on the configuration of your system. The complete list of available checks are:

**Control Station Checks:**

- Check if minimum free space exists
- Check if minimum free space exists ns
- Check if enough free space exists
- Check if enough free space exists ns
- Check if NAS Storage API is installed correctly
- Check if NAS Storage APIs match
- Check if NBS clients are started
- Check if NBS configuration exists
- Check if NBS devices are accessible
- Check if NBS service is started
- Check if standby is up
- Check if Symapi data is present
- Check if Symapi is synced with System
- Check integrity of NASDB
- Check if primary is active
- Check all callhome files delivered
- Check if NAS partitions are mounted

**Data Mover Checks:**

- Check boot files
- Check if hardware is supported
- Check if primary is active
- Check if root filesystem has enough free space
- Check if using standard DART image
- Check MAC address
- Check network connectivity
- Check status

**System Checks:**

- Check disk emulation type
- Check disk high availability access
- Check disks read cache enabled
- Check disks and storage processors write cache enabled
- Check if access logix is enabled
- Check if FLARE is committed
- Check if FLARE is supported
- Check if microcode is supported
- Check no disks or storage processors are failed over
- Check that no disks or storage processors are faulted
- Check that no hot spares are in use
- Check that no hot spares are rebuilding
- Check control lun size
- Check if storage processors are read cache enabled

**FILES** The files associated with system health checkups are:

/nas/log/nas_checkup-run.<timestamp>.log	Contains information about the checks that were run, problems found, and actions needed to fix the problem.
/nas/log/nas_checkup.<timestamp>.log	Produced when a scheduled nas_checkup is run and contains the same information as the nas_checkup-run.<timestamp>.log.
/nas/log/syslog	Contains the overall results of <b>nas_checkup</b> .
/nas/site/checkup_eventlog.cfg	Provides a sample nas_checkup event configuration file. This is the file to be modified to add email addresses and load the file.

**SEE ALSO** *Configuring Events and Notifications on VNX for File.*

**EXAMPLE #1** To run a health check on the VNX, type:

```
$ nas_checkup
Check Version: 5.6.23.1
Check Command: /nas/bin/nas_checkup
Check Log      : /nas/log/checkup-run.070611-064115.log

-----Checks-----
Control Station: Checking if file system usage is under limit..... Pass
Control Station: Checking if file systems have enough space to upgrade.... Pass
Control Station: Checking if NAS Storage API is installed correctly..... Pass
Control Station: Checking if NBS clients are started..... Pass
Control Station: Checking if NBS configuration exists..... Pass
Control Station: Checking if NBS devices are accessible..... Pass
Control Station: Checking if NBS service is started..... Pass
Control Station: Checking if standby is up..... N/A
Control Station: Checking if Symapi data is present..... Pass
Control Station: Checking if Symapi is synced with Storage System..... Pass
Control Station: Checking integrity of NASDB..... Pass
Control Station: Checking all callhome files delivered..... Pass
Control Station: Checking resolv conf..... Pass
Control Station: Checking if NAS partitions are mounted..... Pass
Control Station: Checking ipmi connection..... Pass
Control Station: Checking nas site eventlog configuration..... Pass
Control Station: Checking nas sys mcd configuration..... Pass
Control Station: Checking nas sys eventlog configuration..... Pass
Control Station: Checking logical volume status..... Pass
Control Station: Checking ups is available..... Fail
Data Movers     : Checking boot files..... Pass
Data Movers     : Checking if primary is active..... Pass
Data Movers     : Checking if root filesystem has enough free space..... Pass
Data Movers     : Checking if using standard DART image..... Pass
Data Movers     : Checking network connectivity..... Pass
Data Movers     : Checking status..... Pass
Data Movers     : Checking dart release compatibility..... Pass
```

Data Movers	: Checking dart version compatibility.....	Pass
Data Movers	: Checking server name.....	Pass
Data Movers	: Checking unique id.....	Pass
Data Movers	: Checking CIFS file server configuration.....	N/A
Data Movers	: Checking domain controller connectivity and configuration.	N/A
Data Movers	: Checking DNS connectivity and configuration.....	N/A
Data Movers	: Checking connectivity to WINS servers.....	N/A
Data Movers	: Checking connectivity to NTP servers.....	N/A
Data Movers	: Checking connectivity to NIS servers.....	Pass
Data Movers	: Checking virus checker server configuration.....	N/A
Data Movers	: Checking if workpart is OK.....	Pass
Data Movers	: Checking if free full dump is available.....	?
Data Movers	: Checking if each primary data mover has standby.....	Fail
Storage System	: Checking disk emulation type.....	Pass
Storage System	: Checking disk high availability access.....	Pass
Storage System	: Checking disks read cache enabled.....	Pass
Storage System	: Checking disks and storage processors write cache enabled.	Pass
Storage System	: Checking if access logix is enabled.....	Pass
Storage System	: Checking if FLARE is committed.....	Pass
Storage System	: Checking if FLARE is supported.....	Pass
Storage System	: Checking if microcode is supported.....	Pass
Storage System	: Checking no disks or storage processors are failed over...	Pass
Storage System	: Checking that no disks or storage processors are faulted..	Pass
Storage System	: Checking that no hot spares are in use.....	Pass
Storage System	: Checking that no hot spares are rebuilding.....	Pass
Storage System	: Checking minimum control lun size.....	Pass
Storage System	: Checking maximum control lun size.....	Fail
Storage System	: Checking system lun configuration.....	Pass
Storage System	: Checking if storage processors are read cache enabled....	Pass
Storage System	: Checking if auto assign are disabled for all luns.....	Pass
Storage System	: Checking if auto trespass are disabled for all luns.....	Pass
Storage System	: Checking backend connectivity.....	Pass

---

One or more warnings are shown below. It is recommended that you follow the instructions below to correct the problem then try again.

-----Information-----  
Control Station: Check ups is available  
Symptom: The following UPS emcnasUPS\_i0 emcnasUPS\_i1 is(are) not available  
  
Data Movers: Check if each primary data mover has standby  
Symptom: The following primary Data Movers server\_2, server\_3 does not have a standby Data Mover configured. It is recommended that each primary Data Mover have a standby configured for it with automatic failover policy for high availability.

Storage System: Check maximum control lun size  
Symptom:

\* The size of control LUN 5 is 32 GB. It is larger than the recommended size of 14 GB. The additional space will be reserved by the system.

---

-----Warnings-----

Data Movers: Check if free full dump is available  
Symptom: Cannot get workpart structure. Command failed.  
\* Command: /nas/sbin/workpart -r  
\* Command output: open: Permission denied

\* Command exit code: 2  
Action : Contact EMC Customer Service and refer to EMC Knowledgebase emc146016. Include this log with your support request.

---

**EXAMPLE #2** To display help for **nas\_checkup**, type:

```
$ nas_checkup -help  
Check Version: 5.6.23.1  
Check Command: /nas/bin/nas_checkup  
  
usage: nas_checkup  
       [ -help | -version ]
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To display the version of **nas\_checkup** utility, type:

```
$ nas_checkup -version  
Check Version: 5.6.23.1  
Check Command: /nas/bin/nas_checkup
```

**DIAGNOSTICS**

**nas\_checkup** returns one of the following exit statuses:

- ◆ 0 — No problems found
- ◆ 1 — **nas\_checkup** posted information
- ◆ 2 — **nas\_checkup** discovered a warning
- ◆ 3 — **nas\_checkup** discovered an error
- ◆ 255 — Any other error

Examples of errors that could cause a 255 exit status include, but are not limited to:

- If **nas\_checkup** is run when another instance of **nas\_checkup** is running
- If **nas\_checkup** is run by someone other than **root** or the administrator group (generally **nasadmin**)
- If **nas\_checkup** is run on the standby Control Station

## nas\_ckpt\_schedule

Manages SnapSure checkpoint scheduling for the VNX.

### SYNOPSIS

```
nas_ckpt_schedule
  -list
  | -info {-all|<name>|id=<id>}
  | -create <name>
    -filesystem <name>|id=<id> [-description <description>]
    -recurrence {
      once [-start_on <YYYY-MM-DD>] -runtimes <HH:MM>
      [-ckpt_name <ckpt_name>]
      | daily [-every <number_of_days>]
        [-start_on <YYYY-MM-DD>] [-end_on <YYYY-MM-DD>]
        -runtimes <HH:MM>[,...]
        {-keep <number_of_ckpts>|-ckpt_names <ckpt_name>[,...]}
      | weekly [-every <number_of_weeks>]
        -days_of_week {Mon|Tue|Wed|Thu|Fri|Sat|Sun}[,...]
        [-start_on <YYYY-MM-DD>] [-end_on <YYYY-MM-DD>]
        -runtimes <HH:MM>[,...]
        {-keep <number_of_ckpts>|-ckpt_names <ckpt_name>[,...]}
      | monthly [-every <number_of_months>] -days_of_month <1-31>[,...]
        [-start_on <YYYY-MM-DD>] [-end_on <YYYY-MM-DD>]
        -runtimes <HH:MM>[,...]
        {-keep <number_of_ckpts>|-ckpt_names <ckpt_name>[,...]}}
    | [-cvfsname_prefix <prefix>|-time_based_cvfsname }]
  | -modify <name>|id=<id>
    [-name <new_name>]
    | {-cvfsname_prefix <prefix>| -time_based_cvfsname}]
    [-description <description>]
    [-recurrence {daily|weekly|monthly}]
    [-every {number_of_days|number_of_weeks|<number_of_months>}]
    [-days_of_week {Mon|Tue|Wed|Thu|Fri|Sat|Sun}[,...]]
    [-days_of_month <1-31>[,...]][ -start_on <YYYY-MM-DD>]
    [-end_on <YYYY-MM-DD>][ -runtimes <HH:MM>[,...]]
  | -delete <name>|id=<id>
  | -pause <name>|id=<id>
  | -resume <name>|id=<id>
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **nas\_ckpt\_schedule** creates and lists the schedules for the SnapSure checkpoints. Schedules can be run once, daily, weekly, or monthly and can be modified, paused, resumed, and deleted.

### OPTIONS

#### -list

Lists all checkpoint schedules on the system, the name of the schedule, the next run date, the state, and the description.

**-info {-all|<name>|**id**=<id>}**

Lists detailed information for all schedules or for the specified schedule.

**-create <name> -filesystem <name>|**id**=<id>}**

**[-description <description>] -recurrence {**

Creates a checkpoint schedule for the filesystem that is specified by <name> or <id>. The schedule name in **-create <name>** must be unique. The **-description** option provides a label for the schedule. The **-recurrence** option specifies if the checkpoint operation occurs once, daily, weekly, or monthly.

---

**Note:** It is recommended that a time interval of at least 15 minutes in between the creation of two checkpoints on the same production filesystem. *Using VNX SnapSure* provides information on checkpoint scheduling.

---

**once [-start\_on <YYYY-MM-DD>] -runtime <HH:MM>**  
**[-ckpt\_name <ckpt\_name>]**

If **once** is specified, the hours and minutes for the snapshot to be run must be specified. A start date and name may be optionally assigned to the checkpoint.

For a one-time checkpoint schedule, only one runtime can be provided. For one-time schedules, the option **-ckpt\_name** can specify a name for the single checkpoint; if omitted, the default naming is used (<schedule\_name>\_<fs\_name>\_<num>) where <num> is a four digit integer beginning with 0001.

**| daily [-every <number\_of\_days>] [-start\_on <YYYY-MM-DD>] [-end\_on <YYYY-MM-DD>]**  
**-runtimes <HH:MM>[,...]**  
**{ -keep <number\_of\_ckpts> | -ckpt\_names**  
**<ckpt\_name>[,...] }**

If **daily** is specified, the checkpoint is taken every day unless **-every** is specified indicating the number of days between runs. The **-start\_on** option indicates the day when the checkpoints will start and **-end\_on** indicates the day when they end.

The **-runtimes** option specifies one or more times to take a checkpoint on each scheduled day. The **-keep** option specifies the maximum number of checkpoints to be kept at any one time (using default checkpoint naming). <number\_of\_ckpts> should be equal to the number of checkpoint names specified for a schedule. The **-ckpt\_name** option assigns one or more specific names to each checkpoint as it is taken.

```
|weekly [-every <number_of_weeks>] -days_of_week
{Mon|Tue|Wed|Thu|Fri|Sat|Sun} [, . . . ] [-start_on
<YYYY-MM-DD>] [-end_on <YYYY-MM-DD>] -runtimes
<HH:MM> [, . . . ]
{-keep <number_of_ckpts>} | -ckpt_names
<ckpt_name> [, . . . ]
```

If **weekly** is specified, the checkpoint is taken every week unless the **-every** option is specified indicating the number of weeks between runs. The **-days\_of\_week** option specifies one or more days during the week on which to run the schedule. The **-start\_on** option indicates the day when the checkpoints will start and **-end\_on** indicates the day when they end.

The **-runtimes** option specifies one or more times to take a checkpoint on each scheduled day. The **-keep** option specifies the maximum number of checkpoints to be kept at any one time (using default checkpoint naming). The **-ckpt\_name** option assigns one or more specific names to each checkpoint as it is taken.

```
|monthly [-every <number_of_months>]
-days_of_month <1-31> [, . . . ] [-start_on
<YYYY-MM-DD>] [-end_on <YYYY-MM-DD>] -runtimes
<HH:MM> [, . . . ]
{-keep <number_of_ckpts>} | -ckpt_names <ckpt_name>[,...]]}
```

If **monthly** is specified, the checkpoint is taken every month unless the **-every** is specified indicating the number of months between runs. The **-days\_of\_month** option specifies one or more days during the month on which to run the schedule. <days> is specified as an integer 1 through 31. The **-start\_on** option indicates the day when the checkpoints will start and **-end\_on** indicates the day when they end.

The **-runtimes** option specifies one or more times to take a checkpoint on each scheduled day. The **-keep** option specifies either the maximum number of checkpoints to be kept at any one time (using default checkpoint naming) or using the **-ckpt\_name** option, one or more specific names to assign each checkpoint as it is taken.

---

**Note:** The schedule that is set takes effect immediately unless **-start\_on** is specified. Daily, weekly, and monthly schedules run indefinitely unless **-end\_on** is included.

The **-cvfsname\_prefix** option specifies the customized prefix of a CVFS name. This prefix along with the cvfsname\_delimiter and the cvfs\_starting\_index make up the CVFS name. The **-time\_based\_cvfsname** option specifies the CVFS name based on the creation time of the CVFS. It is the default method for generating CVFS names and will be used if the prefix is not specified.

---

**Note:** The prefix must be a PFS-wide unique string and can contain up to 20 ASCII characters. The prefix must not include intervening spaces, colons (:), or slashes (/).

---

```
-modify {<name>|id=<id>} [-name <new_name>]
[{-cvfsname_prefix <prefix>| -time_based_cvfsname}]
[-description <description>] [-recurrence
{daily|weekly|monthly}] [-every <number_of_days>|
<number_of_weeks>|<number_of_months>]
[-days_of_week {Mon|Tue|Wed|Thu|Fri|Sat|Sun}[,...]]
[-days_of_month <1-31>[,...]] [-start_on
<YYYY-MM-DD>]
[-end_on <YYYY-MM-DD>] [ -runtimes <HH:MM>[,...]]
Modifies the scheduled checkpoint entry as specified.
```

```
-delete {<name>|id=<id>}
```

Deletes the specified checkpoint schedule. This operation does not delete any checkpoints.

```
-pause {<name>|id=<id>}
```

Pauses the specified checkpoint schedule, including checkpoint creations.

```
-resume {<name>|id=<id>}
```

Resumes a paused checkpoint schedule.

**SEE ALSO** *Using VNX SnapSure.*

**EXAMPLE #1** To create a checkpoint schedule that creates a checkpoint of the filesystem **ufs1** daily at 8 a.m. and 8 p.m. starting on 11/13/06 with the last run on 12/13/07, and keep 7 checkpoints, type:

```
$ nas_ckpt_schedule -create ufs1_ckpt_sched1 -filesystem
ufs1 -description "Daily
Checkpoint schedule for ufs1" -recurrence daily -every 1
-start_on 2006-11-13
-end_on 2007-12-13 -runtimes 8:00,20:00 -keep 7
-cvfsname_prefix daily
```

This command returns no output.

**EXAMPLE #2** To create a checkpoint schedule that creates a checkpoint of the filesystem **ufs1** weekly on Mondays at 6 p.m., starting on 11/13/06 with the last run on 12/13/07, and name new checkpoints **ufs1\_ckpt\_mon1**, **ufs1\_ckpt\_mon2**, **ufs1\_ckpt\_mon3**, **ufs1\_ckpt\_mon4**, type:

```
$ nas_ckpt_schedule -create ufs1_ckpt_sched2 -filesystem
ufs1 -description "Weekly Checkpoint schedule for ufs1"
-recurrence weekly -every 1 -days_of_week Mon -start_on
2006-11-13 -end_on 2007-12-13 -runtimes 18:00 -ckpt_names
ufs1_ckpt_mon1,ufs1_ckpt_mon2,ufs1_ckpt_mon3,ufs1_ckpt_m
on4 -cvfsname_prefix weekly
```

This command returns no output.

**EXAMPLE #3** To create a checkpoint schedule that creates a checkpoint of the filesystem **ufs1** every other 15th of the month at 7 p.m., and keep 12 checkpoints, type:

```
$ nas_ckpt_schedule -create ufs1_ckpt_sched3 -filesystem
ufs1 -description
"Monthly Checkpoint schedule for ufs1" -recurrence
monthly -every 2 -days_of_month
15 -runtimes 19:00 -keep 12 -cvfsname_prefix monthly
```

This command returns no output.

**EXAMPLE #4** To create a checkpoint schedule that creates a checkpoint of the filesystem **ufs1** once at 3:09 p.m., type:

```
$ nas_ckpt_schedule -create ufs1_ckpt_sched4 -filesystem
ufs1 -description
```

```
"One-time Checkpoint Schedule for ufs1" -recurrence once
-runtimes 15:09
```

This command returns no output.

**EXAMPLE #5** To list all checkpoint schedules, type:

```
$ nas_ckpt_schedule -list
id      = 6
name    = ufs1_ckpt_sched2
description = Weekly Checkpoint schedule for ufs1
state    = Pending
next run = Mon Nov 13 18:00:00 EST 2006

id      = 80
name    = ufs1_ckpt_sched4
description = One-time Checkpoint Schedule for ufs1
state    = Pending
next run = Tue Nov 14 15:09:00 EST 2006

id      = 5
name    = ufs1_ckpt_sched1
description = Daily Checkpoint schedule for ufs1
state    = Pending
next run = Mon Nov 13 20:00:00 EST 2006

id      = 7
name    = ufs1_ckpt_sched3
description = Monthly Checkpoint schedule for ufs1
state    = Pending
next run = Wed Nov 15 19:00:00 EST 2006
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To modify the recurrence of the checkpoint schedule `ufs1_ckpt_sched3` to run every 10th of the month, type:

```
$ nas_ckpt_schedule -modify ufs1_ckpt_sched3 -recurrence
monthly -every 1 -days_of_month 10
```

This command returns no output.

**EXAMPLE #7** To get detailed information about checkpoint schedule, type:

```
$ nas_ckpt_schedule -info ufs1_ckpt_sched3
```

```
id = 7
name = ufs1_ckpt_sched3
description = Monthly Checkpoint schedule for ufs1
CVFS name prefix = monthly
tasks = Checkpoint ckpt_ufs1_ckpt_sched3_001 on filesystem id=25, Checkpoint
ckpt_ufs1_ckpt_sched3_002 on filesystem id=25, Checkpoint
ckpt_ufs1_ckpt_sched3_003 on filesystem id=25, Checkpoint
```

```
ckpt_ufs1_ckpt_sched3_004 on filesystem id=25, Checkpoint
ckpt_ufs1_ckpt_sched3_005 on filesystem id=25, Checkpoint
ckpt_ufs1_ckpt_sched3_006 on filesystem id=25, Checkpoint
ckpt_ufs1_ckpt_sched3_007 on filesystem id=25, Checkpoint
ckpt_ufs1_ckpt_sched3_008 on filesystem id=25, Checkpoint
ckpt_ufs1_ckpt_sched3_009 on filesystem id=25, Checkpoint
ckpt_ufs1_ckpt_sched3_010 on filesystem id=25, Checkpoint
ckpt_ufs1_ckpt_sched3_011 on filesystem id=25, Checkpoint
ckpt_ufs1_ckpt_sched3_012 on filesystem id=25
next run = Sun Dec 10 19:00:00 EST 2006
state = Pending
recurrence = every 1 months
start on = Mon Nov 13 16:47:51 EST 2006
end on =
at which times = 19:00
on which days of week =
on which days of month = 10
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To pause a checkpoint schedule, type:

```
$ nas_ckpt_schedule -pause ufs1_ckpt_sched1
This command returns no output.
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To resume a checkpoint schedule, type:

```
$ nas_ckpt_schedule -resume ufs1_ckpt_sched1
This command returns no output.
```

**EXAMPLE #10** To delete a checkpoint schedule, type:

```
$ nas_ckpt_schedule -delete ufs1_ckpt_sched2
This command returns no output.
```

## **nas\_connecthome**

Configures email, FTP, and modem transport mechanisms for transporting Callhome event files to user-configured destinations.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_connecthome
|-info
|-test {-email_1|-email_2|-ftp_1|-ftp_2|-modem_1|-modem_2}
|-modify [-modem_priority {Disabled|1|2|3}]
  [-modem_number <phone_number>]
  [-modem_number_2 <phone_number>]
  [-ftp_priority {Disabled|1|2|3}]
  [-ftp_server {<hostname>|<ip_addr>}]
  [-ftp_port <port>]
  [-ftp_user <username>]
  [-ftp_passwd [<passwd>]]
  [-ftp_folder <path>]
  [-ftp_ipprotocol {IPv4|IPv6}]
  [-ftp_mode {active|passive}]
  [-ftp_server_2 {<hostname>|<ip_addr>}]
  [-ftp_port_2 <port>]
  [-ftp_user_2 <username>]
  [-ftp_passwd_2 [<passwd>]]
  [-ftp_folder_2 <path>]
  [-ftp_ipprotocol_2 {IPv4|IPv6}]
  [-ftp_mode_2 {active|passive}]
  [-email_priority {Disabled|1|2|3}]
  [-email_from <email_addr>]
  [-email_to {<email_addr>[,<email_addr>]}]
  [-email_subject <email_subject>]
  [-email_server {<hostname>|<ip_addr>}]
  [-email_ipprotocol {IPv4|IPv6}]
  [-email_server_2 {<hostname>|<ip_addr>}]
  [-email_ipprotocol_2 {IPV4|IPV6}]
  [-https_priority {Disabled|1|2|3}]
  [-https_url {url}]
  [-https_ipprotocol {IPv4|IPv6}]
  [-dial_in_number <phone_number>]
  [-serial_number <serial_number>]
  [-site_id <site_id>]
  [-encryption_enabled {yes|no}]
  [-dial_in_enabled {yes|no}]
  [-service_info]
|-help
```

<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>nas_connecthome</b> pauses and resumes the ConnectHome service, displays and configures parameters for email, FTP, and modem, which are mechanisms used for transmitting event files.
--------------------	--

**nas\_connecthome** enables a user to configure primary and optional secondary destinations for each transport mechanism.

**nas\_connecthome** also tests connectivity to the destination configured for a transport mechanism.

This command must be executed from /nas/sbin/.

## OPTIONS

### **-info**

Displays the enabled and disabled configuration parameters for all three transport mechanisms:

### **-test {-email\_1 | -email\_2 | -ftp\_1 | -ftp\_2 | -modem\_1 | -modem\_2}**

Tests connectivity to the destination configured and enabled for the specified transport mechanism.

### **-modify**

Modifies the following configuration parameters for any or all three transport mechanisms:

#### **[ -modem\_priority {Disabled | 1 | 2 | 3} ]**

Enables modem as a Primary, Secondary, or Tertiary transport mechanism. Specifying **Disabled** removes modem as a transport mechanism.

#### **[ -modem\_number <phone\_number> ]**

Sets or modifies the primary phone number of the modem.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) disables the use of the existing phone number.

#### **[ -modem\_number\_2 <phone\_number> ]**

Sets or modifies the secondary phone number of the modem.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) disables the use of the existing phone number for this transport mechanism.

#### **[ -ftp\_priority {Disabled | 1 | 2 | 3} ]**

Enables FTP as a Primary, Secondary, or Tertiary transport mechanism. Specifying **Disabled** removes FTP as a transport mechanism.

#### **[ -ftp\_server {<hostname> | <ip\_addr>} ]**

Sets or modifies the hostname or IP address of the primary FTP server and corresponding port. The allowable input is IPv4 address, IPv6 address, or domain name.

---

**[-ftp\_port <port>]**

Sets or modifies the port of the primary FTP server and corresponding port. The valid input is an integer between 1 and 65535. If an empty string " " is provided for this option, the port number is reset to the default value 21.

**[-ftp\_user <username>]**

Sets or modifies the username of the login account on the primary FTP server.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) reverts to the default value of **onalert**.

---

**[-ftp\_passwd [<passwd>]]**

Sets or modifies the password of the login account on the primary FTP server.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) reverts to the default value of **EMCCONNECT**.

---

**[-ftp\_folder <path>]**

Sets or modifies the path to the folder on the primary FTP server where the event files have to be deposited.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) reverts to the default value of **incoming**.

---

**[-ftp\_ipprotocol {IPV4|IPV6}]**

Sets or modifies the transfer mode of the primary FTP transport mechanism. If an IPv4 address is provided to FTP server, the corresponding IP protocol is changed to IPv4 automatically. If an IPv6 address is used, the IP protocol is changed to IPv6. When hostname is specified, no IP protocol change is made.

**[-ftp\_mode {active|passive}]**

Sets or modifies the transfer mode of the primary FTP transport mechanism.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) reverts to the default value of **active**.

---

**[-ftp\_server\_2 <hostname>[<ip\_addr>] ]**

Sets or modifies the hostname or IP address of the secondary FTP server and corresponding port. The allowable input is IPv4 address, IPv6 address, or domain name.

**[-ftp\_port\_2 <port>]**

Sets or modifies the port of the secondary FTP server and corresponding port. The valid input is an integer between 1 and 65535. If an empty string "" is provided for this option, the port number is reset to the default value of 21.

**[-ftp\_user\_2 <username>]**

Sets or modifies the username of the login account on the secondary FTP server.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) reverts to the default value of **onalert**.

---

**[-ftp\_passwd\_2 [<passwd>] ]**

Sets or modifies the password of the login account on the secondary FTP server.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) reverts to the default value of **EMCCONNECT**.

---

**[-ftp\_folder\_2 <path>]**

Sets or modifies the path of the folder on the secondary FTP server where the event files have to be deposited.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) reverts to the default value of **incoming**.

---

**[-ftp\_ipprotocol\_2 {IPv4|IPv6} ]**

Sets or modifies the transfer mode of the secondary FTP transport mechanism.

**[-ftp\_mode\_2 { active|passive }]**

Sets or modifies the transfer mode of the secondary FTP transport mechanism.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) reverts to the default value of **active**.

---

[ **-email\_priority** {Disabled|1|2|3} ]

Enables email as a Primary, Secondary, or Tertiary transport mechanism. Specifying **Disabled** removes email as a transport mechanism.

[ **-email\_from** <email\_addr> ]

Sets or modifies the sender's email address. The maximum number of characters that can be specified is 63.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) reverts to the default value of **connectemc@emc.com**.

---

[ **-email\_to** <email\_addr>[,<email\_addr> ] ]

Sets or modifies the destination email addresses that receive the event files. Multiple email addresses can be specified with a comma separating each address. The maximum number of characters that can be specified is 255.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) reverts to the default value of **emailalert@emc.com**.

---

[ **-email\_subject** <email\_subject> ]

Sets or modifies the subject of the email message.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) reverts to the default value of **CallHome Alert**.

---

[ **-email\_server** {<hostname>|<ip\_addr>} ]

Sets or modifies the primary email server that accepts and routes email messages.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) disables the use of the existing email server for this transport mechanism.

---

[ **-email\_ipprotocol** {IPv4|IPv6} ]

Sets or modifies the secondary email server that accepts and routes email messages.

[ **-email\_server\_2** {<hostname>|<ip\_addr>} ]

Sets or modifies the secondary email server that accepts and routes email messages.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) disables the use of the existing email server for this transport mechanism.

**[-email\_ipprotocol\_2 {IPv4|IPv6}]**

Sets or modifies the secondary email server that accepts and routes email messages.

**[-https\_priority {Disabled|1|2|3}]**

Enables https as a Primary, Secondary, or Tertiary transport mechanism. Specifying Disabled removes https as a transport mechanism.

**[-https\_url]**

The url of the monitoring station.

**[-https\_ipprotocol {IPv4|IPv6}]**

Sets or modifies the transfer mode of the secondary HTTPS transport mechanism.

**[-dial\_in\_number <phone\_number>]**

Sets or modifies the dial-in phone number of the modem.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) does not disable the number or restore its default value. The empty string is stored as is.

**[-serial\_number <serial\_number>]**

Sets or modifies the VNX serial number, if it was not automatically detected.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) does not disable the number or restore its default value. The empty string is stored as is.

**[-site\_id <site\_id>]**

Sets or modifies the site ID.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) does not disable the number or restore its default value. The empty string is stored as is.

**[-encryption\_enabled {yes|no}]**

Enables or disables the encryption of the CallHome payload during transmission.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) reverts to the default value of yes.

**[ -dial\_in\_enabled {yes|no} ]**  
Enables or disables dial-in login sessions.

---

**Note:** Specifying "" (empty double quotes) reverts to the default value of yes.

---

**SEE ALSO** *Configuring Events and Notifications on VNX for File.*

**EXAMPLE #1** To display configuration information, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_connecthome -info ConnectHome
```

```
Configuration:
Encryption Enabled      = yes
Dial In :
  Enabled                = yes
  Modem phone number     = 9123123123
  Site ID                 = MY SITE
  Serial number           = APM00054703223
```

```
Email :
  Priority                = 1
  Sender Address          = admin@yourcompany.com
  Recipient Address(es)   = emailalert@emc.com
  Subject                  = CallHome Alert
Primary :
  Email Server             = backup.mailhub.company.com
Secondary :
  Email Server             =
```

```
FTP :
  Priority                = 2
Primary :
  FTP Server               = 1.2.3.4
  FTP Port                 = 22
  FTP User Name            = onalert
  FTP Password              = *****
  FTP Remote Folder        = incoming
  FTP Transfer Mode        = active
Secondary :
  FTP Server               = 1.2.4.4
  FTP Port                 = 22
  FTP User Name            = onalert
  FTP Password              = *****
  FTP Remote Folder        = incoming
  FTP Transfer Mode        = active
```

```
Modem :
  Priority                = Disabled
Primary :
  Phone Number             =
```

```
BT Tymnet          = no
Secondary :
Phone Number      =
BT Tymnet          = no
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To test the primary email server, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_connecthome -test -email_1
```

```
-----
ConnectEMC 2.0.27-bl18 Wed Aug 22 10:24:32 EDT 2007
RSC API Version: 2.0.27-bl18
Copyright (C) EMC Corporation 2003-2007, all rights reserved.
-----
Reading configuration file: ConnectEMC.ini.
Run Service begin...
Test succeeded for Primary Email.
```

## nas\_config

Manages a variety of configuration settings on the Control Station, some of which are security based.

### SYNOPSIS

```
nas_config
  -IPalias {-list
    | -create [-name <device_name>] <numeric_id>
    | -delete [-name <device_name>] <numeric_id>}
  | -ssl
  | -sessiontimeout [<number_in_minutes>|off]
  | -password [-min <6..15>] [-retries <max_allowed>] [-newchars <min_num>]
  [-digits <min_num>] [-spechars <min_num>] [-lcase <min_num>] [-ucase
  <min_num>]
  | -password -default
```

### DESCRIPTION

**nas\_config -IPalias** configures different IP addresses to point to the same network device allowing use of IP aliasing to manage the Control Station. This enables communication with the primary Control Station using a single IP address regardless of whether the primary Control Station is running in slot 0 or slot 1.

**nas\_config -ssl** generates an X.509 digital certificate on the Control Station. Unisphere uses the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) protocol to create a secure connection between a user's Web browser and the Control Station's Apache Web server. When a VNX system is initially installed, a generic certificate is generated. After configuring the Control Station's network configuration (hostname, DNS domain name, or IP address) and before using the Unisphere, a new certificate should be generated.

**nas\_config -sessiontimeout** sets a system-wide value that automatically times out a Control Station shell session after a specified period of inactivity.

**nas\_config -password** supports a password quality policy by requiring that passwords chosen by VNX users adhere to certain rules.

You must be **root** to execute this command from the /nas/sbin directory.

**OPTIONS****-IPalias -list**

Lists IP aliases configured on the VNX.

**-IPalias -create [-name <device\_name>] <numeric\_id>**

Creates an IP alias for the Control Station.

<device\_name> is the name for a specified device:

- ◆ If you specify a device name that device must have an IP address.
- ◆ If you do not specify a device name, the system uses the external network interface.

<numeric\_id> is a user-defined number, and can be an integer between 0 and 255. The system allows up to 256 aliases for any device.

**-delete [-name <device\_name>] <numeric\_id>**

Deletes an IP alias for the Control Station.

**-ssl**

Installs a SSL certificate on the Control Station and restarts the HTTP server.

**-sessiontimeout [<number\_in\_minutes>|off]**

Displays the current session timeout value in minutes.

<number\_in\_minutes> sets the number of minutes a Control Station shell session can be inactive before it is timed out. Possible values are 5 to 240 minutes. The default value is 60 minutes. Session timeout is enabled by default. To disable session timeout, type off or 0 to indicate zero minutes.

The **-sessiontimeout** option enables the native timeout properties of the underlying shells on the Control Station. The relevant shell man page provides a description of how the mechanism works.

**-password**

Prompts for specific password policy definitions. The current value for each policy definition is shown in brackets.

[**-min** <6..15>] defines the minimum length of the new password. The default length is eight characters. The length has to be a value between 6 and 15 characters.

[**-retries** <max\_allowed>] defines the number of attempts a user can make to define an acceptable new password before the command fails. The default value is three attempts.

[**-newchars** <min\_num>] defines the minimum number of characters that must be in the new password that were not included in the old password. The default value is three characters.

[**-digits** <min\_num>] defines the minimum number of digits that must be included in the new password. The default value is one digit.

[**-spechars** <min\_num>] defines the minimum number of special characters (such as ! @ # % & ^ and \*) that must be included in the new password. The default value is 0.

[**-lcase** <min\_num>] defines the minimum number of lowercase characters that must be included in the new password. The default value is 0.

[**-ucase** <min\_num>] defines the minimum number of uppercase characters that must be included in the new password. The default value is 0.

**-password -default**

Resets the password policy definitions to their default values.

**SEE ALSO**

*Security Configuration Guide for File.*

**EXAMPLE #1**

To create an IP alias for the Control Station, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_config -IPalias -create 0
```

```
Do you want slot_0 IP address <1.2.3.4> as your alias [yes or no]: no
Please enter an IP address to use as an alias: 1.2.3.6
Do you want slot_0 IP address <1.2.3.4> as your alias [yes or no]: yes
Please enter a new IP address for slot_0: 1.2.3.6
```

**EXAMPLE #2**

To view the IP alias that you created, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_config -IPalias -list
```

```
alias IPaddress state
eth2:0 1.2.3.6 UP
```

**EXAMPLE #3**

To delete an IP alias, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_config -IPalias -delete 0
```

```
All current sessions using alias eth2:0 will terminate
Do you want to continue [yes or no]: yes
done
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To generate and install a certificate for the Apache Web server on the Control Station, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_config -ssl
```

Installing a new SSL certificate requires restarting the Apache web server.

Do you want to proceed? [y/n]: y

New SSL certificate has been generated and installed successfully.

**EXAMPLE #5** To change the session timeout value from the default value of 60 minutes to 100 minutes, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_config -sessiontimeout 100
```

done

**EXAMPLE #6** To disable session timeout, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_config -sessiontimeout 0
```

done

or

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_config -sessiontimeout off
```

done

**EXAMPLE #7** To set specific password policy definitions, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_config -password
```

Minimum length for a new password (Between 6 and 15): [8]

Number of attempts to allow before failing: [3]

Number of new characters (not in the old password): [3]

Number of digits that must be in the new password: [1]

Number of special characters that must be in a new password: [0]

Number of lower case characters that must be in password: [0]

Number of upper case characters that must be in password: [0]

**EXAMPLE #8** To set the minimum length of a new password to 10 characters, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_config -password -min 10
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To reset the current password policy definitions to their default values, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_config -password -default
```

## **nas\_copy**

Creates a replication session for a one-time copy of a filesystem. This command is available with VNX Replicator only.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_copy
  -name <sessionName>
  -source
    {-fs {<name> | id=<fsId>} | -ckpt {<ckptName> | id=<ckptId>}}
  -destination
    {-fs {id=<dstFsId> | <existing_dstFsName>}
     | -pool {id=<dstStoragePoolId>} | <dstStoragePool>}
     [-storageSystem <dstStorageSerialNumber>]}
    [-from_base {<ckpt_name> | id=<ckptId>}]
    -interconnect {<name> | id=<interConnectId>}
    [-source_interface {<nameServiceInterfaceName> | ip=<ipaddr>}]
    [-destination_interface {<nameServiceInterfaceName> | ip=<ipaddr>}]
    [-overwrite_destination]
    [-refresh]
    [-full_copy]
    [-background]
```

### **DESCRIPTION**

**nas\_copy** from the Control Station on the source side performs a one-time copy of a source read-only filesystem or a checkpoint filesystem.

---

**Note:** Depending on the size of the data in the source, this command may take some time to complete. Once a copy session begins, you can monitor it or interrupt it if necessary using the **nas\_task** command. You can list all replication sessions, including copy sessions, using the **nas\_replicate -list** command.

---

### **OPTIONS**

```
-name <sessionName> -source -fs
{<name> | id=<fsId>} | -ckpt {<ckptName> | id=<ckptId>}
-destination {-fs {<existing_dstFsName> |
id=<dstFsId>} | -pool <dstStoragePool> |
id=<dstStoragePoolId>}] [-from_base {<ckpt_Name> |
id=<ckptId>}] -interconnect {<name> | id=
<interConnectId>}
```

Creates a VNX Replicator session that performs a one-time copy of a source read-only filesystem or a checkpoint filesystem.

The session name assigned must be unique for the Data Mover pair as defined by the interconnect. The naming convention <source\_fs\_or\_ckpt\_name>\_replica<#> is used if a read-only filesystem or checkpoint at the destination already has the same name as the source. An integer between 1 and 4 is assigned according to how many replicas of that filesystem or checkpoint already exist.

The **-source** specifies the name or ID of an existing read-only filesystem or checkpoint filesystem as the source for this copy session. This is to be used as a common base for the initial transfer. The checkpoint is identified by checkpoint name or checkpoint filesystem ID. This option is intended to accommodate upgrade situations to VNX Replicator.

The **-destination** specifies either an existing destination filesystem or the storage needed to create the destination filesystem automatically, as part of the copy operation. An existing destination filesystem must be read-only and the same size as the source. Specifying a storage pool or ID creates the destination filesystem automatically, as read-only, using the same name and size as the source filesystem.

**[ -storageSystem <dstStorageSerialNumber> ]**

When the destination filesystem is to be created from a pool, it specifies the system for the destination filesystem to reside. Use the **nas\_storage -list** command to obtain the serial number of the system.

**[ -from\_base { ckpt\_name } | id=<ckptId> ]**

Specifies an existing source filesystem checkpoint to be used as a common base for the initial data transfer. The checkpoint is identified by the checkpoint name or ID.

The **-interconnect** specifies the local (source) side of an established Data Mover interconnect to use for this copy session. Use the **nas\_cec -interconnect -list** command on the source VNX to list the interconnects available to VNX Replicator sessions.

**[ -source\_interface { <nameServiceInterfaceName> | ip= <ipAddr> } ]**

Instructs the copy session to use a specific local interface defined for the interconnect on the source VNX instead of selecting the local interface supporting the lowest number of sessions (the default). If this local interface was defined for the interconnect using a name service interface name, specify the name service interface name; if it was defined using an IP address, specify the IP address. The **source\_interfaces** field of the output from the

**nas\_cel -interconnect -info** command shows how the source interface was defined. This option does not apply to a loopback interconnect, which always uses 127.0.0.1.

**[ -destination\_interface ]**

{ <nameServiceInterfaceName> | **ip=<ipaddr>** } ]  
Instructs the copy session to use a specific interface defined for the interconnect on the destination VNX instead of selecting the peer interface supporting the lowest number of sessions (the default). If this peer interface was defined for the interconnect using a name service interface name, specify the name service interface name; if it was defined using an IP address, specify the IP address. The **destination\_interfaces** field of the output from the **nas\_cel -interconnect -info** command shows how the peer interface was defined. This option does not apply to a loopback interconnect, which always uses 127.0.0.1.

**[ -overwrite\_destination ]**

For an existing destination, discards any changes made to the destination object and restores it from the established common base (differential copy). If this option is not specified and an existing destination object contains different content than the established common base, an error is returned.

**[ -refresh { <name> | **id=<session\_id>** } ]**

Updates a destination checkpoint that has the same name as the copied checkpoint. This option does not refresh the source object; it refreshes only the destination for a existing checkpoint. If you specify this option and no checkpoint exists with the same name, the command returns an error.

**[ -full\_copy ]**

For an existing destination object, if a common base checkpoint exists, it performs a full copy of the source checkpoint to the destination, instead of a differential copy. If this option is not specified and an existing destination object has different content than the established common base, an error is returned.

**[ -background ]**

Executes the command in an asynchronous mode. Use the [nas\\_task](#) command to check the status of the command.

**SEE ALSO** [nas\\_cel](#), [nas\\_replicate](#), [nas\\_task](#).

**EXAMPLE #1** To create a one-time copy of a checkpoint filesystem with session name **ufs1\_replica1** with the source checkpoint **ufs\_ckpt1** and

destination pool **clar\_r5\_performance** on the interconnect **NYs3\_LAs2**, source interface **10.6.3.190**, and destination interface **10.6.3.173**, type:

```
$ nas_copy -name ufs1_replica1 -source -ckpt ufs1_ckpt1
-destination -pool clar_r5_performance -interconnect
NYs3_LAs2 -source_interface 10.6.3.190
-destination_interface 10.6.3.173
```

OK

**EXAMPLE #2** To create a one-time copy of a read-only filesystem for the session **ufs1\_replica1** with source filesystem **ufs1** and overwrite an existing destination filesystem **ufs1** on the interconnect **NYs3\_LAs2**, source interface **10.6.3.190**, and destination interface **10.6.3.173**, type:

```
$ nas_copy -name ufs1_replica1 -source -fs ufs1
-destination -fs ufs1 -interconnect NYs3_LAs2
-source_interface 10.6.3.190 -destination_interface
10.6.3.173 -overwrite_destination
```

OK

**EXAMPLE #3** To initiate a differential copy of **ufs1\_ckpt2** to the **ufs1\_destination** filesystem using **ufs1\_ckpt1** as the common base, using the **-from\_base** option, type:

```
$ nas_copy -name ufs1_replica1 -source -ckpt -ufs1_ckpt2
-destination -fs ufs1_destination -from_base ufs1_ckpt1
-interconnect NYs3_LAs2
```

OK



#### CAUTION

Using the **-from\_base** option overrides any common base that may exist. Ensure that the specified checkpoint represents the correct state of the destination filesystem.

**EXAMPLE #4** To refresh the destination of the replication session **ufs1\_replica1** for the source checkpoint **ufs1\_ckpt1** and destination filesystem **ufs1** on the interconnect **NYs3\_LAs2**, type:

```
$ nas_copy -name ufs1_replica1 -source -ckpt ufs1_ckpt1
-destination -fs ufs1 -interconnect NYs3_LAs2 -refresh
```

OK

**EXAMPLE #5** To perform a full copy of the source checkpoint to the destination for the replication session **ufs1\_replica1** with the source filesystem **ufs1** and destination filesystem **ufs1** on the interconnect **NYs3\_LAs2**, type:

```
$ nas_copy -name ufs1_replica1 -source -fs ufs1  
-destination -fs ufs1 -interconnect NYS3_LAs2  
-overwrite_destination -full_copy -background
```

Info 26843676673: In Progress: Operation is still running. Check task id 4177 on the Task Status screen for results.

## **nas\_cs**

Manages the configuration properties of the Control Station.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_cs
  -info [-timezones]
  | -set [-hostname <hostname>]
    [-ip4address <ipv4_address>]
    [-ip4netmask <ipv4_netmask>]
    [-ip4gateway <ipv4_gateway>]
    [-ip6address <ipv6_address[/prefix_length]>]
    [-ip6gateway <ipv6_gateway>]
    [-dns_domain <dns_domain_name>]
    [-search_domains <domain_name>[,...]]
    [-dns_servers <ip_addr>[,...]]
    [-session_idle_timeout <minutes>]
    [-session_monitor_timeout <days>]
    [-time <yyyymmddhhmm [ss]>]
    [-timezone <time_zone_str>]
    [-ntp_servers <ip_addr>[,...]]
  | -clear [-ip4gateway]
    [-ip6address]
    [-ip6gateway]
    [-dns]
    [-search_domains]
    [-session_monitor_timeout]
    [-session_idle_timeout]
    [-ntp_servers]
  | -reboot
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **nas\_cs** sets, clears, and lists the Control Station configuration. **nas\_cs** can be used to reboot the Control Station.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **-info [-timezones]**

Displays the Control Station configuration. The **-timezones** option displays all supported time zones on the Control Station.

#### **-set [-hostname <hostname>]**

Sets the user-configurable parameters of the Control Station configuration. Sets the hostname of the primary Control Station. To specify a hostname, the maximum number of characters is 64, excluding white spaces and dot characters.

##### **[-ip4address {<ipv4\_address>}]**

Sets the IPv4 network address of the primary Control Station. The IPv4 address must be a valid address.

**[-ip4netmask <ipv4\_netmask>]**

Sets the subnet mask for a valid IPv4 network address on the primary Control Station.

**[-ip4gateway <ipv4\_gateway>]**

Sets the IPv4 network address of the gateway machine for the primary Control Station on the network. The IPv4 address must be a valid address.

**[-ip6address <ipv6\_addr[/prefix\_length]>]**

Sets the IPv6 network address of the primary Control Station. The IPv6 address must be a valid address. The **/prefix\_length** option sets the integer value, between 8 and 128, for the prefix length of the IPv6 address of the primary Control Station.

**[-ip6gateway <ipv6\_gateway>]**

Sets the IPv6 network address of the gateway machine for the primary Control Station on the network. The IPv6 address must be a valid address.

**[-dns\_domain <dns\_domain\_name>]**

Sets the Domain Name System of which the primary Control Station is a member. It can accept valid domain names.

**[-search\_domains <domain\_name>[...]]**

Sets the order in which DNS domains are searched to resolve a comma-separated list of valid domain names.

**[-dns\_servers <ip\_addr>[...]]**

Sets the IP addresses of the DNS servers of the domain. It is a comma-separated list of valid IPv4 or IPv6 addresses and can have a maximum of three DNS addresses.

**[-session\_idle\_timeout <minutes>]**

Sets the timeout period in minutes for an inactive administrator session to become invalid.

**[-session\_monitor\_timeout <days>]**

Sets the limit for the number of days until when a valid login is allowed to run queries on the primary Control Station. Any active management session requires a login on the primary Control Station.

**[-time <yyyymmddhhmm [ss]>]**

Sets the current system date and time in the format <yyyymmddhhmm [ss]>.

**[-timezone <time\_zone\_str>]**

Sets a valid time zone value on the primary Control Station.

**[-ntp\_servers <ip\_addr>[,...]]**

Sets the IP addresses of the NTP server used by the primary Control Station. It is a comma-separated list of valid IPv4 or IPv6 addresses and can have a maximum of four NTP addresses.

**-clear [-ip4gateway]**

Clears the user-configurable parameters of the Control Station configuration. Clears the IPv4 network address of the gateway machine for the primary Control Station on the network.

**[-ip6address]**

Clears the IPv6 network address of the primary Control Station.

**[-ip6gateway]**

Clears the IPv6 network address of the gateway machine for the primary Control Station on the network.

**[-dns]**

Clears the Domain Name System of which the primary Control Station is a member.

**[-search\_domains]**

Clears the order in which DNS domains are searched to resolve a list of valid domain names.

**[-session\_idle\_timeout]**

Clears the timeout period in minutes for an inactive administrator session to become invalid.

**[-session\_monitor\_timeout]**

Clears the limit for the number of days until when a valid login is allowed to run queries on the primary Control Station. Any active management session requires a login on the primary Control Station.

**[-ntp\_servers]**

Clears the IP addresses of the NTP server used by the primary Control Station.

**-reboot**

Reboots the primary Control Station.

- EXAMPLE #1** To display the configuration properties of the primary Control Station, type:

```
$ nas_cs -info

Host name          = eng24416
Version           = 6.0
Location          = system:NS40G:HK1908075100410000|controlStation::0
Status            = Ok
Standby location   = system:NS40G:HK1908075100410000|controlStation::1
Stand by status    = Ok
IPv4 address       = 172.24.250.26
IPv4 gateway       = 172.24.250.10
IPv4 netmask       = 255.255.255.0
IPv6 address       = 2002:ac18:af02:f4:20e:cff:fe6e:d524/64
IPv6 gateway       = 2002:ac18:af02:f4:20e:cff:fe6e:d527
DNS Domain         = eng.lss.emc.com
DNS Domain search order = eng.lss.emc.com,rtp.lab.emc.com
DNS servers        = 2002:ac18:af02:f4:20e:cff:fe6e:d526
Session idle timeout = 10 Minutes
Session monitor timeout = 10 Days
Current Time        = Thu Nov  6 07:54:52 EST 2008
NTP Servers         = 2002:ac18:af02:f4:20e:cff:fe6e:d529
```

- EXAMPLE #2** To set the hostname, IPv4 network address, subnet mask, and IPv4 gateway for the primary Control Station, type:

```
$ nas_cs -set -hostname eng24416 -ip4address
172.24.244.16 -ip4netmask 255.255.255.0 -ip4gateway
128.221.252.0
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #3** To set the IPv6 address and the IPv6 gateway for the primary Control Station, type:

```
$ nas_cs -set -ip6address
2002:ac18:af02:f4:20e:cff:fe6e:d524/64 -ip6gateway
2002:ac18:af02:f4:20e:cff:fe6e:d527
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #4** To set the DNS domain, search domains, and DNS servers for the primary Control Station, type:

```
$ nas_cs -set -dns_domain eng.lss.emc.com -search_domain
lss.emc.com,rtp.lab.emc.com -dns_servers
172.24.175.172,172.24.175.173
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #5** To set the session monitor timeout and session idle timeout for the primary Control Station, type:

```
$ nas_cs -set -session_monitor_timeout 2  
-session_idle_timeout 30
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #6** To set the date, time, timezone, and NTP servers for the primary Control Station, type:

```
$ nas_cs -set -time 200811070205 -timezone  
America/New_York -ntp_server 128.221.252.0
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #7** To clear the IPv4 gateway for the primary Control Station, type:

```
$ nas_cs -clear -ip4gateway
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #8** To clear the IPv6 network address and IPv6 gateway for the primary Control Station, type:

```
$ nas_cs -clear -ip6address -ip6gateway
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #9** To clear the DNS domain and DNS server configuration for the primary Control Station, type:

```
$ nas_cs -clear -dns
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #10** To clear the domain search configuration for the primary Control Station, type:

```
$ nas_cs -clear -search_domains
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #11** To clear the NTP server configuration for the primary Control Station, type:

```
$ nas_cs -clear -ntp_servers
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #12** To reboot the primary Control Station, type:

```
$ nas_cs -reboot
```

OK

## **nas\_dbtable**

Displays the table records of the Control Station.

### **SYNOPSIS**

#### **nas\_dbtable**

To execute the command against a database that is on the Data Mover area:

```
-info -mover <movername> -db <dbname>
-query <tablename> -mover <movername> -db <dbname>
-filter {(<fieldname> <operator> <value> [{-and|-or}
    <fieldname>{<|<=|>|=| .CONTAIN. };<value>]...) }
-list -mover <movername>
```

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Displays the table records of the specified Data Mover. It also filters the records of a particular field, and lists those records by using primary or secondary key values.

To execute the command against a database that is on the Control Station area:

```
-info -cs_path <cs_pathname> -db <dbname>
-query <tablename> -cs_path <cs_pathname> -db <dbname>
-filter {(<fieldname> <operator> <value> [{-and|-or}
    <fieldname>{<|<=|>|=| .CONTAIN. };<value>]...) }
-list -cs_path <cs_pathname>
```

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Displays the table records of the Control Station. It also filters the records of a particular field, and lists those records by using primary or secondary key values.

The database located in the Data Mover can be read directly. The backup of the database is read on the Control Station. If the database is inconsistent, the **nas\_dbtable** command allows you to manually verify the backup of the database before restoring it.

The Data Mover table uses the standard XML interface of the administration commands. The application can structure each table data and keys as a set of fields. Each field has a unique name, type, and size.

The table structure is stored in the db.<base name> file. It is backed up and restored with the database. The DBMS reader uses this description of the table structure to read and display the records from the backup database.

**DATA MOVER OPTIONS****-info -mover <movername> -db <dbname>**

Displays the schema of a table or the list of fields and keys. It also displays the number of records of the table so that the user can know if it is reasonable to dump the entire table.

**-query <tablename> -mover <movername> -db <dbname>**

Displays the records of a table. Selects the records to display on the value of some fields or secondary keys.

**-filter { (<fieldname><operator><value> [{-and |-or}<fieldname>{< | <= | > | >= | = | .CONTAIN.};<value>]...]**

Filters the records of a particular field, and lists the records using primary or secondary key values. The default with multiple filters is the **-and** option. Only the **=** operator is supported in the first implementation.

---

**Note:** The keys are used when the **-and** option is used. Multiple fields with the **-or** option parses the table, and applies a filter on each record.

---

The **<fieldname>** argument is the name of a secondary key or field. If the secondary key is declared as a sequence of fields, it is used by specifying either the value of its fields or value. If the secondary key is not declared in the schema, then rename the key and its value as filter.

The **<value>** argument is the value of the field encoded in character.

**CONTROL STATION OPTIONS****-info -cs\_path <cs\_pathname> -db <dbname>**

Displays the schema of a table or the list of fields and keys. It also displays the number of records of the table so that the user can know if it is reasonable to dump the entire table.

**-query <tablename> -cs\_path <cs\_pathname> -db <dbname>**

Displays the records of the table. Selects the records to display on the value of some fields or secondary keys.

**-filter { (<fieldname><operator><value> [{-and |-or}<fieldname>{< | <= | > | >= | = | .CONTAIN.};<value>]...]**

Filters the records of a particular field, and lists the records using primary or secondary key values. The default with multiple filters is the **-and** option. Only the **=** operator is supported in the first implementation.

---

**Note:** Keys are used when the **-filter** option contains all components of the key, and the **-and** option is used. With the **-or** option, it is necessary to parse all the records.

---

The <fieldname> argument is the name of a secondary key or field. If the secondary key is declared as a sequence of fields, it is used by specifying either the value of its fields or the secondary key value. If the secondary key is not declared in the schema, rename the key and its value as filter.

The <value> argument is the value of the field encoded in character.

**-list -cs\_path <cs.pathname>**

Displays the list of databases and tables within a particular directory of the Control Station area.

**SEE ALSO** [server\\_dbms](#)

**EXAMPLE #1** To display the **Secmap** schema of the Data Mover, type:

```
$ nas_dbtable -info -mover <movername> -db Secmap
```

Database identification

=====

```
Base Name      = Secmap
Table Name     = Mapping
```

Primary Key Schema

=====

```
sid           = SID
```

Secondary Key Components

=====

```
xid          = xidType, fxid
```

Data Schema

=====

```
origin        = Enumeration
                Unknown    : 0
                Secmap    : 16
                Localgroup: 32
                Etc       : 48
                Nis       : 64
```

```
AD            : 80
```

```

        Usrmap      : 96
        Ldap       : 112
        Ntx        : 128
xidType      = Enumeration
              unknown_name : -2
              unknown_sid  : -1
              unknown_type : 0
              user         : 1
              group        : 2
fxid          = Unsigned Integer size : 4
cdate         = Date
gid           = Unsigned Integer size : 4
name          = String, length container size : 2

```

**EXAMPLE #2** To filter the records of the Secmap schema, type:

```

$ nas_dbtable -query Mapping -mover <movername> -db
      Secmap -filter fxid=10011
sid          = S-1-5-15-2b3be507-6bc5c62-3f32a78a-8cc

origin        = Nis
xidType       = user
fxid          = 10011
cdate         = Fri Sep 11 17:39:09 2009
gid           = 107
name          = DVT2KA\MaxUsers00000011

Record count  = 1
Last key      = 105000000000051500000007e53b2b625cbc068aa7323fcc080000

```

## **nas\_devicegroup**

Manages an established MirrorView/Synchronous (MirrorView/S) consistency group, also known as a device group.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_devicegroup
|--list
|--info {<name>|id=<id>|-all} [-sync [yes|no]]
|--acl <acl_value> {<name>|id=<id>}
|--suspend {<name>|id=<id>}
|--resume {<name>|id=<id>}
```

### **DESCRIPTION**

**nas\_devicegroup** lists the device group information for a MirrorView/S configuration, gets detailed information about a consistency group, specifies an access control level value for the group, suspends MirrorView/S operations, or resumes operations of the device group.

A MirrorView/S with a VNX configuration involves source and destination VNXs attached to old versions of systems. MirrorView/S performs synchronous mirroring of source storage logical units (LUNs) representing production images, where the mirrored LUNs are part of a MirrorView/S consistency group.

On the source VNX, you must be **root** to issue the **-acl**, **-suspend**, and **-resume** options.

**nas\_devicegroup** must be run from a Control Station in slot 0; it will report an error if run from a Control Station in slot 1.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **-list**

Displays a list of available configured MirrorView/S device groups.

#### **-info** {<name>|**id**=<id>|**-all**} [**-sync** [**yes**|**no**]]

Displays detailed information about the MirrorView/S configuration for a specific device group or for all groups.

#### [**-sync** [**yes**|**no**]]

The **-sync** option first synchronizes the Control Station's view with the VNX for block before displaying configuration information. The default is **yes**.

**-acl <acl\_value> {<name> | **id=<id>**}**

Sets an access control level value that defines the owner of the system, and the level of access allowed for users and groups defined in the access control level table. The [nas\\_acl](#) command provides more information.



### CAUTION

The access control level value for the group should not be changed from the default setting. A change in access control level value can prevent MirrorView/S from functioning properly.

**-suspend {<name> | **id=<id>**}**

Temporarily halts mirroring from the source to the destination, thereby suspending the link. Changes can still be made to the source LUNs, but are not applied to the destination LUNs until operations are resumed.

**-resume {<name> | **id=<id>**}**

Resumes device group operations and restarts mirroring, synchronizing the destination LUNs with the source LUNs.

### SEE ALSO

*Using MirrorView/Synchronous with VNX for Disaster Recovery*, [nas\\_acl](#), and [nas\\_logviewer](#).

### SYSTEM OUTPUT

The number associated with the storage device is dependent on the attached system of the system; for MirrorView /S, VNX for block displays a prefix of APM before a set of integers, for example, APM00033900124-0019. The VNX for block supports the following system-defined AVM storage pools for MirrorView /S only: **cm\_r1**, **cm\_r5\_performance**, **cm\_r5\_economy**, **cmata\_archive**, and **cmata\_r3**.

### EXAMPLE #1

To list the configured MirrorView /S device groups that are available, type:

```
$ nas_devicegroup -list
ID  name
2   mvviewgroup
      owner    storage ID      acl  type
      500     APM00053001549  0    MVIEW
```

### EXAMPLE #2

To display detailed information for a MirrorView /S device group, type:

```
$ nas_devicegroup -info mvviewgroup
```

```
Sync with CLARIION backend ..... done
name          = mvviewgroup
description   =
uid           = 50:6:1:60:B0:60:27:20:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0
```

```

state          = Synchronized
role           = Primary
condition      = Active
recovery policy = Automatic
number of mirrors = 16
mode            = SYNC
owner           =
mirrored disks =
local clarid   = APM00053001549
remote clarid  = APM00053001552
mirror direction = local -> remote

```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Sync with CLARiiON system	Indicates that a sync with the VNX for block was performed to retrieve the most recent information. This does not appear if you specify <b>-info -sync no</b> .
name	Name of the device group.
description	Brief description of device group.
uid	UID assigned, based on the system.
state	State of the device group (for example, Consistent, Synchronized, Out-of-Sync, Synchronizing, Scrambled, Empty, Incomplete, or Local Only).
role	Whether the current system is the Primary (source) or Secondary (destination).
condition	Whether the group is functioning (Active), Inactive, Admin Fractured (suspended), Waiting on Sync, System Fractured (which indicates link down), or Unknown.
recovery policy	Type of recovery policy (Automatic is the default and recommended value for group during system configuration; if Manual is set, use <b>-resume</b> after a link down failure).
number of mirrors	Number of mirrors in group.
mode	MirrorView mode (always SYNC in this release).
owner	User whom the object is assigned to, and is indicated by the index number in the access control level table. <a href="#">nas_acl</a> provides information.
mirrored disks	Comma-separated list of disks that are mirrored.
local clarid	APM number of local VNX for block storage array.
remote clarid	APM number of remote VNX for block storage array.
mirror direction	On primary system, local to remote (on primary system); on destination system, local from remote.

**EXAMPLE #3** To display detailed information about a MirrorView/S device group without synchronizing the Control Station's view with the VNX for block, type:

```

$ nas_devicegroup -info id=2 -sync no
name          = mvviewgroup
description    =
uid           = 50:6:1:60:B0:60:27:20:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0
state          = Consistent
role           = Primary

```

```
condition          = Active
recovery policy   = Automatic
number of mirrors = 16
mode               = SYNC
owner              = 500
mirrored disks    =
local clarid      = APM00053001549
remote clarid     = APM00053001552
mirror direction  = local -> remote
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To halt operation of the specified device group, as a **root** user, type:

```
# nas_devicegroup -suspend mvviewgroup
Sync with CLARiON backend ..... done
STARTING an MV 'SUSPEND' operation.
Device group: mvviewgroup ..... done
The MV 'SUSPEND' operation SUCCEEDED.
done
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To resume operations of the specified device group, as a **root** user, type:

```
# nas_devicegroup -resume mvviewgroup
Sync with CLARiON backend ..... done
STARTING an MV 'RESUME' operation.
Device group: mvviewgroup ..... done
The MV 'RESUME' operation SUCCEEDED.
done
```

---

## nas\_disk

Manages the disk table.

### SYNOPSIS

```
nas_disk
| -list
| -delete <disk_name> [ [-perm] | [-unbind] ]
| -info {<disk_name>} | id=<disk_id>
| -rename <old_name> <new_name>
```

**DESCRIPTION**      **nas\_disk** displays a list of known disks and renames, deletes, or displays information for the specified disk.

**OPTIONS**

**-list**

Lists the disk table.

---

**Note:** The ID of the object is an integer and is assigned automatically. The name of the disk might be truncated if it is too long for the display. To display the full name, use the **-info** option with the disk ID.

**-delete** <disk\_name> [ [-perm] | [-unbind] ]

Deletes an entry from the disk table. In a VNX, restores the VNX for block LUN name to its default value.

Unless **-perm** is specified, the disk is still identified as a VNX disk and can be discovered and marked again using [server\\_devconfig](#). The **-perm** option removes the entry from the disk table and deletes the diskmark. The disk is then available to be deployed for use by another platform. The **-unbind** option removes the LUN from the VNX Storage group (if EMC Access Logix™ is enabled). The **-unbind** option permanently destroys the LUN and its contents. If this is the last LUN using a RAID group, then the RAID group will be deleted.

**-info** {<disk\_name>} | **id**=<disk\_id>

Displays information for a specific <disk\_name> or <disk\_id> such as size, type, and ACL.

**-rename** <old\_name> <new\_name>

Renames a disk to <new\_name>.

---

**Note:** If a VNX for block LUN uses the default name, renames it in the format VNX\_<VNX-hosxname>\_<lun-id>\_<VNX-dvol-name>.

**SEE ALSO** VNX *System Operations* and [server\\_devconfig](#).

**SYSTEM OUTPUT** The number associated with the storage device is dependent on the attached system. VNX for block displays a prefix of alphabetic characters before a set of integers, for example, FCNTR074200038-0019. Symmetrix systems display as a set of integers, for example, 002804000190-003C.

**EXAMPLE #1** To list the disk table for a VNX for block, type:

```
$ nas_disk -list
id    inuse   sizeMB  storageID-devID      type    name        servers
1     Y       11263   FCNTR074200038-0000  CLSTD   root_disk   1,2
2     Y       11263   FCNTR074200038-0001  CLSTD   root_ldisk  1,2
3     Y       2047    FCNTR074200038-0002  CLSTD   d3         1,2
4     Y       2047    FCNTR074200038-0003  CLSTD   d4         1,2
5     Y       2047    FCNTR074200038-0004  CLSTD   d5         1,2
6     Y       32767   FCNTR074200038-0005  CLSTD   d6         1,2
7     N       1023    FCNTR074200038-0010  CLSTD   d7         1,2
8     N       1023    FCNTR074200038-0012  CLSTD   d8         1,2
9     N       1023    FCNTR074200038-0011  CLSTD   d9         1,2
10    N       1023    FCNTR074200038-0013  CLSTD   d10        1,2
11    N       10239   FCNTR074200038-0014  MIXED   d11        1,2
12    N       10239   FCNTR074200038-0015  MIXED   d12        1,2
13    N       10239   FCNTR074200038-0015  MIXED   d13        1,2
```

### Where:

Value	Definition
id	ID of the disk (assigned automatically).
inuse	Used by any type of volume or filesystem.
sizeMB	Total size of disk.
storageID-devID	ID of the system and device associated with the disk.
type	Type of disk contingent on the system attached; CLSTD, CLATA, CMSTD, CLEFD, CMEFD, CMATA, MIXED (indicates tiers used in the pool contain multiple disk types), Performance, Capacity, Extreme_performance, Mirrored_mixed, Mirrored_performance, Mirrored_capacity, and Mirrored_extreme_performance are VNX disk types and STD, BCV, R1BCV, R2BCV, R1STD, R2STD, ATA, R1ATA, R2ATA, BCVA, R1BCA, R2BCA, EFD, BCVMIXED, R1MIXED, R2MIXED, R1BCVMIXED, and R2BCVMIXED are Symmetrix disk types.
name	Name of the disk; 'dd' in a disk name indicates a remote disk.
servers	Servers that have access to this disk.

**EXAMPLE #2** To list the disk table for the system with a Symmetrix system, type:

```
$ nas_disk -list
id    inuse   sizeMB  storageID-devID      type    name        servers
1     Y       11507   000190100530-00FB  STD     root_disk   1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
2     Y       11507   000190100530-00FC  STD     root_ldisk  1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
3     Y       2076    000190100530-00FD  STD     d3         1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
```

4	Y	2076	000190100530-00FE	STD	d4	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
5	Y	2076	000190100530-00FF	STD	d5	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
6	Y	65536	000190100530-04D4	STD	d6	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
7	n	28560	000190100530-0102	STD	d7	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
8	n	28560	000190100530-0103	STD	d8	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
9	n	28560	000190100530-0104	STD	d9	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
10	n	28560	000190100530-0105	STD	d10	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
11	n	28560	000190100530-0106	STD	d11	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
12	n	28560	000190100530-0107	STD	d12	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
13	n	28560	000190100530-0108	STD	d13	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
14	n	28560	000190100530-0109	STD	d14	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
15	n	28560	000190100530-010A	STD	d15	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
16	n	28560	000190100530-010B	STD	d16	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
17	n	28560	000190100530-010C	STD	d17	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
18	n	28560	000190100530-010D	STD	d18	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
19	n	28560	000190100530-010E	STD	d19	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
20	n	28560	000190100530-010F	STD	d20	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
21	n	28560	000190100530-0110	STD	d21	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
22	n	28560	000190100530-0111	STD	d22	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
23	n	28560	000190100530-0112	STD	d23	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
24	n	28560	000190100530-0113	STD	d24	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
[....]						
155	n	28560	000190100530-0196	STD	d155	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
156	n	28560	000190100530-0197	STD	d156	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
157	n	28560	000190100530-0198	BCV	rootd157	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
158	n	28560	000190100530-0199	BCV	rootd158	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
159	n	28560	000190100530-019A	BCV	rootd159	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
160	n	28560	000190100530-019B	BCV	rootd160	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
161	n	28560	000190100530-019C	BCV	rootd161	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
162	n	28560	000190100530-019D	BCV	rootd162	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
163	n	28560	000190100530-019E	BCV	rootd163	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
164	n	28560	000190100530-019F	BCV	rootd164	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
165	n	28560	000190100530-01A0	BCV	rootd165	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
166	n	28560	000190100530-01A1	BCV	rootd166	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
167	n	28560	000190100530-01A2	BCV	rootd167	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
168	n	28560	000190100530-01A3	BCV	rootd168	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
169	n	28560	000190100530-01A4	BCV	rootd169	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
170	n	28560	000190100530-01A5	BCV	rootd170	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
171	n	28560	000190100530-01A6	BCV	rootd171	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
172	n	28560	000190100530-01A7	BCV	rootd172	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
173	n	28560	000190100530-01A8	BCV	rootd173	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
174	n	28560	000190100530-01A9	BCV	rootd174	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
175	n	28560	000190100530-01AA	BCV	rootd175	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
176	n	28560	000190100530-01AB	BCV	rootd176	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
177	n	28560	000190100530-01AC	BCV	rootd177	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
178	n	28560	000190100530-01AD	BCV	rootd178	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
179	n	28560	000190100530-01AE	BCV	rootd179	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
180	n	28560	000190100530-01AF	BCV	rootd180	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
181	n	28560	000190100530-01B0	BCV	rootd181	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
182	n	28560	000190100530-01B1	BCV	rootd182	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
183	n	28560	000190100530-01B2	BCV	rootd183	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
184	n	28560	000190100530-01B3	BCV	rootd184	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8

185	n	28560	000190100530-01B4	BCV	rootd185	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
186	n	28560	000190100530-01B5	BCV	rootd186	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
187	n	11507	000190100530-051D	EFD	d187	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
188	n	11507	000190100530-051E	EFD	d188	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
189	n	11507	000190100530-051F	EFD	d189	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
190	n	11507	000190100530-0520	EFD	d190	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
191	n	11507	000190100530-0521	EFD	d191	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
192	n	11507	000190100530-0522	EFD	d192	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
193	n	11507	000190100530-0523	EFD	d193	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
194	n	11507	000190100530-0524	EFD	d194	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
195	n	11507	000190100530-0525	EFD	d195	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
196	n	11507	000190100530-0526	EFD	d196	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
197	n	11507	000190100530-0527	EFD	d197	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
198	n	11507	000190100530-0528	EFD	d198	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
199	n	11507	000190100530-0529	EFD	d199	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
200	n	11507	000190100530-052A	EFD	d200	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
201	n	11507	000190100530-052B	EFD	d201	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
202	n	11507	000190100530-052C	EFD	d202	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
203	n	11507	000190100530-052D	EFD	d203	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8
204	y	11507	000190100530-052E	EFD	d204	1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8

**Note:** This is a partial listing due to the length of the output.

**EXAMPLE #1** provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #3** To view information for disk **d7** for a system with a VNX for block, type:

\$ **nas\_disk -info d7**

```

id      = 7
name    = d7
acl     = 0
in_use  = True
pool    = TP1
size (MB) = 273709
type    = Mixed
protection= RAID5(4+1)
stor_id  = FCNTR074200038
stor_dev = 0012
volume_name = d7
storage_profiles = TP1
thin     = True
tiering_policy = Auto-tier
compressed= False
mirrored  = False
servers   = server_2,server_3,server_4,server_5
server   = server_2           addr=c0t112
server   = server_2           addr=c32t112
server   = server_2           addr=c16t112
server   = server_2           addr=c48t112
server   = server_3           addr=c0t112

```

```

server = server_3           addr=c32t112
server = server_3           addr=c16t112
server = server_3           addr=c48t112
server = server_4           addr=c0t112
server = server_4           addr=c32t112
server = server_4           addr=c16t112
server = server_4           addr=c48t112
server = server_5           addr=c0t112
server = server_5           addr=c32t112
server = server_5           addr=c16t112
server = server_5           addr=c48t112

```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
id	ID of the disk (assigned automatically).
name	Name of the disk.
acl	Access control level value of the disk.
in_use	Used by any type of volume or filesystem.
pool	Name of the storage pool in use.
size (MB)	Total size of the disk.
type	Type of disk contingent on the system attached; VNX for block disk types are CLSTD, CLATA, CMSTD, CLEFD, CLSAS, CMEFD, CMATA, MIXED (indicates tiers used in the pool contain multiple disk types), Performance, Capacity, Extreme_performance, Mirrored_mixed, Mirrored_performance, Mirrored_capacity, and Mirrored_extreme_performance.
protection	The type of disk protection that has been assigned.
stor_id	ID of the system associated with the disk.
stor_dev	ID of the device associated with the disk.
volume_name	Name of the volume residing on the disk.
storage_profiles	The storage profiles to which the disk belongs.
thin	Indicates whether the block system uses thin provisioning. Values are: True, False.
tiering_policy	Indicates the tiering policy in effect. If the initial tier and the tiering policy are the same, the values are: Auto-Tier, Highest Available Tier, Lowest Available Tier. If the initial tier and the tiering policy are not the same, the values are: Auto-Tier/No Data Movement, Highest Available Tier/No Data Movement, Lowest Available Tier/No Data Movement.
compressed	For VNX for block, indicates whether data is compressed. Values are: True, False, Mixed (indicates some of the LUNs, but not all, are compressed).
mirrored	Indicates whether the disk is mirrored.
servers	Lists the servers that have access to this disk.
addr	Path to system (SCSI address).

**EXAMPLE #4**

To view information for disk **d205** for the system with a Symmetrix system, type:

```
$ nas_disk -info d205
```

```
id      = 205
```

```

name      = d205
acl       = 0
in_use   = True
pool     = SG0
size (MB) = 28560
type     = Mixed
protection= RAID1
symm_id  = 000190100530
symm_dev = 0539
volume_name = d205
storage_profiles = SG0_000192601245
thin      = True
tiering_enabled = True
mirrored  = False
servers   =
server_2,server_3,server_4,server_5,server_6,server_7,server_8,server_9
server = server_2           addr=c0t1410    FA=03A    FAport=0
server = server_2           addr=c16t1410    FA=04A    FAport=0
server = server_3           addr=c0t1410    FA=03A    FAport=0
server = server_3           addr=c16t1410    FA=04A    FAport=0
server = server_4           addr=c0t1410    FA=03A    FAport=0
server = server_4           addr=c16t1410    FA=04A    FAport=0
server = server_5           addr=c0t1410    FA=03A    FAport=0
server = server_5           addr=c16t1410    FA=04A    FAport=0
server = server_6           addr=c0t1410    FA=03A    FAport=0
server = server_6           addr=c16t1410    FA=04A    FAport=0
server = server_7           addr=c0t1410    FA=03A    FAport=0
server = server_7           addr=c16t1410    FA=04A    FAport=0
server = server_8           addr=c0t1410    FA=03A    FAport=0
server = server_8           addr=c16t1410    FA=04A    FAport=0
server = server_9           addr=c0t1410    FA=03A    FAport=0
server = server_9           addr=c16t1410    FA=04A    FAport=0

```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
id	ID of the disk (assigned automatically).
name	Name of the disk.
acl	Access control level value of the disk.
in_use	Used by any type of volume or filesystem.
pool	Name of the storage pool in use.
size (MB)	Total size of disk.
type	Type of disk contingent on the system attached; Symmetrix disk types are STD, BCV, R1BCV, R2BCV, R1STD, R2STD, ATA, R1ATA, R2ATA, BCVA, R1BCA, R2BCA, EFD, BCVMIXED, R1MIXED, R2MIXED, R1BCVMIXED, and R2BCVMIXED. If multiple disk volumes are used, the type is Mixed.
protection	The type of disk protection that has been assigned.
symm_id	ID of the Symmetrix system associated with the disk.
symm_dev	ID of the Symmetrix device associated with the disk.

volume_name	Name of the volume residing on the disk.
storage_profiles	The storage profiles to which the disk belongs.
thin	Indicates whether the system uses thin provisioning. Values are: True, False, Mixed.
tiering_enabled	Indicates whether a tiering policy is being used.
mirrored	Indicates whether the disk is mirrored.
servers	Lists the servers that have access to this disk.
addr	Path to system (SCSI address).

**EXAMPLE #5** To rename a disk in the system with a VNX for block, type:

```
$ nas_disk -rename d7 disk7
```

```
id      = 7
name    = disk7
acl     = 0
in_use   = True
size (MB) = 273709
type    = CLSTD
protection= RAID5(4+1)
stor_id  = FCNTR074200038
stor_dev = 0012
volume_name = disk7
storage_profiles = clar_r5_performance
virtually_provisioned = False
mirrored = False
servers   = server_2,server_3,server_4,server_5
server   = server_2           addr=c0t112
server   = server_2           addr=c32t112
server   = server_2           addr=c16t112
server   = server_2           addr=c48t112
server   = server_3           addr=c0t112
server   = server_3           addr=c32t112
server   = server_3           addr=c16t112
server   = server_3           addr=c48t112
server   = server_4           addr=c0t112
server   = server_4           addr=c32t112
server   = server_4           addr=c16t112
server   = server_4           addr=c48t112
server   = server_5           addr=c0t112
server   = server_5           addr=c32t112
server   = server_5           addr=c16t112
server   = server_5           addr=c48t112
```

**EXAMPLE #3** provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #6** To delete a disk entry from the disk table for the system with a VNX for block, type:

```
$ nas_disk -delete d24
```

```
id      = 24
name    = d24
```

```
acl      = 0
in_use   = False
size (MB) = 456202
type     = CLATA
protection= RAID5(6+1)
stor_id   = FCNTR074200038
stor_dev  = 0023
storage_profiles = clarata_archive
virtually_provisioned = False
mirrored   = False
servers    = server_2,server_3,server_4,server_5
```

[EXAMPLE #3](#) provides a description of command outputs.

## **nas\_diskmark**

Queries the system and lists the SCSI devices.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_diskmark
  -mark {-all|<movername>} [-discovery {y|n}] [-monitor {y|n}]
  [-Force {y|n}]
  -list {-all|<movername>}
```

### **DESCRIPTION**

**nas\_diskmark** queries the available system device and tape device configuration, saves the device configuration into the Data Movers database, and lists SCSI devices.



### **CAUTION**

**It is recommended that all Data Movers have the same device configuration. When adding devices to the device table for a single Data Mover only, certain actions such as standby failover are not successful unless the standby Data Mover has the same disk device configuration as the primary Data Mover.**

The **-all** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### **OPTIONS**

**-mark {-all|<movername>}**

Queries SCSI devices and saves them into the device table database on the Data Mover.

Modifies VNX for block LUN names to the **VNX\_<VNX-hostname>\_<lun-id>\_<VNX-dvol-name>** format, if the LUNs use the default Unisphere name.



### **CAUTION**

**The time taken to complete this command may be lengthy, dependent on the number and type of attached devices.**

**[-discovery {y|n}]**

Enables or disables the storage discovery operation.



### **CAUTION**

**Disabling the -discovery option should be done only under the direction of an EMC Customer Service Engineer.**

**[-monitor {y|n}]**

Displays the progress of the query and discovery operations.

**[-Force {y|n}]**

Overrides the health check failures and changes the storage configuration.



### CAUTION

**Use the -Force option only when directed to do so, as high availability can be lost when changing storage configuration.**

**-list {-all|<movername>}**

Lists the SCSI devices for the specified Data Mover or all Data Movers.

**EXAMPLE #1** To query SCSI devices on server\_2 and display the progress of the query operation, type:

```
$ nas_diskmark -mark server_2 -monitor y
```

Discovering storage (may take several minutes)

```
server_2:  
chain 0 .....  
chain 16 .....  
chain 32 .....  
chain 48 .....  
chain 96 .....  
chain 112 .....
```

```
Verifying disk reachability  
Verifying file system reachability  
Verifying local domain  
Verifying disk health  
Verifying gate keepers  
Verifying device group  
done
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To list the SCSI devices for server\_2, type:

```
$ nas_diskmark -list server_2
```

```
server_2 : chain 0 :  
chain= 0, scsi-0  
stor_id= HK190807090011 VNX_id= HK1908070900110032  
tid/lun= 0/0 type= disk sz= 11263 val= 1 info= DGC RAID 5 03243200000032NI  
tid/lun= 0/1 type= disk sz= 11263 val= 2 info= DGC RAID 5 03243300010033NI  
tid/lun= 0/2 type= disk sz= 2047 val= 3 info= DGC RAID 5 03243400020034NI  
tid/lun= 0/3 type= disk sz= 2047 val= 4 info= DGC RAID 5 03243500030035NI  
tid/lun= 0/4 type= disk sz= 2047 val= 5 info= DGC RAID 5 03243600040036NI  
tid/lun= 0/5 type= disk sz= 32767 val= 6 info= DGC RAID 5 03243700050037NI
```

```
tid/lun= 1/0 type= disk sz= 274811 val= 7 info= DGC RAID 5 03244400100044NI  
tid/lun= 1/1 type= disk sz= 274811 val= -5 info= DGC RAID 5 03244500110045NI  
tid/lun= 1/2 type= disk sz= 274811 val= 8 info= DGC RAID 5 03244600120046NI  
tid/lun= 1/3 type= disk sz= 274811 val= -5 info= DGC RAID 5 03244700130047NI  
tid/lun= 1/4 type= disk sz= 274811 val= 9 info= DGC RAID 5 03245600140056NI  
tid/lun= 1/5 type= disk sz= 274811 val= -5 info= DGC RAID 5 03245700150057NI  
tid/lun= 1/6 type= disk sz= 274811 val= 10 info= DGC RAID 5 03245800160058NI  
tid/lun= 1/7 type= disk sz= 274811 val= -5 info= DGC RAID 5 03245900170059NI  
tid/lun= 1/8 type= disk sz= 274811 val= 99 info= DGC RAID 5 03245A0018005ANI  
tid/lun= 1/9 type= disk sz= 274811 val= -5 info= DGC RAID 5 03245B0019005BNI  
tid/lun= 1/10 type= disk sz= 274811 val= 97 info= DGC RAID 5 03245C001A005CNI  
tid/lun= 1/11 type= disk sz= 274811 val= -5 info= DGC RAID 5 03245D001B005DNI  
tid/lun= 1/12 type= disk sz= 274811 val= 13 info= DGC RAID 5 03245E001C005ENI  
tid/lun= 1/13 type= disk sz= 274811 val= -5 info= DGC RAID 5 03245F001D005FNI  
tid/lun= 1/14 type= disk sz= 274811 val= 14 info= DGC RAID 5 032460001E0060NI  
tid/lun= 1/15 type= disk sz= 274811 val= -5 info= DGC RAID 5 032461001F0061NI  
  
server_2 : chain 1 :  
no drives on chain  
server_2 : chain 2 :  
no drives on chain  
server_2 : chain 3 :  
no drives on chain  
server_2 : chain 4 :  
no drives on chain  
server_2 : chain 5 :  
no drives on chain  
server_2 : chain 6 :  
no drives on chain  
server_2 : chain 7 :  
no drives on chain  
server_2 : chain 8 :  
no drives on chain  
server_2 : chain 9 :  
no drives on chain  
server_2 : chain 10 :  
no drives on chain  
server_2 : chain 11 :  
no drives on chain  
server_2 : chain 12 :  
no drives on chain  
server_2 : chain 13 :  
no drives on chain  
server_2 : chain 14 :  
no drives on chain  
server_2 : chain 15 :  
no drives on chain  
.
```

**Note:** This is a partial listing due to the length of the output.

## **nas\_emailuser**

Manages email notifications for serious system events.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_emailuser
  -info
  -test
  -modify
    [-enabled {yes|no}]
    [-to <email_addr> [,...]]
    [-cc <email_addr> [,...]]
    [-email_server <email_server>]
    [-subject_prefix <email_subject>]
    [-from <email_addr>]
  -init
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **nas\_emailuser** enables, configures, and tests email notifications for serious system events.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **-info**

Displays the configuration for email notifications.

#### **-test**

Generates a test event that sends a test email notification to the email addresses configured in **-to** and **-cc**. The recipient email address must be configured prior to testing email notification.

---

**Note:** After the **-test** option is run, all the configured recipients must be asked to confirm whether they received the test email with the correct system identification information.

---

#### **-modify**

Modifies one or more of the following configuration parameters:

##### **[-enabled {yes|no}]**

Enables email notification if **yes** is specified. The recipient email address must be configured prior to enabling email notification. Disables email notification if **no** is specified.

##### **[-to <email\_addr> [,...]]**

Configures one or more recipient email addresses. The email addresses are comma-separated, enclosed in single-quotes, and follow the `mailbox@fully_qualified_domain_name` format. For example, '`storage_admin@yourcompany.com`', '`backup_admin@yourcompany.com`'.

Refer the following email address format guidelines for configuring email addresses. An email address can contain:

- A maximum of 63 characters; the field can contain a maximum of 255 characters:
  - ASCII characters: a through z, A through Z, 0 through 9, ! # \$ % & \* + - / = ? ^ \_ ` { | , } ~ are allowed; a period, if it is not the first or last character in the mailbox
  - Alphanumeric strings
- Single quotes, if they are escaped in the format:
  - - your\'email@yourcompany.com
  - -'first'\\"email@yourcompany.com,second'\\"email@yourcompany.com'

**[**-cc** <email\_addr> [ , . . . ]]**

Configures a list of carbon-copy recipients. The email addresses are comma-separated, enclosed in single-quotes, and follow the `mailbox@fully_qualified_domain_name` format. For example, `'storage_admin@yourcompany.com'`. For the email address character set and format guidelines, refer the **-to** option.

**[**-email\_server** <email\_server>]**

Configures the email server that accepts and routes the email notifications. `<email_server>` specifies an IP address or the fully qualified domain name, which can have 1 to 63 characters. The IP addresses 0.0.0.0 and 255.255.255.255 are not allowed.

**[**-subject\_prefix** <email\_subject>]**

Specifies the email subject prefix. The subject prefix for the email notification can be from 1 to 63 characters long, is enclosed in quotes, and should contain printable ASCII characters. You can customize the subject prefix for specific needs like email filtering. The default subject is **"System Notification."**

**[**-from** <email\_addr>]**

Configures the sender's email address. If the sender's email address is not specified, a default email address of the format `root@<hostname>` is configured. The email address follows the `mailbox@fully_qualified_domain_name` format. For example, `'storage_admin@yourcompany.com'`. For the email address character set and format guidelines, refer the **-to** option.

**-init**

Initializes the default state; displays a status message if the feature has already been initialized. The **-init** option must be used only when directed.

**SEE ALSO** *Configuring Events and Notifications on VNX for File.*

**EXAMPLE #1** To configure email notifications used by the Marketing Department using the email server, **mail.server.yourcompany.com**, with sender as administrator, recipients as storage admin and backup admin, while carbon-copying the network admin and IT support, type:

```
$ nas_emailuser -modify -to
  'storage_admin@yourcompany.com', 'backup_admin@yourcompany.com'
  -cc 'network_admin@yourcompany.com',
  'it_support@yourcompany.com' -email_server
  mail.server.yourcompany.com -subject_prefix "VNX
  Notification - Marketing Department" -from
  'administrator@yourcompany.com'
```

OK

**EXAMPLE #2** To display information on email notifications, type:

Service Enabled	= Yes
Recipient Address(es)	=
storage_admin@yourcompany.com, backup_admin@yourcompany.com	
Carbon copy Address(es)	=
network_admin@yourcompany.com, it_support@yourcompany.com	
Email Server	= mail.server.yourcompany.com
Subject Prefix	= VNX Notification - Marketing Department
Sender Address	= administrator@yourcompany.com

**EXAMPLE #3** To test email notifications, type:

```
$ nas_emailuser -test
```

OK

**EXAMPLE #4** To disable email notification, type:

```
$ nas_emailuser -modify -enabled no
```

OK

## **nas\_environment**

Reports the inlet air temperatures and input power to the user.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_environment -info
{
| -system [-present|-average]
| -dme [enclosure_id] [-intemp [f|c]|-power] [-present] | [-average]
| -array [-present|-average]
| -shelf {<shelf_id>}|<-all> [-intemp [f|c]|-power]
| [-present|-average]
| -battery [a|b] [-present|-average]
| -spe [-intemp [f|c]|-power] [-present|-average]
| -all
}
```

### **DESCRIPTION**

**nas\_environment -info** displays the inlet air temperatures of the Data Mover enclosures, disk-array enclosures, the input power of the Data Mover enclosures, disk-array enclosures, and standby power supply through the CLI and Unisphere GUI.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **-system**

Displays the present or average input power information of the system, which includes file and block on VNX systems, and file only on gateway systems.

#### **-present**

Displays the current value, which is a sum of the present input power for all supported systems. The current value is computed as the 30 second average of the power consumption sampled every three seconds.

#### **-average**

Displays the average value. It requires an hour to calculate the correct value. N/A is displayed if there is less than one hour worth of data. The average value is computed as the 60 minute rolling average of the present power consumption values.

#### **-dme**

Displays the present or average inlet air temperature and input power information on a specified Data Mover enclosure. If a specific enclosure\_id is not specified, all Data Mover enclosure information is displayed.

**enclosure\_id**

Specifies a Data Mover enclosure\_id on which to display information.

**-intemp [f|c]**

Displays the inlet air temperature information. The **f** flag indicates Fahrenheit. The default value or **c** flag indicates Celsius.

**-power**

Displays the input power information.

**-present**

Displays the current value.

**-average**

Displays the average value. It requires an hour to calculate the correct value. N/A is displayed if there is less than one hour worth of data.

**-array**

Displays the present or average input power information on the array.

**-present**

Displays the current value.

**-average**

Displays the average value. It requires an hour to calculate the correct value. N/A is displayed if there is less than one hour worth of data.

**-shelf**

Allows to input a value for a selected enclosure. It displays the present and average inlet air temperature and input power information on a specified disk-array enclosure. If a specific enclosure\_id is not specified, all disk-array enclosure information is displayed.

**<shelf\_id>**

Specifies a disk array enclosure\_id on which to display information.

**-power**

Displays the input power information.

**-present**

Displays the current value.

**-average**

Displays the average value. It requires an hour to calculate the correct value. N/A is displayed if there is less than one hour worth of data.

**-battery**

Displays the present and average input power information on a specified standby power supply. If no -a or -b is specified, then the information is displayed on both standby power supplies.

**-a**

Specifies a standby power supply A on which to display information.

**-b**

Specifies a standby power supply B on which to display information.

**-present**

Displays the current value.

**-average**

Displays the average value. It requires an hour to calculate the correct value. N/A is displayed if there is not one hour worth of data.

**-spe**

Displays the present and average input power information on a specified standby power supply.

**-intemp [f | c]**

Displays the inlet air temperature information. The f flag indicates Fahrenheit. The default value or c flag indicates Celsius.

**-power**

Displays the input power information.

**-present**

Displays the current value.

**-average**

Displays the average value. It requires an hour to calculate the correct value. N/A is displayed if there is less than one hour worth of data.

**-all**

Displays the following:

- ◆ System input power
- ◆ Data Mover enclosure inlet air temperatures and input power
- ◆ Array input power
- ◆ Disk-array enclosure inlet air temperatures and input power
- ◆ Storage processor enclosure inlet air temperatures and input power
- ◆ Standby power supply input power

**EXAMPLE #1** To view the present and average input power information for file and block on systems or file only on gateway system, type:

```
$ nas_environment -info -system
```

```
System = Celerra ns 600 APM 000237001650000
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 150
Rolling average (watts) = 150
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To view the average inlet air temperature on Data Mover enclosure 1 in degrees Farenheit, type:

```
$ nas_environment -info -dme 1 -intemp f -average
```

```
Component = DME 0 Data Mover 1
Temperature Status = OK
Rolling average (degrees) = 53F
Temperature Status = OK
Rolling average (degrees) = 53F
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To view the average inlet air temperature on Data Mover enclosure 1 in degrees Celsius, type:

```
$ nas_environment -info -dme1 -intemp c -average
```

```
Data Mover Enclosure 1
Status: Valid
Inlet Air Temperature
Rolling average (degrees Celsius): 11.3
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To view the present system information, type:

```
$ nas_environment -info -system -present
```

```
System = Celerra ns 600 APM 000237001650000
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 150
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To view the information array (input power and inlet temperature), type:

```
$ nas_environment -info -array
```

```
Component = CLARiiON CX600 APM0023700165
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 230
Rolling average (watts) = 245
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To view the present and average inlet air temperature on all shelves, type:

```
$ nas_environment -info -shelf -all
```

```
Component = Shelf 0/0 Shelf 0/0
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 150
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 150
Rolling average (watts) = 150
Temperature Status = OK
Present (degrees) = 12C
Rolling average (degrees) = 11C
```

```
Component = Shelf 0/1 Shelf 0/1
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 150
Rolling average (watts) = 150
Temperature Status = OK
Present (degrees) = 12C
Rolling average (degrees) = 11C
```

```
Component = Shelf 1/0 Shelf 1/0
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 150
Rolling average (watts) = 150
Temperature Status = OK
Present (degrees) = 12C
Rolling average (degrees) = 11C
```

```
Component = Shelf 1/1 Shelf 1/1
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 150
Rolling average (watts) = 150
Temperature Status = OK
Present (degrees) = 12C
Rolling average (degrees) = 11C
```

**EXAMPLE #7** To view the present and average inlet air temperature on shelf 1, enclosure 1, type:

```
$ nas_environment -info -shelf 1/1 -average
Component = Shelf 1/1 Shelf 1/1
Power Status = OK
Rolling average (watts) = 150
Temperature Status = OK
Rolling average (degrees) = 11C
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To view the present and average inlet air temperature on all spes, type:

```
$ nas_environment -info -spe
Component = SPE 0 SPE 0
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 150
Rolling average (watts) = 150
Temperature Status = OK
Present (degrees) = 12C
Rolling average (degrees) = 11C
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To view the present information for all batteries, type:

```
$ nas_environment -info -battery
Component = Shelf 0/0 SP A
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 150
Rolling average (watts) = 150
Component = Shelf 0/0 SP B
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 150
Rolling average (watts) = 150
```

**EXAMPLE #10** To view the present information for all batteries, type:

```
$ nas_environment -info -battery a -average
Component = Shelf 0/0 SP A
Power Status = OK
Rolling average (watts) = 150
```

**EXAMPLE #11** To view all the components, type:

```
$ nas_environment -info -all
Component = Shelf 0/0 SP A
Power Status = OK
Rolling average (watts) = 150
```

**EXAMPLE #12** To view the present and average inlet air temperature of the dme, shelf, spe components, type:

```
$ nas_environment -info -all
Component = Celerra ns600 APM000237001650000
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 150
Rolling average (watts) = 150
```

```
Component = DME 0 Data Mover 0
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 200
Rolling average (watts) = 333
Temperature Status = OK
Present (degrees) = 12C
Rolling Average (degrees) = 11C
Component = DME 0 Data Mover 1
Power Status = Error 13690667102: Not Present
Present (watts) = N/A
Rolling average (watts) = N/A
Temperature Status = Error 13690667102: Unsupported
Present (watts) = N/A
Rolling average (watts) = N/A

Component = DME 0 Data Mover 2
Power Status = Error 13690667102: Uninitialized
Present (watts) = 150
Average (watts) = N/A
Temperature Status = Error 13690667102: Uninitialized
Present (degrees) = 12C
Average (degrees) = N/A

Component = DME 0 Data Mover 3
Power Status = Error 13690667102: Failed
Present (watts) = 150
Average (watts) = N/A
Temperature Status = Error 13690667102: Failed
Present (degrees) = 12C
Average (degrees) = N/A

Component = Shelf 0/0
Power Status = OK
Present (watts): 150
Rolling average (watts): 150
Present (watts): 150
Rolling average (watts): 150
Temperature Status = OK
Present (degrees) = 12C
Rolling average (degrees) = 11C
Component = Shelf 0/1
Power Status = Error 13690667102: Invalid
Present (watts) = N/A
Rolling average (watts) = N/A
Temperature Status = Error 13690667102: Invalid
Present (degrees) = N/A
Rolling average (degrees) = N/A

Component = Shelf 1/0
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 150
```

```
Rolling average (watts) = 150
Temperature Status = OK
Present (degrees) = 12C
Rolling average (degrees) = 11C

Component = Shelf 1/1
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 150
Rolling average (watts) = 150
Temperature Status = OK
Present (degrees) = 12C
Rolling average (degrees) = 11C

Component = CLARiON CX600 APM00023700165
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 230
Rolling average (watts) = 245

Component = SPE 0 SPE 0
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 150
Rolling average (watts) = 150
Temperature Status = OK
Present (degrees) = 12C
Rolling average (degrees) = 11C

Component = Shelf 0/0 SP A
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 150
Power Status = OK
Present (watts) = 150
Rolling average (watts) = 150

Component = Shelf 0/0 SP B
Power Status = Error 13690667102: Not Present
Present (watts) = N/A
Rolling average (watts) = N/A
```

## **nas\_event**

Provides a user interface to system-wide events.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_event
  -Load {-info|<file_name>}
  -Unload <file_name>
  -list
    -action {-info|{trap|logfile|mail|callhome|exec|udprpc|tcp rpc|terminate}
              [-component {<component>|<id>}][-facility {<facility>
              |<id>}] [-severity {<severity>|<id>}]|[-id]}
    -component {-info|{<component>|<id>} [-facility {<facility>|<id>}]|[-id]}
    -severity {-info|<severity>|<id>} [-component {<component>|<id>}
              [-facility {<facility>|<id>}]|[-id]}
    -keyword <keyword> [-component {<component>|<id>}
              [-facility {<facility>|<id>}] [-severity {<severity>|<id>}]|[-id]
```

### **DESCRIPTION**

**nas\_event** provides a user interface to system-wide events within the VNX. The VNX includes a default event configuration file that contains a mapping of facilities that generate events, and the associated actions triggered by those events.

To list the default configuration files, type:

```
$ nas_event -Load -info
```

Using a text editor, a new event configuration file can be created and loaded into the database to add an event, or change an action.

VNX facilities generate events that trigger specific actions. An event consists of:

- ◆ An assigned ID for the event and the facility issuing the event
- ◆ The high water mark for the severity of the event
- ◆ A description of the event
- ◆ The system-defined action to take when the event occurs



### **CAUTION**

The callhome events in the system are carefully reviewed and configured to provide the right level of support. Do not add, delete, or modify lines that specify the callhome action in the event configuration files in the /nas/sys directory. User-defined event configuration files should not use the callhome action.

**OPTIONS****-Load {-info|<file\_name>}**

Loads the event configuration file <file\_name> into the system. The **-info** option displays the currently loaded configuration files.

**-Unload <file\_name>**

Unloads the configuration file <file\_name> from the system.

**CAUTION**

The **/nas/sys/nas\_eventlog.cfg** configuration file must not be deleted, as this can lead to data loss. Unloading or modifying configuration files that are loaded by default can affect logging, alerts, notifications, and system operations.

**-list**

The **-list** option displays components and facilities that generate events, and the actions that are taken as a result. You can search for an event, facility, or action by using a keyword. Component, facility, and severity can be specified by either the text name or ID. The output is displayed with parameter names in the form \$(paraname, typeIndicator, fmtStr).

**-action**

```
{-info|{trap|logfile|mail|callhome|exec|udprpc|tcprpc|terminate}}
```

With the **-info** option, lists all the possible actions associated with events. If one of the actions **trap**, **logfile**, **mail**, **callhome**, **exec**, **udprpc**, **tcprpc**, or **terminate** is specified, lists the possible events that trigger the specified action. These events are categorized by component and facility:

```
[{-component {<component>|<id>}] [-facility {<facility> |<id>}]
```

Lists the possible events in the specified component that trigger the given action. If facility is specified, lists the events in the specified component and facility that trigger the given action.

```
[ -severity {<severity>|<id>}]
```

Lists the possible events with the specified severity that trigger the given action.

```
[ -id]
```

Lists the output with the MessageID number in addition to BaseID, Severity, and Brief\_Description.

**-component** {**-info** | {<component> | <id>}|**-facility**{<facility> | <id>}]

With the **-info** option, lists the ids and names of all the components. If the component is specified, lists the ids and names of all the facilities under that component. Specifying facility lists the events that can be generated by the specified facility and component.

[ **-id**]

Lists the output with the message ID number in addition to BaseID and Brief\_Description.

**-severity** {**-info**|<severity> | <id> } ]

With the **-info** option, lists the severity levels. If severity is specified, lists the events with the specified severity level.

[ **-component** {<component> | <id>} **-facility** <facility> | <id> ]

Lists the events filtered by the given severity and component. If facility is specified lists the events further filtered by the given facility.

[ **-id**]

Lists the output with the MessageID number in addition to BaseID, Severity, and Brief\_Description.

---

**Note:** To receive email notifications sent to multiple recipients, specify the email addresses within the quotes and separate them with a comma.

---

**-keyword** <keyword>

Lists all events that match the specified keyword.

[ **-component** {<component> | <id> } ]

[ **-facility**{<facility> | <id> } ]

Lists events filtered by the specified keyword and component. If facility is specified, lists the events further filtered by the given facility.

[ **-severity** {<severity> | <id> } ]

Lists events filtered by the specified severity.

[ **-id**]

Lists the output with the MessageID number in addition to BaseID, Severity, and Brief\_Description.

**SEE ALSO**    *Configuring Events and Notifications on VNX for File.*

**EXAMPLE #1** After using a text editor to create an event configuration file, to load the new configuration file into the NAS database, type:

```
$ nas_event -Load /nas/site/new_eventlog.cfg
EventLog : will load /nas/site/new_eventlog.cfg...done
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To verify that the configuration file was loaded, type:

```
$ nas_event -Load -info
Loaded config. files:
1:  /nas/sys/nas_eventlog.cfg
2:  /nas/http/webui/etc/web_client_eventlog.cfg
3:  /nas/site/new_eventlog.cfg
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To list actions, type:

```
$ nas_event -list -action -info
action
mail
terminate
trap
exec
callhome
logfile
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To list the events that trigger the **mail** action, type:

```
$ nas_event -list -action mail
CS_PLATFORM(6)
|--> EventLog(130)
BaseID      Severity      Brief_Description
50          EMERGENCY(0)  ${text,8,%s}
51          ALERT(1)     ${text,8,%s}
52          CRITICAL(2)  ${text,8,%s}
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To list the components, type:

```
$ nas_event -list -component -info
Id      Component
1       DART
2       CS_CORE
5       XML_API
6       CS_PLATFORM
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To list the facilities under the component **DART**, type:

```
$ nas_event -list -component DART
DART(1)
|->Id    Facility
 24     ADMIN
 26     CAM
 27     CFS
 36     DRIVERS
```

```

40      FSTOOLS
43      IP
45      KERNEL
51      NDMP
52      NFS
54      SECURITY
56      SMB
58      STORAGE
64      UFS
68      LOCK
70      SVFS
72      XLT
73      NETLIB
75      MGFS
77      VRPL
81      VC
83      RCPD
84      VMCAST
86      CHAMII
93      USRMAP
101     ACLUPD
102     FCP
108     REP
111     DPSVC
115     SECMAP
117     WINS
118     DNS
122     DBMS
144     PERFSTATS
146     CEPP

```

**EXAMPLE #7**

To list the events generated by **DART** in the facility with the ID **146**, type:

```
$ nas_event -list -component DART -facility 146
```

```

DART(1)
|--> CEPP(146)
BaseID      Severity          Brief_Description
1           NOTICE(5)        CEPP server ${ipaddr},8,%s of pool ${pool},8,%s is
                           ${status},8,%s. Vendor ${vendor},8,%s, ntStatus
                           0x${ntstatus},2,%x.
2           ERROR(3)         Error on CEPP server ${ipaddr},8,%s of pool
                           ${pool},8,%s: ${status},8,%s. Vendor ${vendor},8,%s,
                           ntStatus 0x${ntstatus},2,%x.
3           NOTICE(5)        The CEPP facility is started.
4           NOTICE(5)        The CEPP facility is stopped.

```

**EXAMPLE #8** To list events with severity 4 generated by component CS\_CORE and facility DBMS, and to display the MessageID in the output, type:

```
$ nas_event -list -severity 4 -component CS_CORE
-facility DBMS -id
```

CS_CORE(2)		
--> DBMS(122)		
MessageID	BaseID	Brief_Description
86444212226	2	Db: Compact\${compact_option,8,%s}: \${db_name,8,%s}: Failed: \${db_status,8,%s}.
86444212227	3	Db Env: \${db_env,8,%s}: Log Remove: Failed: \${db_status,8,%s}.

**EXAMPLE #9** To list events filtered by the keyword **freeblocks**, type:

```
$ nas_event -list -keyword freeblocks
```

DART(1)		
--> DBMS(122)		
BaseID	Severity	Brief_Description
2	CRITICAL(2)	Only \${freeblocks,3,%llu} free blocks in the root file system (fsid \${fsid,2,%u}) of the VDM \${vdm,8,%s}.
3	ALERT(1)	The root file system (fsid \${fsid,2,%u}) of the VDM \${vdm,8,%s} is full. There are only \${freeblocks,3,%llu} free blocks.

**EXAMPLE #10** To list events with the keyword **data** generated in DART with the severity level **6**, type:

```
$ nas_event -list -keyword data -component DART -severity
6
```

DART(1)		
--> USRMAP(93)		
BaseID	Severity	Brief_Description
1	INFO(6)	The Usermapper database has been created.
4	INFO(6)	The Usermapper database has been destroyed.
8	INFO(6)	The migration of the Usermapper database to the VNX version 5.6 format has started.
9	INFO(6)	The Usermapper database has been successfully migrated.
DART(1)		
--> SECMAP(115)		
BaseID	Severity	Brief_Description
1	INFO(6)	The migration of the secmap database to the VNX version 5.6 format has started.
2	INFO(6)	The secmap database has been successfully migrated.

**EXAMPLE #11** To unload the event configuration file, type:

```
$ nas_event -Unload /nas/site/new_eventlog.cfg
```

EventLog : will unload /nas/site/new\_eventlog.cfg... done

**EXAMPLE #12** To receive email notifications that are sent to multiple recipients, add the following line to your /nas/sys/eventlog.cfg file:

```
disposition severity=0-3, mail "nasadmin@nasdocs.emc.com,  
helpdesk@nasdocs.emc.com"
```

## **nas\_fs**

Manages local filesystems for the VNX.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_fs
  -list [-all]
  -delete <fs_name> [-option <options>] [-Force]
  -info [-size] {-all|<fs_name>|id=<fs_id>} [-option <options>]
  -rename <old_name> <new_name> [-Force]
  -size <fs_name>
  -acl <acl_value> <fs_name>
  -translate <fs_name> -access_policy start
    -to {MIXED} -from {NT|NATIVE|UNIX|SECURE}
  -translate <fs_name> -access_policy status
  -xtend <fs_name> {<volume_name>|size=<integer>[T|G|M|%] [pool=<pool>]
    [storage=<system_name>]} [-option <options>]
  -modify <fs_name> -auto_extend {no|yes} [-thin {no|yes}]
    [-hwm <50-99>%] [-max_size <integer>[T|G|M]]
  -Type <type> <fs_name> -Force
  -name <name> [-type <type>] -create <volume_name>
    [samesize=<fs_name>[:cel=<cel_name>]] [worm={enterprise|compliance|off}]
    [-option <options>]
  [-name <name> [-type <type>] -create {size=<integer>[T|G|M]
    | samesize=<fs_name>[:cel=<cel_name>]}
    pool=<pool> [storage=<system_name>] [worm={enterprise|compliance|off}]
    [-auto_extend {no|yes} [-thin {no|yes}]
    [-hwm <50-99>%] [-max_size <integer>[T|G|M]]]
    [-option <options>]
  [-name <name>] -type nmfs -create
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **nas\_fs** creates, deletes, extends, and lists filesystems. **nas\_fs** displays the attributes of a filesystem, translates the access policy, enables, Automatic FileSystem Extension and thin provisioning capabilities, and manages access control level values.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **-list [-all]**

Displays a list of filesystems and their attributes such as the name, ID, usage, type, access control level setting, the residing volume, and the server. The **-all** option displays all filesystems including system-generated internal filesystems. For example, Replicator internal checkpoints.

---

**Note:** The ID is an integer and is assigned automatically, but not always sequentially, depending on ID availability. The name of a filesystem might be truncated if it is more than 19 characters. To display the full filesystem name, use the **-info** option with a filesystem ID.

---

Filesystem types are:

- **1=uxfs** (default)
- **5=rawfs** (unformatted filesystem)
- **6=mirrorfs** (mirrored filesystem)
- **7=ckpt** (checkpoint)
- **8=mgfs** (migration filesystem)
- **100=group** filesystem
- **102=nmfs** (nested mount filesystem)

---

**Note:** Filesystem types **uxfs**, **mgfs**, **nmfs**, and **rawfs** are created by using **nas\_fs**. Other filesystem types are created either automatically or with their specific commands.

---

**-delete <fs\_name>**

Deletes the filesystem specified by filesystem name or ID. A filesystem cannot be deleted when it is mounted or part of a group.

[ **-option <options>** ]

Specifies the following comma-separated options:

**volume**

Deletes the filesystem's underlying volume structure.

---

**Note:** If a checkpoint is created with a volume that has been specified by size, the underlying volume is deleted when the checkpoint is deleted. If a filesystem using a storage pool is deleted, the underlying volume structure is also deleted.

---

[ **-Force** ]

Forces the deletion of a filesystem with SnapSure checkpoints known as the PFS, when a task scheduler such as an automated scheduler for SnapSure is running or is enabled.

**-info [-size] {-all|<fs\_name>|id=<fs\_id>}**

Displays the attributes of a single filesystem, or all filesystems, including the configuration of associated disks and replication sessions that are stopped or configured on the filesystem. If a

filesystem is mounted, data is reported from the NAS database and the Data Mover. If a filesystem is unmounted, data is reported from the NAS database only.

The **-size** option also displays the total size of the filesystem and the block count in megabytes.

**[ -option <options> ]**

Specifies the following comma-separated options:

**mpd**

Displays the current directory type and translation status for the specified Multi-Protocol Directory (MPD) filesystem.

**-rename <old\_name> <new\_name>**

Changes the filesystem name from <old\_name> to <new\_name>.

**[ -Force ]**

Forces the rename of the filesystem with SnapSure checkpoints known as the PFS.

**-size <fs\_name>**

Displays the total size of the filesystem and the block count in megabytes. The total size of a filesystem relates to the mounted or unmounted status of a filesystem.

**-acl <acl\_value> <fs\_name>**

Sets an access control level value that defines the owner of a filesystem, and the level of access allowed for users and groups defined in the access control level table. The [nas\\_acl](#) command provides more information.

**-translate <fs\_name> -access\_policy start -to {MIXED} -from {NT | NATIVE | UNIX | SECURE}**

Synchronizes the UNIX and Windows permissions on the specified filesystem. Prior to executing the **-translate** option by using [server\\_mount](#), mount the specified filesystem with the MIXED access-checking policy. The <fs\_name> must be a [uxfs](#) filesystem type mounted as read/write.

The policy specified in the **-from** option instructs the VNX about which operating system (UNIX or Windows) to derive permissions from, when migrating to the **MIXED** or **MIXED\_COMPAT** access-checking policy (set with [server\\_mount](#)). For example, if you type UNIX in the **-from** option, all ACLs are regenerated from the UNIX mode bits. The policy typed in the **-from** option does not relate to the policy previously used by the filesystem object.

**-translate <fs\_name> -access\_policy status**

Prints the status of the access policy translation for the specified filesystem.

**-xtend <fs\_name> <volume\_name>**

Adds the specified volume to the mounted filesystem.

**-xtend <fs\_name> size=<integer>[T|G|M|%]**

Adds the volume as specified by its desired size to the filesystem or checkpoint. Type an integer within the range of 1 to 1024, then specify T for terabytes, G for gigabytes (default), M for megabytes, or type an integer representing the percentage of a filesystem's size followed by the percent sign. The extended volume added to the filesystem by the system will have a size equal to or greater than the total size specified.

**CAUTION**

**When executing this command, extends should be performed incrementally by using like volumes to reduce time consumption.**

**[pool=<pool>]**

Applies the specified storage pool rule set to the volume that has been added to the mounted filesystem.

**Note:** The storage pool is a rule set that contains automatically created volumes and defines the type of disk volumes used and how they are aggregated.

**[storage=<system\_name>]**

Specifies the system on which the checkpoint resides. If a system is not specified, the default system is the one on which the filesystem resides. If the filesystem spans multiple systems, the default is to use all the systems on which the filesystem resides. Use **nas\_storage -list** to obtain attached system names.

**[ -option <options>]**

Specifies the following comma-separated options:

**slice={y|n}**

Specifies whether the disk volumes used by the filesystem may be shared with other filesystems that use a slice. The **slice=y** option allows the filesystem to share disk volumes with other

filesystems. The **slice=n** option gives the new filesystem exclusive access to the disk volumes it uses, and is relevant when using TimeFinder/FS.

When **symm\_std**, **symm\_std\_rdf\_src**, **symm\_ata**, **symm\_ata\_rdf\_src**, **symm\_ata\_rdf\_tgt**, and **symm\_std\_rdf\_tgt** pools are specified, the default is not to slice the volumes, which is overridden with **slice=y**. For **symm\_efd**, the default is **slice=y**, because TimeFinder/FS is not supported with EFD disk types.

When **clar\_r1**, **clar\_r5\_performance**, **clar\_r5\_economy**, **clar\_r6**, **clarata\_r3**, **clarata\_r6**, **clarata\_r10**, **clarata\_archive**, **cm\_r1**, **cm\_r5\_performance**, **cm\_r5\_economy**, **cm\_r6**, **cmata\_r3**, **cmata\_archive**, **cmata\_r6**, **cmata\_r10**, **clarsas\_archive**, **clarsas\_r6**, **clarsas\_r10**, **clarefd\_r5**, **clarefd\_r10**, **cmsas\_archive**, **cmsas\_r6**, **cmsas\_r10**, and **cmeffd\_r5** pools are specified, the default for standard AVM pools is to slice the volumes (**slice=y**), which is overridden by using **slice=n**. The default for mapped pools is not to slice the volumes (**slice=n**). Use **nas\_pool** to change the default slice option.

```
-modify <fs_name> -auto_extend {no|yes [-thin {yes|no}]} [-hwm <50-99>%] [-max_size <integer> [T|G|M]]
```

For an AVM filesystem, turns Automatic FileSystem Extension and thin provisioning on or off, and sets a high water mark and maximum size for the filesystem. When filesystem extension is turned on, the filesystem is automatically extended up to the maximum size specified when the high water mark is reached. The default for **-auto\_extend** is **no**.

Thin provisioning reports the maximum filesystem size to the CIFS, NFS, and FTP users, even if the actual size of the filesystem is smaller. If thin provisioning is disabled, the true filesystem size and maximum filesystem sizes are reported to the system administrator. Thin provisioning requires that a maximum filesystem size also be set. If a filesystem is created by using a virtual storage pool, the **-thin** option cannot be enabled because file-based thin provisioning and block-based thin provisioning cannot coexist on a filesystem.

Automatic FileSystem Extension cannot be used for any filesystem that is part of an RDF configuration (for example, filesystems on Data Movers configured with an RDF standby). Do not use the **nas\_fs** command with the **-auto\_extend** option for filesystems associated with RDF configurations.

[ **-hwm** <50-99>% ]

Specifies the size threshold that must be reached before the filesystem is automatically extended. Type an integer between the range of 50 and 99 to represent the percentage of filesystem usage. The default is 90.

[ **-max\_size** <integer> [ **T|G|M** ] ]

Sets the maximum filesystem size to which a filesystem can be extended. Type an integer and specify T for terabytes, G for gigabytes (default), or M for megabytes. If the **-max\_size** option is not specified, then it defaults to the maximum limit of the filesystem size which is 16 terabytes.

**-Type** <type> <fs\_name> **-Force**

Changes the filesystem type from the one of <fs\_name> to the new specified <type>.



#### CAUTION

Converting udfs to rawfs is prevented.



#### CAUTION

The conversion from rawfs to udfs will fail with "Error 3105: invalid filesystem specified" because a udfs is not available on the rawfs. However, if the user initially creates a rawfs, and restores an NDMP volume backup on the rawfs, then the conversion from the rawfs to a udfs will be successful.

## CREATING A FILESYSTEM

Filesystems can be created by using:

- ◆ A volume specified by name
- ◆ A volume specified by its size and desired storage pool
- ◆ An existing local or remote filesystem with the **samesize** option
- ◆ An existing local or remote filesystem with the **samesize** option and by using space from the available storage pool

[ **-name** <name> ] [ **-type** <type> ] **-create** <volume\_name>

Creates a filesystem on the specified volume and assigns an optional name to the filesystem. If a name is not specified, one is assigned automatically.

A filesystem name cannot:

- ◆ Begin with a dash (-)

- ◆ Be comprised entirely of integers
- ◆ Be a single integer
- ◆ Contain the word root or contain a colon (:)

The **-type** option assigns the filesystem type to be **uxfs** (default), **mgfs**, or **rawfs**.

**[`samesize=<fs_name> [ :cel=<cel_name> ] ]`**

Specifies that the new filesystem must be created with the same size as the specified local or remote filesystem. When using the **samesize** option by using the options described below, the **slice=** must be set to **y**.

**[`worm={enterprise|compliance|off} ]`**

Enables storage capability on a new filesystem. The option can only be specified when creating a new filesystem; existing filesystems cannot be converted. After a filesystem is enabled, it is persistently marked as such until the time it is deleted.

---

**Note:** The compliance filesystem cannot be deleted if it has protected files.

---



### CAUTION

The enterprise version of this feature is intended for self-regulated archiving. The administrator is considered as a trusted user and the capability does not protect the archived data from the administrator's actions. If the administrator attempts to delete the filesystem, the filesystem issues a warning message and prompts the administrator to confirm the operation. This version is not intended for high-end compliance applications such as pharmaceuticals, aerospace, or finance.

**[`-option <options>`]**

Specifies the following comma-separated options:

**`nbpi=<number>`**

The number of bytes per inode block. The default is 8192 bytes.

**`mover=<movername>`**

Assigns an optional Data Mover to build a filesystem. If no Data Mover is assigned, the system will automatically pick the first available Data Mover to build the filesystem.

**`slice={y|n}`**

Specifies whether the disk volumes used by the new filesystem may be shared with other filesystems by using a slice. The `slice=y` option allows the filesystem to share disk volumes with other filesystems. The `slice=n` option ensures that the new filesystem has exclusive access to the disk volumes it uses, and is relevant when using TimeFinder/FS.

When `symm_std`, `symm_std_rdf_src`, `symm_ata`, `symm_ata_rdf_src`, `symm_ata_rdf_tgt`, and `symm_std_rdf_tgt` pools are specified, the default is not to slice the volumes. When `slice=y` is specified, it overrides the default. For `symm_efd`, the default is `slice=y`, because TimeFinder/FS is not supported with EFD disk types.

When `clar_r1`, `clar_r5_performance`, `clar_r5_economy`, `clar_r6`, `clarata_r3`, `clarata_r6`, `clarata_r10`, `clarata_archive`, `cm_r1`, `cm_r5_performance`, `cm_r5_economy`, `cm_r6`, `cmata_r3`, `cmata_archive`, `cmata_r6`, `cmata_r10`, `clarsas_archive`, `clarsas_r6`, `clarsas_r10`, `clarefd_r5`, `clarefd_r10`, `cmsas_archive`, `cmsas_r6`, `cmsas_r10`, and `cmefd_r5` pools are specified, the default for standard AVM pools is to slice the volumes (`slice=y`), which is overridden by using `slice=n`. The default for mapped pools is not to slice the volumes (`slice=n`). Use `nas_pool` to change the default slice option.

**`id=<desired_id>`**

Specifies the ID to be assigned to the new filesystem. If a filesystem already exists with the specified ID, a warning is displayed indicating that the ID is not available, and the new filesystem is assigned the next available ID.

```
[-name <name>] [-type <type>] -create {size=<integer>[T|G|M] | samesize=<fs_name>[:cel=<cel_name>]} pool=<pool>
```

Creates a filesystem on the volume specified by its desired size and storage pool or by using the same size as a specified local or remote filesystem. Also assigns an optional name and filesystem type to a filesystem. If a name is not specified, one is assigned automatically. A filesystem name can be up to 240 characters, but cannot begin with a dash (-), be comprised entirely of integers or be a single integer, contain the word root or contain a colon (:). Available filesystem types are `uxfs` (default), `mgfs`, or `rawfs`.

When using the **samesize** option by using the options described below, the **slice=** should be set to **y**. The new filesystem is created with the same size as the specified filesystem.

The **pool** option specifies a rule set for the new filesystem that contains automatically created volumes and defines the type of disk volumes used and how they are aggregated. Storage pools are system defined (storage pool description provides more information) or user defined.

**[`worm={enterprise|compliance|off}`]**

Enables the storage capability on the new filesystem. The capability can only be specified when creating a new filesystem; existing filesystems cannot be converted. After a filesystem is enabled, it is persistently marked as such until the time when it is deleted.



### CAUTION

**The enterprise version of this feature is intended for self-regulated archiving. The administrator is considered as a trusted user and this feature does not protect the archived data from the administrator's actions. If the administrator attempts to delete a filesystem, the filesystem issues a warning message and prompts the administrator to confirm the operation. This version of this feature is not intended for high-end compliance applications such as pharmaceuticals, aerospace, or finance.**

**[`storage=<system_name>`]**

Specifies the system on which the filesystem resides. Use **nas\_storage -list** to obtain a list of the available system names.

**[`-auto_extend {no|yes} [-thin {no|yes}]`]**

For an AVM filesystem, turns Automatic FileSystem Extension and thin provisioning on or off, and sets a high water mark and maximum size for the filesystem. When Automatic FileSystem Extension is turned on, the filesystem is automatically extended up to the maximum size specified when the high water mark is reached. The default for **-auto\_extend** is **no**.

Thin provisioning reports the maximum filesystem size to the CIFS, NFS, and FTP users, even if the actual size of the filesystem is smaller. If disabled, the true filesystem size and maximum filesystem sizes are reported to the system administrator. Thin provisioning requires that a maximum filesystem size also be set.

If a filesystem is created using a virtual storage pool, the **-thin** option cannot be enabled because file-based thin provisioning and block-based thin provisioning cannot coexist on a filesystem.

**Note:** SRDF pools are not supported.

[ **-hwm** <50-99>% ]

Specifies the size threshold that must be reached before the filesystem is automatically extended. Type an integer between the range of 50 and 99 to represent the percentage of filesystem usage. The default is 90.

[ **-max\_size** <integer> [ **T|G|M** ] ]

Sets the maximum filesystem size to which a filesystem can be extended. Type an integer and specify **T** for terabytes, **G** for gigabytes (default), or **M** for megabytes. If the **-max\_size** option is not specified, then it defaults to the maximum limit of the filesystem size which is 16 terabytes. Maximum size must be set to enable thin provisioning. The maximum size is what is presented to users as the filesystem size through thin provisioning.

[ **-option** <options> ]

Specifies the following comma-separated options:

**nbp*i***=<number>

The number of bytes per inode block. The default is 8192 bytes.

**mover**=<movername>

Assigns an optional Data Mover on which to build a filesystem. If no Data Mover is assigned, the system will automatically pick the first available Data Mover to build the filesystem.

**slice**={**y|n**}

Specifies whether the disk volumes used by the new filesystem may be shared with other filesystems by using a slice. The **slice=y** option allows the filesystem to share disk volumes with other filesystems. The **slice=n** option ensures that the new filesystem has exclusive access to the disk volumes it uses, and is relevant when using TimeFinder/FS.

When **symm\_std**, **symm\_std\_rdf\_src**, **symm\_ata**, **symm\_ata\_rdf\_src**, **symm\_ata\_rdf\_tgt**, and **symm\_std\_rdf\_tgt** pools are specified, the default is not to slice the volumes, which is overridden with **slice=y**. For **symm\_efd**, the default is **slice=y**, because TimeFinder/FS is not supported with EFD disk types.

When `clar_r1`, `clar_r5_performance`, `clar_r5_economy`, `clar_r6`, `clarata_r3`, `clarata_r6`, `clarata_r10`, `clarata_archive`, `cm_r1`, `cm_r5_performance`, `cm_r5_economy`, `cm_r6`, `cmata_r3`, `cmata_archive`, `cmata_r6`, `clarsas_r10`, `clarsas_archive`, `clarsas_r6`, `clarsas_r10`, `clarefd_r5`, `clarefd_r10`, `cmsas_archive`, `cmsas_r6`, `cmsas_r10`, and `cmefd_r5` pools are specified, the default for standard AVM pools is to slice the volumes (`slice=y`), which is overridden by using `slice=n`. The default for mapped pools is not to slice the volumes (`slice=n`). Use `nas_pool` to change the default slice option.

**[`-name <name>`] `-type nmfs -create`**

Creates a nested mount filesystem (NMFS) that can be used to combine multiple `uxfs` filesystems into a single virtual filesystem. The NMFS can then be mounted and exported as a single share or mount point.

## SEE ALSO

*Managing Volumes and File Systems with VNX Automatic Volume Management*, *Managing Volumes and File Systems for VNX Manually*, *Using VNX File-Level Retention*, *Controlling Access to System Objects on VNX*, *Using VNX Replicator*, `fs_ckpt`, `fs_timefinder`, `nas_acl`, `nas_rdf`, `nas_volume`, `server_export`, `server_mount`, “`fs_dedupe`”, and `server_mountpoint`.

## SYSTEM OUTPUT

The number associated with the storage device is dependent on the attached system. VNX for block displays a prefix of APM before a set of integers, for example, APM00033900124-0019. Symmetrix systems appear as 002804000190-003C. The outputs displayed in the examples use a VNX for block.

VNX for block supports the following system-defined storage pools: `clar_r1`, `clar_r5_performance`, `clar_r5_economy`, `clar_r6`, `clarata_r3`, `clarata_r6`, `clarata_r10`, `clarata_archive`, `cm_r1`, `cm_r5_performance`, `cm_r5_economy`, `cm_r6`, `cmata_r3`, `cmata_archive`, `cmata_r6`, `cmata_r10`, `clarsas_archive`, `clarsas_r6`, `clarsas_r10`, `clarefd_r5`, `clarefd_r10`, `cmsas_archive`, `cmsas_r6`, `cmsas_r10`, and `cmefd_r5`.

VNXs with a Symmetrix system support the following system-defined storage pools: `symm_std_rdf_src`, `symm_std`, `symm_ata`, `symm_ata_rdf_src`, `symm_ata_rdf_tgt`, `symm_std_rdf_tgt`, and `symm_efd`.

For user-defined storage pools, the difference in output is in the disk type. Disk types when using a Symmetrix are **STD**, **R1STD**, **R2STD**, **BCV**, **R1BCV**, **R2BCV**, **ATA**, **R1ATA**, **R2ATA**, **BCVA**, **R1BCA**, **R2BCA**, and **EFD**.

Disk types when using VNX for block are: **CLSTD**, **CLEFD**, **CLATA**, **MIXED** (indicates that tiers used in the pool contain multiple disk types), **Performance**, **Capacity**, and **Extreme\_performance** and for VNX for block involving mirrored disks are: **CMEFD**, **CMSTD**, **CMATA**, **Mirrored\_mixed**, **Mirrored\_performance**, **Mirrored\_capacity**, and **Mirrored\_extreme\_performance**.

**EXAMPLE #1** To create a filesystem named **ufs1** on metavolume **mtv1**, type:

```
$ nas_fs -name ufs1 -create mtv1
```

```
id      = 37
name    = ufs1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = uxf
worm    = compliance
worm_clock = Thu Mar  6 16:26:09 EST 2008
worm Max Retention Date = Fri April 18 12:30:40 EST 2008
volume   = mtv1
pool     =
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms  =
ro_vdms  =
auto_ext = no,thin=no
deduplication = off
stor_devs = APM00042000818-0012,APM00042000818-0014
disks    = d7,d9
```

### Where:

Value	Definition
id	Automatically assigned ID of a filesystem.
name	Name assigned to a filesystem.
acl	Access control value assigned to the filesystem.
in_use	If a filesystem is registered into the mount table of a Data Mover.
type	Type of filesystem. <b>-list</b> provides information for a description of the types.
worm	Write Once Read Many (WORM) state of filesystem. It states whether the state is disabled or set to either compliance or enterprise.
volume	Volume on which a filesystem resides.
pool	Storage pool for the filesystem.
rw_servers	Servers with read/write access to a filesystem.
ro_servers	Servers with read-only access to a filesystem.
rw_vdms	VDM servers with read/write access to a filesystem.
ro_vdms	VDM servers with read-only access to a filesystem.
worm_clock	Software clock maintained by the filesystem. The clock functions only when the filesystem is mounted read/write.

worm Max Retention Date	Time when the protected files expire. The filesystem can be deleted only after this date. The special values returned are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 3 — The filesystem is FLR-E with protected files.</li> <li>• 2 — The filesystem is scanning for max_retention period.</li> <li>• 1 — The default value (no protected files created).</li> <li>• 0 — Infinite retention period (if the server is up and running).</li> </ul>
auto_ext	Indicates whether auto-extension and thin provisioning are enabled.
deduplication	Deduplication state of the filesystem. The file data is transferred to the storage which performs the deduplication and compression on the data. The states are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On — Deduplication on the filesystem is enabled.</li> <li>• Suspended — Deduplication on the filesystem is suspended. Deduplication does not perform any new space reduction but the existing files that were reduced in space remain the same.</li> <li>• Off — Deduplication on the filesystem is disabled. Deduplication does not perform any new space reduction and the data is now reduplicated.</li> </ul>
stor_devs	System devices associated with a filesystem.
disks	Disks on which the metavolume resides.

**Note:** The deduplication state is **unavailable** when the filesystem is unmounted.

**EXAMPLE #2** To display information about a filesystem by using the filesystem ID, 37, type:

```
$ nas_fs -info id=37
```

```
id      = 37
name    = ufs1
acl     = 0
in_use  = True
type    = uxfs
worm    = off
volume  = mtv1
pool    = marketing
member_of = root_avm_fs_group_3
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms =
ro_vdms =
auto_ext = no,thin=no
deduplication = off
thin_storage = True
tiering_policy = Auto-tier
compressed = False
mirrored = False
stor_devs = APM00042000818-0012,APM00042000818-0014
disks   = d7,d9
```

## Where

Value	Definition
<code>thin_storage</code>	Indicates whether the block system uses thin provisioning. Values are: True, False, Mixed.
<code>tiering_policy</code>	Indicates the tiering policy in effect. If the initial tier and the tiering policy are the same, the values are: Auto-Tier, Highest Available Tier, Lowest Available Tier. If the initial tier and the tiering policy are not the same, the values are: Auto-Tier/No Data Movement, Highest Available Tier/No Data Movement, Lowest Available Tier/No Data Movement.
<code>compressed</code>	For VNX for block, indicates whether data is compressed. Values are: True, False, Mixed (indicates some of the LUNs, but not all, are compressed).
<code>mirrored</code>	Indicates whether the disk is mirrored.

**EXAMPLE #3** To display a list of filesystems, type:

```
$ nas_fs -list
  id    inuse  type  acl   volume      name          server
  1      n     1     0     24        root_fs_1
  2      y     1     0     26        root_fs_2
  3      y     1     0     28        root_fs_3
  4      n     1     0     30        root_fs_4
  5      n     1     0     32        root_fs_5
  6      n     1     0     34        root_fs_6
  7      n     1     0     36        root_fs_7
  8      n     1     0     38        root_fs_8
  9      n     1     0     40        root_fs_9
 10     n     1     0     42        root_fs_10
 11     n     1     0     44        root_fs_11
 12     n     1     0     46        root_fs_12
 13     n     1     0     48        root_fs_13
 14     n     1     0     50        root_fs_14
 15     n     1     0     52        root_fs_15
 16     y     1     0     54        root_fs_common      2,1
 17     n     5     0     87        root_fs_ufslog
 18     n     5     0     90        root_panic_reserve
 212    y     1     0    315       v2src1           1
 214    n     1     0    318       v2dst1
 230    y     1     0    346       v2srclun1        1
 231    y     1     0    349       v2dstlun1        2
 342    y     1     0    560       root_fs_vdm_srcvdm1 1
 343    y     1     0    563       root_fs_vdm_srcvdm2 1
 987    y     7     0    1722      gtest            1
 988    y     1     0    1725      src1             1
 989    y     5     0    1728      dst1             1
 1346   y     1     0    2354      root_fs_vdm_srcvdm1 1
 1350   y     1     0    2367      fs1              v9
 1354   n     1     0    2374      fs1_replica1
 1361   n     1     0    2385      fs1_replica2
 1365   y     1     0    2392      fs1365          1
 1371   y     1     0    2399      root_fs_vdm_v1      1
 1372   y     1     0    2401      f1                v40
 1376   y     1     0    2406      root_fs_vdm_v1_repl 2
```

1383	Y	1	0	2416	f1_replica1	v41
1387	Y	1	0	2423	cworm	1
1388	n	1	0	2425	cworm1	
1389	Y	1	0	2427	fs2	2
1390	Y	1	0	2429	fs3	2
1397	Y	7	0	2432	fs2_ckpt1	2
1398	Y	1	0	2439	fs4	2
1399	Y	1	0	2441	fs5	2
1406	Y	7	0	2444	fs4_ckpt1	2

**EXAMPLE #4**

To list all the filesystems including internal checkpoints, type:

```
$ nas_fs -list -all
```

id	inuse	type	acl	volume	name	server
1	n	1	0	24	root_fs_1	
2	Y	1	0	26	root_fs_2	1
3	Y	1	0	28	root_fs_3	2
4	n	1	0	30	root_fs_4	
5	n	1	0	32	root_fs_5	
6	n	1	0	34	root_fs_6	
7	n	1	0	36	root_fs_7	
8	n	1	0	38	root_fs_8	
9	n	1	0	40	root_fs_9	
10	n	1	0	42	root_fs_10	
11	n	1	0	44	root_fs_11	
12	n	1	0	46	root_fs_12	
13	n	1	0	48	root_fs_13	
14	n	1	0	50	root_fs_14	
15	n	1	0	52	root_fs_15	
16	Y	1	0	54	root_fs_common	2,1
17	n	5	0	87	root_fs_ufslog	
18	n	5	0	90	root_panic_reserve	
212	Y	1	0	315	v2src1	1
213	Y	101	0	0	root_avm_fs_group_3	
214	n	1	0	318	v2dst1	
230	Y	1	0	346	v2srclun1	1
231	Y	1	0	349	v2dstlun1	2
342	Y	1	0	560	root_fs_vdm_srcvdm1	1
343	Y	1	0	563	root_fs_vdm_srcvdm2	1
986	n	11	0	0	vtrfs986	
987	Y	7	0	1722	gstest	1
988	Y	1	0	1725	src1	1
989	Y	5	0	1728	dst1	1
1343	n	11	0	0	vtrfs1343	
1344	Y	7	0	2351	root_rep_ckpt_342_2	1
1345	Y	7	0	2351	root_rep_ckpt_342_2	1
1346	Y	1	0	2354	root_fs_vdm_srcvdm1	1
1347	n	11	0	0	vtrfs1347	
1348	Y	7	0	2358	root_rep_ckpt_1346_	1
1349	Y	7	0	2358	root_rep_ckpt_1346_	1
1350	Y	1	0	2367	fs1	v9
1354	n	1	0	2374	fs1_replica1	

1358	n	11	0	0	vpxfs1358
1359	y	7	0	2383	root_rep_ckpt_1350_v9
1360	y	7	0	2383	root_rep_ckpt_1350_v9
1361	n	1	0	2385	fs1_replica2
1362	n	11	0	0	vpxfs1362
1363	n	7	0	2388	root_rep_ckpt_1361_
1364	n	7	0	2388	root_rep_ckpt_1361_
1365	y	1	0	2392	fs1365 1
1366	y	7	0	2383	root_rep_ckpt_1350_v9
1367	y	7	0	2383	root_rep_ckpt_1350_v9
1368	n	11	0	0	vpxfs1368
1369	n	7	0	2395	root_rep_ckpt_1354_
1370	n	7	0	2395	root_rep_ckpt_1354_
1371	y	1	0	2399	root_fs_vdm_v1 1
1372	y	1	0	2401	f1 v40
1376	y	1	0	2406	root_fs_vdm_v1_repl 2
1380	n	11	0	0	vpxfs1380
1381	y	7	0	2414	root_rep_ckpt_1372_v40
1382	y	7	0	2414	root_rep_ckpt_1372_v40
1383	y	1	0	2416	f1_replica1 v41
1384	n	11	0	0	vpxfs1384
1385	y	7	0	2419	root_rep_ckpt_1383_v41
1386	y	7	0	2419	root_rep_ckpt_1383_v41
1387	y	1	0	2423	cworm 1
1388	n	1	0	2425	cworm1
1389	y	1	0	2427	fs2 2
1390	y	1	0	2429	fs3 2
1391	n	11	0	0	vpxfs1391
1392	y	7	0	2432	root_rep_ckpt_1389_2
1393	y	7	0	2432	root_rep_ckpt_1389_2
1394	n	11	0	0	vpxfs1394
1395	y	7	0	2435	root_rep_ckpt_1390_2
1396	y	7	0	2435	root_rep_ckpt_1390_2
1397	y	7	0	2432	fs2_ckpt1 2
1398	y	1	0	2439	fs4 2
1399	y	1	0	2441	fs5 2
1400	n	11	0	0	vpxfs1400
1401	y	7	0	2444	root_rep_ckpt_1398_2
1402	y	7	0	2444	root_rep_ckpt_1398_2
1403	n	11	0	0	vpxfs1403
1404	y	7	0	2447	root_rep_ckpt_1399_2
1405	y	7	0	2447	root_rep_ckpt_1399_2
1406	y	7	0	2444	fs4_ckpt1 2

**Note:** NDMP and Replicator internal checkpoints can be identified by specific prefixes in the filename. Using VNX SnapSure provides more information for internal checkpoints naming formats.

**EXAMPLE #5** To create a **uxfs** filesystem named **ufs1** on system **APM00042000818**, with a size of **100 GB**, by using the **clar\_r5\_performance** pool and

allowing the filesystem to share disk volumes with other filesystems, type:

```
$ nas_fs -name ufs1 -type uxfs -create size=100G
pool=clar_r5_performance storage=APM00042000818 -option
slice=y
id      = 38
name    = ufs1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = uxfs
worm   = off
volume  = v171
pool    = clar_r5_performance
member_of = root_avm_fs_group_3
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms =
ro_vdms =
auto_ext = no,thin=no
deduplication = off
stor_devs = APM00042000818-001F,APM00042000818-001D,APM00042000818-0019,APM00042
000818-0016
disks   = d20,d18,d14,d11
```

#### Where:

Value	Definition
member_of	Filesystem group to which the filesystem belongs.

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command output. The **clar\_r5\_performance** storage pool is available with the VNX for block.

#### EXAMPLE #6

To create a **rawfs** filesystem named **ufs3** with the same size as the filesystem **ufs1** by using the **clar\_r5\_performance** pool and allowing the filesystem to share disk volumes with other filesystems, type:

```
$ nas_fs -name ufs3 -type rawfs -create samesize=ufs1
pool=clar_r5_performance storage=APM00042000818 -option
slice=y
```

```
id      = 39
name    = ufs3
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = rawfs
worm   = off
volume  = v173
pool    = clar_r5_performance
member_of = root_avm_fs_group_3
rw_servers=
```

```

ro_servers=
rw_vdms =
ro_vdms =
auto_ext = no,thin=no
deduplication = off
stor_devs = APM00042000818-001F,APM00042000818-001D,APM00042000818-0019,APM00042
000818-0016
disks      = d20,d18,d14,d11

```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) and [EXAMPLE #3](#) provide a description of command outputs. The **clar\_r5\_performance** storage pool is available with the VNX for block.

**EXAMPLE #7** To create a **uxfs** filesystem named **ufs4**, with a size of 100 GB, by using the **clar\_r5\_performance** pool, with enabled, **4096** bytes per inode, and **server\_3** for filesystem building, type:

```
$ nas_fs -name ufs4 -create size=100G
pool=clar_r5_performance worm=enterprise -option
nbpi=4096,mover=server_3
```

```

id      = 40
name    = ufs4
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = uxf
worm   = enterprise
volume  = v175
pool    = clar_r5_performance
member_of = root_avm_fs_group_3
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms =
ro_vdms =
auto_ext = no,thin=no
deduplication = off
stor_devs = APM00042000818-001F,APM00042000818-001D,APM00042000818-0019,APM00042
000818-0016
disks      = d20,d18,d14,d11

```

To ensure retention of protected files, it can also be set to **compliance** by typing:

```
$ nas_fs -name ufs4 -create size=100G
pool=clar_r5_performance worm=compliance -option
nbpi=4096,mover=server_3
```

```

id      = 40
name    = ufs4
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = uxf
worm   = compliance

```

```

volume      = v175
pool        = clar_r5_performance
member_of   = root_avm_fs_group_3
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms    =
ro_vdms    =
auto_ext   = no,thin=no
deduplication = off
stor_devs  = APM00042000818-001F,APM00042000818-001D,APM00042000818-0019,APM00042
00818-0016
disks       = d20,d18,d14,d11

```

**EXAMPLE #1** provides a description of command outputs. The **clar\_r5\_performance** storage pool is available with the VNX for block.

**EXAMPLE #8** To create a **uxfs** filesystem named **ufs1**, with a size of **10 GB**, by using the **clar\_r5\_performance** pool, and an ID of **8000** assigned to **ufs1**, type:

```
$ nas_fs -name ufs1 -type uxfs -create size=10G
pool=clar_r5_performance -option slice=y,id=8000
```

```

id = 8000
name = ufs1
acl = 0
in_use = False
type = uxfs
worm = off
volume = v7193
pool = clar_r5_performance
member_of = root_avm_fs_group_3
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms =
ro_vdms =
auto_ext = no,thin=no
deduplication = off
stor_devs = APM00043401231-0035
disks = d3

```

**EXAMPLE #9** To create a **uxfs** filesystem named **ufs2**, with a size of **10 GB**, by using the **clar\_r5\_performance** pool, and an ID of **8000** assigned to **ufs1**, type:

```
$ nas_fs -name ufs2 -type uxfs -create size=10G
pool=clar_r5_performance -option slice=y,id=8000
```

```

id = 12464
name = ufs2
acl = 0
in_use = False

```

```

type = uxf
worm = off
volume = v7195
pool = clar_r5_performance
member_of = root_avm_fs_group_3
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms =
ro_vdms =
auto_ext = no,thin=no
deduplication = off
stor_devs = APM00043401231-0034
disks = d5

```

Warning 17716815881: unavailable id : 8000

**Note:** This output is displayed if the desired ID is not available.

**EXAMPLE #10** To view the size of **ufs1**, type:

```

$ nas_fs -size ufs1
total = 393 avail = 393 used = 1 ( 0% ) (sizes in MB) ( blockcount = 819200 )
volume: total = 400 (sizes in MB) ( blockcount = 819200 ) avail = 393 used = 7 ( 2% )

```

When a filesystem is mounted, the size info for the volume and a filesystem, as well as the number of blocks that are used are displayed.

**Where:**

Value	Definition
total	Total size of the filesystem.
blockcount	Total number of blocks used.

**EXAMPLE #11** To rename a filesystem from **ufs1** to **ufs2**, type:

```

$ nas_fs -rename ufs1 ufs2
id      = 38
name    = ufs2
acl     = 0
in_use  = True
type    = uxf
worm   = off
volume  = v171
pool   = clar_r5_performance
member_of = root_avm_fs_group_3
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms  =
ro_vdms  =
auto_ext = no,thin=no

```

```

deduplication = off
stor_devs = APM00042000818-001F,APM00042000818-001D,APM00042000818-0019,APM00042
00818-0016
disks      = d20,d18,d14,d11
disk=d20   stor_dev=APM00042000818-001F addr=c0t1115      server=server_2
disk=d20   stor_dev=APM00042000818-001F addr=c32t1115      server=server_2
disk=d18   stor_dev=APM00042000818-001D addr=c0t1113      server=server_2
disk=d18   stor_dev=APM00042000818-001D addr=c32t1113      server=server_2
disk=d14   stor_dev=APM00042000818-0019 addr=c0t119       server=server_2
disk=d14   stor_dev=APM00042000818-0019 addr=c32t119       server=server_2
disk=d11   stor_dev=APM00042000818-0016 addr=c0t116        server=server_2
disk=d11   stor_dev=APM00042000818-0016 addr=c32t116        server=server_2

```

**EXAMPLE #1** and **EXAMPLE #3** provide a description of command outputs. The **clar\_r5\_performance** storage pool is available with the VNX for block.

### EXAMPLE #12

To list all of the filesystems in the NAS database, type:

\$ nas_fs -list						
id	inuse	type	acl	volume	name	server
1	n	1	0	10	root_fs_1	
2	Y	1	0	12	root_fs_2	1
3	Y	1	0	14	root_fs_3	2
4	Y	1	0	16	root_fs_4	3
5	Y	1	0	18	root_fs_5	4
6	n	1	0	20	root_fs_6	
7	n	1	0	22	root_fs_7	
8	n	1	0	24	root_fs_8	
9	n	1	0	26	root_fs_9	
10	n	1	0	28	root_fs_10	
11	n	1	0	30	root_fs_11	
12	n	1	0	32	root_fs_12	
13	n	1	0	34	root_fs_13	
14	n	1	0	36	root_fs_14	
15	n	1	0	38	root_fs_15	
16	Y	1	0	40	root_fs_common	2,4,3,1
17	n	5	0	73	root_fs_ufslog	
18	n	5	0	76	root_fs_d3	
19	n	5	0	77	root_fs_d4	
20	n	5	0	78	root_fs_d5	
21	n	5	0	79	root_fs_d6	
38	Y	1	0	171	ufs2	1
40	n	1	0	175	ufs4	

**EXAMPLE #1** provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #13** To extend the filesystem, **ufs1**, with the volume, **emtv2b**, type:

```
$ nas_fs -xtend ufs1 emtv2b
id      = 38
name    = ufs1
acl     = 0
in_use  = True
type    = uxfs
worm   = off
volume  = v171
pool    = clar_r5_performance
member_of = root_avm_fs_group_3
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms  =
ro_vdms  =
auto_ext = no,thin=no
deduplication = off
stor_devs = APM00042000818-001F,APM00042000818-001D,APM00042000818-0019,APM00042
00818-0016,APM00042000818-001C
disks   = d20,d18,d14,d11,d17
disk=d20 stor_dev=APM00042000818-001F addr=c0t1115      server=server_2
disk=d20 stor_dev=APM00042000818-001F addr=c32t1115      server=server_2
disk=d18 stor_dev=APM00042000818-001D addr=c0t1113      server=server_2
disk=d18 stor_dev=APM00042000818-001D addr=c32t1113      server=server_2
disk=d14 stor_dev=APM00042000818-0019 addr=c0t119       server=server_2
disk=d14 stor_dev=APM00042000818-0019 addr=c32t119       server=server_2
disk=d11 stor_dev=APM00042000818-0016 addr=c0t116       server=server_2
disk=d11 stor_dev=APM00042000818-0016 addr=c32t116       server=server_2
disk=d17 stor_dev=APM00042000818-001C addr=c0t1112      server=server_2
disk=d17 stor_dev=APM00042000818-001C addr=c32t1112      server=server_2
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #14** To extend the filesystem named **ufs2**, with the specified size of 100 GB, by using **clar\_r5\_performance** pool, type:

```
$ nas_fs -xtend ufs2 size=100G pool=clar_r5_performance
id      = 38
name    = ufs2
acl     = 0
in_use  = True
type    = uxfs
worm   = off
volume  = v171
pool    = clar_r5_performance
member_of = root_avm_fs_group_3
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms  =
ro_vdms  =
auto_ext = no,thin=no
```

```

deduplication = off
stor_devs = APM00042000818-001F,APM00042000818-001D,APM00042000818-0019,APM00042
000818-0016,APM00042000818-001C
disks      = d20,d18,d14,d11,d17
disk=d20   stor_dev=APM00042000818-001F addr=c0t1115      server=server_2
disk=d20   stor_dev=APM00042000818-001F addr=c32t1115      server=server_2
disk=d18   stor_dev=APM00042000818-001D addr=c0t1113      server=server_2
disk=d18   stor_dev=APM00042000818-001D addr=c32t1113      server=server_2
disk=d14   stor_dev=APM00042000818-0019 addr=c0t119       server=server_2
disk=d14   stor_dev=APM00042000818-0019 addr=c32t119       server=server_2
disk=d11   stor_dev=APM00042000818-0016 addr=c0t116       server=server_2
disk=d11   stor_dev=APM00042000818-0016 addr=c32t116       server=server_2
disk=d17   stor_dev=APM00042000818-001C addr=c0t112       server=server_2
disk=d17   stor_dev=APM00042000818-001C addr=c32t1112      server=server_2

```

**EXAMPLE #1** provides a description of command outputs. The **clar\_r5\_performance** storage pool is available with the VNX for block.

**EXAMPLE #15** To set the access control level for the filesystem **ufs1**, type:

```

$ nas_fs -acl 1432 ufs1
id      = 38
name    = ufs1
acl     = 1432, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
in_use  = True
type    = uxfs
worm   = off
volume  = v171
pool    = clar_r5_performance
member_of = root_avm_fs_group_3
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms  =
ro_vdms  =
auto_ext = no,thin=no
deduplication = off
stor_devs = APM00042000818-001F,APM00042000818-001D,APM00042000818-0019,APM00042
000818-0016,APM00042000818-001C
disks      = d20,d18,d14,d11,d17
disk=d20   stor_dev=APM00042000818-001F addr=c0t1115      server=server_2
disk=d20   stor_dev=APM00042000818-001F addr=c32t1115      server=server_2
disk=d18   stor_dev=APM00042000818-001D addr=c0t1113      server=server_2
disk=d18   stor_dev=APM00042000818-001D addr=c32t1113      server=server_2
disk=d14   stor_dev=APM00042000818-0019 addr=c0t119       server=server_2
disk=d14   stor_dev=APM00042000818-0019 addr=c32t119       server=server_2
disk=d11   stor_dev=APM00042000818-0016 addr=c0t116       server=server_2
disk=d11   stor_dev=APM00042000818-0016 addr=c32t116       server=server_2
disk=d17   stor_dev=APM00042000818-001C addr=c0t112       server=server_2
disk=d17   stor_dev=APM00042000818-001C addr=c32t1112      server=server_2

```

---

**Note:** The value 1432 specifies **nasadmin** as the owner and gives users with an access level of at least observer read access only, users with an access level of at least operator read/write access, and users with an access level of at least admin read/write/delete access.

---

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #16** To convert a ufs filesystem type named **ufs1** to a **rawfs**, type:

```
$ nas_fs -Type rawfs ufs1 -Force
```

```
name      = ufs1
acl       = 1432, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
in_use   = True
type     = rawfs
worm     = off
volume   = v171
pool     = clar_r5_performance
member_of = root_avm_fs_group_3
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms  =
ro_vdms  =
auto_ext = no,thin=no
deduplication = off
stor_devs = APM00042000818-001F,APM00042000818-001D,APM00042000818-0019,APM00042000818-0016,APM00042000818-001C
disks    = d20,d18,d14,d11,d17
disk=d20 stor_dev=APM00042000818-001F addr=c0t1115      server=server_2
disk=d20 stor_dev=APM00042000818-001F addr=c32t1115      server=server_2
disk=d18 stor_dev=APM00042000818-001D addr=c0t1113      server=server_2
disk=d18 stor_dev=APM00042000818-001D addr=c32t1113      server=server_2
disk=d14 stor_dev=APM00042000818-0019 addr=c0t119       server=server_2
disk=d14 stor_dev=APM00042000818-0019 addr=c32t119       server=server_2
disk=d11 stor_dev=APM00042000818-0016 addr=c0t116       server=server_2
disk=d11 stor_dev=APM00042000818-0016 addr=c32t116       server=server_2
disk=d17 stor_dev=APM00042000818-001C addr=c0t1112      server=server_2
disk=d17 stor_dev=APM00042000818-001C addr=c32t1112      server=server_2
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #17** To start the conversion of the filesystem, **ufs2**, and to conform to the **MIXED** access policy mode, type:

```
$ nas_fs -translate ufs2 -access_policy start -to MIXED
-from NT
```

```
id      = 38
name   = ufs2
acl    = 1432, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
in_use = True
type   = uxfs
```

```
worm      = off
volume    = v171
pool      = clar_r5_performance
member_of = root_avm_fs_group_3
rw_servers= server_2
ro_servers=
rw_vdms   =
ro_vdms   =
auto_ext  = no,thin=no
deduplication = off
stor_devs = APM00042000818-001F,APM00042000818-001D,APM00042000818-0019,APM00042
000818-0016,APM00042000818-001C
disks     = d20,d18,d14,d11,d17
disk=d20  stor_dev=APM00042000818-001F addr=c0t1115      server=server_2
disk=d20  stor_dev=APM00042000818-001F addr=c32t1115      server=server_2
disk=d18  stor_dev=APM00042000818-001D addr=c0t1113      server=server_2
disk=d18  stor_dev=APM00042000818-001D addr=c32t1113      server=server_2
disk=d14  stor_dev=APM00042000818-0019 addr=c0t1119      server=server_2
disk=d14  stor_dev=APM00042000818-0019 addr=c32t1119      server=server_2
disk=d11  stor_dev=APM00042000818-0016 addr=c0t1116      server=server_2
disk=d11  stor_dev=APM00042000818-0016 addr=c32t1116      server=server_2
disk=d17  stor_dev=APM00042000818-001C addr=c0t1112      server=server_2
disk=d17  stor_dev=APM00042000818-001C addr=c32t1112      server=server_2
```

**EXAMPLE #1** provides a description of command outputs. The **clar\_r5\_performance** storage pool is available with the VNX for block.

**EXAMPLE #18** To display the status of access policy conversion for **ufs2**, type:

```
$ nas_fs -translate ufs2 -access_policy status
1130511626: CFS: 7: conversion in progress : 10/11 inodes done 90 % done
                  status=In progress
                  percent_inode_scanned=90
1130511626: ADMIN: 4: Command succeeded: acl database=/ufs2 convertAccessPolicy
status
```

**EXAMPLE #19** To create a nested mount filesystem, **nmfs1**, type:

```
$ nas_fs -name nmfs1 -type nmfs -create
id      =
name    = nmfs1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = nmfs
worm    = off
volume  = 0
pool    =
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms =
ro_vdms =
```

```
auto_ext = no,thin=no
deduplication = off
stor_devs =
disks =
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #20** To delete **ufs1**, type:

```
$ nas_fs -delete ufs1
```

```
id      = 37
name    = ufs1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = uxfs
worm   = off
volume  = mtv1
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms =
ro_vdms =
auto_ext = no,thin=no
deduplication = off
stor_devs = APM00042000818-0012,APM00042000818-0014
disks   = d7,d9
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #21** To create a filesystem named **ufs3**, with a size of 20 GB, by using the **clar\_r5\_performance** pool, a maximum size of 100 GB and with auto-extend and thin provisioning enabled, type:

```
$ nas_fs -name ufs3 -create size=20G
pool=clar_r5_performance -auto_extend yes -max_size 100G
-thin yes
```

```
id      = 42
name    = ufs3
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = uxfs
worm   = off
volume  = v180
pool    = clar_r5_performance
member_of = root_avm_fs_group_3
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms =
ro_vdms =
auto_ext = hwm=90%,max_size=102400M,thin=yes
deduplication = off
thin_storage = True
tiering_policy = Auto-tier
```

```

compressed = False
mirrored = False
stor_devs = APM00042000818-001F,APM00042000818-001D,APM00042000818-0019,APM00042
00818-0016
disks      = d20,d18,d14,d11

```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #22** To disable thin provisioning on **ufs3**, type:

```

$ nas_fs -modify ufs3 -thin no
id      = 42
name    = ufs3
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = uxfss
worm   = off
volume  = v180
pool    = clar_r5_performance
member_of = root_avm_fs_group_3
rw_servers=
ro_servers=
rw_vdms =
ro_vdms =
auto_ext = hwm=90%,max_size=102400M,thin=no
deduplication = off
stor_devs = APM00042000818-001F,APM00042000818-001D,APM00042000818-0019,APM00042
00818-0016
disks    = d20,d18,d14,d11

```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command outputs. The **clar\_r5\_performance** storage pool is available with the VNX for block.

**EXAMPLE #23** To query the current directory type and translation status for MPD, type:

```

$ nas_fs -info ufs1 -option mpd
id      = 35
name    = ufs1
acl     = 0
in_use  = True
type    = uxfss
worm   = off
volume  = mtv1
pool    =
member_of = root_avm_fs_group_3
rw_servers= server_3
rw_vdms =
ro_vdms =
auto_ext = no,thin=no

```

```
deduplication = off
thin_storage = True
tiering_policy = Auto-tier
compressed = False
mirrored = False
stor_devs =
000190100559-0094,000190100559-0095,000190100559-0096,000190100559-0097
disks      = d59,d60,d61,d62
disk=d59   stor_dev=000190100559-0094    addr=c0t418-04-0    server=server_3
disk=d59   stor_dev=000190100559-0094    addr=c16t418-03-0    server=server_3
disk=d59   stor_dev=000190100559-0094    addr=c32t418-08-0    server=server_3
disk=d59   stor_dev=000190100559-0094    addr=c48t418-07-0    server=server_3
disk=d60   stor_dev=000190100559-0095    addr=c0t419-04-0    server=server_3
disk=d60   stor_dev=000190100559-0095    addr=c16t419-03-0    server=server_3
disk=d60   stor_dev=000190100559-0095    addr=c32t419-08-0    server=server_3
disk=d60   stor_dev=000190100559-0095    addr=c48t419-07-0    server=server_3
disk=d61   stor_dev=000190100559-0096    addr=c0t4110-04-0   server=server_3
disk=d61   stor_dev=000190100559-0096    addr=c16t4110-03-0   server=server_3
disk=d61   stor_dev=000190100559-0096    addr=c32t4110-08-0   server=server_3
disk=d61   stor_dev=000190100559-0096    addr=c48t4110-07-0   server=server_3
disk=d62   stor_dev=000190100559-0097    addr=c0t4111-04-0   server=server_3
disk=d62   stor_dev=000190100559-0097    addr=c16t4111-03-0   server=server_3
disk=d62   stor_dev=000190100559-0097    addr=c32t4111-08-0   server=server_3
disk=d62   stor_dev=000190100559-0097    addr=c48t4111-07-0   server=server_3

Multi-Protocol Directory Information
Default_directory_type      = DIR3
Needs_translation           = False
Translation_state            = Completed
Has_translation_error        = False
```

**Where:**

<b>Value</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Default_directory_type	The default directory type for the filesystem. Available types are: DIR3 and COMPAT.
Needs_translation	If true, then the filesystem may contain more than one directory type. If false, then all directories are of the filesystem default directory type.
Translation_state	The current state of the translation thread. Available states are: never, not requested, pending, queued, running, paused, completed, and failed.
Has_translation_error	Indicated if the most recent translation encountered any errors.

<b>Default_directory_type</b>	<b>Needs_translation state</b>	<b>Filesystem</b>
DIR3	False	Is MPD. No action required.
DIR3	True	Requires translation or filesystem maintenance. Contact EMC Customer Service.
COMPAT	False	Is COMPAT and requires translation. Contact EMC Customer Service.
COMPAT	True	Requires translation. Contact EMC Customer Service.

The state where both Default\_directory\_type=DIR3 and Needs\_transalation=False assure that this filesystem's directories are all in MPD format, and there are no directories of the obsolete single-protocol format.

Any other combination of states, for example, Needs\_transalation=True, indicates that there could be non-MPD directories in the filesystem which may not be compatible with a future release.

## **nas\_fsck**

Manages **fsck** and **aclchk** utilities on specified filesystems.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_fsck
  -list
  -info {-all|<fs_name>|id=<fs_id>}
  -start {<fs_name>|id=<fs_id>} [-aclchkonly] [-monitor] [-mover <mover_name>]
    [-Force]
```

### **DESCRIPTION**

**nas\_fsck** uses the **fsck** and **aclchk** utilities to perform a check for consistency and errors on the specified filesystem. **nas\_fsck** also lists and displays the status of the **fsck** and **aclchk** utilities. Filesystems must be mounted read-write to use these utilities.

Depending on the size of the filesystem, the **fsck** utility may use a significant portion of the system's memory and may affect overall system performance. Hence, it should not be run on a server under heavy load as it is possible that the server may run out of resources. In most cases, the user will be notified if sufficient memory is not available to run a filesystem check. In these cases, one of the following can be done:

- ◆ Start the filesystem during off-peak hours.
- ◆ Reboot the server and let **nas\_fsck** run on reboot.
- ◆ Run **nas\_fsck** on a different server if the filesystem is unmounted.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **-list**

Displays a list of all the filesystems undergoing **fsck** or **aclchk**.

#### **-info {-all|<fs\_name>|**id**=<fs\_id>}**

Queries the Data Mover and displays information about the status of the **fsck** or **aclchk** utilities for the specified filesystem.

#### **-start {<fs\_name>|**id**=<fs\_id>}**

Starts the **fsck** and the **aclchk** utilities on the specified filesystem.



### **CAUTION**

If filesystem check is started on a mounted filesystem, the filesystem will be unavailable for the duration of the check. NFS clients will display the message **NFS server not responding** and CIFS clients will lose connectivity with the server and will have to remap shares.

**[ -aclchkonly ]**

Initiates the **aclchk** utility only, which checks and corrects any errors in the ACL database and removes duplicate ACL information stored on the specified filesystem. The **aclchkonly** option can only be used on a filesystem that is not exported. The default is for both **fsck** and **aclchk**.

---

**Note:** The NDMP backup process must be stopped on the Data Mover before using the **nas\_fsck -aclchkonly** command.

**[ -monitor ]**

Displays the status of **fsck** and **aclchk** until the command completes.

---

**Note:** For a mounted filesystem, a <movername> is not required because the **fsck** and **aclchk** utilities are run on the Data Mover where the filesystem is mounted.

**[ -Force ]**

Forces a **fsck** or **aclchk** to be run on an enabled filesystem.

**SEE ALSO** *Managing Volumes and File Systems for VNX Manually* and [nas\\_fs](#).

**EXAMPLE #1** To start filesystem check on **ufs1** and monitor the progress, type:

```
$ nas_fsck -start ufs1 -monitor
      = 27
      = ufs1
      = mtv1
      = server_2
      = 10..20..30..40..60..70..80..100
      = 0..0..100
      = 100
      = Done
      = Done
cylinder_group_check_status = In Progress..Done
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
id	Automatically assigned ID of a filesystem.
name	Name assigned to the filesystem.
volume	Volume on which the filesystem resided.
fsck_server	Name of the Data Mover where the utility is being run.
inode_check_percent	Percentage of inodes in the filesystem checked and fixed.
directory_check_percent	Percentage of directories in the filesystem checked and fixed.

used_ACL_check_percent	Percentage of used ACLs that have been checked and fixed.
free_ACL_check_status	Status of the ACL check.
cylinder_group_check_status	Status of the cylinder group check.

**EXAMPLE #2** To start ACL check on **ufs1**, type:

```
$ nas_fsck -start ufs1 -aclchkonly
ACLCHK: in progress for file system ufs1
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To start a filesystem check on **ufs2** using Data Mover **server\_5**, type:

```
$ nas_fsck -start ufs2 -mover server_5
name          = ufs2
id            = 23
volume        = v134
fsck_server   = server_5
inode_check_percent = 40
directory_check_percent = 0
used_ACL_check_percent = 0
free_ACL_check_status = Not Started
cylinder_group_check_status = Not Started
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #4** To list all current filesystem checks, type:

```
$ nas_fsck -list
id      type    state           volume name      server
23      1       FSCK           134    ufs2      4
27      1       ACLCHK        144    ufs1      1
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
id	Automatically assigned ID of a filesystem.
type	Type of filesystem.
state	Utility being run.
volume	Volume on which the filesystem resided.
name	Name assigned to the filesystem.
server	Server on which <b>fsck</b> is being run.

**EXAMPLE #5** To display information about filesystem check for **ufs2** that is currently running, type:

```
$ nas_fsck -info ufs2
name          = ufs2
id            = 23
volume        = v134
fsck_server   = server_5
inode_check_percent = 100
```

```
directory_check_percent      = 100
used_ACL_check_percent      = 100
free_ACL_check_status       = Done
cylinder_group_check_status = In Progress
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #6** To display information about all filesystem checks that are currently running, type:

```
$ nas_fsck -info -all
name                      = ufs2
id                        = 23
volume                     = v134
fsck_server                = server_5
inode_check_percent         = 30
directory_check_percent     = 0
used_ACL_check_percent     = 0
free_ACL_check_status      = Not Started
cylinder_group_check_status = Not Started

name                      = ufs1
id                        = 27
volume                     = mtv1
fsck_server                = server_2
inode_check_percent         = 100
directory_check_percent     = 0
used_ACL_check_percent     = 0
free_ACL_check_status      = Not Started
cylinder_group_check_status = Not Started
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of command outputs.

## **nas\_halt**

Performs a controlled halt of all Control Stations and Data Movers in the VNX.

### **SYNOPSIS**

**nas\_halt now**

**DESCRIPTION**      **nas\_halt** performs an orderly shutdown of the Control Stations and Data Movers in the VNX. **nas\_halt** must be executed from the /nas/sbin directory.

**OPTIONS**      **now**

Performs an immediate halt for the VNX.

**SEE ALSO**      VNX *System Operations* and [server\\_cpu](#).

**EXAMPLE #1**      To perform an immediate halt of the VNX, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_halt now
```

```
usage: nas_halt now
      Perform a controlled halt of the Control Stations and Data Movers
# /nas/sbin/nas_halt now
```

```
***** WARNING! *****
```

You are about to HALT this VNX including all of its Control Stations and Data Movers. DATA will be UNAVAILABLE when the system is halted. Note that this command does \*not\* halt the storage array.

```
ARE YOU SURE YOU WANT TO CONTINUE? [yes or no] : yes
Sending the halt signal to the Master Control Daemon....: Done
May  3 11:12:54 cs100 EMCServer: nas_mcd: Check and halt other CS....: Done
May  3 11:13:26 cs100 JSERVER: *** Java Server is exiting ***
May  3 11:13:31 cs100 ucd-snmp[11218]: Received TERM or STOP signal... shutting down...
May  3 11:13:31 cs100 snmpd: snmpd shutdown succeeded
May  3 11:13:32 cs100 setup_enclosure: Executing -dhcpd stop option
May  3 11:13:32 cs100 snmptrapd[11179]: Stopping snmptrapd
May  3 11:13:32 cs100 EV_AGENT[13721]: Signal TERM received
May  3 11:13:32 cs100 EV_AGENT[13721]: Agent is going down
May  3 11:13:40 cs100 DHCPDMON: Starting DHCPD on CS 0
May  3 11:13:41 cs100 setup_enclosure: Executing -dhcpd start option
May  3 11:13:41 cs100 dhcpcd: Internet Software Consortium DHCP Server V3.0pl1
May  3 11:13:41 cs100 dhcpcd: Copyright 1995-2001 Internet Software Consortium.
May  3 11:13:41 cs100 dhcpcd: All rights reserved.
May  3 11:13:41 cs100 dhcpcd: For info, please visit
http://www.isc.org/products/DHCP
```

```
May  3 11:13:41 cs100 dhcpd: Wrote 0 deleted host decls to leases file.
May  3 11:13:41 cs100 dhcpd: Wrote 0 new dynamic host decls to leases file.
May  3 11:13:41 cs100 dhcpd: Wrote 0 leases to leases file.
May  3 11:13:41 cs100 dhcpd: Listening on
LPF/eth2/00:00:f0:9d:04:13/128.221.253.0/24
May  3 11:13:41 cs100 dhcpd: Sending on
LPF/eth2/00:00:f0:9d:04:13/128.221.253.0/24
May  3 11:13:41 cs100 dhcpd: Listening on
LPF/eth0/00:00:f0:9d:01:e5/128.221.252.0/24
May  3 11:13:41 cs100 dhcpd: Sending on
LPF/eth0/00:00:f0:9d:01:e5/128.221.252.0/24
May  3 11:13:41 cs100 dhcpd: Sending on    Socket/fallback/fallback-net
May  3 11:13:59 cs100 mcd_helper: : Failed to umount /nas (0)
May  3 11:13:59 cs100 EMCServer: nas_mcd: Failed to gracefully shutdown MCD and
halt servers. Forcing halt and reboot...
May  3 11:13:59 cs100 EMCServer: nas_mcd: Halting all servers...
May  3 11:15:00 cs100 get_datamover_status: Data Mover server_5: COMMAND doesnt
match.
```

## nas\_inventory

Provides detailed information about hardware components in the system.

### SYNOPSIS

```
nas_inventory
{
    -list [-location]
    {-info <location>|-all}
    -tree
}
```

### DESCRIPTION

**nas\_inventory** displays detailed information about the hardware components that are configured on a system.

### OPTIONS

#### **-list**

Displays a list of all hardware components and their associated name, type, status, and system ID.

##### **[-location]**

Displays the location string for each component in the output. The location string is a unique identifier for the component.

Specifies the location string with enclosed double quotes (" ") and displays a list of detailed information for the specific component for which the string is the unique ID.

#### **-info <location\_string>|-all**

Displays a list of all the properties for a component, including the component name, type, status, variant, associated system, serial number, part number, and history.

The **-all** option lists detailed information for all components in the system.

#### **-tree**

Displays a hierarchical tree of components, including the status of each component.

**EXAMPLE #1** To display a list of components on the system, type:

```
$ nas_inventory -list
Component          Type    Status   System ID
Battery A         Battery  OK      CLARIION CX4-240FCNTR083000055
VNX NS40G
FCNTR083000055001A
CLARIION CX4-240
FCNTR083000055
DME 0 Data Mover 2
DME 0 Data Mover 2
Ethernet Module
DME 0 Data Mover 2
SFP BE0
DME 0 Data Mover 2
SFP BE1
DME 0 Data Mover 2
SFP FE0
```

Component	Type	Status	System ID
Battery A	Battery	OK	CLARIION CX4-240FCNTR083000055
VNX NS40G			
FCNTR083000055001A	VNX	Warning	VNX NS40GFCNTR083000055001A
CLARIION CX4-240			
FCNTR083000055	CLARIION	OK	CLARIION CX4-240 FCNTR083000055
DME 0 Data Mover 2	Data Mover	OK	VNX NS40G FCNTR083000055001A
DME 0 Data Mover 2			
Ethernet Module	Module	OK	VNX NS40G FCNTR083000055001A
DME 0 Data Mover 2			
SFP BE0	SFP	OK	VNX NS40G FCNTR083000055001A
DME 0 Data Mover 2			
SFP BE1	SFP	OK	VNX NS40G FCNTR083000055001A
DME 0 Data Mover 2			
SFP FE0	SFP	OK	VNX NS40G FCNTR083000055001A

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Component	Description of the component.
Type	The type of component. Possible types are: battery, blower, VNX, Control Station, Data Mover, and disk.
Status	The current status of the component. Status is component type specific. There are several possible status values, each of which is associated with a particular component type.
System ID	The identifier for the VNX or the storage ID of the system containing the component.

**EXAMPLE #2** To display a list of components and component locations, type:

```
$ nas_inventory -list -location
Component          Type    Status   System ID
Location
Battery A         Battery  OK      CLARIION CX4-240 FCNTR083000055
system:NS40G:FCNTR083000055001A|clarionSystem:cx4-240:fcntr083000055|sps::A
Celerra NS40G FCNTR083000055001A Celerra   Warning Celerra NS40G
FCNTR083000055001A      system:ns40g:fcntr083000055001A
CLARIION CX4-240 FCNTR083000055 CLARIION OK      CLARIION CX4-240 FCNTR083000055
system:ns40g:fcntr083000055001A|clarionSystem:cx4-240:fcntr083000055
DME 0 Data Mover 2       Data Mover OK      Celerra NS40G FCNTR083000055001A
system:ns40g:fcntr083000055001A|enclosure:xpe:0|mover:ns40:2
DME 0 Data Mover 2 Ethernet Module Module OK      Celerra NS40G FCNTR083000055001A
system:ns40g:fcntr083000055001A|enclosure:xpe:0|mover:ns40:2|module:ethernet:
DME 0 Data Mover 2 SFP BE0      SFP     OK      Celerra NS40G FCNTR083000055001A
system:ns40g:fcntr083000055001A|enclosure:xpe:0|mover:ns40:2|sfp::be0
DME 0 Data Mover 2 SFP BE1      SFP     OK      Celerra NS40G FCNTR083000055001A
system:ns40g:fcntr083000055001A|enclosure:xpe:0|mover:ns40:2|sfp::be1
DME 0 Data Mover 2 SFP FE0      SFP     OK      Celerra NS40G FCNTR083000055001A
system:ns40g:fcntr083000055001A|enclosure:xpe:0|mover:ns40:2|sfp::fe0
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To list information for a specific component, type:

```
$ nas_inventory -info "system:NS40G:FCNTR08300055001A|
clarionSystem:CX4-240:FCNTR083000055|iomodule::B0"
Location = system:NS40G:FCNTR08300055001A|clarionSystem:CX4-240:
FCNTR083000055|iomodule::B0
Component Name = IO Module B0
Type = IO Module
Status = OK
Variant = 4 PORT FIBRE IO MODULE
Storage System = CLARIION CX4-240 FCNTR083000055
Serial Number = CF2YW082800426
Part Number = 103-054-100C
History = EMC_PART_NUMBER:103-054-100C
          EMC_ARTWORK_REVISION:C01
          EMC_ASSEMBLY_REVISION:C03
          EMC_SERIAL_NUMBER:CF2YW082800426
          VENDER_PART_NUMBER:N/A
          VENDER_ARTWORK_NUMBER:N/A
          VENDER_ASSEMBLY_NUMBER:N/A
          VENDER_SERIAL_NUMBER:N/A
          VENDOR_NAME:N/A
          LOCATION_OF_MANUFACTURE:N/A
          YEAR_OF_MANUFACTURE:N/A
          MONTH_OF_MANUFACTURE:N/A
          DAY_OF_MONTH_OF_MANUFACTURE:N/A
ASSEMBLY_NAME:4 PORT FIBRE IO MODULE
```

**Note:** The location string must be enclosed in double quotes.

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Location	The unique identifier of the component and where the component is located in the component hierarchy.
Component	The description of the component.
Type	The type of component. Possible types are: battery, blower, VNX for file, VNX for block, Control Station, Data Mover, and disk.
Status	The current condition of the component. Status is component type specific. There are several possible status values, each of which is associated with a particular component type.
Variant	The specific type of hardware.
Storage System	The model and serial number of the system.
Serial Number	The serial number of the hardware component.
Part Number	The part number of the hardware component.
History	If available, the history information of the component. Possible values are: part number, serial number, vendor, date of manufacture, and CPU information.

**EXAMPLE #4** To display components in a tree structure, type:

```
$ nas_inventory -tree
```

Component	Type	Status
Celerra NS40G FCNTR083000055001A	Celerra	Warning
CLARIION CX4-240 FCNTR083000055	CLARIION	OK
Battery A	Battery	OK
IO Module A0	IO Module	OK
IO Module A1	IO Module	OK
IO Module A2	IO Module	Empty
IO Module A3	IO Module	Empty
IO Module A4	IO Module	Empty
IO Module B0	IO Module	OK
IO Module B1	IO Module	OK
IO Module B2	IO Module	Empty
IO Module B3	IO Module	Empty
IO Module B4	IO Module	Empty
Power Supply A0	Power Supply	OK
Power Supply A1	Power Supply	OK
Power Supply B0	Power Supply	OK
Power Supply B1	Power Supply	OK

## nas\_license

Enables software packages.

### SYNOPSIS

```
nas_license
  -list
  -create <package_name> [ |<key_code>]
  -delete <package_name>
  -init
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **nas\_license** enables software packages that are available for use with the system. The <key\_code> is supplied by EMC.

All entries are case-sensitive.

### OPTIONS

#### No arguments

Displays a usage message that contains all available and valid software packages that can be installed.

#### -list

Displays the site\_key as a string and any software packages for which a license has been installed. The site\_key is a permanent license and cannot be deleted. The failover license is legacy and should only be used only when instructed to do so by EMC personnel.

**Note:** Licenses installed on the Control Station are read by the system. The site\_key is a unique identifier which gets generated the first time **nas\_license** is run. The site\_key is also used to decode the key\_code supplied by EMC personnel for special packages.

#### -create <package\_name> [=<key\_code>]

Installs the license for the indicated <package\_names>. Valid <package\_names> are:

```
site key
nfs
cifs
failover
snapsure
advancedmanager
replicator
iscsi
filelevelretention
```

---

**Note:** These packages do not require key\_code as they can be enabled from the GUI. Special packages are supplied along with the required key\_code by the EMC Customer Support Representative. The package failover requires key\_code.

---

**-delete <package\_name>**

Deletes the license for the specified <package\_name>.

**-init**

Initializes the database and re-creates the license file by using the site\_key that is already installed. The license file is located at /nas/site as nas\_license. It contains license keys in an encrypted format. The -init option should be run only if the license file containing all the license information has been lost and the following error message is received:

```
license table is not initialized
```

Once the license file has been re-created, the rest of the entries, if present, should be re-added by using the -create option.

**EXAMPLE #1** To install a license for the iscsi software package, type:

```
$ nas_license -create iscsi
```

done

**EXAMPLE #2** To display all software packages with currently installed licenses, type:

```
$ nas_license -list
key          status      value
site_key     online
advancedmanager online
nfs          online
cifs         online
iscsi        online
snapsure    online
replicator   online
filelevelretention online
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To delete a license for specified software package, type:

```
$ nas_license -delete iscsi
```

done

**EXAMPLE #4** To initialize the database and re-create the license file, type:

```
$ nas_license -init
```

done

## nas\_logviewer

Displays the content of nas\_eventlog generated log files.

### SYNOPSIS

```
nas_logviewer <file_name>
[-f] [-v|-t]
```

### DESCRIPTION

**nas\_logviewer** displays the event log and other logs created by nas\_eventlog. The log files may be system generated, or created by the user. Information in the log file is read from oldest to newest.

### OPTIONS

#### No arguments

Displays the contents of the specified logfile.

**-f**

Monitors the growth of the log by entering into an endless loop, pausing and reading the log as it is being generated. To exit, press Ctrl-C together.

**[-v|-t]**

Displays the log files in verbose or terse format.

### SEE ALSO

*Configuring Events and Notifications on VNX for File* and [server\\_log](#).

### EXAMPLE #1

To view the contents of the sys\_log file, type:

```
$ nas_logviewer /nas/log/sys_log|more
```

```
May 12 18:01:57 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:300:::::nasdb_backup: NAS_DB
checkpoint in progress
May 12 18:02:59 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:305:::::nasdb_backup: NAS_DB
Checkpoint done
May 12 18:03:00 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:ERROR:202:::::NAS database error
detectedMay 12 18:03:12 2007
:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:306:::::nasdb_backup: NAS DB Backup done
May 12 19:01:52 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:300:::::nasdb_backup: NAS_DB
checkpoint in progress
May 12 19:02:50 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:305:::::nasdb_backup: NAS_DB
Checkpoint done
May 12 19:02:51 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:ERROR:202:::::NAS database error
detectedMay 12 19:03:02 2007
:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:306:::::nasdb_backup: NAS DB Backup done
May 12 20:01:57 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:300:::::nasdb_backup: NAS_DB
checkpoint in progress
May 12 20:02:58 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:305:::::nasdb_backup: NAS_DB
Checkpoint done
May 12 20:02:59 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:ERROR:202:::::NAS database error
detectedMay 12 20:03:10 2007
```

```
:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:306::::nasdb_backup: NAS DB Backup done
May 12 21:01:52 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:300::::nasdb_backup: NAS_DB
checkpoint in progress
May 12 21:02:51 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:305::::nasdb_backup: NAS_DB
Checkpoint done
May 12 21:02:52 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:ERROR:202::::NAS database error
detectedMay 12 21:03:03 2007
:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:306::::nasdb_backup: NAS DB Backup done
```

**Note:** This is a partial listing due to the length of the outputs.

**EXAMPLE #2** To display the contents of the log files in terse format, type:

```
$ nas_logviewer -t /nas/log/sys_log
May 12 18:01:57 2007:96108871980:nasdb_backup: NAS_DB checkpoint in progress
May 12 18:02:59 2007:96108871985:nasdb_backup: NAS_DB Checkpoint done
May 12 18:03:00 2007:83223969994:NAS database error detected
May 12 18:03:12 2007:96108871986:nasdb_backup: NAS DB Backup done
May 12 19:01:52 2007:96108871980:nasdb_backup: NAS_DB checkpoint in progress
May 12 19:02:50 2007:96108871985:nasdb_backup: NAS_DB Checkpoint done
May 12 19:02:51 2007:83223969994:NAS database error detected
May 12 19:03:02 2007:96108871986:nasdb_backup: NAS DB Backup done
May 12 20:01:57 2007:96108871980:nasdb_backup: NAS_DB checkpoint in progress
May 12 20:02:58 2007:96108871985:nasdb_backup: NAS_DB Checkpoint done
May 12 20:02:59 2007:83223969994:NAS database error detected
May 12 20:03:10 2007:96108871986:nasdb_backup: NAS DB Backup done
May 12 21:01:52 2007:96108871980:nasdb_backup: NAS_DB checkpoint in progress
May 12 21:02:51 2007:96108871985:nasdb_backup: NAS_DB Checkpoint done
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To display the contents of the log files in verbose format, type:

```
$ nas_logviewer -v /nas/log/sys_log|more
logged time = May 12 18:01:57 2007
creation time = May 12 18:01:57 2007
slot id =
id = 96108871980
severity = INFO
component = CS_PLATFORM
facility = NASDB
baseid = 300
type = EVENT
brief description = nasdb_backup: NAS_DB checkpoint in progress
full description = The Celerra configuration database is being checkpointerd.
recommended action = No action required.
logged time = May 12 18:02:59 2007
creation time = May 12 18:02:59 2007
slot id =
id = 96108871985
severity = INFO
component = CS_PLATFORM
facility = NASDB
```

```
baseid = 305
type = EVENT
brief description = nasdb_backup: NAS_DB Checkpoint done
full description = The NAS DB backup has completed a checkpoint of the current
reparation for performing a backup of NAS system data.
recommended action = No action required.
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To monitor the growth of the current log, type:

```
$ nas_logviewer -f /nas/log/sys_log|more
May 12 18:01:57 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:300:::::nasdb_backup: NAS_DB
checkpoint in progress
May 12 18:02:59 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:305:::::nasdb_backup: NAS_DB
Checkpoint done
May 12 18:03:00 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:ERROR:202:::::NAS database error
detectedMay 12 18:03:12 2007
:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:306:::::nasdb_backup: NAS DB Backup done
May 12 19:01:52 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:300:::::nasdb_backup: NAS_DB
checkpoint in progress
May 12 19:02:50 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:305:::::nasdb_backup: NAS_DB
Checkpoint done
May 12 19:02:51 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:ERROR:202:::::NAS database error
detectedMay 12 19:03:02 2007
:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:306:::::nasdb_backup: NAS DB Backup done
May 12 20:01:57 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:300:::::nasdb_backup: NAS_DB
checkpoint in progress
May 12 20:02:58 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:305:::::nasdb_backup: NAS_DB
Checkpoint done
May 12 20:02:59 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:ERROR:202:::::NAS database error
detectedMay 12 20:03:10 2007
:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:306:::::nasdb_backup: NAS DB Backup done
May 12 21:01:52 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:300:::::nasdb_backup: NAS_DB
checkpoint in progress
May 12 21:02:51 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:305:::::nasdb_backup: NAS_DB
Checkpoint done
May 12 21:02:52 2007:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:ERROR:202:::::NAS database error
detectedMay 12 21:03:03 2007
:CS_PLATFORM:NASDB:INFO:306:::::nasdb_backup: NAS DB Backup done
```

## nas\_message

Displays message description.

### SYNOPSIS

```
nas_message
  -info <MessageId>
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **nas\_message** provides detailed descriptions to a dedicated message. A brief description, full description, and recommended user action of the message are displayed.

**OPTIONS**

**-info <MessageId>**

Displays detailed descriptions of the error message, including severity, component, facility, BaseID, and recommended user action. The message parameters are displayed in the form \${stateDesc,8,%s} and not as parameter values. The <MessageId> must be a positive integer.

**SEE ALSO**

*Celerra Network Server Error Messages Guide.*

**EXAMPLE #1**

To display detailed descriptions for error message 13421838337, type:

```
$ nas_message -info 13421838337
```

```
MessageID = 13421838337
BaseID     = 1
Severity   = ERROR
Component  = CS_CORE
Facility   = default
Type       = STATUS
Brief_Description = Operation not permitted${arg0,8,%s}
Full_Description   = The operation is not permitted due to an ACL or ownership
issue on the specified object.
Recommended_Action = Check ownership or ACL of the object in question. If
appropriate change the setting to resolve the conflict. Refer to the nas_acl and
chmod man page.
```

## nas\_mvview

Performs MirrorView/Synchronous (MirrorView/S) operations on a system attached to an older version of VNX for block.

### SYNOPSIS

```
nas_mvview
  -info
  -init <cel_name>
  -activate
  -restore
```

### DESCRIPTION

**nas\_mvview** retrieves MirrorView/S cabinet-level information, initializes the source and destination systems for MirrorView/S, activates a failover to a destination VNX for file, or restores the source site after a failover.

MirrorView/S is supported on a system attached to an older version of VNX for block array serving as the boot storage, not the secondary storage. **nas\_mvview** must be run from a Control Station in slot 0; it will report an error if run from a Control Station in slot 1.

**nas\_mvview** must be issued as **root** from the /nas/sbin directory. For the **-init** and **-info** options, log in with your administrative username and use the **su root** command to log in as **root**. For the **-activate** and **-restore** options, you must log in to the destination system using the remote administration account (for example, **dadmin**) and log in as **root**.

### OPTIONS

#### **-info**

Displays disaster recovery information such as the MirrorView/S device group eligible, displays the MirrorView/S Data Mover configuration for the current system.

#### **-init <cel\_name>**

Initializes the MirrorView/S relationship between the source and destination systems based on if the configuration is active/passive (unidirectional) or active/active' (bidirectional).

---

**Note:** The apostrophe in active/active' indicates that both sites have source LUNs mirrored at the other site.

---

The passphrase-protected relationship between the source and destination systems in the MirrorView/S configuration must be built prior to initialization using the **nas\_cel -create** command:

- ◆ On the destination Control Station in a MirrorView/S active/passive configuration, use the **-init** option to specify the name of the source system.
- ◆ On the Control Station of each system in a MirrorView/S active/active' configuration, use the **-init** option to specify the name of the remote system. The active/active configuration is a bidirectional configuration in which a VNX for file can serve both as source and destination for another system.

#### **-activate**

Executed from the destination system using the remote administration account, initiates a failover from the source to the destination system. The activation works as follows:

- ◆ If the source is available, the **-activate** option swaps the primary-secondary role for all mirrors in the MirrorView/S device group and makes the destination LUNs read/write. The standby Data Movers acquire the IP and MAC addresses, filesystems, and export tables of their source counterparts.
- ◆ If the original source site is unavailable, the destination LUNs are promoted to the primary role, making them visible to the destination VNX for file. The original source LUNs cannot be converted to backup images; they stay visible to the source VNX for file, and the original destination site is activated with new source (primary) LUNs only. If the source cannot be shut down in a disaster scenario, any writes occurring after the forced activation will be lost during a restore.

#### **-restore**

Issued from the destination system using the remote administration account, restores a source system after a MirrorView/S failover, and fails back the device group to the source system.

The restore process begins by checking the state of the device group. If the device group state is Local Only (where each mirror has only the source LUN), the device group will be fully synchronized and rebuilt before the failback can occur. If the device group condition is fractured, an incremental synchronization is performed before the failback occurs. Source devices are then synchronized with the data on the original destination devices, I/O access is shut down, the original destination Data Movers are rebooted as remote standbys,

and the mirrored devices are failed back. When the source side is restored, the source Data Movers and their services are restarted.

If the restore fails, the source Control Station is not reachable on the data network. To complete the restore, access the source, log in as **root**, and type **/nasmcd/sbin/nas\_mview -restore**.

**SEE ALSO**

*Using MirrorView/Synchronous with VNX for Disaster Recovery*, [nas\\_cel](#), and [nas\\_checkup](#).

**SYSTEM OUTPUT**

The number associated with the storage device reflects the attached system; for MirrorView/S, VNX for block displays a prefix of APM before a set of integers, for example, APM00033900124-0019.

The VNX for block supports the following system-defined AVM storage pools for MirrorView/S only: **cm\_r1**, **cm\_r5\_performance**, **cm\_r5\_economy**, **cmata\_archive**, **cmata\_r3**, **cm\_r6**, and **cmata\_r6**.

**EXAMPLE #1**

To initialize a destination VNX for file in an active/passive configuration to communicate with source site `source_cs`, from the destination Control Station, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_mview -init source_cs
```

Celerra with MirrorView/Synchronous Disaster Recovery

```
Initializing source_cs --> target_cs
```

```
Contacting source_cs for remote storage info
```

```
Local storage system: APM00053001549
```

```
Remote storage system: APM00053001552
```

```
Enter the Global CLARiON account information
```

```
Username: emc
```

```
Password: *** Retype your response to validate
```

```
Password: ***
```

```
Discovering storage on source_cs (may take several minutes)
```

```
Setting security information for APM00053001549
```

```
Discovering storage APM00053001552 (may take several minutes)
```

```
Discovering storage (may take several minutes)
```

```
Contacting source_cs for remote storage info
```

```
Gathering server information...
```

```
Contacting source_cs for server capabilities...
```

```
Analyzing server information...
```

```
Source servers available to be configured for remote DR
```

```
1.      server_2:source_cs
2.      server_3:source_cs [ local standby ]
v.      Verify standby server configuration
q.      Quit initialization process
c.      Continue initialization
Select a source_cs server: 1

Destination servers available to act as remote standby
-----
1.      server_2:target_cs [ unconfigured standby ]
2.      server_3:target_cs [ unconfigured standby ]
b.      Back
Select a target_cs server: 1

Source servers available to be configured for remote DR
-----
1.      server_2:source_cs [ remote standby is server_2:target_cs ]
2.      server_3:source_cs [ local standby ]
v.      Verify standby server configuration
q.      Quit initialization process
c.      Continue initialization
Select a source_cs server: 2

Destination servers available to act as remote standby
-----
server_2:target_cs [ is remote standby for server_2:source_cs ]
2.      server_3:target_cs [ unconfigured standby ]
b.      Back
Select a target_cs server: 2

Source servers available to be configured for remote DR
-----
1.      server_2:source_cs [ remote standby is server_2:target_cs ]
2.      server_3:source_cs [ remote standby is server_3:target_cs ]
v.      Verify standby server configuration
q.      Quit initialization process
c.      Continue initialization
Select a source_cs server: c

Standby configuration validated OK

Enter user information for managing remote site source_cs
Username: dradmin
Password: *****          Retype your response to validate
Password: *****

Active/Active configuration
Initializing (source_cs-->target_cs)

Do you wish to continue? [yes or no] yes

Updating MirrorView configuration cache
```

```
Setting up server_3 on source_cs
Setting up server_2 on source_cs
Creating user account dradmin
Setting acl for server_3 on target_cs
Setting acl for server_2 on target_cs
Updating the Celerra domain information
Creating device group mvviewgroup on source_cs
done
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To get information about a source MirrorView configuration (for example, on new\_york configured as active/passive), type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_mvview -info
***** Device Group Configuration *****

name          = mvviewgroup
description   =
uid           = 50:6:1:60:B0:60:26:BC:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0
state         = Consistent
role          = Primary
condition     = Active
recovery policy = Automatic
number of mirrors = 16
mode          = SYNC
owner         = 0
mirrored disks =
root_disk,root_1disk,d5,d8,d10,d11,d24,d25,d26,d27,d29,d30,d31,d32,d33,d39,
local clarid   = APM00053001552
remote clarid  = APM00053001549
mirror direction = local -> remote

***** Servers configured with RDFstandby *****
id      = 1
name    = server_2
acl     = 1000, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
type    = nas
slot    = 2
member_of =
standby = server_3, policy=auto
RDFstandby= slot=2
status   :
defined  = enabled
actual   = online, active

id      = 2
name    = server_3
acl     = 1000, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
type    = standby
slot    = 3
member_of =
```

```

standbyfor= server_2
RDFstandby= slot=3
status      :
  defined = enabled
  actual  = online, ready

***** Servers configured as standby *****

```

No servers configured as standby

### Where:

Value	Definition
<b>Device group configuration:</b>	
name	Name of the consistency (device) group.
description	Brief description of device group.
uid	UID assigned, based on the system.
state	State of the device group (for example, Consistent, Synchronized, Out-of-Sync, Synchronizing, Scrambled, Empty, Incomplete, or Local Only).
role	Whether the current system is the Primary (source) or Secondary (destination) for this group.
condition	Whether the group is functioning (Active), Inactive, Admin Fractured (suspended), Waiting on Sync, System Fractured (which indicates link down), or Unknown.
recovery policy	Type of recovery policy (Automatic is the default and recommended value for group during system configuration; if Manual is set, you must use -resume after a link down failure).
number of mirrors	Number of mirrors in group.
mode	MirrorView mode (always SYNC in this release).
owner	ACL ID assigned (0 indicates no control). <a href="#">nas_acl</a> provides information.
mirrored disks	Comma-separated list of disks that are mirrored.
local clarid	APM number of local VNX for block storage array.
remote clarid	APM number of remote VNX for block storage array.
mirror direction	On primary system, local to remote (on primary system); on destination system, local from remote.

Value	Definition
<b>Servers configured with RDFstandby/ Servers configured as standby:</b>	
id	Server ID
name	Server name
acl	ACL value and owner
type	Server type (for example, nas or standby)
slot	Slot number for this Data Mover
member_of	If applicable, shows membership information.
standby	If this Data Mover is configured with local standbys, the server that is the local standby and any policy information.
RDFstandby	If this Data Mover is configured with a remote RDF standby, the slot number of the destination Data Mover that serves as the RDF standby.
standbyfor	If this Data Mover is also configured as a local standby, the server numbers for which it is a local standby.
status	Indicates whether the Data Mover is defined and online/ready.

**EXAMPLE #3** To activate a failover, log in to destination Control Station using **dradmin** account, **su** to **root**, and type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_mview -activate
Sync with CLARIION backend ..... done
Validating mirror group configuration ..... done
Is source site source_cs ready for complete shut down (power OFF)? [yes or no] yes
Contacting source site source_cs, please wait... done
Shutting down remote site source_cs ..... done
Sync with CLARIION backend ..... done
STARTING an MV 'FAILOVER' operation.
Device group: mvviewgroup ..... done
The MV 'FAILOVER' operation SUCCEEDED.
Failing over Devices ... done
Adding NBS access for server_2 ..... done
Adding NBS access for server_3 ..... done
Activating the target environment ... done

server_2 : going offline
rdf : going active
replace in progress ...done
failover activity complete

server_3 : going offline
rdf : going active
replace in progress ...done
failover activity complete
commit in progress (not interruptible)...done
```

```
commit in progress (not interruptible)...done
commit in progress (not interruptible)...done
commit in progress (not interruptible)...done
```

done

**EXAMPLE #4** To restore, log in to the destination Control Station using **dadmin** account, as a **root** user, and type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_mvview -restore
Sync with CLARIION backend ..... done
Validating mirror group configuration ..... done
Contacting source site source_cs, please wait... done
Running restore requires shutting down source site source_cs.
Do you wish to continue? [yes or no] yes
Shutting down remote site source_cs ..... done
Is source site source_cs ready for storage restoration ? [yes or no] yes
Sync with CLARIION backend ..... done
STARTING an MV 'RESUME' operation.
Device group: mvviewgroup ..... done
The MV 'RESUME' operation SUCCEEDED.
Percent synchronized: 100
Updating device group ... done
Is source site ready for network restoration ? [yes or no] yes
Restoring servers ..... done
Waiting for servers to reboot ..... done
Removing NBS access for server_2 .. done
Removing NBS access for server_3 .. done
Waiting for device group ready to failback .... done
Sync with CLARIION backend ..... done
STARTING an MV 'FAILBACK' operation.
Device group: mvviewgroup ..... done
The MV 'FAILBACK' operation SUCCEEDED.
Restoring remote site source_cs ..... failed
Error 5008: -1:Cannot restore source_cs. Please run restore on site source_cs.
```

Then on the Source Control Station, as a **root** user, type:

```
# /nasmcd/sbin/nas_mvview -restore
Stopping NAS services. Please wait...

Powering on servers ( please wait ) ..... done
Sync with CLARIION backend ..... done
STARTING an MV 'SUSPEND' operation.
Device group: mvviewgroup ..... done
The MV 'SUSPEND' operation SUCCEEDED.
server_2 : going standby
rdf : going active
replace in progress ...done
failover activity complete
server_3 : going standby
rdf : going active
```

```
replace in progress ...done
failover activity complete
commit  in progress (not interruptible)...done
commit  in progress (not interruptible)...done
Sync with CLARiiON backend ..... done
STARTING an MV 'RESUME' operation.
Device group: mviewgroup ..... done
The MV 'RESUME' operation SUCCEEDED.
Restarting NAS services ..... done
commit  in progress (not interruptible)...done
commit  in progress (not interruptible)...done
done
```

## **nas\_pool**

Manages the user-defined and system-defined storage pools for the system.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_pool
  -list
  -info {<name> | id=<id> | -all} [-storage <system_name>]
  -size {<name> | id=<id> | -all} [-mover <mover>] [-slice {y|n}]
    [-storage <system_name>]
  -create [-name <name>] [-acl <acl>] [-description <desc>]
    [-volumes <volume_name>[,<volume_name>,...]]
    [-default_slice_flag {y|n}] [-is_greedy {y|n}]
  -create [-name <name>] [-acl <acl>] [-description <desc>]
    [-default_slice_flag {y|n}] [-is_greedy {y|n}]
    -size <integer> [M|G|T] [-storage <system_name>]
    -template <system_pool_name> [-num_stripe_members <num>]
      [-stripe_size <num>]
  -modify {<name> | id=<id>} [-storage <system_name>] [-name <name>]
    [-acl <acl>] [-description <desc>] [-default_slice_flag {y|n}]
    [-is_dynamic {y|n}] [-is_greedy {y|n}]
  -delete {<name> | id=<id>} [-deep] [-storage <system_name>]
  -xtend {<name> | id=<id>} [-storage <system_name>]
    -volumes <volume_name>[,<volume_name>,...]
  -xtend {<name> | id=<id>} -size <integer> [M|G|T] [-storage <system_name>]
  -shrink {<name> | id=<id>} [-storage <system_name>] -volumes
    <volume_name>[,<volume_name>,...] [-deep]
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **nas\_pool** creates, deletes, extends, shrinks, lists, displays, manages the access control level, and modifies a user-defined storage pool.

**nas\_pool** extends, shrinks, lists, displays, and modifies system-defined storage pools.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **-list**

Lists all storage pools on the system.

**-info** {<name> | id=<id> | -all} [-storage <system\_name>]  
 Displays detailed information for the specified storage pool, or all storage pools. The **-storage** option can be used to differentiate pools when the same pool name is used in multiple systems.

#### **-size** {<name> | id=<id> | -all}

Displays the size for the specified storage pool, or all storage pools.

[ **-mover** <mover> ]

Displays size information that is visible to the physical Data Mover or the virtual Data Mover (VDM).

[ **-slice** {**y|n**} ]

If **y** is typed, displays size information when volumes in the storage pool are sliced. If **n** is typed, displays size information when volumes in the storage pool are not sliced. The **-slice** option defaults to the value of **default\_slice\_flag** for the storage pool.

[ **-storage** <system\_name> ]

Displays size information for members that reside on a specified system.

#### **-create**

Creates a user-defined storage pool.

[ **-name** <name> ]

Assigns a name to the new storage pool. If no name is specified, assigns one by default.

[ **-acl** <acl> ]

Sets an access control level value that defines the owner of the storage pool, and the level of access allowed for users and groups defined in the access control level table. The [nas\\_acl](#) command provides more information.

[ **-description** <desc> ]

Assigns a comment to the storage pool.

[ **-volumes** <volume\_name> [, <volume\_name>, . . . ]

Designates the members to be added to the storage pool. The members can be any meta, slice, stripe, or disk volumes.

[ **-default\_slice\_flag** {**y|n**} ]

If set to **y** (default), then members of the storage pool might be sliced when space is allocated from the storage pool. If set to **n**, members of the storage pool will not be sliced when space is dispensed from the storage pool and the volumes specified cannot be built on a slice.

[ **-is\_greedy** {**y|n**} ]

If set to **n** (default), the system uses space from the user-defined storage pool's existing member volumes in the order that the volumes were added to the pool to create a new filesystem or extend an existing filesystem.

If set to y, the user-defined storage pool uses space from the least-used member volume to create a new filesystem. When there is more than one least-used member volume available, AVM selects the member volume that contains the most disk volumes. For example, if one member volume contains four disk volumes and another member volume contains eight disk volumes, AVM selects the one with eight disk volumes. If there are two or more member volumes that have the same number of disk volumes, AVM selects the one with the lowest ID.

**[ -size <integer> {M|G|T} ]**

Creates a storage pool with the size specified. When specifying a size, type an integer between 1 and 1024, then specify T for terabytes, G for gigabytes (default), or M for megabytes.

**[ -storage <system\_name> ]**

Specifies the system on which one or more volumes will be created, to be added to the storage pool.

**[ -template <system\_pool\_name> ]**

Specifies a system pool name, required when the **-size** option is specified. The user pool will be created using the profile attributes of the specified system pool template.

**[ -num\_stripe\_members <num> ]**

Specifies the number of stripe members for user pool creation by size. The **-num\_stripe\_members** option works only when both **-size** and **-template** options are specified. It overrides the number of stripe members attribute of the specified system pool template.

**[ -stripe\_size <num> ]**

Specifies the stripe size for user pool creation by size. The **-stripe\_size** option works only when both **-size** and **-template** options are specified. It overrides the stripe size attribute of the specified system pool template.

**-modify {<name> | id=<id>} [-storage <system\_name>]**

Modifies the attributes of the specified user-defined or system-defined storage pool. The **-storage** option can be used to differentiate pools when the same pool name is used in multiple systems.

*Managing Volumes and File Systems with VNX Automatic Volume Management* lists the available system-defined storage pools.

[ **-name** <name> ]

Changes the name of the storage pool to the new name.

[ **-acl** <acl> ]

Sets an access control level value that defines the owner of the storage pool, and the level of access allowed for users and groups defined in the access control level table. The [nas\\_acl](#) command provides more information.

[ **-description** <desc> ]

Changes the comment for the storage pool.

[ **-default\_slice\_flag** {y|n} ]

If set to **y** (default), then members of the storage pool might be sliced when space is dispensed from the storage pool. If set to **n**, members of the storage pool will not be sliced when space is dispensed from the storage pool and the volumes specified cannot be built on a slice.

[ **-is\_dynamic** {y|n} ]

Allows a system-defined storage pool to automatically extend or shrink member volumes.

**Note:** The **-is\_dynamic** option is for system-defined storage pools only.

[ **-is\_greedy** {y|n} ]

For system-defined storage pools, if set to **y**, then the storage pool attempts to create new member volumes before using space from existing member volumes. A system-defined storage pool that is not greedy (set to **n**), consumes all the space existing in the storage pool before trying to add additional member volumes. A **y** or **n** value must be specified when modifying a system-defined storage pool.

For user-defined storage pools, if set to **n** (default), the system uses space from the user-defined storage pool's existing member volumes in the order that the volumes were added to the pool to create a new filesystem.

For user-defined storage pools, if set to **y**, the system uses space from the least-used member volume in the user-defined storage pool to create a new filesystem. When there is more than one least-used member volume available, AVM selects the member volume that contains the most disk volumes. For example, if one member volume contains four disk volumes and another member volume contains eight disk volumes, AVM selects the one with

eight disk volumes. If there are two or more member volumes that have the same number of disk volumes, AVM selects the one with the lowest ID.

For both system-defined and user-defined pools when extending a filesystem, the **is\_greedy** attribute is ignored unless there is not enough free space on the existing volumes that the filesystem is using to meet the requested extension size.

**-delete {<name>|**id**=<id>} [-storage <system\_name>]**

Deletes a storage pool. Storage pools cannot be deleted if any members are in use. After deletion, the storage pool no longer exists on the system; however, members of the storage pool are not deleted. The **-storage** option can be used to differentiate pools when the same pool name is used in multiple systems.

[**-deep**]

Deletes the storage pool and also recursively deletes each member of the storage pool. Each storage pool member is deleted unless it is in use or is a disk volume.

**-xtend {<name>|**id**=<id>} [-storage <system\_name>]**

**-volumes <volume\_name>[, <volume\_name>, ...]**

Adds one or more unused volumes to a storage pool. The **-storage** option can be used to differentiate pools when the same pool name is used in multiple systems. If the **default\_slice\_value** is set to **n**, member volumes cannot contain slice volumes (for compatibility with TimeFinder/FS).

---

**Note:** Extending a storage pool by volume is for user-defined storage pools only.

---

**-xtend {<name>|**id**=<id>} -size <integer> [**M|G|T**]**

Extends the specified storage pool with one or more volumes of the size equal to or greater than the size specified. When specifying the volume by size, type an integer between 1 and 1024, then specify **T** for terabytes, **G** for gigabytes (default), or **M** for megabytes.

[**-storage <system\_name>**]

Specifies the system on which one or more volumes will be created, to be added to the storage pool.

---

**Note:** To successfully extend a system-defined storage pool by size, the **is\_dynamic** attribute must be set to **n**, and there must be enough available disk volumes to satisfy the request.

---

**-shrink** {<name> | **id**=<id>} [-**storage** <system\_name>]  
**-volumes** <volume\_name> [, <volume\_name>, . . .] [-**deep**]  
Shrinks the storage pool by the specified unused volumes. The  
**-storage** option can be used to differentiate pools when the same pool  
name is used in multiple systems. When the **-deep** option is used to  
shrink a user-defined storage pool, it removes the specified member  
volumes from the pool, and recursively deletes any unused volumes  
unless it is a disk volume. If the **-deep** option is not used to shrink a  
user-defined storage pool, the member volumes are left intact so that  
they can be reused. The **is\_dynamic** option must be set to **n** before  
shrinking system-defined storage pools.

---

**Note:** Shrinking of a system-defined storage pool by default deletes  
member volumes automatically. Specifying the **-deep** option on the  
system-defined storage pool shrink does not make any difference.

---

## SEE ALSO

*Managing Volumes and File Systems with VNX Automatic Volume Management, Managing Volumes and File Systems for VNX Manually, Controlling Access to System Objects on VNX, Using TimeFinder/FS, NearCopy, and FarCopy on VNX for File, [fs\\_timefinder](#), [nas\\_fs](#), [nas\\_volume](#), and [nas\\_slice](#).*

## SYSTEM OUTPUT

VNX for block supports the following traditional system-defined storage pools: **clar\_r1**, **clar\_r5\_performance**, **clar\_r5\_economy**, **clar\_r6**, **clarata\_r3**, **clarata\_r6**, **clarata\_r10**, **clarata\_archive**, **cm\_r1**, **cm\_r5\_performance**, **cm\_r5\_economy**, **cm\_r6**, **cmata\_r3**, **cmata\_archive**, **cmata\_r6**, **cmata\_r10**, **clarsas\_archive**, **clarsas\_r6**, **clarsas\_r10**, **clarefd\_r5**, **clarefd\_r10**, **cmsas\_archive**, **cmsas\_r6**, **cmsas\_r10**, and **cmefd\_r5**.

A mapped pool was formerly called a thin or virtual pool.

Disk types when using VNX for block are **CLSTD**, **CLEFD**, **CLATA**, **MIXED** (indicates that tiers used in the pool contain multiple disk types), **Performance**, **Capacity**, and **Extreme\_performance** and for VNX for block involving mirrored disks are: **CMEFD**, **CMSTD**, **CMATA**, **Mirrored\_mixed**, **Mirrored\_performance**, **Mirrored\_capacity**, and **Mirrored\_extreme\_performance**.

Disk types when using VNX for block are **CLSTD**, **CLEFD**, and **CLATA**, and for VNX for block involving mirrored disks are **CMEFD**, **CMSTD**, and **CMATA**.

VNX with a Symmetrix system supports the following system-defined storage pools: **symm\_std**, **symm\_std\_rdf\_src**,

`symm_ata`, `symm_ata_rdf_src`, `symm_ata_rdf_tgt`,  
`symm_std_rdf_tgt`, and `symm_efd`.

For user-defined storage pools, the difference in output is in the disk type. Disk types when using a Symmetrix are **STD**, **R1STD**, **R2STD**, **BCV**, **R1BCV**, **R2BCV**, **ATA**, **R1ATA**, **R2ATA**, **BCVA**, **R1BCA**, **R2BCA**, **EFD**, **BCVMIXED**, **R1MIXED**, **R2MIXED**, **R1BCVMIXED**, and **R2BCVMIXED**.

- EXAMPLE #1** To create a storage pool with the name, **marketing**, with a description, with the following disk members, **d12**, **d13**, and with the default slice flag set to **y**, type:

```
$ nas_pool -create -name marketing -description 'Storage
Pool' -volumes d12,d13 -default_slice_flag y
```

id	= 20
name	= marketing
description	= Storage Pool
acl	= 0
in_use	= False
clients	=
members	= d12, d13
default_slice_flag	= True
is_user_defined	= True
disk_type	= CLSTD
server_visibility	= server_2, server_3, server_4, server_5
template_pool	= N/A
num_stripe_members	= N/A
stripe_size	= N/A

### Where:

Value	Definition
id	ID of the storage pool.
name	Name of the storage pool.
description	Comment assigned to the storage pool.
acl	Access control level value assigned to the storage pool.
in_use	Whether the storage pool is being used by a filesystem.
clients	Filesystems using the storage pool.
members	Volumes used by the storage pool.
default_slice_flag	Allows slices from the storage pool.
is_user_defined	User-defined as opposed to system-defined.

disk_type	Type of disk contingent on the system attached. CLSTD, CLATA, CMSTD, CLEFD, CMEFD, CMATA, MIXED (indicates tiers used in the pool contain multiple disk types), Performance, Capacity, Extreme_performance, Mirrored_mixed, Mirrored_performance, Mirrored_capacity, and Mirrored_extreme_performance are for VNX for block, and STD, BCV, R1BCV, R2BCV, R1STD, R2STD, ATA, R1ATA, R2ATA, BCVA, R1BCA, R2BCA, EFD, BCVMIXED, R1MIXED, R2MIXED, R1BCVMIXED, and R2BCVMIXED are for Symmetrix.
server_visibility	Storage pool is visible to the physical Data Movers specified.
template_pool	System pool template used to create the user pool. Only applicable to user pools created by size or if the last member volume is a stripe or both.
num_stripe_members	Number of stripe members used to create the user pool. Applicable to system pools and user pools created by size or if the last member volume is a stripe or both.
stripe_size	Stripe size used to create the user pool. Applicable to system pools and user pools created by size or if the last member volume is a stripe or both.

**EXAMPLE #2** To change the description for the **marketing** storage pool to include a descriptive comment, type:

```
$ nas_pool -modify marketing -description 'Marketing Storage Pool'
```

id	= 20
name	= marketing
description	= Marketing Storage Pool
acl	= 0
in_use	= False
clients	=
members	= d12,d13
default_slice_flag	= True
is_user_defined	= True
disk_type	= CLSTD
server_visibility	= server_2,server_3,server_4,server_5
template_pool	= N/A
num_stripe_members	= N/A
stripe_size	= N/A

**EXAMPLE #3** To view the size information for the FP1 mapped pool, type:

```
$ nas_pool -size FP1
```

id	= 40
name	= FP1
used_mb	= 0
avail_mb	= 0
total_mb	= 0
potential_mb	= 2047

**Where:**

Value	Definition
used_mb	Space in use by the storage pool specified.

avail_mb	Unused space still available in the storage pool.
total_mb	Total space in the storage pool (total of used and unused).
potential_mb	Available space that can be added to the storage pool.

**Note:** Each of the options used with the command **nas\_pool - size** filters for the output of the command. For example, if you specify a Data Mover, the output will reflect only the space to which the specified Data Mover has visibility. Physical used\_mb, Physical avail\_mb, and Physical total\_mb are applicable for system-defined virtual AVM pools only.

**EXAMPLE #4** To view the size information for the TP1 mapped pool that contains only virtual LUNs, type:

```
$ nas_pool -size TP1
id          = 40
name        = TP1
used_mb     = 0
avail_mb    = 0
total_mb    = 0
potential_mb = 2047
Physical storage usage in tp1 on FCNTR074200038:
used_mb = 0
avail_mb = 20470
```

#### Where:

Value	Definition
Physical used_mb	Used physical size of a system mapped pool in MB (some may be used by non-VNX hosts).
Physical avail_mb	Available physical size of a system mapped pool in MB.

**Note:** Physical **used\_mb** and Physical **avail\_mb** are applicable for system-defined AVM pools that contain virtual LUNs only.

**EXAMPLE #5** For VNX system, to change the **-is\_greedy** and **-is\_dynamic** options for the system defined, **clar\_r5\_performance** storage pool, type:

```
$ nas_pool -modify clar_r5_performance -is_dynamic n
-is_greedy y
```

```
id          = 3
name        = clar_r5_performance
description = CLARiON RAID5 4plus1
acl         = 421
in_use      = False
clients     =
members     = v120
default_slice_flag = True
is_user_defined = False
thin        = False
disk_type   = CLSTD
```

```

server_visibility      = server_2,server_3,server_4,server_5
volume_profile        = clar_r5_performance_vp
is_dynamic            = False
is_greedy              = True
num_stripe_members    = 4
stripe_size            = 32768

```

**EXAMPLE #6** For VNX file with a Symmetrix system, to change the **-is\_greedy** and **-is\_dynamic** options for the system-defined, **symm\_std** storage pool, type:

```

$ nas_pool -modify symm_std -is_dynamic y -is_greedy y
id                      = 1
name                    = symm_std
description             = Symmetrix STD
acl                     = 1421, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
in_use                  = True
clients                 = ufs3
members                 = v169,v171
default_slice_flag       = False
is_user_defined          = False
thin                    = False
disk_type               = STD
server_visibility        = server_2,server_3,server_4,server_5
volume_profile           = symm_std_vp
is_dynamic               = True
is_greedy                = True
num_stripe_members       = 8
stripe_size              = 32768

```

#### Where:

Value	Definition
id	ID of the storage pool.
name	Name of the storage pool.
description	Comment assigned to the storage pool.
acl	Access control level value assigned to the storage pool.
in_use	Whether the storage pool is being used by a filesystem.
clients	Filesystems using the storage pool.
members	Disks used by the storage pool.
default_slice_flag	Allows slices from the storage pool.
is_user_defined	User-defined as opposed to system-defined.
thin	Indicates whether thin provisioning is enabled or disabled.
disk_type	Contingent on the system attached.
server_visibility	Storage pool is visible to the physical Data Movers specified.
volume_profile	Volume profile used.
is_dynamic	Whether the system-defined storage pool can add or remove volumes.

is_greedy	Indicates whether the system-defined storage pool will use new member volumes as needed.
template_pool	System pool template used to create the user pool. Only applicable to user pools created by size or if the last member volume is a stripe or both.
num_stripe_members	Number of stripe members used to create the user pool. Applicable to system pools and user pools created by size or if the last member volume is a stripe or both.
stripe_size	Stripe size used to create the user pool. Applicable to system pools and user pools created by size or if the last member volume is a stripe or both.

**EXAMPLE #7** To change the **-is\_greedy** option for the user-defined, **user\_pool** storage pool, type:

```
$ nas_pool -modify user_pool -is_greedy y
id = 58
name = user_pool
description =
acl = 0
in_use = False
clients =
members = d21,d22,d23,d24
default_slice_flag = True
is_user_defined = True
thin = False
disk_type = CLSTD
server_visibility = server_2
is_greedy = True
template_pool = N/A
num_stripe_members = N/A
stripe_size = N/A
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To add the volumes, **d7** and **d8**, to the **marketing** storage pool, type:

```
$ nas_pool -xtend marketing -volumes d7,d8
id = 20
name = marketing
description = Marketing Storage Pool
acl = 0
in_use = False
clients =
members = d12,d13,d7,d8
default_slice_flag = True
is_user_defined = True
thin = True
disk_type = CLSTD
server_visibility = server_2,server_3,server_4,server_5
template_pool = N/A
num_stripe_members = N/A
stripe_size = N/A
```

**EXAMPLE #9** For VNX system, to extend the system-defined storage pool by a specified size with a specified system, type:

```
$ nas_pool -xtend clar_r5_performance -size 128M -storage
APM00042000818
id = 3
name = clar_r5_performance
description = CLARiON RAID5 4plus1
acl = 1421, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
in_use = False
clients =
members = v120
default_slice_flag = True
is_user_defined = False
thin = False
disk_type = CLSTD
server_visibility = server_2,server_3,server_4,server_5
volume_profile = clar_r5_performance_vp
is_dynamic = False
is_greedy = True
num_stripe_members = 4
stripe_size = 32768
```

**EXAMPLE #10** For VNX system, to remove d7 and d8 from the marketing storage pool, type:

```
$ nas_pool -shrink marketing -volumes d7,d8
id = 20
name = marketing
description = Marketing Storage Pool
acl = 0
in_use = False
clients =
members = d12,d13
default_slice_flag = True
is_user_defined = True
thin = True
disk_type = CLSTD
server_visibility = server_2,server_3,server_4,server_5
template_pool = N/A
num_stripe_members = N/A
stripe_size = N/A
```

**EXAMPLE #11** To list the storage pools, type:

			\$ nas_pool -list	
id	inuse	acl	name	storage_system
2	n	421	clar_r1	N/A
3	n	421	clar_r5_performance	FCNTR074200038
4	n	421	clar_r5_economy	N/A
10	n	421	clarata_archive	FCNTR074200038
11	n	421	clarata_r3	N/A

20	n	0	marketing	FCNTR074200038
40	Y	0	TP1	FCNTR074200038
41	Y	0	FP1	FCNTR074200038

**Where:**

Value	Definition
id	ID of the storage pool.
inuse	Whether the storage pool is being used by a filesystem.
acl	Access control level value assigned to the storage pool.
name	Name of the storage pool.
storage_system	Name of the system where the storage pool resides.

**EXAMPLE #12** To display information about the user-defined storage pool called **marketing**, type:

```
$ nas_pool -info marketing
id = 20
name = marketing
description = Marketing Storage Pool
acl = 0
in_use = False
clients =
members = d12,d13
default_slice_flag = True
is_user_defined = True
thin = True
disk_type = CLSTD
server_visibility = server_2,server_3,server_4,server_5
template_pool = N/A
num_stripe_members = N/A
stripe_size = N/A
```

**EXAMPLE #13** To display information about the system-defined **clar\_r5\_performance** storage pool, type:

```
$ nas_pool -info clar_r5_performance
id = 3
name = clar_r5_performance
description = CLARiiON RAID5 4plus1
acl = 1421, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
in_use = False
clients =
members = v120
default_slice_flag = True
is_user_defined = False
thin = False
disk_type = CLSTD
server_visibility = server_2,server_3,server_4,server_5
volume_profile = clar_r5_performance_vp
is_dynamic = False
```

```

is_greedy      = True
num_stripe_members = 4
stripe_size    = 32768

```

**EXAMPLE #14** To display information about the system-defined **engineer** virtual pool, type:

```

$ nas_pool -info engineer
id          = 40
name        = engineer
description = Mapped Pool engineer on APM00084401666
acl         = 0
in_use      = True
clients     = DA_BE_VIRT_FS,vp_test,vp_test1,vp_test12, cvpfs1, cvpfs3
members     = v363
default_slice_flag = True
is_user_defined = False
thin        = True
disk_type   = CLSTD
server_visibility = server_2,server_3
volume_profile = engineer_APM00084401666_vp
is_dynamic   = True
is_greedy     = True
num_stripe_members = N/A
stripe_size   = N/A

```

**EXAMPLE #15** To display information about the mapped storage pool called **FP1** from a VNX for block, type:

```

$ nas_pool -info FP1
id          = 40
name        = FP1
description = Mapped Pool on FCNTR074200038
acl         = 0
in_use      = False
clients     =
members     =
default_slice_flag = True
is_user_defined = False
thin        = True
tiering_policy = Auto-tier
compressed   = False
mirrored     = False
disk_type   = Mixed
volume_profile = FP1
is_dynamic   = True
is_greedy     = True

```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
tiering_policy	Indicates the tiering policy in effect. If the initial tier and the tiering policy are the same, the values are: Auto-Tier, Highest Available Tier, Lowest Available Tier. If the initial tier and the tiering policy are not the same, the values are: Auto-Tier/No Data Movement, Highest Available Tier/No Data Movement, Lowest Available Tier/No Data Movement.
compressed	For VNX for block, indicates whether data is compressed. Values are: True, False, Mixed (indicates that some of the LUNs, but not all, are compressed).
mirrored	Indicates whether the disk is mirrored.

**EXAMPLE #16** To display information about the mapped storage pool called **SG0** from a Symmetrix system, type:

```
$ nas_pool -info SG0
id = 40
name = SG0
description = Symmetrix Mapped Pool on 000192601245
acl = 0
in_use = False
clients =
members =
default_slice_flag = True
is_user_defined = False
thin = True
tiering_policy = symm_policy_1
disk_type = Mixed
volume_profile = True
is_dynamic = True
is_greedy = N/A
```

**EXAMPLE #17** To delete the storage pool, **marketing**, and each of the storage pool member volumes recursively, type:

```
$ nas_pool -delete marketing -deep
id = 20
name = marketing
description = Marketing Storage Pool
acl = 0
in_use = False
clients =
members =
default_slice_flag = True
is_user_defined = True
thin = True
template_pool = N/A
num_stripe_members = N/A
stripe_size = N/A
```

## nas\_quotas

Manages quotas for mounted filesystems.

### SYNOPSIS

```
nas_quotas
  -edit [-user|-group] {-mover <movername>|-fs <fs_name>} [-path
    <pathname>] | [-proto <proto_id>] | [-block <hard_limit>[:<soft_limit>]]
    [-inode <hard_limit>[:<soft_limit>]] <id> [<id>...]
  | -edit -config {-mover <movername>|-fs <fs_name>} [-path <pathname>]
    [-option <options>]
  | -edit -tree -fs <fs_name>
    [[-proto <proto_id>] | [-block <hard_limit>[:<soft_limit>]]
     [-inode <hard_limit>[:<soft_limit>]]]
    [-comment <comment>] <id> [<id>...]
  | -report [-user|-group] {-mover <movername>|-fs <fs_name>}
    [-path <pathname>] <id> [<id>...]
  | -report -config {-mover <movername>|-fs <fs_name>} [-path <pathname>]
  | -report -tree -fs <fs_name> [<id> <id>...]
  | {-on|-off|-clear} {-user|-group|-both}
    {-mover <movername>|-fs <fs_name>} | [-path <pathname>] -all
  | -on -tree -fs <fs_name> -path <pathname> [-comment <comment>]
  | -off -tree -fs <fs_name> -path <pathname>
  | {-list|-clear} -tree -fs <fs_name>
  | -check -start [-mode online|offline] [-tree] -fs <fs_name> [-path
    <pathname>]
  | -check {-stop|-status} -fs <fs_name> [-path <pathname>]
  | -quotadb {-info|-upgrade [-Force]} {-mover <movername>|-fs <fs_name>}
```

### DESCRIPTION

**nas\_quotas** edits quotas for mounted filesystems, and displays a listing of quotas and disk usage at the filesystem level (by the user, group, or tree), or at the quota-tree level (by the user or group).

**nas\_quotas** also turns quotas on and off, and clears quotas records for a filesystem, quota tree, or a Data Mover. When a Data Mover is specified, the action applies to all mounted filesystems on the Data Mover.

**nas\_quotas** also starts and stops quota database checks either online or offline for quota trees and filesystems, and allows you to upgrade the quota database limits to the maximum limit value for a filesystem. When a Data Mover is specified, the action applies to all mounted filesystems on the Data Mover.

**CAUTION**

Quotas should be turned on (enabled) before filesystems go into a production environment. Enabling (or disabling, or clearing) quotas in a production environment is time consuming and the process may disrupt filesystem operation. CIFS clients are disconnected during these events and NFS clients receive a message that the server is not responding. However, once enabled, quotas can be changed at any time without impact.

**OPTIONS**

**-edit [-user|-group] {-mover <movername>|-fs <fs\_name> [-path <pathname>]} [<id> [<id>...]]**  
Sets the quota limits for users or groups on a specified Data Mover, mounted filesystem, or directory tree.

For a user, the ID can be a user ID or UID, however, if NIS or the local password file on the Data Mover is available, a username can also be used.

For a group, the ID can be a group ID or GID, however, if NIS or the local password file is available, a group name can also be used.

Upon execution, a **vi** session (unless the EDITOR environment variable specifies otherwise) is opened to edit the quota configuration file. Changes to the file are applied when the **vi** session is saved and exited.

**[-proto <proto\_id>] | [-block <hard\_limit> [:<soft\_limit>]]**

Applies the quota configuration defined for the prototype user for each specified ID, and sets a hard and soft limit for storage (block) usage in kilobytes.

**[-inode <hard\_limit>[:<soft\_limit>]] [<id> [<id>...]] [-block <hard\_limit>[:<soft\_limit>]]**

Edits the inode (file count) limits and the block (storage in KBs) limits directly into the quota configuration file without opening an editing session.

**-edit -config {-mover <movername>|-fs <fs\_name>} [-path <pathname>]**

Edits the default quota configuration for all users/groups currently without quotas or subsequently added to the specified Data Mover or filesystem or quota tree. Also edits the grace periods for soft quotas, and the conditions upon which to generate a quotas-event message to the system log.

[ **-option** <options> ]

Specifies the following comma-separated options:

**BGP=<integer>**

Sets the block grace period in seconds.

**IGP=<integer>**

Sets the inode grace period in seconds.

**DUBSL=<integer>**

Sets the default user block soft limit in KB.

**DUBHL=<integer>**

Sets the default user block hard limit in KB.

**DUISL=<integer>**

Sets the default user inode soft limit.

**DUIHL=<integer>**

Sets the default user inode hard limit.

**DGBSL=<integer>**

Sets the default group block soft limit in KB.

**DGBHL=<integer>**

Sets the default group block hard limit in KB.

**DGISL=<integer>**

Sets the default group inode soft limit.

**DGIHL=<integer>**

Sets the default group inode hard limit.

**HLE={True|False}**

Specifies whether the hard limit is enforced.

**ESFCS={True|False}**

Specifies the event for check start has been sent.

**ESFCE={True|False}**

Specifies the event for check end has been sent.

**ESFBSL={True|False}**

Specifies that the event for block soft limits has been sent.

**ESFBHL={True|False}**

Specifies that the event for block hard limits has been sent.

---

```
-edit -tree -fs <fs_name> [[-proto <proto_id>] |  
[-block <hard_limit> [:<soft_limit>]] [-inode  
<hard_limit>[:<soft_limit>]]] [-comment <comment>]  
<id> [<id>...]
```

Edits the quota limits for trees (inodes or blocks used by a tree directory) where the <id> is the tree ID. This option can only be applied on each filesystem basis. The **-list** option to display the tree IDs.

The **-proto** option applies the quota configuration of the prototype tree for each specified tree ID, or sets a hard and soft limit for blocks. The <proto\_id> must be a tree ID.

The **-inode** and **-block** options edit the inode/block limits for the tree directly in the quota configuration file without opening an editing session.

The **-comment** option associates a comment with the quota tree. The comment is delimited by single quotes. Comment length is limited to 256 bytes (represented as 256 ASCII characters or a variable number of Unicode multibyte characters) and cannot include single quotes ('), double quotes (" "), semicolons (;), NL (New Line), or FF (Form Feed).

---

```
-report [-user | -group] { -mover <movername> | -fs  
<fs_name>} [-path <pathname>]}
```

Displays a summary of disk usage and quotas for the user or group, including the number of files and space in kilobytes for the specified <fs\_name>, or all filesystems mounted on the specified <movername>, or for the specified quota tree. The **-edit** option provides more information for the usage of UIDs and GIDs.

---

**Note:** The nas\_quotas can show report for maximum 1024 IDs at a time.

---

```
-report -config {-mover <movername> | -fs <fs_name>}  
[-path <pathname>]}
```

Displays quota configuration information as viewed from the specified Data Mover, filesystem, or quota-tree level, including:

- ◆ Active quota policy
- ◆ Quota status (user/group quotas enabled or disabled)
- ◆ Grace period
- ◆ Default limits currently set for users/groups
- ◆ Hard-quota enforcement option setting (deny disk space enabled or disabled)
- ◆ Quota conditions that trigger event-logging

---

**-report -tree -fs <fs\_name>[<id> <id>...]**

Displays the quota limits for a specified quota tree in a filesystem.  
The <id> is a tree ID.

---

**Note:** The <id> is either a user ID, a group ID, or a tree ID. If the quota type is not specified, the default is set to the '-user' ID.

---

**{-on|-off|-clear} [-user|-group|-both] {-mover <movername>} | -fs <fs\_name> | [-path <pathname>] | -all}**

Turns quotas on, off, and clears quotas for the user, group, or both (users and groups at once) on the <movername>, <fs\_name>, <pathname>, for all users, or groups on all filesystems on all Data Movers in the cabinet.

The **-clear** option permanently removes all quota records, deletes the quota configuration file, and turns quotas **off**.



---

**CAUTION**

**While quotas are being turned on, off, or cleared, other operations to a filesystem may be disrupted. CIFS clients are disconnected during this execution.**

---

**-on -tree -fs <fs\_name> -path <pathname>**

Turns on (enables) tree quotas so that quota tracking and hard-limit enforcement (if enabled) can occur. When enabling tree quotas, the directory must not exist; it is created in this tree-quota-enabling process.

---

**Note:** The quota path length (which VNX for file calculates as including the filesystem mountpoint) must be less than 1024 bytes. If Unicode is enabled on the selected Data Mover, -path accepts any characters defined by the Unicode 3.0 standard. Otherwise, it accepts only ASCII characters.

---

**[-comment <comment>]**

The **-comment** option associates a comment with the quota tree. The comment is delimited by single quotes. Comment length is limited to 256 bytes (represented as 256 ASCII characters or a variable number of Unicode multibyte characters) and cannot include single quotes (' '), double quotes (" "), semicolons (;), NL (New Line), or FF (Form Feed).

**-off -tree -fs <fs\_name> -path <pathname>**

Turns tree quotas off. When turning tree quotas off, the tree directory must be empty.

**{-list | -clear} -tree -fs <fs\_name>**

The **-list** option displays all active quota trees and their respective tree IDs used by **-edit** and **-report** with the specified filesystem.

Use the **-tree -clear** option to clear all the information from the database after you disable (turn off) quotas for all trees within a filesystem. Once cleared, the database information is not recoverable.



### CAUTION

The **-clear** option deletes the usage and the limit information for tree quotas. The limits cannot be recovered.

**-check -start [-mode online | offline] [-tree] -fs <fs\_name> [-path <pathname>]**

Starts a check of a quota database in online or offline mode for a tree quota or a filesystem quota. The default mode is **online** if the **-mode** option is not specified, and a quota check is run while the filesystem remains online.

**-check {-stop | -status} -fs <fs\_name> [-path <pathname>]**

Stops or provides status of a filesystem quota database check that is in progress.

**-quotadb {-info | -upgrade [-Force]} {-mover <movername>} | -fs <fs\_name>**

Either displays status related to the quota database upgrade or starts an upgrade of the quota database for a specific filesystem or all filesystems on a Data Mover.

The **-info** option displays the status related to the quota database limits upgrade.

Use the **-upgrade** option to perform an upgrade of the quota database. If the **-Force** option is not specified, you are in interactive mode while upgrading the quota database. If the **-Force** option is specified, you are in non-interactive mode while upgrading the quota database.

Use **-mover <movername>** to upgrade all mounted filesystems' quota databases on a Data Mover.

Use **-fs <fs\_name>** to upgrade a specific filesystem's quota database.

---

**Note:** Before the upgrade process runs, the Control Station displays the estimated upgrade time on the filesystem whose quota database will be upgraded, and also displays a warning message to notify users that the filesystem will be unavailable during the upgrade process. If users are in interactive mode, a dialog box displays letting users choose whether they want to continue. If users are in non-interactive mode, after displaying the estimated upgrade time message and warning message, the upgrade process starts immediately.

---

**SEE ALSO** *Using Quotas on VNX.*

**EXAMPLE #1** To enable quotas on for users and groups of a filesystem, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -on -both -fs ufs1
```

done

**EXAMPLE #2** To open a vi session to edit filesystem quotas on **ufs1** for the specified user, **1000**, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -edit -user -fs ufs1 1000
```

```
Userid : 1000
fs ufs1 blocks (soft = 2000, hard = 3000) inodes (soft = 0, hard = 0)
~
~
~
~
"/tmp/EdP.agGQuIz" 2L, 84C written
done
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To change the block limit and inode limit for a filesystem without opening up a vi session, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -edit -user -fs ufs1 -block 7000:6000 -inode
700:600 2000
```

done

**EXAMPLE #4** To view a report of user quotas for **ufs1**, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -report -user -fs ufs1
```

```
Report for user quotas on filesystem ufs1 mounted on /ufs1
```

User	Bytes Used (1K)			Files				
	Used	Soft	Hard	Timeleft	Used	Soft	Hard	Timeleft
#1000	1328	2000	3000		54	0	0	
#2000	6992	6000	7000	7.0days	66	600	700	
#5000	141592	0	0		516	0	0	

done

**EXAMPLE #5** To select user 300 as prototype user for **ufs1**, and assign other users the same limits, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -group -edit -fs ufs1 -proto 300 301 302 303
done
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To display the group quotas information for **ufs1**, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -report -group -fs ufs1
Report for group quotas on filesystem ufs1 mounted on /ufs1
+-----+-----+
| Group | Bytes Used (1K) | Files |
+-----+-----+
|       | Used | Soft | Hard |Timeleft| Used | Soft | Hard |Timeleft|
+-----+-----+
| #1    | 296 | 0 | 0 |        | 12 | 0 | 0 |        |
| #300  | 6992 | 6000 | 7000 | 7.0days | 67 | 600 | 700 |        |
| #301  | 0 | 6000 | 7000 |        | 0 | 600 | 700 |        |
| #302  | 0 | 6000 | 7000 |        | 0 | 600 | 700 |        |
| #303  | 0 | 6000 | 7000 |        | 0 | 600 | 700 |        |
| #32772 | 22296 | 0 | 0 |        | 228 | 0 | 0 |        |
+-----+-----+
```

done

**EXAMPLE #7** To edit the default quota configuration for **server\_2**, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -edit -config -mover server_2
File System Quota Parameters:
fs "ufs1"
    Block Grace: (1.0 weeks)
    Inode Grace: (1.0 weeks)
    * Default Quota Limits:
        User: block (soft = 5000, hard = 8000) inodes (soft = 100, hard= 200)
        Group: block (soft = 6000, hard = 9000) inodes (soft = 200, hard= 400)
    Deny disk space to users exceeding quotas: (yes)
    * Generate Events when:
        Quota check starts:          (no)
        Quota check ends:           (no)
        soft quota crossed:         (no)
        hard quota crossed:         (no)

fs "ufs2"
    Block Grace: (1.0 weeks)
    Inode Grace: (1.0 weeks)
    * Default Quota Limits:
        User: block (soft = 0, hard = 0) inodes (soft = 0, hard= 0)
        Group: block (soft = 0, hard = 0) inodes (soft = 0, hard= 0)
    Deny disk space to users exceeding quotas: (yes)
    * Generate Events when:
        Quota check starts:          (no)
        Quota check ends:           (no)
        soft quota crossed:         (no)
        hard quota crossed:         (no)
```

```
~  
~  
"/tmp/EdP.ahCPdAB" 25L, 948C written  
done
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To open a vi session and edit the quotas for a filesystem, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -edit -config -fs ufs1
File System Quota Parameters:  
fs "ufs1"  
    Block Grace: (1.0 weeks)  
    Inode Grace: (1.0 weeks)  
    * Default Quota Limits:  
        User: block (soft = 5000, hard = 8000) inodes (soft = 100, hard= 200)  
        Group: block (soft = 6000, hard = 9000) inodes (soft = 200, hard= 400)  
    Deny disk space to users exceeding quotas: (yes)  
    * Generate Events when:  
        Quota check starts:          (no)  
        Quota check ends:           (no)  
        soft quota crossed:        (yes)  
        hard quota crossed:       (yes)  
~  
~  
"/tmp/EdP.a4slhyg" 13L, 499C written  
done
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To view the quota configuration for the filesystem, **ufs1**, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -report -config -fs ufs1
+-----+
| Quota parameters for filesystem ufs1 mounted on /ufs1:  
+-----+
| Quota Policy: blocks  
User Quota: ON  
Group Quota: ON  
Block grace period: (1.0 weeks)  
Inode grace period: (1.0 weeks)  
Default USER quota limits:  
    Block Soft: (      5000), Block Hard: (      8000)  
    Inode Soft: (      100), Inode Hard: (      200)  
Default GROUP quota limits:  
    Block Soft: (      6000), Block Hard: (      9000)  
    Inode Soft: (      200), Inode Hard: (      400)  
Deny Disk Space to users exceeding quotas: YES  
Log an event when ...  
    Block hard limit reached/exceeded: YES  
    Block soft limit (warning level) crossed: YES  
    Quota check starts: NO  
    Quota Check ends: NO  
+-----+
done
```

**EXAMPLE #10** To enable tree quotas on for **ufs1**, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -on -tree -fs ufs1 -path /tree1 -comment
'Tree #1'
```

done

**EXAMPLE #11** To create a tree quota in a language that uses multibyte characters (such as Japanese), type:

```
$ nas_quotas -on -tree -fs fs_22 -path / オリビアさん
```

done

**EXAMPLE #12** To list the tree quotas for **ufs1**, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -list -tree -fs ufs1
```

```
+-----+
| Quota trees for filesystem ufs1 mounted on /ufs1:
+-----+
|TreeId| Quota tree path (Comment)
+-----+
| 1 | /tree1 (Tree #1)
| 2 | /tree2 (Tree #2)
| 3 | <tree_path_in_local_language_text> (Tree #3)
+-----+
```

done

**EXAMPLE #13** To edit or add a comment for a tree quota for **ufs1**, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -edit -tree -fs ufs1 -comment 'Quota for
Tree1' 1
```

done

**EXAMPLE #14** To edit tree quotas for **ufs1**, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -edit -tree -fs ufs1 1
```

```
treeid : 1
fs ufs1 blocks (soft = 6000, hard = 8000) inodes (soft = 200, hard = 300)
~
~
"/tmp/EdP.aiHKgh5" 2L, 85C written
done
```

**EXAMPLE #15** To edit tree quotas for **ufs1** and change the block and inodes, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -edit -tree -fs ufs1 -block 8000:6000 -inode
900:800 1
```

done

**EXAMPLE #16** To edit tree quotas for **ufs1** and apply the quota configuration of the prototype tree, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -edit -tree -fs ufs1 -proto 1 2
```

done

**EXAMPLE #17** To display any currently active trees on a filesystem, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -report -tree -fs ufs1
Report for tree quotas on filesystem ufs1 mounted on /ufs1
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| Tree | Bytes Used (1K) | Files |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| | Used | Soft | Hard |Timeleft| | Used | Soft | Hard |Timeleft|
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
| #1 | 384 | 6000 | 8000 |          | 3 | 800 | 900 |          |
| #2 | 7856 | 6000 | 8000 | 7.0days | 60 | 800 | 900 |          |
+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+-----+
done
```

**EXAMPLE #18** To enable tree quotas off, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -tree -off -fs ufs1 -path /tree1
done
```

**EXAMPLE #19** To enable quotas on for users and groups on tree quota, */tree3*, of a filesystem, *ufs1*, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -on -both -fs ufs1 -path /tree3
done
```

**EXAMPLE #20** To open a vi session to edit filesystem quotas on quota tree, */tree3*, on *ufs1* for the specified user, **1000**, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -edit -user -fs ufs1 -path /tree3 1000
Userid : 1000
fs ufs1 tree "/tree3" blocks (soft = 4000, hard = 6000) inodes (soft = 30, hard =
50)
~
~
~
~
"/tmp/EdP.aMdtIQR" 2L, 100C written
done
```

**EXAMPLE #21** To change the block limit and inode limit on quota tree, */tree3*, on *ufs1* for the specified user, **1000**, without opening up a vi session, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -edit -user -fs ufs1 -path /tree3 -block
6000:4000 -inode 300:200 1000
done
```

**EXAMPLE #22** To view a report of user quotas on tree quota, /tree3, for ufs1, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -report -user -fs ufs1 -path /tree3
Report for user quotas on quota tree /tree3 on filesystem ufs1 mounted on /ufs1
+-----+-----+
|User | Bytes Used (1K) | Files |
+-----+-----+
| | Used | Soft | Hard |Timeleft| Used | Soft | Hard |Timeleft|
+-----+-----+
| #1000 | 2992 | 4000 | 6000 |          | 34 | 200 | 300 |
| #32768 | 9824 | 0 | 0 |          | 28 | 0 | 0 |
+-----+-----+
done
```

**EXAMPLE #23** To open a vi session and edit the quota configuration for tree quota, /tree3, on a filesystem, ufs1, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -edit -config -fs ufs1 -path /tree3
Tree Quota Parameters:
fs "ufs1"
tree "/tree3"
    Block Grace: (1.0 weeks)
    Inode Grace: (1.0 weeks)
    * Default Quota Limits:
        User: block (soft = 8000, hard = 9000) inodes (soft = 200, hard= 300)
        Group: block (soft = 8000, hard = 9000) inodes (soft = 300, hard= 400)
    Deny disk space to users exceeding quotas: (yes)
    * Generate Events when:
        Quota check starts:           (no)
        Quota check ends:            (no)
        soft quota crossed:         (yes)
        hard quota crossed:         (yes)
~
~
~
~
"/tmp/EdP.aDTOKeU" 14L, 508C written
done
```

**EXAMPLE #24** To view the quota configuration for tree quota, /tree3, on filesystem, ufs1, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -report -config -fs ufs1 -path /tree3
+-----+
| Quota parameters for tree quota /tree3 on filesystem ufs1 mounted on /ufs1:
+-----+
| Quota Policy: blocks
| User Quota: ON
| Group Quota: ON
| Block grace period: (1.0 weeks)
| Inode grace period: (1.0 weeks)
| Default USER quota limits:
```

```

    Block Soft: (      8000), Block Hard: (      9000)
    Inode Soft: (       200), Inode Hard: (       300)
Default GROUP quota limits:
    Block Soft: (      8000), Block Hard: (      9000)
    Inode Soft: (       300), Inode Hard: (       400)
Deny Disk Space to users exceeding quotas: YES
Log an event when ...
    Block hard limit reached/exceeded: YES
    Block soft limit (warning level) crossed: YES
    Quota check starts: NO
    Quota Check ends: NO
+-----+
done

```

**EXAMPLE #25** To disable user quota and group quota on tree quota, /tree3, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -off -both -fs ufs1 -path /tree3
done
```

**EXAMPLE #26** To disable group quotas for ufs1, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -off -group -fs ufs1
done
```

**EXAMPLE #27** To clear all tree quotas for ufs1, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -clear -tree -fs ufs1
done
```

**EXAMPLE #28** To clear quotas for users and groups of a Data Mover, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -clear -both -mover server_2
done
```

**EXAMPLE #29** To start a tree quota check in quota tree /mktg-a/dir1 in filesystem ufs1 with the filesystem online, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -check -start -mode online -tree -fs ufs1
/mktg-a/dir1
done
```

**EXAMPLE #30** To stop a tree quota check in filesystem ufs1, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -check -stop -fs ufs1
done
```

**EXAMPLE #31** To view the status of a tree quota check in quota tree /mktg-a/dir1 in filesystem ufs1, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -check -status -tree -fs ufs1 -path
/mktg-a/dir1
```

Tree quota check on filesystem ufs1 and path /mktg-a/dir is running and is 60% complete.

Done

**EXAMPLE #32** To list quota database limits for all filesystems on a Data Mover, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -quotadb -info -mover server_2
```

Info 13421850365 : The quota limit on ufs0 is at 4TB. The upgrade to 256 TB is estimated to take 5 seconds.

A total number of 1500 data blocks in the quota database will be converted at a speed of 300 blocks per second.

Info 13421850365 : The quota limit on ufs1 is at 4TB. The upgrade to 256 TB is estimated to take 5 seconds.

A total number of 1500 data blocks in the quota database will be converted at a speed of 300 blocks per second.

Info 13421850365 : The quota limit on ufs2 is at 4TB. The upgrade to 256 TB is estimated to take 5 seconds.

A total number of 1500 data blocks in the quota database will be converted at a speed of 300 blocks per second.

Info 13421850365 : The quota limit on ufs3 is at 4TB. The upgrade to 256 TB is estimated to take 5 seconds.

A total number of 1500 data blocks in the quota database will be converted at a speed of 300 blocks per second.

Info 13421850366 : The quota limit on ufs4 is at 256 TB

**EXAMPLE #33** To list quota database limits for filesystem **ufs4**, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -quotadb -info -fs ufs4
```

Info 13421850366 : The quota limit on ufs4 is at 256 TB

**EXAMPLE #34** To upgrade all filesystems on a Data Mover, in interactive mode, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -quotadb -upgrade -mover server_2
```

Info 13421850365 : The quota limit on ufs0 is at 4TB. The upgrade to 256 TB is estimated to take 5 seconds.

A total number of 1500 data blocks in the quota database will be converted at a speed of 300 blocks per second.

Info 13421850365 : The quota limit on ufs1 is at 4TB. The upgrade to 256 TB is estimated to take 5 seconds.

A total number of 1500 data blocks in the quota database will be converted at a speed of 300 blocks per second.

Info 13421850365 : The quota limit on ufs2 is at 4TB. The upgrade to 256 TB is estimated to take 5 seconds.

A total number of 1500 data blocks in the quota database will be converted at a speed of 300 blocks per second.

Info 13421850365 : The quota limit on ufs3 is at 4TB. The upgrade to 256 TB is estimated to take 5 seconds.

A total number of 1500 data blocks in the quota database will be converted at a speed of 300 blocks per second.

Info 13421850366 : The quota limit on ufs4 is at 256 TB

Warning 17716861297: The file systems specified in the list above will not be accessible during the quota database upgrade, and a file system's CIFS share and NFS export also will not be accessible during the upgrade. The file systems shown above are listed in the order that the quota database conversion is performed, one by one sequentially. The estimated time ( shown above ) needed to upgrade the quota database may change based on the file system's quota configuration and I/O performance when the conversion is running.

Do you really want to upgrade the file system quota database now[Y/N]: Y

Info 13421850367 : quota db upgraded on ufs0

Info 13421850367 : quota db upgraded on ufs1

Info 13421850367 : quota db upgraded on ufs2

Error 13421850368 : Timeout occurred when upgrading quota db on ufs3. The Quota db upgrade may still be in progress. Use the "-info" option to check status.

Info 13421850369 : quota db already upgraded on ufs4

**EXAMPLE #35** To list quota database limits for filesystem **ufs3** after an upgrade has timed out, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -quotadb -info -fs ufs3
```

Info 13421850370 : The quota limit on ufs3 is at 4TB. Upgrade is 48% complete.

**EXAMPLE #36** To upgrade all filesystems on a Data Mover, in non-interactive mode, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -quotadb -upgrade -Force -mover server_2
```

Info 13421850365 : The quota limit on ufs0 is at 4TB. The upgrade to 256 TB is estimated to take 5 seconds.

A total number of 1500 data blocks in the quota database will be converted at a speed of 300 blocks per second.

Info 13421850365 : The quota limit on ufs1 is at 4TB. The upgrade to 256 TB is estimated to take 5 seconds.

A total number of 1500 data blocks in the quota database will be converted at a speed of 300 blocks per second.

Info 13421850365 : The quota limit on ufs2 is at 4TB. The upgrade to 256 TB is estimated to take 5 seconds.

A total number of 1500 data blocks in the quota database will be converted at a speed of 300 blocks per second.

Info 13421850365 : The quota limit on ufs3 is at 4TB. The upgrade to 256 TB is estimated to take 5 seconds.

A total number of 1500 data blocks in the quota database will be converted at a speed of 300 blocks per second.

Info 13421850366 : The quota limit on ufs4 is at 256 TB

Warning 17716861297: The file systems specified in the list above will not be accessible during the quota database upgrade, and a file system's CIFS share and NFS export also will not be accessible during the upgrade. The file systems shown above are listed in the order that the quota database conversion is performed, one by one sequentially. The estimated time ( shown above ) needed to upgrade the quota database may change based on the file system's quota configuration and I/O performance when the conversion is running.

Info 13421850367 : quota db upgraded on ufs0

Info 13421850367 : quota db upgraded on ufs1

Info 13421850367 : quota db upgraded on ufs2

Error 13421850368 : Timeout occurred when upgrading quota db on ufs3. The Quota db upgrade may still be in progress. Use the "-info" option to check status.

Info 13421850369 : quota db already upgraded on ufs4

### **EXAMPLE #37** To upgrade filesystem **ufs3**, in interactive mode, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -quotadb -upgrade -fs ufs3
```

Info 13421850365 : The quota limit on ufs3 is at 4TB. The upgrade to 256 TB is estimated to take 5 seconds.

A total number of 1500 data blocks in the quota database will be converted at a speed of 300 blocks per second.

Warning 17716861297: The file systems specified in the list above will not be accessible during the quota database upgrade, and a file system's CIFS share and NFS export also will not be accessible during the upgrade. The file systems shown above are listed in the order that the quota database conversion is performed, one by one sequentially. The estimated time ( shown above ) needed to upgrade the quota database may change based on the file system's quota configuration and I/O performance when the conversion is running.

Do you really want to upgrade the file system quota database now[Y/N] : Y

Info 13421850367 : quota db upgraded on ufs3

done

### **EXAMPLE #38** To upgrade filesystem **ufs3**, in non-interactive mode, type:

```
$ nas_quotas -quotadb -upgrade -Force -fs ufs3
```

Info 13421850365 : The quota limit on ufs3 is at 4TB. The upgrade to 256 TB is estimated to take 5 seconds.

A total number of 1500 data blocks in the quota database will be converted at a speed of 300 blocks per second.

Warning 17716861297: The file systems specified in the list above will not be accessible during the quota database upgrade, and a file system's CIFS share and NFS export also will not be accessible during the upgrade. The file systems shown above are listed in the order that the quota database conversion is performed, one by one sequentially. The estimated time ( shown above ) needed to upgrade the quota database may change based on the file system's quota configuration and I/O performance when the conversion is running.  
Info 13421850367 : quota db upgraded on ufs3  
done

## **nas\_rdf**

Facilitates communication between two VNX systems. Its primary use is to manage VNX for filesystems and define the relationships needed for disaster recovery in a SRDF environment. It is also used to establish communication between VNX for filesystems and define the relationships needed for filesystem replication by using VNX Replicator or TimeFinder/FS.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_rdf
  -init
  | -activate [-reverse] [-nocheck]
  | -restore [-nocheck]
  | -check {-all|<test>,...}
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **nas\_rdf** establishes and manages relationships for Control Stations and Data Movers that physically reside in separate VNX for file cabinets.

For SRDF, **nas\_rdf** initializes the VNX activates a failover to a destination VNX for file, or restores a source VNX. For Dynamic SRDF, **nas\_rdf** activates a failover and reverses the system from a destination volume (R2) to a source volume (R1). Configuration details depend on the type of SRDF: active/passive or active/active' SRDF/S for synchronous replication with disaster recovery, or active/passive SRDF/A for extended-distance, or asynchronous replication with a point-in-time replica.

---

**Note:** The apostrophe in active/active' indicates that both sites have a source volume mirrored at the other site.

---

SRDF is supported only on a VNX attached to a Symmetrix system. Also, this command must be run from a primary Control Station in slot 0; it will report an error if run from a Control Station in slot 1.

---

**Note:** This command must be executed from the /nas/sbin directory, unless otherwise directed. Log in with your administrative username and password, and execute this functionality from **root**.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **-init**

Initializes a source or destination (target) VNX for SRDF/S or SRDF/A.

**-activate [-reverse]**

Initiates an SRDF failover from the source VNX for file to the destination. The **-activate** option is executed on the destination VNX at the discretion of the user. The **-activate** option sets each SRDF-protected volume on the source VNX as read-only, and each mirrored volume on the destination VNX is set as read-write. The SRDF standby Data Movers acquire the IP and MAC addresses, filesystems, and export tables of their source counterparts. The **-reverse** option reverses SRDF direction by converting R2 volumes at destination site to R1 and synchronizing the destination and source sites. The **-reverse** option adds SYMCLI swap and establishes operations on the system after the normal activate operation is performed. When the **-activate** option is executed, an automatic, internal SRDF health check is performed before activating a failover. The **-nocheck** option allows you to skip this health check.

**-restore**

Restores a source VNX after a failover. The **-restore** option is initially executed on the destination VNX. The data on each destination volume is copied to the corresponding volume on the source VNX. On the destination VNX, services on each SRDF standby Data Mover are stopped. (NFS clients connected to these Data Movers see a “server unavailable” message; CIFS client connections time out.) Each volume on the source VNX is set as read-write, and each mirrored volume on the destination VNX is set as read-only.

Finally, **nas\_rdf -restore** can be remotely executed on the source VNX to restore the original configuration. Each primary Data Mover reacquires its IP and MAC addresses, filesystems, and export tables. When the **-restore** option is executed, an automatic, internal SRDF health check is performed before restoring source and destination VNX systems. The **-nocheck** option allows you to skip this health check.

**-check { -all | <test>,...}**

Runs SRDF health checks on the VNX. The **-check** option can be executed either by using the **-all** option or by specifying one or more of the following individual checks: SRDF standby Data Mover configuration check (**r1\_dm\_config**, **r2\_dm\_config**), SRDF session state check (**r1\_session**, **r2\_session**), Device group configuration check (**r1\_dev\_group**, **r2\_dev\_group**), Data Mover mirrored device accessibility check (**r1\_dev\_avail**, **r2\_dev\_avail**), Symmetrix device state check (**dev\_not\_normal**), and SRDF restored state check (**restored**). In these checks, **r1** represents the source side and **r2** represents the destination side.

When the **-all** option is used, all the checks are performed automatically. If the **-check** option detects invalid configurations or state issues, it prints relevant warning messages with recommended actions so that the issues can be resolved before running the activate or restore options. You can use the **-check** option to perform health checks at any time.

---

**Note:** To run the **-check** option, you must log in to the VNX either as **nasadmin** and then switch (su) to root, or as **rdfadmin** and then switch (su) to root.

---

**SEE ALSO** *Using SRDF/S with VNX for Disaster Recovery, Using SRDF/S with VNX, Using VNX Replicator, and [nas\\_cel](#).*

**EXAMPLE #1** To start the initialization process on a source VNX in an active/passive SRDF/S configuration, as a **root** user, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_rdf -init
```

```
Discover local storage devices ...
Discovering storage (may take several minutes)
done
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To initiate an SRDF failover from the source VNX to the destination, as a **root** user, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_rdf -activate
```

```
Is remote site CELERRA completely shut down (power OFF)?
Do you wish to continue? [yes or no]: yes
Successfully pinged (Remotely) Symmetrix ID: 000187430809
Successfully pinged (Remotely) Symmetrix ID: 000190100559
Successfully pinged (Remotely) Symmetrix ID: 000190100582
    Write Disable devices on SA at source (R1) .....Done.
    Suspend RDF links .....Done.
    Read/Write Enable devices on RA at target (R2) .....Done.
Waiting for nbs clients to die ... done
Waiting for nbs clients to start ... done
fsck 1.35 (28-Feb-2004)
/dev/ndj1: recovering journal
/dev/ndj1: clean, 13780/231360 files, 233674/461860 blocks
Waiting for nbs clients to die ... done
Waiting for nbs clients to start ... done
```

id	type	acl	slot	groupID	state	name
1	1	1000	2		0	server_2
2	4	1000	3		0	server_3
3	1	1000	4		0	server_4
4	4	1000	5		0	server_5

```
server_2 :
server_2 : going offline
```

```

rdf : going active
replace in progress ...done
failover activity complete
commit in progress (not interruptible)...done
done
server_3 :
server_3 : going offline
rdf : going active
replace in progress ...done
failover activity complete
commit in progress (not interruptible)...done
done

server_4 :
Error 4003: server_4 : standby is not configured

server_5 :
Error 4003: server_5 : standby is not configured
Suspend RDF links.....Done.
Merge device track tables between source and target.....Started.
Device: 045A in (0557,005).....Merged.
Merge device track tables between source and target.....Done.
Resume RDF links.....Started.
Resume RDF links.....Done.

```

**EXAMPLE #3** To initiate an SRDF failover from the source VNX to the destination, without the SRDF health check, as a **root** user, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_rdf -activate -nocheck
Skipping SRDF health check ....
```

```

Is remote site CELERRA completely shut down (power OFF)?
Do you wish to continue? [yes or no]: yes
Successfully pinged (Remotely) Symmetrix ID: 000187430809
Successfully pinged (Remotely) Symmetrix ID: 000190100559
Successfully pinged (Remotely) Symmetrix ID: 000190100582
Write Disable devices on SA at source (R1).....Done.
Suspend RDF links.....Done.
Read/Write Enable devices on RA at target (R2).....Done.
Waiting for nbs clients to die ... done
Waiting for nbs clients to start ... done
fsck 1.35 (28-Feb-2004)
/dev/ndj1: recovering journal
/dev/ndj1: clean, 13780/231360 files, 233674/461860 blocks
Waiting for nbs clients to die ... done
Waiting for nbs clients to start ... done
id type acl slot groupID state name
1 1 1000 2 0 server_2
2 4 1000 3 0 server_3
3 1 1000 4 0 server_4
4 4 1000 5 0 server_5
server_2 :
```

```

server_2 : going offline
rdf : going active
replace in progress ...done
failover activity complete
commit in progress (not interruptible)...done
done
server_3 :
server_3 : going offline
rdf : going active
replace in progress ...done
failover activity complete
commit in progress (not interruptible)...done
done
server_4 :
Error 4003: server_4 : standby is not configured
server_5 :
Error 4003: server_5 : standby is not configured
Suspend RDF links.....Done.
Merge device track tables between source and target.....Started.
Device: 045A in (0557,005).....Merged.
Merge device track tables between source and target.....Done.
Resume RDF links.....Started.
Resume RDF links.....Done.

```

**EXAMPLE #4** To initiate a Dynamic SRDF failover from the source VNX to the destination, as a **root** user, type:

```

# /nas/sbin/nas_rdf -activate -reverse
Is remote site CELERRA completely shut down (power OFF)?
Do you wish to continue? [yes or no]: yes
Successfully pinged (Remotely) Symmetrix ID: 000280600118
    Write Disable devices on SA at source (R1).....Done.
    Suspend RDF links.....Done.
    Read/Write Enable devices on RA at target (R2).....Done.
fsck 1.35 (28-Feb-2004)
/dev/sdj1: recovering journal
Clearing orphaned inode 37188 (uid=0, gid=0, mode=0100644, size=0)
/dev/sdj1: clean, 12860/219968 files, 194793/439797 blocks
id      type  acl  slot groupID  state   name
1       1    1000  2           0    server_2
2       4    1000  3           0    server_3
3       4    2000  4           0    server_4
4       4    2000  5           0    server_5

server_2 :
server_2 : going offline
rdf : going active
replace in progress ...done
failover activity complete
commit in progress (not interruptible)...done
done

```

```
server_3 :  
server_3 : going offline  
rdf : going active  
replace in progress ...done  
failover activity complete  
commit in progress (not interruptible)...done  
done  
An RDF 'Swap Personality' operation execution is  
in progress for device group '1R2_500_1'. Please wait...  
  
Swap RDF Personality.....Started.  
Swap RDF Personality.....Done.
```

The RDF 'Swap Personality' operation successfully executed for  
device group '1R2\_500\_1'.

An RDF 'Incremental Establish' operation execution is  
in progress for device group '1R2\_500\_1'. Please wait...

```
Suspend RDF links.....Done.  
Resume RDF links.....Started.  
Merge device track tables between source and target.....Started.  
Devices: 0009-000B ..... Merged.  
Devices: 0032-0034 ..... Merged.  
Devices: 0035-0037 ..... Merged.  
Devices: 0038-003A ..... Merged.  
Devices: 003B-003D ..... Merged.  
Devices: 003E-0040 ..... Merged.  
Devices: 0041-0043 ..... Merged.  
Devices: 0044-0046 ..... Merged.  
Devices: 0047-0049 ..... Merged.  
  
Merge device track tables between source and target.....Done.  
Resume RDF links.....Done.
```

The RDF 'Incremental Establish' operation successfully initiated for  
device group '1R2\_500\_1'.

**EXAMPLE #5** To restore a source VNX after failover, as a **root** user, type:

# /nas/sbin/nas\_rdf -restore

Is remote site CELERRA ready for Storage restoration?

Do you wish to continue? [yes or no]: yes

Contact Joker\_R1\_CS0 ... is alive

Restore will now reboot the source site control station.

Do you wish to continue? [yes or no]: yes

```
Device Group (DG) Name      : 1R2_500_5
DG's Type                  : RDF2
DG's Symmetrix ID         : 000190100557
```

Target (R2) View				Source (R1) View				MODES		
Standard	Logical	Device	Dev	ST	LI	ST		RDF	Pair	
		T	R1 Inv	R2 Inv	K	T	R1 Inv	R2 Inv	MDA	STATE
				E	Tracks	S	Dev	E	Tracks	
DEV001	045A	RW		10	0	RW	045A	WD	0	0 S.. R1 Updated
DEV002	045B	RW		2054	0	NR	045B	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV003	045C	RW		0	0	NR	045C	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV004	045D	RW		0	0	NR	045D	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV005	045E	RW		1284	0	NR	045E	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV006	045F	RW		0	0	NR	045F	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV007	0467	RW		0	0	NR	0467	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV008	0468	RW		2	0	NR	0468	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV009	0469	RW		0	0	NR	0469	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV010	046A	RW		0	0	NR	046A	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV011	046B	RW		2	0	NR	046B	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV012	046C	RW		0	0	NR	046C	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV013	046D	RW		0	0	NR	046D	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV014	046E	RW		0	0	NR	046E	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV015	046F	RW		2	0	NR	046F	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV016	0470	RW		0	0	NR	0470	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV017	0471	RW		2	0	NR	0471	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV018	0472	RW		0	0	NR	0472	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV019	0473	RW		0	0	NR	0473	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV020	0474	RW		0	0	NR	0474	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV021	0475	RW		0	0	NR	0475	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV022	0476	RW		0	0	NR	0476	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV023	0477	RW		2	0	NR	0477	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV024	0478	RW		2	0	NR	0478	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV025	0479	RW		0	0	NR	0479	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV026	047A	RW		0	0	NR	047A	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV027	047B	RW		0	0	NR	047B	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV028	047C	RW		0	0	NR	047C	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV029	047D	RW		0	0	NR	047D	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over
DEV030	047E	RW		0	0	NR	047E	WD	0	0 S.. Failed Over

DEV031	047F	RW	0	0	NR	047F	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV032	0480	RW	0	0	NR	0480	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV033	0481	RW	0	0	NR	0481	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV034	0482	RW	0	0	NR	0482	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV035	0483	RW	0	0	NR	0483	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV036	0484	RW	0	0	NR	0484	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV037	0485	RW	0	0	NR	0485	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV038	0486	RW	0	0	NR	0486	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV039	0487	RW	0	0	NR	0487	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV040	0488	RW	0	0	NR	0488	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV041	0489	RW	0	0	NR	0489	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV042	048A	RW	0	0	NR	048A	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV043	048B	RW	0	0	NR	048B	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV044	048C	RW	0	0	NR	048C	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV045	048D	RW	0	0	NR	048D	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV046	048E	RW	0	0	NR	048E	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV047	048F	RW	2	0	NR	048F	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV048	0490	RW	0	0	NR	0490	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV049	0491	RW	0	0	NR	0491	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV050	0492	RW	0	0	NR	0492	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV051	0493	RW	0	0	NR	0493	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV052	0494	RW	0	0	NR	0494	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV053	0495	RW	0	0	NR	0495	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV054	0496	RW	0	0	NR	0496	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV055	0497	RW	2	0	NR	0497	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV056	0498	RW	2	0	NR	0498	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV057	0499	RW	0	0	NR	0499	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV058	049A	RW	0	0	NR	049A	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV059	049B	RW	0	0	NR	049B	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV060	049C	RW	0	0	NR	049C	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV061	049D	RW	0	0	NR	049D	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV062	049E	RW	0	0	NR	049E	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV063	049F	RW	0	0	NR	049F	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV064	04A0	RW	0	0	NR	04A0	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV065	04A1	RW	0	0	NR	04A1	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV066	04A2	RW	0	0	NR	04A2	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV067	04A3	RW	0	0	NR	04A3	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV068	04A4	RW	0	0	NR	04A4	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV069	04A5	RW	0	0	NR	04A5	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
DEV070	04A6	RW	0	0	NR	04A6	WD	0	0	S..	Failed	Over
Total												
Tracks	3366		0			0		0		0		
MBs	105.2		0.0			0.0		0.0		0.0		

## Legend for MODES:

M(ode of Operation): A = Async, S = Sync, E = Semi-sync, C = Adaptive Copy  
 D(omino) : X = Enabled, . = Disabled  
 A(daptive Copy) : D = Disk Mode, W = WP Mode, . = ACp off  
 Suspend RDF link(s) ..... Done.  
 Merge device track tables between source and target ..... Started.  
 Devices: 045A-045F, 0467-0477 in (0557,005) ..... Merged.  
 Devices: 0478-0489 in (0557,005) ..... Merged.  
 Devices: 048A-049B in (0557,005) ..... Merged.

```
Devices: 049C-04A6 in (0557,005)..... Merged.
Merge device track tables between source and target..... Done.
Resume RDF link(s)..... Started.
Resume RDF link(s)..... Done.
Is remote site CELERRA ready for Network restoration?
Do you wish to continue? [yes or no]: yes
server_2 : done
server_3 : done
server_4 :
Error 4003: server_4 : standby is not configured
server_5 :
Error 4003: server_5 : standby is not configured
fsck 1.35 (28-Feb-2004)
/dev/ndj1: clean, 13836/231360 files, 233729/461860 blocks
Waiting for nbs clients to die ... done
Waiting for nbs clients to start ... done
Waiting for nbs clients to die ... done
Waiting for nbs clients to start ... done
Waiting for nbs clients to start ... done
Waiting for 1R2_500_5 access ...done
    Write Disable device(s) on RA at target (R2).....Done.
    Suspend RDF link(s).....Done.
    Merge device track tables between source and target.....Started.
Devices: 045A-045F, 0467-0477 in (0557,005)..... Merged.
Devices: 0478-0489 in (0557,005)..... Merged.
Devices: 048A-049B in (0557,005)..... Merged.
Devices: 049C-04A6 in (0557,005)..... Merged.
Merge device track tables between source and target.....Done.
Resume RDF link(s).....Started.
Resume RDF link(s).....Done.
    Read/Write Enable device(s) on SA at source (R1).....Done.
Waiting for 1R2_500_5 sync ...done
Starting restore on remote site CELERRA ...
Waiting for nbs clients to start ... done
Waiting for nbs clients to start ... done
    Suspend RDF link(s).....Done.
server_2 :
    server_2 : going standby
    rdf : going active
    replace in progress ...done
    failover activity complete
    commit in progress (not interruptible)...done
done
server_3 :
    server_3 : going standby
    rdf : going active
    replace in progress ...done
    failover activity complete
    commit in progress (not interruptible)...done
done
server_4 :
Error 4003: server_4 : standby is not configured
server_5 :
```

```
Error 4003: server_5 : standby is not configured
    Resume RDF link(s).....Started.
    Resume RDF link(s).....Done.
If the RDF device groups were setup to operate in ASYNCHRONOUS ( SRDF/A ) mode,
now would be a good time to set it back to that mode.
Would you like to set device group 1R2_500_5 to ASYNC Mode ? [yes or no]: no
done
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To restore a source VNX after failover, without the SRDF health check, as a **root** user, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_rdf -restore -nocheck
Skipping SRDF health check ....
```

```
Is remote site CELERRA ready for Storage restoration?
Do you wish to continue? [yes or no]: yes
Contact Joker_R1_CS0 ... is alive
Restore will now reboot the source site control station.
Do you wish to continue? [yes or no]: yes
Device Group (DG) Name : 1R2_500_5
DG's Type : RDF2
DG's Symmetrix ID : 000190100557
Target (R2) View Source (R1) View MODES
```

```
-----
ST LI ST
Standard A N A
Logical T R1 Inv R2 Inv K T R1 Inv R2 Inv RDF Pair
Device Dev E Tracks Tracks S Dev E Tracks Tracks MDA STATE
```

```
-----
DEV001 045A RW 10 0 RW 045A WD 0 0 S.. R1 Updated
DEV002 045B RW 2054 0 NR 045B WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV003 045C RW 0 0 NR 045C WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV004 045D RW 0 0 NR 045D WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV005 045E RW 1284 0 NR 045E WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV006 045F RW 0 0 NR 045F WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV007 0467 RW 0 0 NR 0467 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV008 0468 RW 2 0 NR 0468 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV009 0469 RW 0 0 NR 0469 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV010 046A RW 0 0 NR 046A WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV011 046B RW 2 0 NR 046B WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV012 046C RW 0 0 NR 046C WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV013 046D RW 0 0 NR 046D WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV014 046E RW 0 0 NR 046E WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV015 046F RW 2 0 NR 046F WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV016 0470 RW 0 0 NR 0470 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV017 0471 RW 2 0 NR 0471 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV018 0472 RW 0 0 NR 0472 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV019 0473 RW 0 0 NR 0473 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV020 0474 RW 0 0 NR 0474 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV021 0475 RW 0 0 NR 0475 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV022 0476 RW 0 0 NR 0476 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV023 0477 RW 2 0 NR 0477 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
```

```

DEV024 0478 RW 2 0 NR 0478 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV025 0479 RW 0 0 NR 0479 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV026 047A RW 0 0 NR 047A WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV027 047B RW 0 0 NR 047B WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV028 047C RW 0 0 NR 047C WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV029 047D RW 0 0 NR 047D WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV030 047E RW 0 0 NR 047E WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV031 047F RW 0 0 NR 047F WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV032 0480 RW 0 0 NR 0480 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV033 0481 RW 0 0 NR 0481 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV034 0482 RW 0 0 NR 0482 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV035 0483 RW 0 0 NR 0483 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV036 0484 RW 0 0 NR 0484 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV037 0485 RW 0 0 NR 0485 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV038 0486 RW 0 0 NR 0486 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV039 0487 RW 0 0 NR 0487 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV040 0488 RW 0 0 NR 0488 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV041 0489 RW 0 0 NR 0489 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV042 048A RW 0 0 NR 048A WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV043 048B RW 0 0 NR 048B WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV044 048C RW 0 0 NR 048C WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV045 048D RW 0 0 NR 048D WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV046 048E RW 0 0 NR 048E WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV047 048F RW 2 0 NR 048F WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV048 0490 RW 0 0 NR 0490 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV049 0491 RW 0 0 NR 0491 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV050 0492 RW 0 0 NR 0492 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV051 0493 RW 0 0 NR 0493 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV052 0494 RW 0 0 NR 0494 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV053 0495 RW 0 0 NR 0495 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV054 0496 RW 0 0 NR 0496 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV055 0497 RW 2 0 NR 0497 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV056 0498 RW 2 0 NR 0498 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV057 0499 RW 0 0 NR 0499 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV058 049A RW 0 0 NR 049A WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV059 049B RW 0 0 NR 049B WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV060 049C RW 0 0 NR 049C WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV061 049D RW 0 0 NR 049D WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV062 049E RW 0 0 NR 049E WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV063 049F RW 0 0 NR 049F WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV064 04A0 RW 0 0 NR 04A0 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV065 04A1 RW 0 0 NR 04A1 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV066 04A2 RW 0 0 NR 04A2 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV067 04A3 RW 0 0 NR 04A3 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV068 04A4 RW 0 0 NR 04A4 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV069 04A5 RW 0 0 NR 04A5 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
DEV070 04A6 RW 0 0 NR 04A6 WD 0 0 S.. Failed Over
Total -----
Track(s) 3366 0 0 0he nas Commands
MB(s) 105.2 0.0 0.0 0.0
Legend for MODES:
M(ode of Operation): A = Async, S = Sync, E = Semi-sync, C = Adaptive Copy

```

```
D(omino) : X = Enabled, . = Disabled
A(daptive Copy) : D = Disk Mode, W = WP Mode, . = ACp off
Suspend RDF link(s).....Done.
Merge device track tables between source and target.....Started.
Devices: 045A-045F, 0467-0477 in (0557,005).....Merged.
Devices: 0478-0489 in (0557,005).....Merged.
Devices: 048A-049B in (0557,005).....Merged.
Devices: 049C-04A6 in (0557,005).....Merged.
Merge device track tables between source and target.....Done.
Resume RDF link(s).....Started.
Resume RDF link(s).....Done.
Is remote site CELERRA ready for Network restoration?
Do you wish to continue? [yes or no]: yes
server_2 : done
server_3 : done
server_4 :
Error 4003: server_4 : standby is not configured
server_5 :
Error 4003: server_5 : standby is not configured
fsck 1.35 (28-Feb-2004)
/dev/ndj1: clean, 13836/231360 files, 233729/461860 blocks
Waiting for nbs clients to die ... done
Waiting for nbs clients to start ... done
Waiting for nbs clients to die ... done
Waiting for nbs clients to start ... done
Waiting for 1R2_500_5 access ...done
Write Disable device(s) on RA at target (R2).....Done.
Suspend RDF link(s).....Done.
Merge device track tables between source and target.....Started.
Devices: 045A-045F, 0467-0477 in (0557,005).....Merged.
Devices: 0478-0489 in (0557,005).....Merged.
Devices: 048A-049B in (0557,005).....Merged.
Devices: 049C-04A6 in (0557,005).....Merged.
Merge device track tables between source and target.....Done.
Resume RDF link(s).....Started.
Resume RDF link(s).....Done.
Read/Write Enable device(s) on SA at source (R1).....Done.
Waiting for 1R2_500_5 sync ...done
Starting restore on remote site CELERRA ...
Waiting for nbs clients to start ... done
Waiting for nbs clients to start ... done
Suspend RDF link(s).....Done.
server_2 :
server_2 : going standby
rdf : going active
replace in progress ...done
failover activity complete
commit in progress (not interruptible)...done
doneThe nas Commands
server_3 :
server_3 : going standby
rdf : going active
```

```

replace in progress ...done
failover activity complete
commit in progress (not interruptible)...done
done
server_4 :
Error 4003: server_4 : standby is not configured
server_5 :
Error 4003: server_5 : standby is not configured
Resume RDF link(s) .....Started.
Resume RDF link(s) .....Done.
If the RDF device groups were setup to operate in ASYNCHRONOUS ( SRDF/A ) mode,
now would be a good time to set it back to that mode.
Would you like to set device group 1R2_500_5 to ASYNC Mode ? [yes or no]: no
done

```

**EXAMPLE #7** To restore a source VNX after failover, when using Dynamic SRDF, as a **root** user, type:

```

# /nas/sbin/nas_rdf -restore
Is remote site CELERRA ready for Storage restoration?
Do you wish to continue? [yes or no]: yes
Contact eng17335 ... is alive

```

```

Restore will now reboot the source site control station.
Do you wish to continue? [yes or no]: yes

```

Device Group (DG) Name	:	1R2_500_1			
DG's Type	:	RDF1			
DG's Symmetrix ID	:	000280600187 (Microcode Version: 5568)			
Remote Symmetrix ID	:	000280600118 (Microcode Version: 5568)			
RDF (RA) Group Number	:	1 (00)			
 Source (R1) View					
-----					
	ST	LI	ST		Target (R2) View MODES
Standard	A	N	A		
Logical Device	T Dev	R1 E Tracks	Inv R2 Tracks	Inv S Dev	T R1 E Tracks Inv R2 Tracks Inv MDA STATE
					RDF Pair
 -----					
DEV001	0056	RW	0	0 RW 0030	WD 0 0 S.. Synchronized
DEV002	0057	RW	0	0 RW 0031	WD 0 0 S.. Synchronized
DEV003	0032	RW	0	0 RW 000C	WD 0 0 S.. Synchronized
.....					
BCV008	0069	RW	0	0 RW 005F	WD 0 0 S.. Synchronized
BCV009	006A	RW	0	0 RW 0060	WD 0 0 S.. Synchronized
BCV010	006B	RW	0	0 RW 0061	WD 0 0 S.. Synchronized
Total Track(s)	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
	0	0	0	0	0
MB(s)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

```
Legend for MODES: M(ode of Operation): A = Async, S = Sync, E = Semi-sync, C = Adaptive Copy
D(omino)           : X = Enabled, . = Disabled
A(daptive Copy)    : D = Disk Mode, W = WP Mode, . = ACp off
```

```
Is remote site CELERRA ready for Network restoration?
```

```
Do you wish to continue? [yes or no]: yes
```

```
server_2 : done
```

```
server_3 : done
```

```
server_4 :
```

```
Error 4003: server_4 : standby is not configured
```

```
server_5 :
```

```
Error 4003: server_5 : standby is not configured
```

```
fsck 1.35 (28-Feb-2004)
```

```
/dev/sdj1: clean, 12956/219968 files, 188765/439797 blocks
```

```
An RDF 'Failover' operation execution is
in progress for device group '1R2_500_1'. Please wait...
```

```
Write Disable device(s) on SA at source (R1).....Done.
Suspend RDF link(s).....Done.
Swap RDF Personality.....Started.
Swap RDF Personality.....Done.
Suspend RDF link(s).....Done.
Read/Write Enable device(s) on SA at source (R1).....Done.
Resume RDF link(s).....Started.
Resume RDF link(s).....Done.
Read/Write Enable device(s) on SA at target (R2).....Done.
```

```
The RDF 'Failover' operation successfully executed for
device group '1R2_500_1'.
```

```
Waiting for 1R2_500_1 sync ...done
```

```
Starting restore on remote site CELERRA ...
```

```
Suspend RDF link(s).....Done.
```

```
server_2 :
```

```
server_2 : going standby
```

```
  rdf : going active
```

```
  replace in progress ...done
```

```
  failover activity complete
```

```
  commit in progress (not interruptible)...done
```

```
done
```

```
server_3 :
```

```
server_3 : going standby
```

```
  rdf : going active
```

```
  replace in progress ...done
```

```
  failover activity complete
```

```
  commit in progress (not interruptible)...done
```

```
done
```

```
server_4 :
```

```
Error 4003: server_4: standby is not configured  
server_5 :  
Error 4003: server_5: standby is not configured  
  
done
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To run all available checks on a source VNX, as a **root** user, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_rdf -check -all  
----- SRDF Health Checks -----  
SRDF: Checking device is normal..... Pass  
SRDF: Checking system is restored..... Pass  
SRDF: Checking R1 SRDF session is Synch or Consistent.... Pass  
SRDF: Checking R1 Data Mover configuration is valid..... Pass  
SRDF: Checking R1 devices are available..... Pass  
SRDF: Checking R1 device group has all devices..... Pass  
SRDF: Checking R2 SRDF session is Synch or Consistent.... Pass  
SRDF: Checking R2 Data Mover configuration is valid..... Pass  
SRDF: Checking R2 devices are available..... Pass  
SRDF: Checking R2 device group has all devices..... Pass
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To run one or more specific available checks on a source VNX, as a **root** user, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_rdf -check r1_dev_group,r2_dev_group  
----- SRDF Health Checks -----  
SRDF: Checking R1 device group has all devices..... Pass  
SRDF: Checking R2 device group has all devices..... Pass
```

## nas\_replicate

Manages loopback, local, and remote VNX Replicator sessions.

### SYNOPSIS

```
nas_replicate
  -list [-id]
  | -info {-all|id=<sessionId>|<name>}
  | -create <name>
    -source -fs {<fsName>|id=<fsId>}
      [-sav {<srcSavVolStoragePool>|id=<srcSavVolStoragePoolId>}]
      [-storageSystem <srcSavStorageSerialNumber>]
    -destination {-fs {id=<dstFsId>|<existing_dstFsName>}
      | -pool {id=<dstStoragePoolId>|<dstStoragePool>}
      [-storageSystem <dstSavStorageSerialNumber> ] }
      [-vdm <dstVdmName>]}
      [-sav {id=<dstSavVolStoragePoolId>|<dstSavVolStoragePool>]
      [-storageSystem <dstSavStorageSerialNumber> ] ]
    -interconnect {<name>|id=<interConnectId>}
      [-source_interface {ip=<ipAddr>|<nameServiceInterfaceName>}]
      [-destination_interface
        {ip=<ipAddr>|<nameServiceInterfaceName>}]
        [{-max_time_out_of_sync <maxTimeOutOfSync>|-manual_refresh}]
        [-overwrite_destination] [-tape_copy] [-background]
    | -create <name>
      -source -vdm <vdmName>
      -destination {-vdm <existing_dstVdmName>|-pool
        {id=<dstStoragePoolId>|<dstStoragePool>}[-storageSystem
        <dstStorageSerialNumber> ] }
      -interconnect {<name>|id=<interConnectId>}
      [-source_interface {ip=<ipAddr>|<nameServiceInterfaceName>}]
      [-destination_interface
        {ip=<ipAddr>|<nameServiceInterfaceName>}]
        [{-max_time_out_of_sync <maxTimeOutOfSync>|-manual_refresh}]
        [-overwrite_destination] [-background]
    | -create <name>
      -source -lun <lunNumber> -target <targetIqn>
      -destination -lun <lunNumber> -target <targetIqn>
      -interconnect {<name>|id=<interConnectId>}
      [-source_interface {ip=<ipAddr>|<nameServiceInterfaceName>}]
      [-destination_interface
        {ip=<ipAddr>|<nameServiceInterfaceName>}]
        [{-max_time_out_of_sync <maxTimeOutOfSync>|-manual_refresh}]
        [-overwrite_destination] [-background]
    | -start {<name>|id=<sessionId>}
      [-interconnect {<name>|id=<interConnectId>}]
      [-source_interface {ip=<ipAddr>|<nameServiceInterfaceName>}]
      [-destination_interface
        {ip=<ipAddr>|<nameServiceInterfaceName>}]
        [{-max_time_out_of_sync <maxTimeOutOfSync>|-manual_refresh}]
        [-overwrite_destination] [-reverse] [-full_copy] [-background]
    | -modify {<name>|id=<sessionId>} [-name <new name>]
      [-source_interface {ip=<ipAddr>|<nameServiceInterfaceName>}]
      [-destination_interface
        {ip=<ipAddr>|<nameServiceInterfaceName>}]
```

```

[ {-max_time_out_of_sync <maxTimeOutOfSync>} | -manual_refresh ]
| -stop {<name>|id=<sessionId>} [-mode {source|destination|both}]
  [-background]
| -delete {<name>|id=<sessionId>} [-mode {source|destination|both}]
  [-background]
| -failover {<name>|id=<sessionId>} [-background]
| -switchover {<name>|id=<sessionId>}
| -reverse {<name>|id=<sessionId>} [-background]
| -refresh {<name>|id=<sessionId>} [-source {<ckptName>}|id=<ckptId>]
  -destination {<ckptName>|id=<ckptId>} [-background]

```

---

**Note:** This command manages replication sessions using VNX Replicator. For a one-time filesystem copy using VNX Replicator, use the [nas\\_copy](#) command. For ongoing filesystem, use the [nas\\_replicate](#) command.

---

**DESCRIPTION**

[nas\\_replicate](#) creates, manages, or displays session information for ongoing VNX Replicator replication of a filesystem, Virtual Data Mover (VDM), or iSCSI LUN at a destination using an existing Data Mover interconnect. Each session handles a single source object and destination, and is assigned a globally unique ID, fixed for the life of the session.

In response to a potential disaster scenario, use [nas\\_replicate](#) to perform a failover of a specified replication session with possible data loss. The **-switchover** option switches over a replication relationship and performs synchronization of the source and destination without data loss. Use [nas\\_replicate](#) to also reverse the direction of a replication session or refresh the destination side with updates to the source based on a time-out of synchronization value or on demand.

**OPTIONS**

**-list [-id]**

**-list [-id]**

Displays all configured (or stopped) replication sessions on each Data Mover in the VNX for file cabinet. Each session is represented by either a name or a session ID that is generated automatically whenever a session is configured and is globally unique.

Use this option to obtain the session ID needed for another command. Since session IDs are lengthy, the session ID obtained from this command can be copied and pasted into the command.

**-info {-all|id=<sessionId>|<name>}**

Displays the status of a specific configured (or stopped) replication session or copy session, or the status of all replication sessions.

## CREATING FILESYSTEM REPLICATION

### **-create <name>**

Assigns a name to the filesystem replication session. The name must be unique for each Data Mover pair, which is defined by the interconnect.

```
-source -fs {<fsName> | id=<fsId>}
-sav<srcSavVolStoragePool> |
id=<srcSavVolStoragePoolId>} [-storageSystem<srcS
avStorageSerialNumber>] ]
```

Specifies the name or ID of the existing source filesystem to replicate. The source filesystem must be mounted as read-only or read and write.

---

**Note:** If the source filesystem is mounted to a VDM and the goal is to replicate a CIFS environment for disaster recovery (that is, replicate a VDM and the filesystems mounted to the VDM), create a session to replicate the VDM first, before replicating a filesystem mounted to the VDM.

---

The **-sav** option allocates a storage pool for all subsequent checkpoints for the filesystem. By default, if checkpoint storage (the checkpoint SavVol) needs to be allocated for checkpoints of the filesystem, the command uses the same storage pool used to create the source filesystem.

The **-storageSystem** option identifies the system on which all subsequent checkpoints for the source filesystem reside. For RAID group-based pools, specifies the system when there are multiple systems attached. For mapped pools, specify the pool ID or the pool ID and system serial number to uniquely identify a pool.

```
-destination {-fs {<existing_dstFsName> |
id=<dstFsId>} | -pool {<dstStoragePool> |
id=<dstStoragePoolId>} [-storageSystem
<dstStorageSerialNumber>] }
```

Specifies an existing destination filesystem or the storage needed to create the destination filesystem. An existing destination filesystem must be mounted as read-only and the same size as the source. Specifying a storage pool or ID creates the destination filesystem automatically, as read-only, using the same name and size as the source filesystem.

The **-storageSystem** option identifies the system on which the destination filesystem will reside. This is necessary when there are multiple back-end systems attached. Use [nas\\_storage -list](#) to obtain attached system serial numbers.

```
-vdm <dstVdmName>]] [-sav {id=<dstSavVolStoragePoolId>  
|<dstSavVolStoragePool>}[-storageSystem  
<dstStorageSerialNumber>] Specifying a pool with the -vdm  
option mounts the destination filesystem to an existing VDM as  
part of replication in a CIFS environment.
```

The **-sav** option allocates a storage pool for all subsequent checkpoints of the destination filesystem. By default, if destination checkpoint storage needs to be allocated for checkpoints, the command uses the same storage pool used to create the destination filesystem. The **-storageSystem** option identifies the system on which the destination checkpoint will reside. This is necessary when there are multiple back-end systems attached. Use [nas\\_storage -list](#) to obtain attached system serial numbers.

By default, the destination filesystem name will be the same as the source filesystem name. If a filesystem with the same name as the source filesystem already exists on the destination, the naming convention <source\_fs\_name>\_replica<#> will be used. A number 1–4 is assigned according to how many replicas of that filesystem already exist.

```
-interconnect {<name> | id=<interConnectId>}  
Specifies the local (source) side of an established Data Mover  
interconnect to use for this replication session.
```

Use the [nas\\_cel -interconnect -list](#) command on the source VNX for file to list the interconnects available to the replication sessions.

```
[-source_interface  
{<nameServiceInterfaceName> | ip=<ipAddr>} ]  
Instructs the replication session to use a specific local interface  
defined for the interconnect on the source VNX instead of  
selecting the local interface supporting the lowest number of  
sessions (the default). If this local interface was defined for the  
interconnect using a name service interface name, specify the  
name service interface name; if it was defined using an IP  
address, specify the IP address. If you define an interface  
using an IP address, ensure that the destination interface uses
```

the same IPv4/IPv6 protocol. An IPv4 interface cannot connect to an IPv6 interface and vice versa. Both sides of the connection must use the same protocol.

The source\_interfaces field of the output from the **nas\_cel -interconnect -info** command shows how the source interface was defined. This option does not apply to a loopback interconnect, which always uses 127.0.0.1.

If no source interface is specified, the system will select an interface. This ensures that the interface selected can communicate with the destination interface.

**[ -destination\_interface {<nameServiceInterfaceName>} | **ip=<ipaddr>** ]**

Instructs the replication session to use a specific peer interface defined for the interconnect on the destination VNX instead of selecting the peer interface supporting the lowest number of sessions (the default). If this peer interface was defined for the interconnect using a name service interface name, specify the name service interface name; if it was defined using an IP address, specify the IP address. If you define an interface using an IP address, ensure that the source interface uses the same IPv4/IPv6 protocol. An IPv4 interface cannot connect to an IPv6 interface and vice versa. Both sides of the connection must use the same protocol.

The destination\_interfaces field of the output from the **nas\_cel -interconnect -info** command shows how the peer interface was defined. This option does not apply to a loopback interconnect, which always uses 127.0.0.1.

If no destination interface is specified, the system will select an interface. This ensures that the interface selected can communicate with the source interface.

**[ { -max\_time\_out\_of\_sync <maxTimeOutOfSync> | -manual\_refresh } ]**

Specifies the time, in 1.1440 minutes (up to 24 hours), that the source and destination can be out of synchronization before an update occurs. If you do not specify a max\_time\_out\_of\_sync value, use the **-manual\_refresh** option to indicate that the destination will be updated on demand using the **nas\_replicate -refresh** command. If no option is selected, the refresh default time for a filesystem replication is 10 minutes.

**[ -overwrite\_destination ]**

For an existing destination object, discards any changes made to the destination object and restores it from the established common base, thereby starting the replication session from a differential copy. If this option is not specified and the destination object contains different content than the established common base, an error is returned.

**[ -tape\_copy ]**

For filesystem replication only, creates and stops the replication session to enable an initial copy using the physical tape backup and process instead of an initial copy over the network. Using VNX Replicator describes the procedures for performing a tape copy, which involves a manually issued backup to tape from the source filesystem, a restore from tape to the destination filesystem, and a start of the replication session.

**[ -background ]**

Executes the command in an asynchronous mode. Use the [nas\\_task](#) command to check the status of the command.

## CREATING VDM REPLICATION

**-create <name>**

Assigns a name to the VDM replication session. The name must be unique for each Data Mover pair, which is defined by the interconnect.

**-source -vdm <vdmName> | [ **id=<VdmId>** ]**

Specifies the name or ID of an existing VDM to replicate. This replicates the CIFS working environment information contained in the root filesystem of the VDM. The source VDM must be in a loaded read/write or mounted read-only state. The source VDM can be the source or destination VDM of another replication session.

---

**Note:** Any filesystem mounted to a VDM must be replicated using filesystem replication. VDM replication affects the VDM only.

---

**-destination { -vdm {<existing\_dstVdmName> |  
**id=<dstVdmId>** | -pool { **id=<dstStoragePoolId>** |  
<dstStoragePool> } [-storageSystem  
<dstStorageSerialNumber> ] }**

Specifies either an existing destination VDM or the storage needed to create the destination VDM. An existing destination VDM must be mounted as read-only, the same size as the source, and not loaded. The destination VDM can be the source of another replication but cannot be the destination of another replication. Specifying a storage pool creates the destination VDM automatically, as read-only, using the same name and size as the source VDM.

The **-storageSystem** option identifies the system on which the destination VDM will reside. This is necessary when there are multiple back-end systems attached. Use **nas\_storage -list** to obtain attached system serial numbers.

**-interconnect {<name> | id=<interConnectId>}**

Specifies the local (source) side of an established Data Mover interconnect to use for this replication session.

Use the **nas\_cel -interconnect -list** command on the source VNX to list the interconnects available to replication sessions. The **nas\_cel -interconnect -create** command is executed twice, one from each side, to create an interconnect between a pair of Data Movers (two local Data Movers for local replication, or one local and one remote, for remote replication). Loopback interconnects are created for each Data Mover and are named automatically.

**[ -source\_interface {<nameServiceInterfaceName> | ip=<ipAddr>} ]**

Instructs the replication session to use a specific local interface defined for the interconnect on the source VNX instead of selecting the local interface supporting the lowest number of sessions (the default). If this local interface was defined for the interconnect using a name service interface name, specify the name service interface name; if it was defined using an IP address, specify the IP address. If you define an interface using an IP address, ensure that the destination interface uses the same IPv4/IPv6 protocol. An IPv4 interface cannot connect to an IPv6 interface and vice versa. Both sides of the connection must use the same protocol.

The source\_interfaces field of the output from the **nas\_cel -interconnect -info** command shows how the source interface was defined. This option does not apply to a loopback interconnect, which always uses 127.0.0.1.

If no source interface is specified, the system will select an interface. This ensures that the interface selected can communicate with the destination interface.

[ **-destination\_interface** {<nameServiceInterfaceName> | **ip**=<ipaddr>} ]

Instructs the replication session to use a specific peer interface defined for the interconnect on the destination VNX instead of selecting the peer interface supporting the lowest number of sessions (the default). If this peer interface was defined for the interconnect using a name service interface name, specify the name service interface name; if it was defined using an IP address, specify the IP address. If you define an interface using an IP address, ensure that the source interface uses the same IPv4/IPv6 protocol. An IPv4 interface cannot connect to an IPv6 interface and vice versa. Both sides of the connection must use the same protocol.

The destination\_interfaces field of the output from the [nas\\_cel -interconnect -info](#) command shows how the peer interface was defined. This option does not apply to a loopback interconnect, which always uses 127.0.0.1.

If no destination interface is specified, the system will select an interface. This ensures that the interface selected can communicate with the source interface.

[ { **-max\_time\_out\_of\_sync** <maxTimeOutOfSync> | **-manual\_refresh**} ]

Specifies the time, in 1.1440 minutes (up to 24 hours), that the source and destination can be out of synchronization before an update occurs. If you do not specify a max\_time\_out\_of\_sync value, use the **-manual\_refresh** option to indicate that the destination will be updated on demand using the [nas\\_replicate -refresh](#) command. If no option is selected, the refresh default time for a VDM replication is 5 minutes.

[ **-overwrite\_destination**]

For an existing destination object, discards any changes made to the destination object and restores it from the established common base, thereby starting the replication session from a differential copy. If this option is not specified, and the destination object contains different content than the established common base, an error is returned.

## CREATING iSCSI LUN REPLICATION

[ **-background** ]

Executes the command in an asynchronous mode. Use the [nas\\_task](#) command to check the status of the command.

**-create <name>**

Assigns a name to the V2 iSCSI LUN replication session. The name must be unique for each Data Mover pair, which is defined by the interconnect.

**-source -lun <lunNumber> -target <targetIqn>**

Specifies the LUN number (up to 256) of an existing iSCSI LUN to replicate and the fully qualified name (IQN) of the iSCSI target with the source LUN.

**-destination -lun {<lunNumber> -target <targetIqn>}**

Specifies an available iSCSI LUN and iSCSI target at the destination. The destination iSCSI LUN cannot be created automatically, unlike a destination filesystem or VDM. The destination iSCSI LUN must be the same size as the source, and it must be read-only and marked protected. For -lun, specify a LUN number up to 256. For -target, specify a fully qualified name (IQN) of the iSCSI target with the destination LUN.

**-interconnect {<name> | id=<interConnectId>}**

Specifies the local (source) side of an established Data Mover interconnect to use for this replication session.

Use the [nas\\_cel](#) **-interconnect -list** command on the source VNX to list the interconnects available to replication sessions. The [nas\\_cel](#) **-interconnect -create** command is executed twice, one from each side, to create an interconnect between a pair of Data Movers (two local Data Movers for local replication, or one local and one remote for remote replication). Loopback interconnects are created for each Data Mover and are named automatically.

**[-source\_interface {<nameServiceInterfaceName> | ip=<ipAddr>} ]**

Instructs the replication session to use a specific local interface defined for the interconnect on the source VNX instead of selecting the local interface supporting the lowest number of sessions (the default). If this local interface was defined for the interconnect using a name service interface name, specify the name service interface name; if it was defined using an IP address, specify the IP address. If you define an interface using an IP address, ensure that the destination interface uses the same

IPv4/IPv6 protocol. An IPv4 interface cannot connect to an IPv6 interface and vice versa. Both sides of the connection must use the same protocol.

The source\_interfaces field of the output from the [nas\\_cel -interconnect -info](#) command shows how the source interface was defined. This option does not apply to a loopback interconnect, which always uses 127.0.0.1.

If no source interface is specified, the system will select an interface. This ensures that the interface selected can communicate with the destination interface.

**[ -destination\_interface {<nameServiceInterfaceName> | **ip=<ipaddr>** } ]**

Instructs the replication session to use a specific peer interface defined for the interconnect on the destination VNX instead of selecting the peer interface supporting the lowest number of sessions (the default). If this peer interface was defined for the interconnect using a name service interface name, specify the name service interface name; if it was defined using an IP address, specify the IP address. If you define an interface using an IP address, ensure that the source interface uses the same IPv4/IPv6 protocol. An IPv4 interface cannot connect to an IPv6 interface and vice versa. Both sides of the connection must use the same protocol.

The destination\_interfaces field of the output from the [nas\\_cel -interconnect -info](#) command shows how the peer interface was defined. This option does not apply to a loopback interconnect, which always uses 127.0.0.1.

If no destination interface is specified, the system will select an interface. This ensures that the interface selected can communicate with the source interface.

**[ { -max\_time\_out\_of\_sync <maxTimeOutOfSync> | -manual\_refresh } ]**

Specifies the time, in 1.1440 minutes (up to 24 hours), that the source and destination can be out of synchronization before an update occurs. If you do not specify a max\_time\_out\_of\_sync value, use the **-manual\_refresh** option to indicate that the destination will be updated on demand using the [nas\\_replicate -refresh](#) command. If no option is selected, the refresh default time for an iSCSI LUN replication is 10 minutes.

[ **-overwrite\_destination** ]

For an existing destination object, discards any changes made to the destination object and restores it from the established common base, thereby starting the replication session from a differential copy. If this option is not specified, and the destination object contains different content than the established common base, an error is returned.

[ **-background** ]

Executes the command in an asynchronous mode. Use the [nas\\_task](#) command to check the status of the command.

## START OPTIONS

**-start** {<name> | **id**=<sessionId>}

From the source side only, specifies the name or session ID needed to start the replication session. A replication name is unique for each Data Mover pair; if a duplicate name is detected on the system, the session ID is required. To get the session ID, use [nas\\_replicate -list](#).

[ **-interconnect** {<name> | **id**=<interConnectId>} ]

Specifies an established source-side (local) Data Mover interconnect to use for the replication session. Use the [nas\\_cel -interconnect -list](#) command to list the interconnects available to replication sessions. The [nas\\_cel -interconnect -create](#) command creates an interconnect between a pair of Data Movers (two local Data Movers for local replication, or one local and one remote, for remote replication). Loopback interconnects are created and named automatically, and always use IP address 127.0.0.1.

[ **-source\_interface** {<nameServiceInterfaceName> | **ip**=<ipaddr>} ]

As the source interface for the replication session, uses a specific local interface defined for the interconnect instead of any local interface defined for the interconnect (the default, which enables the software to select the interface supporting the lowest number of sessions). If this interface was defined for the interconnect using a name service interface name, specify the name service interface name; if it was defined using an IP address, specify the IP address (IPv4 or IPv6). If you define an interface using an IP address, ensure that the destination interface uses the same IPv4/IPv6 protocol. An IPv4 interface cannot connect to an IPv6 interface and vice versa. Both sides of the connection must use the same protocol.

[ **-destination\_interface** {<nameServiceInterfaceName> | **ip**=<ipaddr>} ]

As the destination interface for the replication session, uses a specific peer interface defined for the interconnect instead of any peer interface defined for the interconnect (the default, which enables the software to select the interface supporting the lowest number of sessions). If this interface was defined for the interconnect using a name service interface name, specify the name service interface name; if it was defined using an IP address, specify the IP address (IPv4 or IPv6). If you define an interface using an IP address, ensure that the source interface uses the same IPv4/IPv6 protocol. An IPv4 interface cannot connect to an IPv6 interface and vice versa. Both sides of the connection must use the same protocol.

[ { **-max\_time\_out\_of\_sync** <maxtimeOutOfSync>  
| **-manual\_refresh**} ]

Specifies the time, in 1.1440 minutes (up to 24 hours), that the source and destination can be out of synchronization before an update occurs. If you do not specify a **max\_time\_out\_of\_sync** value, use the **-manual\_refresh** option to indicate that the destination will be updated on demand using the **nas\_replicate -refresh** command. If no option is selected, the refresh default time for both filesystem replication and iSCSI LUN is 10 minutes, and 5 minutes for VDM replication sessions.

[ **-overwrite\_destination** ]

For an existing destination object, discards any changes made to the destination object and restores the destination object from the established, internal common base checkpoint, thereby starting the replication session from a differential copy. If this option is not specified and the destination object has different content than the established common base, an error is returned.

[ **-reverse** ]

Reverses the direction of the replication session when invoked from the new source side (the original destination). A reverse operation continues to use the established replication name or replication session ID. Use this option to restart replication after a failover or switchover.

[ **-full\_copy** ]

For an existing destination object that contains content changes, performs a full copy of the source object to the destination object.

If replication cannot be started from a differential copy using the **-overwrite\_destination** option, omitting this option causes the command to return an error.

[ **-background** ]

Executes the command in an asynchronous mode. Use the [nas\\_task](#) command to check the status of the command.

## MODIFY OPTIONS

**-modify** {<name> | **id**=<sessionID>}

From the source side only, specifies the name or session ID of the replication session to be modified. If a duplicate name is detected on the system, the session ID (fixed for the life of the session) is required. To get the session ID, use [nas\\_replicate -list](#).

---

**Note:** A session cannot be modified if a **-stop**, **-delete**, **-reverse**, **-failover**, **-switchover**, **-create**, or **-start** operation is running. However, once a **-modify** operation is running, any other operation is permitted.

[ **-name** <newName> ]

Renames the replication session to the new name specified. When renaming a session, note that the name must be unique for each Data Mover pair.

[ **-source\_interface** {<nameServiceInterfaceName> | **ip**=<ipaddr>} ]

Changes the source interface used for the session to another local interface from the list defined for the interconnect. If this interface was defined for the interconnect using a name service interface name, specify the name service interface name; if it was defined using an IP address, specify the IP address (IPv4 or IPv6). If you change an IP address, ensure that the destination interface uses the same IPv4/IPv6 protocol. An IPv4 interface cannot connect to an IPv6 interface and vice versa. Both sides of the connection must use the same protocol.

[ **-destination\_interface** {<nameServiceInterfaceName> | **ip**=<ipaddr>} ]

Changes the destination interface used for the session to another peer interface from the list defined for the interconnect. If this interface was defined for the interconnect using a name service interface name, specify the name service interface name; if it was defined using an IP address, specify the IP address (IPv4 or IPv6).

If you change an IP address, ensure that the source interface uses the same IPv4/IPv6 protocol. An IPv4 interface cannot connect to an IPv6 interface and vice versa. Both sides of the connection must use the same protocol..

[ **-max\_time\_out\_of\_sync** <maxTimeOutOfSync>  
| **-manual\_refresh** ]

Specifies the time, from 1.1440 minutes (up to 24 hours), that the source and destination can be out of synchronization before an update occurs. If you do not specify a **max\_time\_out\_of\_sync** value, use the **-manual\_refresh** option to indicate that the destination will be updated on demand using the [nas\\_replicate -refresh](#) command. If no option is selected, the refresh default time for both filesystem replication and iSCSI LUN is 10 minutes, and 5 minutes for VDM replication sessions.

## STOP OPTIONS

**-stop** {<name> | **id**=<session\_id>}

Executed from the Control Station on the source VNX, stops the specified replication session but retains the session's configuration information. Any data transfer in progress is terminated immediately and the destination object is restored to a consistent state.

---

**Note:** A session cannot be stopped if the **-delete option** is already running for the session. Once a stop operation is in progress, only the options **-list**, **-info**, and the [nas\\_task](#) command are permitted.

[ **-mode** {**source** | **destination** | **both**} ]

When stopping a session handling a local or remote replication from the source side, the **-mode both** option immediately stops both sides of the replication session. The **-mode source** option stops only the replication session on the source and ignores the other side of the replication relationship. If the destination side is not operational, the **-mode source** option is required to stop the session. From the destination side, only the **-mode destination** option can be issued. When stopping a session handling a loopback replication, you can specify any **-mode** option to stop the session.

[ **-background** ]

Executes the command in an asynchronous mode. Use the [nas\\_task](#) command to check progress.

## DELETE OPTIONS

**-delete** {<name> | **id**=<session\_id>}

Executed from the Control Station on the source VNX, cancels replication data transfer if it is in progress, performs an internal

checkpoint restore of the latest destination checkpoint to bring the filesystem back to a consistent state and then deletes the replication session specified by the **-mode** options.

**[ -mode {source | destination | both} ]**

When deleting a local or remote replication session from the source side, the **-mode both** option deletes both sides of the replication session. The **-mode source** option immediately aborts only the replication session on the source and ignores the other side of the replication relationship. If the destination side is not operational, the **-mode source** option is required to delete the session. From the destination side, only the **-mode destination** option can be issued. When deleting a loopback replication, you can specify any **-mode** option to stop the session.

**[ -background ]**

Executes the command in an asynchronous mode. Use the [nas\\_task](#) command to check progress.

The execution of the **-delete** option is asynchronous and can be delayed if there is a network problem. During the delete process, other operations on the replication session are not allowed.

## FAILOVER OPTIONS

**-failover {<name> | id=<session\_id>}**

In response to a potential disaster scenario, performs a failover of the specified replication session with possible data loss. Execute this command from the Control Station on the destination VNX only. This command cancels any data transfer that is in process and marks the destination object as read-write so that it can serve as the new source object. When the original source Data Mover becomes reachable, the source object is changed to read-only (and for an iSCSI LUN, protected mode).



### CAUTION

**The execution of the failover operation is asynchronous and results in data loss if all the data was not transferred to the destination site prior to issuing the failover.**

For an iSCSI LUN, the administrator needs to ensure the LUN masks are set correctly on the destination target, so that after failover, hosts can connect to the destination LUN.

If there are multiple sessions using the same source object, only one replication session can be failed over. After the selected session is

failed over, the other sessions become inactive until the session is restarted or failed back.

**[ -background ]**

Executes the command in an asynchronous mode. Use the [nas\\_task](#) command to check progress.

## SWITCHOVER OPTIONS

**-switchover {<name> | id=<session\_id>}**

For test or migration purposes, switches over the specified replication relationship and performs synchronization of the source and destination without data loss. Execute this command from the Control Station on the source VNX only. This command stops replication, mounts the source object as read-only, and marks the destination object as read-write so that it can act as the new source object.

Unlike a reverse operation, a switchover operation does not restart replication.

**[ -background ]**

Executes the command in an asynchronous mode. Use the [nas\\_task](#) command to check progress.

## REVERSE OPTIONS

**-reverse {<name> | id=<session\_id>}**

If executed from the source side of a replication session, reverses the direction of the specified replication session without data loss. A reverse synchronizes the destination with the source, mounts the source object as read-only, stops replication, marks the destination object as read-write so that it can act as the new source object, then restarts replication in the reverse direction from a differential copy (using the same configuration parameters established originally for the session).

**[ -background ]**

Executes the command in an asynchronous mode. Use the [nas\\_task](#) command to check progress.

## REFRESH OPTIONS

**-refresh {<name> | id=<session\_id>}**

Updates the destination side of the specified replication session based on changes to the source side. Execute this command from the Control Station on the source side only. A refresh operation handles updates on demand; as an alternative, the **-max\_time\_out\_of\_sync** option performs an update automatically after a specified number of minutes.

If the data changes on the source are large, this command can take a long time to complete. Consider running this command in background mode.

```
[-source {<ckptName> | id=<ckptId>}  
-destination {<ckptName> | id=<ckptId>} ]
```

Instructs the replication **-refresh** option to use a specific checkpoint on the source side and a specific checkpoint on the destination side.

Specifying source and destination checkpoints for the **-refresh** option is optional. However, if you specify a source checkpoint, you must also specify a destination checkpoint. Replication transfers the contents of the user-specified source checkpoint to the destination filesystem. This transfer can be either a full copy or a differential copy depending on the existing replication semantics. After the transfer, the replication internally refreshes the user-specified destination checkpoint and marks the two checkpoints as common bases.

After the replication refresh operation completes successfully, both the source and destination checkpoints have the same view of their filesystems. The replication continues to use these checkpoints as common bases until the next transfer is completed. After a user checkpoint is marked with a common base property, the property is retained until the checkpoint is refreshed or deleted. A checkpoint that is already paired as a common base with another checkpoint propagates its common base property when it is specified as the source in a replication refresh operation. This propagation makes it possible for filesystems without a direct replication relationship to have common base checkpoints.

**[ -background ]**

Executes the command in an asynchronous mode. Use the [nas\\_task](#) command to check progress.

## SYSTEM OUTPUT

The number associated with the storage device is dependent on the attached system. VNX for block displays a prefix of APM before a set of integers, for example, APM00033900124-0019. For example, Symmetrix systems appear as 002804000190-003C. The outputs displayed in the examples use a VNX system.

## EXAMPLE #1

To list all the VNX Replicator sessions, type:

```
$ nas_replicate -list
```

Name	Type	Local Mover	Interconnect	Celerra	Status
ufs1_rep1	filesystem	server_3	-->NYs3_LAs2	cs110	OK
vdm1_rep1	vdm	server_3	-->NYs3_LAs2	cs110	OK

```
iscsi_rep1      iscsiLun    server_3  -->NYS3_LAs2          cs110      OK
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Name	Either the name of the session or the globally unique session ID for the session, if there are duplicate names on the system.
Type	The type of replication session (ongoing filesystem (fs), copy, LUN, or VDM).
Source Mover	The source Data Mover for the session.
Interconnect	The name of the source-side interconnect used for the session.
Celerra	The name of the VNX system.
Status	The status of the session (OK, Active, Idle, Stopped, Error, Waiting) Info, Critical.

**EXAMPLE #2** To create a filesystem replication session **ufs1\_rep1** on the source filesystem **ufs1** and destination pool **clar\_r5\_performance** on the interconnect **NYS3\_LAs2** using the specified source and destination IP addresses to be updated automatically every 5 minutes, type:

```
$ nas_replicate -create ufs1_rep1 -source -fs ufs1
-destination -pool clar_r5_performance -interconnect
NYS3_LAs2 -source_interface ip=10.6.3.190
-destination_interface ip=10.6.3.173
-max_time_out_of_sync 5
```

OK

**EXAMPLE #3** To display information for a replication session **ufs1\_rep1**, type:

```
$ nas_replicate -info ufs1_rep1
ID = 184_APM00064600086_0000_173_APM00072901601_0000
Name = ufs1_rep1
Source Status = OK
Network Status = OK
Destination Status = OK
Last Sync Time = Thu Dec 13 14:47:16 EST 2007
Type = filesystem
Celerra Network Server = cs110
Dart Interconnect = NYS3_LAs2
Peer Dart Interconnect = 20004
Replication Role = source
Source Filesystem = ufs1
Source Data Mover = server_3
Source Interface = 10.6.3.190
Source Control Port = 0
Source Current Data Port = 0
Destination Filesystem = ufs1_replica3
Destination Data Mover = server_2
Destination Interface = 10.6.3.173
Destination Control Port = 5081
Destination Data Port = 8888
Max Out of Sync Time (minutes) = 5
```

```

Next Transfer Size (Kb)          = 0
Latest Snap on Source           =
Latest Snap on Destination     =
Current Transfer Size (KB)      = 0
Current Transfer Remain (KB)    = 0
Estimated Completion Time      =
Current Transfer is Full Copy  = No
Current Transfer Rate (KB/s)    = 76
Current Read Rate (KB/s)        = 11538
Current Write Rate (KB/s)       = 580
Previous Transfer Rate (KB/s)   = 0
Previous Read Rate (KB/s)       = 0
Previous Write Rate (KB/s)      = 0
Average Transfer Rate (KB/s)   = 6277
Average Read Rate (KB/s)        = 0
Average Write Rate (KB/s)       = 0

```

**EXAMPLE #4** To create a VDM replication session **vdm\_rep1** on source VDM **vdm1** and destination pool **clar\_r5\_performance** on the interconnect **NYs3\_LAs2** with the given source and destination IP addresses to be updated automatically every 5 minutes, type:

```

$ nas_replicate -create vdm1_rep1 -source -vdm vdm1
-destination -pool clar_r5_performance -interconnect
NYs3_LAs2 -source_interface ip=10.6.3.190
-destination_interface ip=10.6.3.173
-max_time_out_of_sync 5

```

OK

**EXAMPLE #5** To create an iSCSI replication session **iscsi\_rep1** with the source LUN number 0, and using specific interfaces to use for the interconnect, type:

```

$ nas_replicate -create iscsi_rep1 -source -lun 0 -target
iqn.1992-05.com.emc:apm000646000860000-4 -destination
-lun 0 -target iqn.1992-05.com.emc:apm000729016010000-2
-interconnect NYs3_LAs2 -source_interface ip=10.6.3.190
-destination_interface ip=10.6.3.173
-max_time_out_of_sync 60 -overwrite_destination

```

OK

**EXAMPLE #6** To list existing replication sessions, type:

```
$ nas_replicate -list
```

Name	Type	Local Mover	Interconnect	Celerra	Status
ufs1_rep1	filesystem	server_3	-->NYs3_LAs2	cs110	OK
vdm1_rep1	vdm	server_3	-->NYs3_LAs2	cs110	OK
iscsiRep1	iscsicLun	server_3	-->NYs3_LAs2	cs110	OK

**EXAMPLE #7** To manually synchronize source and destination for the replication session **iscsi\_rep1**, type:

```
$ nas_replicate -refresh iscsi_rep1
```

OK

**EXAMPLE #8** To manually synchronize source and destination for the replication session **iscsi\_rep1** by using user checkpoints on the source and the destination, type:

```
$ nas_replicate -refresh iscsi_rep1 -source id=101  
-destination id=102
```

OK

**EXAMPLE #9** To stop replication on both source and destination for the replication session **iscsi\_rep1**, type:

```
$ nas_replicate -stop iscsi_rep1 -mode both
```

OK

**EXAMPLE #10** To start stopped replication session **iscsi\_rep1** on interconnect **NYs3\_LAs2**, specify manual refresh and to overwrite the destination LUN performing a full copy, type:

```
$ nas_replicate -start iscsi_rep1 -interconnect NYs3_LAs2  
-manual_refresh -overwrite_destination -full_copy
```

OK

**EXAMPLE #11** To display information for the iSCSI replication session **iscsi\_rep1**, type:

```
$ nas_replicate -info iscsi_rep1
```

ID	=	
fs188_T4_LUN0_APM00064600086_0000_fs188_T2_LUN0_APM00072901601_0000	=	
Name	= iscsi_rep1	
Source Status	= OK	
Network Status	= OK	
Destination Status	= OK	
Last Sync Time	=	
Type	= iscsiLun	
Celerra Network Server	= cs110	
Dart Interconnect	= NYs3_LAs2	
Peer Dart Interconnect	= 20004	
Replication Role	= source	
Source Target	= iqn.1992-05.com.emc:apm000646000860000-4	
Source LUN	= 0	
Source Data Mover	= server_3	
Source Interface	= 10.6.3.190	
Source Control Port	= 0	
Source Current Data Port	= 0	
Destination Target	= iqn.1992-05.com.emc:apm000729016010000-2	
Destination LUN	= 0	

```

Destination Data Mover      = server_2
Destination Interface       = 10.6.3.173
Destination Control Port   = 5081
Destination Data Port      = 8888
Max Out of Sync Time (minutes) = Manual Refresh
Application Data          =
Next Transfer Size (Kb)    = 0
Latest Snap on Source      =
Latest Snap on Destination =
Current Transfer Size (KB) = 0
Current Transfer Remain (KB)= 0
Estimated Completion Time =
Current Transfer is Full Copy = No
Current Transfer Rate (KB/s) = 78
Current Read Rate (KB/s)    = 12578
Current Write Rate (KB/s)   = 590
Previous Transfer Rate (KB/s)= 0
Previous Read Rate (KB/s)   = 0
Previous Write Rate (KB/s)  = 0
Average Transfer Rate (KB/s)= 6497
Average Read Rate (KB/s)   = 0
Average Write Rate (KB/s)  = 0

```

**EXAMPLE #12** To display information for the VDM replication session **vdm1\_rep1**, type:

```

$ nas_replicate -info vdm1_rep1
ID                               = 278_APM00064600086_0000_180_APM00072901601_0000
Name                            = vdm1_rep1
Source Status                   = OK
Network Status                 = OK
Destination Status             = OK
Last Sync Time                 = Fri Dec 14 16:49:54 EST 2007
Type                            = vdm
Celerra Network Server         = cs110
Dart Interconnect              = NYs3_LAs2
Peer Dart Interconnect         = 20004
Replication Role               = source
Source VDM                      = vdm1
Source Data Mover              = server_3
Source Interface                = 10.6.3.190
Source Control Port             = 0
Source Current Data Port       = 0
Destination VDM                = vdm1
Destination Data Mover          = server_2
Destination Interface           = 10.6.3.173
Destination Control Port        = 5081
Destination Data Port           = 8888
Max Out of Sync Time (minutes) = 5
Next Transfer Size (Kb)         = 0
Latest Snap on Source           =
Latest Snap on Destination     =

```

```

Current Transfer Size (KB)      = 0
Current Transfer Remain (KB)   = 0
Estimated Completion Time     =
Current Transfer is Full Copy = No
Current Transfer Rate (KB/s)   = 313
Current Read Rate (KB/s)       = 19297
Current Write Rate (KB/s)      = 469
Previous Transfer Rate (KB/s)  = 0
Previous Read Rate (KB/s)      = 0
Previous Write Rate (KB/s)     = 0
Average Transfer Rate (KB/s)  = 155
Average Read Rate (KB/s)      = 0
Average Write Rate (KB/s)     = 0

```

**EXAMPLE #13** To change the session name **iscsi\_rep1** to **iscsi\_rep2**, and to change max time out of sync value to 90, type:

```
$ nas_replicate -modify iscsi_rep1 -name iscsi_rep2
-max_time_out_of_sync 90
```

OK

**EXAMPLE #14** To failover the replication session **ufs1\_rep1**, type on destination:

```
$ nas_replicate -failover ufs1_rep1
```

OK

**EXAMPLE #15** To start failed over replication in the reverse direction, type:

```
$ nas_replicate -start ufs1_rep1 -interconnect LAs2_NYs3
-reverse -overwrite_destination
```

OK

**EXAMPLE #16** To reverse direction of the replication session **ufs1\_rep1**, type:

```
$ nas_replicate -reverse ufs1_rep1
```

OK

**EXAMPLE #17** To switch over the replication session **ufs1\_rep1** using the **-background** option, type:

```
$ nas_replicate -switchover ufs1_rep1 -background
```

Info 26843676673: In Progress: Operation is still running. Check task id 4058 on the Task Status screen for results.

\*\*\* Comment: Use **nas\_task -info** command to find out the status of background task.

**EXAMPLE #18** To delete the replication session **fs1\_rep1** on both source and destination, type:

```
$ nas_replicate -delete fs1_rep1 -mode both
```

OK

## nas\_rp

Manages VNX systems that use RecoverPoint and defines the relationships needed for cabinet level disaster recovery.

### SYNOPSIS

```
nas_rp
-rpa
|-add <rpaname> -ip <ip> -admin <rpaadminname> [-password <password>]
|-update {<rpaname>|id=<id>}
|-info {<rpaname>|id=<id>} [-version] [-verbose]
|-list
-cg
|-list
|-info {<cgnname>| id=<id>}
|-suspend {<cgnname>| id=<id>}
|-resume {<cgnname>| id=<id>}
|-modify {<cgnname>| id=<id>} -rpo <time_in_seconds>
-cabinetdr
|-info
|-init <cel_name>
|-failover
|-failback
```

**DESCRIPTION**    *nas\_rp* manages VNX systems and cabinet level disaster recovery using RecoverPoint.

**OPTIONS**    **-rpa** manages the configurations of RecoverPoint Appliances or RPA.

**-add** <rpaname> -ip <ip> -admin <rpaadminname> [-password <password>]

    Adds an RPA entry to the NAS database with the RPA's IP address and administrator login credentials. The **-add** option can be run in the non-interactive mode with the **-password** option specified.

**-update** {<rpaname>| id=<id>}

    Repairs all SSH RSA key issues to make the CS-RPA communication go through based on SSH Key authentication.

**-info** {<rpaname>| id=<id>} [-version] [-verbose]

    Displays the properties of a specified RPA and the license settings.

**-list**

    Lists all the RPAs configured in the system.

**-cg** manages the NAS Consistency Groups or CG.

**-list**

Lists all the NAS CGs discovered on the RPA.

**-info {<cgname>| id=<id>}**

Displays the properties of a specified NAS CG, including the devices or LUNs that are being replicated.

**-suspend {<cgname>| id=<id>}**

Suspends the data transfer for a specified NAS CG.

**-resume {<cgname>| id=<id>}**

Resumes the suspended data transfer for a specified NAS CG.

**-modify {<cgname> | id=<id>} -rpo <time\_in\_seconds>**

Modifies the RPO settings on a specified NAS CG to a user-specified value. The RPO value must be greater than or equal to 1 minute.

**-cabinetdr** manages the activities needed for cabinet level disaster recovery.

**-info**

Displays the CG to be failed over, the state and transfer information of the CG, servers that have been configured as standby, and the state of these servers.

**-init <cel\_name>**

Initializes a source or destination (target) Culham system.

**-failover**

Initiates a RecoverPoint cabinet failover from the source VNX to the destination VNX. The **-failover** option is executed on the destination Control Station at the discretion of the user. The **-failover** option fails over the RecoverPoint NAS CGs. It sets each RecoverPoint-protected volume on the source VNX as read-only and each mirrored volume on the destination VNX as read-write.

**-failback**

Restores a source VNX after a failover. The **-failback** option is initially executed on the destination Control Station. The data on each destination volume is copied to the corresponding volume on the source VNX. On the destination VNX, services on each standby Data Mover are stopped. (NFS clients connected to these Data Movers see a “server unavailable” message; CIFS client connections time out.) Each volume on the source VNX is set as read-write, and each mirrored volume on the destination VNX is set as read-only.

**EXAMPLE #1** To add an RPA to the NAS database, type:

```
$ /nas/sbin/nas_rp -rpa -add rpa1 -ip 10.245.64.16 -admin
admin -password admin
```

done

**EXAMPLE #2** To fix all the SSH key related problems for an RPA, type:

```
$ /nas/sbin/nas_rp -rpa -update rpa1
```

done

**EXAMPLE #3** To get detailed information about an RPA, type:

```
$ /nas/sbin/nas_rp -rpa -info rpa1
```

```
Name = rpa1
ID = 1
IP = 172.24.173.9
Administrator = admin
Installation ID = f442ea06c265ac910b153fcf855d98a8b86fe1f0
License =
Rts6q8aDCHx1175rYkKxuQs/NqZtosXmSWwXd0ZIojIVaXw60t9TLuMXkTD7/rAnVnvEUL2wfqF+5eBM
w0RS0wAA
Activation Code =
13dfacBpSohMgUIzHwgRJpYhboBvK1L56RnfU6CELkDoWXNa/PJB7whLptoixfGsASdTgaqtHs57UFp7
M7wECwAA
Version = 3.2.SP2.P2(h.26)
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To list all the RPAs configured in the system, type:

```
$ nas_rp -rpa -list
```

ID	name	ipaddress
1	rpa1	172.24.173.9

**EXAMPLE #5** To list all the NAS CGs discovered on the RPA, type:

```
$ nas_rp -cg -list
ID  Name          RPA ID  Prod Copy   Remote Copy  Control LUN CG
13  NASCG_dev10_dev13  4        Src_dev10  DR_dev13    True
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To display the properties of a specified NAS CG, including the devices or LUNs that are being replicated, type:

```
$ nas_rp -cg -info id=13
```

id	= 13
name	= NASCG_dev10_dev13
rpa	= rpa1
source copy	= Src_dev10
remote copy	= DR_dev13
source clar id	= APM00102102333
remote clar id	= APM00102400657
contains control luns	= True
transfer state	= ACTIVE
replication direction	= remote -> local

```

role          = Secondary
transfer mode = Async
rpo           = SYSTEM
Replication sets
Id Name      Src LUN      Dst LUN      Size
277 RSet 1   4            25           2147483648
278 RSet 10  119         119          214748364800
279 RSet 11  120         120          214748364800
280 RSet 12  101         101          214748364800
281 RSet 13  102         102          214748364800
282 RSet 14  103         103          214748364800
283 RSet 15  104         104          214748364800
284 RSet 16  105         105          214748364800
285 RSet 17  106         106          214748364800
286 RSet 18  107         107          214748364800
287 RSet 19  108         108          214748364800
288 RSet 2   0            18           11811160064
289 RSet 20  109         109          214748364800
290 RSet 21  110         110          214748364800
291 RSet 22  111         111          214748364800
292 RSet 23  112         112          214748364800
293 RSet 3   1            19           11811160064
294 RSet 4   113          113          214748364800
295 RSet 5   114          114          214748364800
296 RSet 6   115          115          214748364800
297 RSet 7   116          116          214748364800
298 RSet 8   117          117          214748364800
299 RSet 9   118          118          214748364800

```

**EXAMPLE #7** To suspend data transfer for a specified NAS CG, type:

```
$ nas_rp -cg -suspend id=13
done
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To resume the suspended data transfer for a specified NAS CG, type:

```
$ nas_rp -cg -resume id=13
done
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To modify the RPO settings on a specified NAS CG to a user-specified value, type:

```
$ nas_rp -cg -modify id=13 -rpo 300
done
```

**EXAMPLE #10** To display the CG to be failed over, the state and transfer information of the CG, servers that have been configured as standby, and the state of these servers, type:

```
# nas_rp -cabinetdr -info
```

\*\*\*\*\* Consistency Group Configuration \*\*\*\*\*

```
name          = NASCG_dev10_dev13
description   =
uid          = 50:6:1:60:B0:60:26:BC:0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0
state         = Consistent
role          = Primary
condition     = Active
recovery policy = Automatic
number of mirrors = 16
mode          = SYNC
owner         = 0
mirrored disks =
root_disk,root_ldisk,d5,d8,d10,d11,d24,d25,d26,d27,d29,d30,d31,d32,d33,d39,
local clarid  = APM00053001552
remote clarid = APM00053001549
mirror direction = local -> remote
```

\*\*\*\*\* Servers configured with RPstandby \*\*\*\*\*

```
id      = 1
name    = server_2
acl     = 2000, owner=rpadmin, ID=500
type    = nas
slot    = 2
member_of =
standby = server_3, policy=auto
RDFstandby= slot=2
status   :
defined = enabled
actual  = online, active
```

```
id      = 2
name    = server_3
acl     = 1000, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
type    = standby
slot    = 3
member_of =
standbyfor= server_2
RDFstandby= slot=3
status   :
defined = enabled
actual  = online, ready
```

\*\*\*\*\* Servers configured as standby \*\*\*\*\*

```
id      = 1
name    = server_2
acl     = 2000, owner=rpadmin, ID=500
type    = standby
slot    = 2
```

```

member_of =
standbyfor=
status :
  defined = enabled
  actual = online, ready

id      = 2
name    = server_3
acl     = 2000, owner=rpadmin, ID=500
type    = standby
slot   = 3
member_of =
standbyfor=
status :
  defined = enabled
  actual = online, ready

```

**EXAMPLE #11** To initialize a source or destination (target) VNX, type:

```

# /nas/sbin/nas_rp -cabinetdr -init new_york
Culham with RecoverPoint Disaster Recovery
Initializing new_york --> new_jersey
Contacting new_york for remote storage info
Local storage system: FNM00093600019
Remote storage system: FNM00094700042
Discovering storage on new_york (may take several minutes)
Setting security information for FNM00093600019
Discovering storage at 172.24.173.26 (may take several minutes)
Contacting new_york for remote storage info
Contacting new_york for server capabilities...
Analyzing server information...
Source servers available to be configured for remote DR
-----
1. server_2:new_york
2. server_3:new_york [ local standby ]
v. Verify standby server configuration
q. Quit initialization process
c. Continue initialization
Select a new_york server: 1
Destination servers available to act as remote standby
-----
1. server_2:new_jersey
server_3:new_jersey [ local standby ]
b. Back
Select a new_jersey server: 1
Source servers available to be configured for remote DR
-----
1. server_2:new_york [ remote standby is server_2:new_jersey
]
2. server_3:new_york [ local standby ]
v. Verify standby server configuration
q. Quit initialization process

```

```
c. Continue initialization
Select a new_york server: c
Standby configuration validated OK
Enter user information for managing remote site new_york
Username: dradmin
Password: ***** Retype your response to validate
Password: *****
Setting up server_2 on new_york
Rebooting server_2 on new_jersey as standby ... done
Setting acl for server_2 on new_jersey
Updating the Culham domain information
done
```

**EXAMPLE #12** To activate a failover, log in to destination Control Station by using the **dradmin** account, **su** to **root**, and type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_rp -cabinetdr -failover
Sync with CLARiiON backend ..... done
Validating consistency group configuration ..... done
Is source site new_york ready for complete shut down (power OFF)? [yes or no] yes
Contacting source site source_cs, please wait... done
Shutting down remote site source_cs ..... done
Sync with CLARiiON backend ..... done
STARTING an RP 'FAILOVER' operation.
Device group: cg_new_york ..... done
The RP 'FAILOVER' operation SUCCEEDED.
Failing over Devices ... done
Adding NBS access for server_2 ..... done
Adding NBS access for server_3 ..... done
Activating the target environment ... done

server_2 : going offline
rdf : going active
replace in progress ...done
failover activity complete

server_3 : going offline
rdf : going active
replace in progress ...done
failover activity complete
commit in progress (not interruptible)...done

done
```

**EXAMPLE #13** To restore, log in to the destination Control Station by using the **dradmin** account, **su** to **root**, and type:

```
# /nas/sbin/nas_rp -cabinetdr -failback
Sync with CLARiiON backend ..... done
```

```
Validating consistency group configuration ..... done
Contacting source site new_york, please wait... done
Running restore requires shutting down source site new_york.
Do you wish to continue? [yes or no] yes
Shutting down remote site new_york ..... done
Is source site new_york ready for storage restoration ? [yes or no] yes
Sync with CLARiiON backend ..... done
STARTING an RP 'RESUME' operation.
Consistency group: cg_new_york ..... done
The RP 'RESUME' operation SUCCEEDED.
Percent synchronized: 100
Updating consistency group ... done
Is source site ready for network restoration ? [yes or no] yes
Restoring servers ..... done
Waiting for servers to reboot ..... done
Removing NBS access for server_2 .. done
Removing NBS access for server_3 .. done
Waiting for consistency group ready to failback .... done
Sync with CLARiiON backend ..... done
STARTING an RP 'FAILBACK' operation.
Consistency group: cg_new_york ..... done
The RP 'FAILBACK' operation SUCCEEDED.
Restoring remote site cg_new_york, please wait... done
done
```

## **nas\_server**

Manages the Data Mover (server) table.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_server
|--list [-all|-vdm]
|--delete <movername>
|--info {-all|<movername>|<slot_number>|id=<mover_id>}
  | -vdm {-all|<vdm_name>|id=<vdm_id>}}
|--rename <old_movername> <new_movername>
|--acl <acl_value> <movername>
|--name <name> [--type <type>] --create <movername> [--setstate <state>]
  [--fs <fs_name>|pool=<pool>][-option <options>]
|--vdm <vdm_name> --setstate <state> [<movername>] [--ConvertI18N]
|--vdm <vdm_name> --move <movername> [--ConvertI18N]
```

### **DESCRIPTION**

**nas\_server** manages the server tables for both physical and virtual Data Movers (VDMs), creates a VDM, sets an access control value for a physical Data Mover or VDM, renames a Data Mover and displays attributes for a specified Data Mover or all Data Movers, deletes a physical Data Mover entry from the server table, and deletes the VDM configuration for a Data Mover.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **-list**

Lists the Data Mover server table. The server table displays the ID, type, access control level value, slot number, group ID, state, and name of a Data Mover. VDMs have their own server table and do not have a numeric reference in the general server table.

**Note:** The ID of the object is an integer and is assigned automatically. The name of the Data Mover might be truncated if it is too long for the display. To display the full name, use the **-info** option with the Data Mover ID.

Valid Data Mover types are:

- 1=nas
- 2=not used
- 3=not used
- 4=standby
- 5=not used
- 6=rdf

**Note:** The **nas** type is set automatically, **vdm** is set using [nas\\_rp](#), [rdf](#) and **standby** are set up using [server\\_ssh](#).

**[ -all | -vdm ]**

The **-all** option displays the physical Data Mover and VDMs. The **-vdm** option lists the VDMs only.

**-delete <movername>**

Deletes the specified physical Data Mover entry from the server table or deletes the VDM configuration. A Data Mover that is being deleted cannot contain mounted filesystems.

Deleting a physical Data Mover requires the **root** command. Use [/nas/sbin/rootnas\\_server](#) to execute a delete.

**-info { -all | <movername> | <slot\_number> | id = <mover\_id> }**

Displays attributes for all physical Data Movers, or a Data Mover specified by its <movername>, <slot\_number>, or <mover\_id>.

**-info -vdm { -all | <vdm\_name> | id = <vdm\_id> }**

Displays attributes for all VDMs, or a specified VDM, including the network interfaces that are being used by the CIFS servers.

**-rename <old\_movername> <new\_movername>**

Changes the name of the physical Data Mover or the VDM to the specified name. The **-create** option provides more information for rules applicable to naming a Data Mover.

**-acl <acl\_value> <movername>**

Sets an access control level value that defines the owner of the physical Data Mover or the Virtual Data Mover, and the level of access allowed for users and groups defined in the access control level table. The [nas\\_acl](#) command provides more information.

**[ -name <name> ] [ -type vdm ] -create <movername>**

Creates a VDM with an optional name for the specified physical or VDM. The movername is case-sensitive and supports the following characters: a through z, A through Z, 0 through 9, \_(underscore), -(hyphen) though names may not start with a hyphen. The default type is **nas**.

**[ -setstate <state> ]**

Sets the Data Mover to **loaded** or **mounted**.

The **loaded** option installs the image of the VDM onto the physical Data Mover, but does not mount the non-root filesystems. The **mounted** option mounts the **root\_fs** as read-only, but the VDM image is not installed. The **-setstate** option is for use with replication.

---

**Note:** Before a VDM image is loaded, the image must be unloaded from the previous Data Mover, and the CIFS server must be joined using **server\_cifs**. The network interfaces used by the CIFS servers on the VDM must be available on the destination Data Mover.

---

**[ -fs <fs\_name> | pool=<pool> ]**

Specifies a filesystem or assigns a rule set known as a storage **pool** for the VDM root filesystem.

For the **-fs** option, the filesystem must be unmounted, clean ([nas\\_fsck](#) provides more information), and be either of type **uxfs** or **rawfs**. For a loaded state VDM, only an **uxfs** filesystem type can be used, but for mounted state VDM, both **uxfs** and **rawfs** can be used. The filesystem to be provided as the VDM root filesystem is renamed to **root\_fs\_vdm\_<vdm\_name>**. This is deleted when the VDM is deleted.

The storage **pool** option assigns a rule set for the root filesystem of the VDM that contains automatically created volumes and defines the type of disk volumes used and how they are aggregated. Storage pools are system defined (storage pool description provides more information) or user defined. [nas\\_pool](#) provides a description of pool types.

**[ -option <options> ]**

Specifies the following comma-separated list of options:

**fstype=rawfs**

Specifies the filesystem type as **rawfs** when creating a mounted VDM.

**-vdm <vdm\_name> -setstate <state>**

Sets the state of the VDM to **loaded**, **mounted**, **tempunloaded**, or **permunloaded**.

The **loaded** option installs the image of the VDM onto the physical Data Mover, but does not mount the non-root filesystems. The **mounted** option mounts the **root\_fs** read-only, but the VDM image is not installed.

The **tempunloaded** option temporarily unloads the VDM image, while the **permunloaded** option permanently unloads the image.

[<movername>]

Specifies a physical Data Mover for the VDM.

[**-ConvertI18N**]

When loading the VDM image, forces the conversion of the I18N mode of the VDM's root filesystem from ASCII to UNICODE. The I18N mode of the Data Mover can be either ASCII or UNICODE. The mode of the VDM must be the same as the physical Data Mover, for example, when performing the **-move** option, or when replicating.

This mode is used when the mode of the VDM root filesystem is different from that of the physical Data Mover.

Default states are

**-vdm** <vdm\_name> **-move** <movername>

Moves the image of the VDM onto the physical Data Mover, and mounts the non-root filesystems.

---

**Note:** Before a VDM image is loaded, the image must be unloaded from the previous Data Mover, and the CIFS server must be joined using [server\\_cifs](#). The network interfaces used by the CIFS servers on the VDM must be available on the destination Data Mover.

[**-ConvertI18N**]

When loading the VDM image, forces the conversion of the I18N mode of the VDM's root filesystem from ASCII to UNICODE. The I18N mode of the Data Mover can be either ASCII or UNICODE. The mode of the VDM must be the same as the physical Data Mover, for example, when performing the **-move** option, or when replicating.

This mode is used when the mode of the VDM root filesystem is different from that of the physical Data Mover.

**SEE ALSO** *Configuring Virtual Data Mover on VNX, Using International Character Sets for File, [nas\\_fs](#), [nas\\_volume](#), and [server\\_cifs](#).*

**SYSTEM OUTPUT**

VNX systems support the following system-defined storage pools: clar\_r1, clar\_r5\_performance, clar\_r5\_economy, clar\_r6, clarata\_r3, clarata\_r6, clarata\_r10, clarata\_archive, cm\_r1, cm\_r5\_performance, cm\_r5\_economy, cm\_r6, cmata\_r3, cmata\_archive, cmata\_r6, cmata\_r10, clarsas\_archive, clarsas\_r6, clarsas\_r10, clarefd\_r5, clarefd\_r10, cmsas\_archive, cmsas\_r6, cmsas\_r10, and cmefd\_r5.

Disk types when using VNX for block are **CLSTD**, **CLEFD**, and **CLATA**, and for VNX for block involving mirrored disks are **CMEFD**, **CMSTD**, and **CMATA**.

VNX with a Symmetrix system supports the following system-defined storage pools: **symm\_std**, **symm\_std\_rdf\_src**, **symm\_ata**, **symm\_ata\_rdf\_src**, **symm\_ata\_rdf\_tgt**, **symm\_std\_rdf\_tgt**, **symm\_ata\_rdf\_tgt**, **symm\_std\_rdf\_tgt**, and **symm\_efd**.

For user-defined storage pools, the difference in output is in the disk type. Disk types when using a Symmetrix are **STD**, **R1STD**, **R2STD**, **BCV**, **R1BCV**, **R2BCV**, **ATA**, **R1ATA**, **R2ATA**, **BCVA**, **R1BCA**, **R2BCA**, and **EFD**.

**EXAMPLE #1** To list the physical Data Mover table, type:

```
$ nas_server -list
id      type      acl    slot   groupID   state      name
1       1         1000   2        0          server_2
2       1         1000   3        0          server_3
3       1         1000   4        0          server_4
4       4         1000   5        0          server_5
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
id	ID of the Data Mover.
type	Type assigned to Data Mover.
acl	Access control level value assigned to the Data Mover or VDM.
slot	Physical slot in the cabinet where the Data Mover resides.
groupID	ID of the Data Mover group.
state	Whether the Data Mover is enabled=0, disabled=1, failed over=2.
name	Name given to the Data Mover.

**EXAMPLE #2** To list the physical Data Mover and VDM table, type:

```
$ nas_server -list -all
id      type      acl    slot   groupID     state      name
1        1         1000   2           0       server_2
2        1         1000   3           0       server_3
3        1         1000   4           0       server_4
4        4         1000   5           0       server_5

id      acl    server   mounteddfs      rootfs      name
3        0        1           31          vdm_1
```

**EXAMPLE #1** provides a description of outputs for the physical Data Movers. The following table provides a description of the command output for the VDM table.

**Where:**

Value	Definition
id	ID of the Data Mover.
acl	Access control level value assigned to the Data Mover or VDM.
server	Server the VDM is loaded on.
mounteddfs	Filesystems that are mounted on this VDM.
rootfs	ID number of the root filesystem.
name	Name given to the Data Mover or VDM.

**EXAMPLE #3** To list the VDM server table, type:

```
$ nas_server -list -vdm
id      acl    server   mounteddfs      rootfs      name
3        0        1           31          vdm_1
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To list information for a Data Mover, type:

```
$ nas_server -info server_2
id      = 1
name    = server_2
acl     = 1000, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
type    = nas
slot    = 2
member_of =
standby = server_5, policy=auto
status   :
defined  = enabled
actual   = online, ready
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
id	ID of the Data Mover.
name	Name given to the Data Mover.

acl	Access control level value assigned to the Data Mover or VDM.
type	Type assigned to Data Mover.
slot	Physical slot in the cabinet where the Data Mover resides.
member_of	Group to which the Data Mover is a member.
standby	If the Data Mover has a local standby associated with it.
status	Whether the Data Mover is enabled or disabled, and whether it is active.

**EXAMPLE #5** To display detailed information for all servers, type:

```
$ nas_server -info -all
id      = 1
name    = server_2
acl     = 1000, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
type    = nas
slot    = 2
member_of =
standby = server_5, policy=auto
status   :
defined = enabled
actual  = online, active

id      = 2
name    = server_3
acl     = 1000, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
type    = nas
slot    = 3
member_of =
standby = server_5, policy=auto
status   :
defined = enabled
actual  = online, ready

id      = 3
name    = server_4
acl     = 1000, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
type    = nas
slot    = 4
member_of =
standby = server_5, policy=auto
status   :
defined = enabled
actual  = online, ready

id      = 4
name    = server_5
acl     = 1000, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
type    = standby
slot    = 5
member_of =
standbyfor= server_4,server_2,server_3
```

```

status      :
defined = enabled
actual = online, ready

```

**EXAMPLE #4** provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #6** To display information for all VDMs, type:

```

$ nas_server -info -vdm -all
id          = 3
name        = vdm_1
acl         = 0
type        = vdm
server      = server_2
rootfs     = root_fs_vdm_1
I18N mode   = UNICODE
mountedfs  =
member_of   =
status      :
defined = enabled
actual = mounted
Interfaces to services mapping:

```

### Where:

Value	Definition
id	ID of the Data Mover.
name	Name of the Data Mover.
acl	Access control level value assigned to the VDM.
type	For VDM server, the type is always VDM.
server	Server on which the VDM loaded.
rootfs	Root filesystem of the VDM.
I18N mode	I18N mode of the VDM. I18N mode is either ASCII or UNICODE.
mountedfs	Filesystems that are mounted on this VDM.
member_of	If it is a member of a cluster, then this field will show the cluster name.
status	Whether the VDM is enabled or disabled, and whether it can be loaded ready, loaded active, mounted, temporarily unloaded and permanently unloaded.
Interfaces to services mapping	List of interfaces that are used for the services configured on this VDM. Currently, only CIFS service is provided, so this field lists all the interfaces used in the CIFS servers configured on this VDM.

**EXAMPLE #7**

To create a mounted VDM named **vdm\_1** on **server\_2** using the storage pool, **clar\_r5\_performance** with a **rawfs**, type:

```
$ nas_server -name vdm_1 -type vdm -create server_2
-setstate mounted pool=clar_r5_performance -option
fstype=uxfs
```

```
id      = 3
name    = vdm_1
acl     = 0
type    = vdm
server  = server_2
rootfs  = root_fs_vdm_1
I18N mode = UNICODE
mountedfs =
member_of =
status   :
defined = enabled
actual  = mounted
```

Interfaces to services mapping:

[EXAMPLE #6](#) provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #8**

To set the state of a **vdm\_1** to mounted, type:

```
$ nas_server -vdm vdm_1 -setstate mounted
```

```
id      = 3
name    = vdm_1
acl     = 0
type    = vdm
server  = server_2
rootfs  = root_fs_vdm_1
I18N mode = UNICODE
mountedfs =
member_of =
status   :
defined = enabled
actual  = mounted
```

Interfaces to services mapping:

[EXAMPLE #6](#) provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #9**

To move the image of **vdm\_1** onto **server\_4**, type:

```
$ nas_server -vdm vdm_1 -move server_4
```

```
id      = 3
name    = vdm_1
acl     = 0
type    = vdm
server  = server_4
rootfs  = root_fs_vdm_1
I18N mode = UNICODE
mountedfs =
```

```

member_of =
status   :
  defined = enabled
  actual  = loaded, ready
Interfaces to services mapping:
```

[EXAMPLE #6](#) provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #10** To rename a Data Mover entry from **server\_2** to **dm2**, type:

```

$ nas_server -rename server_2 dm2
id      = 1
name    = dm2
acl     = 1000, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
type    = nas
slot    = 2
member_of =
standby = server_5, policy=auto
status   :
  defined = enabled
  actual  = online, active
```

[EXAMPLE #4](#) provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #11** To set the access control level for **server\_2**, type:

```

$ nas_server -acl 1432 server_2
id      = 1
name    = server_2
acl     = 1432, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
type    = nas
slot    = 2
member_of =
standby = server_5, policy=auto
status   :
  defined = enabled
  actual  = online, ready
```

---

**Note:** The value 1432 specifies **nasadmin** as the owner, gives users with an access level of at least observer read-only access, users with an access level of at least operator read/write access, and users with an access level of at least admin read/write/delete access.

---

[EXAMPLE #4](#) provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #12** To delete vdm\_1, type:

```
$ nas_server -delete vdm_1
id      = 3
name    = vdm_1
acl     = 0
type    = vdm
server   =
rootfs  = root_fs_vdm_1
I18N mode = UNICODE
mountedfs =
member_of =
status   :
defined = enabled
actual  = permanently unloaded
Interfaces to services mapping:
```

[EXAMPLE #6](#) provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #13** To delete a physical Data Mover using **root** command, type:

```
$ /nas/sbin/rootnas_server -delete server_3
id      = 2
name    = server_3
acl     = 0
type    = nas
slot    = 3
member_of =
standby = server_5, policy=auto
status   :
defined = disabled
actual  = boot_level=0
```

[EXAMPLE #6](#) provides a description of command outputs.

## **nas\_slice**

Manages the slice table.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_slice
  -list
  -delete <slice_name>
  -info {<slice_name> | id=<slice_id>}
  -rename <old_name> <new_name>
  [-name <name>] -create <volume_name> <size> [<offset>]
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **nas\_slice** creates, deletes, and renames a slice. **nas\_slice** also displays the slice table and displays the attributes of a specified slice.

### **OPTIONS**

**-list**

Lists the slice table.

---

**Note:** The ID of the slice is an integer and is assigned automatically. The name of the slice may be truncated if it is too long for the display. To display the full name, use the **-info** option with the slice ID.

**-delete <slice\_name>**

Deletes an unused slice. Slices cannot be used by a storage pool.

**-info {<slice\_name> | id=<slice\_id>}**

Displays attributes for the slice as specified by the <slice\_name> or <slice\_id>.

**-rename <old\_name> <new\_name>**

Changes the current name of a slice to the new name.

**[-name <name>] -create <volume\_name> <size>**

Creates a slice with the specified size in megabytes. Also assigns an optional name for the slice. Names are case-sensitive.

[<offset>]

Specifies the offset which is the distance in megabytes from the beginning of the volume to the start of a slice. If an offset is not specified, the system defaults to the next best-fit size.

### **SEE ALSO**

*Managing Volumes and File Systems with VNX Automatic Volume Management, Managing Volumes and File Systems for VNX Manually, [nas\\_volume](#) to manage metavolumes, stripe volumes, and disk volumes and [nas\\_cel](#).*

**EXAMPLE #1** To display the slice table, type:

```
$ nas_slice -list
id    inuse   slice_of  offsetMB  sizeMB      name
1      n        1          0       134  root_dos
2      n        1         134       1  root_layout
3      y        1         135      16  root_slice_1
4      y        1         151      16  root_slice_2
5      y        1         167      16  root_slice_3
6      y        1         183      16  root_slice_4
7      y        1         199      16  root_slice_5
8      y        1         215      16  root_slice_6
9      y        1         231      16  root_slice_7
10     y        1         247      16  root_slice_8
11     y        1         263      16  root_slice_9
12     y        1         279      16  root_slice_10
13     y        1         295      16  root_slice_11
14     y        1         311      16  root_slice_12
15     y        1         327      16  root_slice_13
16     y        1         343      16  root_slice_14
17     y        1         359      16  root_slice_15
18     y        1         375      16  root_slice_16
19     n        1         391       1  root_log_1
20     n        1         392       1  root_log_2
21     n        1         393       1  root_log_3
22     n        1         394       1  root_log_4
23     n        1         395       1  root_log_5
24     n        1         396       1  root_log_6
25     n        1         397       1  root_log_7
26     n        1         398       1  root_log_8
27     n        1         399       1  root_log_9
28     n        1         400       1  root_log_10
29     n        1         401       1  root_log_11
30     n        1         402       1  root_log_12
31     n        1         403       1  root_log_13
32     n        1         404       1  root_log_14
```

---

**Note:** This is a partial listing of the slice table.

---

**Where:**

Value	Definition
<code>id</code>	ID of the slice.
<code>inuse</code>	Whether the slice is used.
<code>slice_of</code>	Volume the slice is sliced from.
<code>offsetMB</code>	Distance in megabytes from the beginning of the disk to the start of the slice.
<code>sizeMB</code>	Slice size in megabytes.
<code>name</code>	Name of the slice.

**EXAMPLE #2** To create a slice named **slv1** on volume **d8** of 1024 MB in size, type:

```
$ nas_slice -name slv1 -create d8 1024
id      = 76
name    = slv1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
slice_of = d8
offset(MB) = 0
size   (MB) = 1024
volume_name = slv1
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
id	ID of the slice.
name	Name of the slice.
acl	Access control level value assigned to the slice.
inuse	Whether the slice is used.
slice_of	Volume the slice is sliced from.
offset (MB)	Distance in Megabytes from the beginning of the disk to the start of the slice.
size (MB)	Slice size in Megabytes.
volume_name	Volume used to create the slice.

**EXAMPLE #3** To create a slice volume of 1 GB (1024 MB) with an offset of 1 GB called **slv2** from volume **d8**, type:

```
$ nas_slice -name slv2 -create d8 1024 1024
id      = 77
name    = slv2
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
slice_of = d8
offset(MB) = 1024
size   (MB) = 1024
volume_name = slv2
```

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #4** To display attributes of **slv1**, type:

```
$ nas_slice -info slv1
id      = 76
name    = slv1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
slice_of = d8
offset(MB) = 0
size   (MB) = 1024
volume_name = slv1
```

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #5**

To rename a slice from **slv** to **slv1**, type:

```
$ nas_slice -rename slv slv1
```

```
id      = 76
name    = slv1
acl     = 0
in_use   = False
slice_of = d8
offset(MB)= 0
size    (MB)= 1024
volume_name = slv1
```

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command outputs.

**EXAMPLE #6**

To delete **slv1**, type:

```
$ nas_slice -delete slv1
```

```
id      = 76
name    = slv1
acl     = 0
in_use   = False
slice_of = d8
offset(MB)= 0
size    (MB)= 1024
```

[EXAMPLE #2](#) provides a description of command outputs.

## **nas\_stats**

Manages Statistics Groups.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_stats
-groups
{
    -list
    | -info [-all|<statgroup_name>[,...]]
    | -create <statgroup_name>
        [-description "<description_line>"]
        {<statpath_name>|<statgroup_name>}[,...]
    | -modify <statgroup_name>
        {[-rename <new_statgroup_name>]
        [-description "<description_line>"]
        [{<statpath_name>|<statgroup_name>}[,...]]}
    | -add <statgroup_name>
        {<statpath_name>|<statgroup_name>}[,...]
    | -remove <statgroup_name>
        {<statpath_name>|<statgroup_name>}[,...]
    | -delete <statgroup_name> [-Force]
    | -database
        { -recover [-Force]
        | -verify }
}
```

**DESCRIPTION**      **nas\_stats** allows the user to manage Statistics Groups. There are two types of Statistics Groups: system-defined and user-defined groups.

System-defined statistics groups are created as part of the installation (or upgrade) process and include the following statistics, which correspond to the summary and table collections used by server\_stats:

System-defined statistics group name	server_stats collection name
basic-std	-summary basic
caches-std	-summary caches
cifs-std	-summary cifs
nfs-std	-summary nfs
cifsOps-std	-table cifs
diskVolumes-std	-table dvol
metaVolumes-std	-table fsvol
netDevices-std	-table net
nfsOps-std	-table nfs

---

**Note:** server\_stats collection names are deprecated and will not be supported in future releases.

Statistics Groups can be created to include any combination of statpath names, displayed through the **server\_stats** command, as well as other existing statgroup names.

Any Statistics Group name can be used with **server\_stats -monitor** to collect statistics as defined in its member\_stats list.

## OPTIONS

### **-list**

Lists system and user-defined Statistics Groups.

### **-info**

Provides detailed information on all (or specified) Statistics Groups.

### **-create**

Creates a statistics group and specifies what statpath names it includes. It also allows the nesting of statgroups by adding existing statgroups to new statgroups.

Statgroup names can be used with the **-info** request. A statgroup name is limited to 255 characters. Space, slash, back slash, quote, double quote, and comma are the illegal characters in it.

#### **[-description]**

The **-description** option is optional and defaults to the statgroup name. If the **-description** option is used, its argument must be enclosed in quotation marks.

### **-modify**

Allows you to modify a statgroup's member\_stats list by specifying the new member statistics of the group, overriding the previous contents.

### **-add**

Allows you to add statpath and existing statgroup names to a statgroup by specifying additional items to be appended to the statgroup's list member\_stats list.

### **-remove**

Allows you to remove member statpath and statgroup names from a statgroup by specifying the items to remove from the statgroup's member\_stats list.

**-delete**

Allows you to delete a statgroup. However, this option does not delete any statsgroups that are members of the statgroup.

**-recover**

Attempts to recover the latest uncorrupted copy of the Statistics Groups database from the NAS database backups. **nas\_stats** searches through the available backups and restores the latest copy. In this event, NAS database backups do not contain a healthy version of the Statistics Groups; a new Statistics Groups database is installed. In the case of a new Statistics Groups database, all user-defined information is lost. NAS database backups run hourly and VNX maintains the last 12 backups.

**[ -Force ]**

Use the **-Force** option with the **-recover** option to skip the warning prompt.

**-verify**

Checks the health status of the Statistics Groups database.

**SEE ALSO** *server\_stats*

**EXAMPLE #1** To list the system-defined and user-defined Statistics Groups, type:

```
$ nas_stats -groups -list
```

Type	Name
System	basic-std
System	basicCifs-std
...	...
User	basic
User	nfsNet
...	...

**EXAMPLE #2** To provide detailed information on all (or specified) Statistics Groups, type:

```
$ nas_stats -groups -info
name      = basic-std
description = The basic system-defined group.
type      = System-defined
member_stats =
kernel.cpu.utilization.cpuUtil,net.basic.inBytes,net.basic.outBytes,store.readBytes,store.writeBytes
member_elements =
member_of    =
```

```
name          = basic3
description   = CPU and Memory
type          = User-defined
member_stats  = kernel.cpu.utilization.cpuUtil,kernel.memory.freeBytes
member_elements =
member_of     =

name          = caches-std
description   = The caches system-defined group.
type          = System-defined
member_stats  =
fs.dnlc.hitRatio,fs.ofCache.hitRatio,kernel.memory.bufferCache.hitRatio
member_elements =
member_of     =

name          = cifs-std
description   = The cifs system-defined group.
type          = System-defined
member_stats  =
cifs.global.basic.totalCalls,cifs.global.basic.reads,cifs.global.basic.readBytes
,cifs.global.basic.readAvgSize,cifs.global.basic.writes,cifs.global.basic.writeB
ytes,cifs.global.basic.writeAvgSize,cifs.global.usage.currentConnections,cifs.gl
obal.usage.currentOpenFiles
member_elements =
member_of     = newSG

name          = cifsOps-std
description   = The cifs table system-defined group.
type          = System-defined
member_stats  = cifs.smb1.op,cifs.smb2.op
member_elements =
member_of     =

name          = diskVolumes-std
description   = The disk volume table system-defined group.
type          = System-defined
member_stats  = store.diskVolume
member_elements =
member_of     =

name          = metaVolumes-std
description   = The meta volume table system-defined group.
type          = System-defined
member_stats  = store.logicalVolume.metaVolume
member_elements =
member_of     =

name          = netDevices-std
description   = The net table system-defined group.
type          = System-defined
member_stats  = net.device
member_elements =
member_of     =
```

```

name          = newSG
description   = newSG
type          = User-defined
member_stats  = cifs-std,nfs.v3.op,nfs.v4.op
member_elements =
member_of     =

name          = nfs-std
description   = The nfs system-defined group.
type          = System-defined
member_stats  =
nfs.totalCalls,nfs.basic.reads,nfs.basic.readBytes,nfs.basic.readAvgSize,nfs.basic.writes,nfs.basic.writeBytes,nfs.basic.writeAvgSize,nfs.currentThreads
member_elements =
member_of     =

name          = nfsOps-std
description   = The nfs table system-defined group.
type          = System-defined
member_stats  = nfs.v2.op,nfs.v3.op,nfs.v4.op
member_elements =
member_of     =

name          = statgroup1
description   = My first group
type          = User-defined
member_stats  =
net.basic.inBytes,net.basic.outBytes,store.readBytes,store.writeBytes
member_elements =
member_of     = statgroup2

name          = statgroup2
description   = My first group
type          = User-defined
member_stats  =
net.basic.inBytes,net.basic.outBytes,store.readBytes,store.writeBytes,kernel.cpu.utilization.cpuUtil,statgroup1
member_elements =
member_of     =

```

**EXAMPLE #3** To provide detailed information on all (or specified) Statistics Groups, type:

```

$ nas_stats -groups -info statsA
name          = statsA
description   = My group # 2
type          = user-defined
member_stats  = statpath1, statpath2, statpath3, statsC
member_elements =
member_of     = statsB

```

**EXAMPLE #4** To create a statistics group called **basic3**, type:

```
$ nas_stats -groups -create basic3 -description "CPU and  
Memory" kernel.cpu.utilization.cpuUtil,kernel.memory.  
freeBytes  
'basic3' created successfully.
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To create a statistics group called **statgroup2**, type:

```
$ nas_stats -groups -create statgroup2 statgroup1,nfs,net  
'statgroup2' created successfully.
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To use an existing statgroup, type:

```
$ nas_stats -groups -create statgroup1 -description "My  
first group" kernel.cpu.utilization.cpuUtil,  
net.basic.inBytes,net.basic.outBytes,store.readBytes,  
store.writeBytes
```

ERROR (13421969439): 'statgroup1' already exists.

**EXAMPLE #7** To modify a statgroup by specifying the new contents of the group, overriding the previous contents, type:

```
$ nas_stats -groups -modify statgroup2 cifs,nfs-std  
'statgroup2' modified successfully.
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To modify the description of a statgroup, type:

```
$ nas_stats -groups -modify basic1 -description "My basic  
group"  
'basic1' modified successfully.
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To rename a user-defined statgroup, type:

```
$ nas_stats -groups -modify statgroup2 -rename basic2  
'statgroup2' modified successfully.
```

**EXAMPLE #10** To add to the member\_stats list of a statgroup, type:

```
$ nas_stats -groups -add statgroup2  
kernel.cpu.utilization.cpuUtil,statgroup1
```

Adding the following statistics:

```
... kernel.cpu.utilization.cpuUtil  
... statgroup1
```

Statistics added to 'statgroup2' successfully.

**EXAMPLE #11** To remove from the member\_stats list of a statgroup, type:

```
$ nas_stats -groups -remove statgroup1  
kernel.cpu.utilization.cpuUtil
```

Removing the following statistics:

```
... kernel.cpu.utilization.cpuUtil
```

Statistics removed from 'statgroup1' successfully.

**EXAMPLE #12** To delete a statgroup, type:

```
$ nas_stats -groups -delete statgroup1
'statgroup1' deleted successfully.
```

**EXAMPLE #13** To delete reference from other groups using **statgroupA**, type:

```
$ nas_stats -groups -delete statgroupA
'statgroupA' is used in group (s): mystats1, mystats2.
Clear 'statgroupA' from other groups? [Y/N] Y
'statgroupA' deleted successfully.
```

**EXAMPLE #14** To delete reference from other groups using **statgroupA** and the **-Force** option to skip the warning prompt, type:

```
$ nas_stats -groups -delete statgroupA -F
'statgroupA' is used in group (s): mystats1, mystats2.
'statgroupA' deleted successfully.
```

**EXAMPLE #15** To recover the latest healthy (uncorrupted) copy of a statgroup database from the NAS database backups, type:

```
$ nas_stats -groups -database -recover
Latest healthy database modified last on Tue Apr 7 17:29:06 EDT 2009.
Any updates performed after the latest backup will be lost. Continue? [Y/N] Y
The nas_stats command recover operation is completed successfully.
```

**EXAMPLE #16** To recover the latest healthy (uncorrupted) copy of the statgroup database from the NAS database backups using the **-Force** option to skip the warning prompt, type:

```
$ nas_stats -groups -database -recover -Force
Latest healthy database modified last on Tue Apr 7 17:29:06 EDT 2009.
The nas_stats command recover operation is completed successfully.
```

**EXAMPLE #17** To check the health status of the Statistics Groups database, type:

```
$ nas_stats -groups -database -verify
Database is healthy.
```

## **nas\_storage**

Controls system access and performs some management tasks.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_storage
|-list
|-info {-all|<name>|id=<storage_id>} [-option <options>]
|-rename <old_name> <new_name>
|-acl <acl_value> <name>
|-delete {<name>|id=<storage_id>} [-spare <spindle-id>|-group
    <diskgroup-id>]
|-failback {<name>|id=<storage_id>}
|-sync {-all|<name>|id=<storage_id>}
|-check {-all|<name>|id=<storage_id>}
|-modify {<name>|id=<storage_id>} -network
    {-spa|-spb} <IP>
|-modify {<name>|id=<storage_id>}
    {-security [-username <username>] [-password <password>]
     [-newpassword <new_password>]}
```

**Note:** Output from this command is determined by the type of system attached to the VNX.

### **DESCRIPTION**

**nas\_storage** sets the name for a system, assigns an access control value, displays attributes, performs a health check, synchronizes the system with the Control Station, and performs a failback for VNX for block systems.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **-list**

Displays a list of all attached systems available for the VNX.

**Note:** The ID of the object is an integer and is assigned automatically. The name of the system may be truncated if it is too long for the display. To display the full name, use the **-info** option with the system ID.

#### **-info** {**-all**|<name>|**id**=<storage\_id>}

Displays the configuration of the attached system.

**[-option <options>]**

Specifies a comma-separated list of options.

#### **sync={yes|no}**

Synchronizes the Control Station's view with that of the system before displaying configuration information. Default=**yes**.

**-rename <old\_name> <new\_name>**

Renames the current system name to a new name. By default, the system name is its serial number.

**-acl <acl\_value> <name>**

Sets an access control level value that defines the owner of the system, and the level of access allowed for users and groups defined in the access control level table ([nas\\_acl](#) provides information).

**-delete {<name> | **id=<storage\_id>** [-spare <spindle-id>] | -group <diskgroup-id>]**

Deletes an entry from the system table. The system can only be deleted after all disks on the system have been deleted using [nas\\_disk](#). The system and disks can be rediscovered using the [server\\_devconfig](#) command. The **-spare** option deletes the hot spare disk from the hot spare pool on the VNX for block storage used by NAS. The **-group** option deletes the disk group specified. This deletes and unbinds the LUNs in the RAID groups used by VNX for file. If there are other LUNs in the RAID group not allocated to the VNX, the RAID group is not unbound. After removing the VNX LUNs, the RAID group is empty and it will be destroyed.

**-sync {-all | <name> | **id=<storage\_id>**}**

Synchronizes the Control Station's view with that of the system.

**-check {-all | <name> | **id=<storage\_id>**}**

Performs a health check on the system to verify if it is configured for, and in a state to provide the level of high availability that is required.

Use this option after making any management changes to your system (for example, changes to VNX for block array properties, such as enabling/disabling statistics polling).

---

**Note:** This option does not support remote storage. For example, for recoverpoint configurations where remote storage is listed, the check will only run on first listed system.

## For VNX for Block only

**-failback {<name> | **id=<storage\_id>**}**

Returns the system's normal operating state by returning ownership of all disk volumes to their default storage processor.

To verify that the system failed over, type the **-info** option. If the value appears as failed\_over=True, then the system has failed over.

**-modify** {<name> | **id**=<storage\_id>} **-network**  
 {-spa | -spb} <IP>

Modifies the IP address of the VNX for block in the VNX database.

**-modify** {<name> | **id**=<storage\_id>} **-security**  
 [-username <username>] [-password <password>]

Updates the login information the VNX for file uses to authenticate with the VNX and changes the VNX username, or password if the VNX account is changed or the following error is reported:

Error 5010: APM00055105668: Storage API code=4651:  
 SYMAPI\_C\_CLAR\_NOT\_PRIVILEGED

Operation denied by Clariion array - you are not privileged to perform the requested operation

[**-newpassword** <new\_password>]

Assigns a new password to the username on the VNX for block.

**Note:** This operation is not supported for Symmetrix systems.

## SEE ALSO

VNX *System Operations*, [nas\\_rdf](#), [nas\\_disk](#), and [server\\_devconfig](#).

## SYSTEM OUTPUT

The number associated with the storage device is dependent on the attached system. VNX for block displays a prefix of APM before a set of integers, for example, APM00033900124-0019. For example, Symmetrix systems appear as 002804000190-003C.

## EXAMPLE #1

For the VNX system, to list all attached systems, type:

```
$ nas_storage -list
      name      serial_number
  id    acl
  1      0        APM00042000818      APM00042000818
```

For the VNX with a Symmetrix system, to list all attached systems, type:

```
$ nas_storage -list
      name      serial_number
  id    acl
  1      0        000187940260      000187940260
```

## Where:

Value	Definition
id	ID number of the attached system.
acl	Access control level value assigned to the attached system.
name	Name assigned to the attached system.
serial_number	Serial number of the attached system.

**EXAMPLE #2** For the VNX system, to display information for the attached system, type:

```
$ nas_storage -info APM00042000818
id = 1
arrayname = APM00042000818
name = APM00042000818
type = Clarion
model_type = RACKMOUNT
model_num = 700
db_sync_time = 1131986667 == Mon Nov 14 11:44:27 EST 2005
API_version = V6.0-629
num_disks = 60
num_devs = 34
num_pdevs = 8
num_storage_grps = 1
num_raid_grps = 16
cache_page_size = 8
wr_cache_mirror = True
low_watermark = 60
high_watermark = 80
unassigned_cache = 0
is_local = True
failed_over = False
captive_storage = False
```

#### Active Software

```
-AccessLogix = -
FLARE-Operating-Environment= 02.16.700.5.004
-NavisphereManager = -
```

#### Storage Processors

```
SP Identifier = A
signature = 1057303
microcode_version = 2.16.700.5.004
serial_num = LKE00040201171
prom_rev = 3.30.00
agent_rev = 6.16.0 (4.80)
phys_memory = 3967
sys_buffer = 773
read_cache = 122
write_cache = 3072
free_memory = 0
raid3_mem_size = 0
failed_over = False
hidden = False
network_name = spa
ip_address = 172.24.102.5
subnet_mask = 255.255.255.0
```

```
gateway_address      = 172.24.102.254
num_disk_volumes    = 20 - root_disk root_ldisk d3 d4 d5 d6 d7 d8 d9 d10 d11 d12
d13 d14 d15 d16 d17 d18 d19 d20
```

## Port Information

## Port 1

```
uid                  = 50:6:1:60:B0:60:1:CC:50:6:1:61:30:60:1:CC
link_status          = UP
port_status          = ONLINE
switch_present       = True
switch_uid           = 10:0:8:0:88:A0:36:F3:20:42:8:0:88:A0:36:F3
sp_source_id         = 6373907
```

&lt;...removed...&gt;

## Port 2

```
uid                  = 50:6:1:60:B0:60:1:CC:50:6:1:62:30:60:1:CC
link_status          = UP
port_status          = ONLINE
switch_present       = True
switch_uid           = 10:0:8:0:88:A0:36:F3:20:41:8:0:88:A0:36:F3
sp_source_id         = 6373651
```

```
SP Identifier        = B
signature            = 1118484
microcode_version   = 2.16.700.5.004
serial_num          = LKE00041700812
prom_rev             = 3.30.00
agent_rev            = 6.16.0 (4.80)
phys_memory          = 3967
sys_buffer           = 773
read_cache           = 122
write_cache          = 3072
free_memory          = 0
raid3_mem_size      = 0
failed_over          = False
hidden               = False
network_name         = spb
ip_address           = 172.24.102.6
subnet_mask          = 255.255.255.0
gateway_address      = 172.24.102.254
num_disk_volumes    = 0
```

## Port Information

## Port 1

```
uid                  = 50:6:1:60:B0:60:1:CC:50:6:1:69:30:60:1:CC
link_status          = UP
```

```

port_status      = ONLINE
switch_present  = True
switch_uid       = 10:0:8:0:88:A0:36:F3:20:3E:8:0:88:A0:36:F3
sp_source_id    = 6372883

```

<...removed...>

#### Port 2

```

uid              = 50:6:1:60:B0:60:1:CC:50:6:1:6A:30:60:1:CC
link_status      = UP
port_status      = ONLINE
switch_present  = True
switch_uid       = 10:0:8:0:88:A0:36:F3:20:3D:8:0:88:A0:36:F3
sp_source_id    = 6372627

```

#### Storage Groups

```

id               = A4:74:8D:50:6E:A1:D9:11:96:E1:8:0:1B:43:5E:4F
name             = ns704g-cs100
num_hbas         = 18
num_devices      = 24
shareable        = True
hidden           = False

```

#### Hosts

```

uid              = 50:6:1:60:90:60:3:49:50:6:1:60:10:60:3:49
storage_processor = B
port             = 1
server           = server_4

```

```

uid              = 50:6:1:60:90:60:3:49:50:6:1:60:10:60:3:49
storage_processor = A
port             = 0
server           = server_4

```

```

uid              = 50:6:1:60:80:60:4:F0:50:6:1:61:0:60:4:F0
storage_processor = B
port             = 0
server           = server_2

```

<...removed...>

```

uid              = 50:6:1:60:80:60:4:F0:50:6:1:68:0:60:4:F0
storage_processor = B
port             = 1
server           = server_3

```

```

uid              = 20:0:0:0:C9:2B:98:77:10:0:0:0:C9:2B:98:77
storage_processor = B
port             = 0

```

```
uid          = 20:0:0:0:C9:2B:98:77:10:0:0:0:C9:2B:98:77
storage_processor = A
port        = 0

ALU      HLU
-----
0000 -> 0000
0001 -> 0001
0002 -> 0002
0003 -> 0003
0004 -> 0004
0005 -> 0005
0018 -> 0018
0019 -> 0019
0020 -> 0020
0021 -> 0021
0022 -> 0022
0023 -> 0023
0024 -> 0024
0025 -> 0025
0026 -> 0026
0027 -> 0027
0028 -> 0028
0029 -> 0029
0030 -> 0030
0031 -> 0031
0032 -> 0032
0033 -> 0033
0034 -> 0034
0035 -> 0035
```

## Disk Groups

```
id          = 0000
storage profiles = 2 - clar_r5_performance,cm_r5_performance
raid_type    = RAID5
logical_capacity = 1068997528
num_spindles = 5 - 0_0_0 0_0_1 0_0_2 0_0_3 0_0_4
num_luns     = 6 - 0000 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005
num_disk_volumes = 6 - root_disk root_ldisk d3 d4 d5 d6
spindle_type = FC
bus         = 0
raw_capacity = 1336246910
used_capacity = 62914560
free_capacity = 1006082968
hidden       = False

<...removed...>

id          = 2_0_14
```

```

product          = ST314670 CLAR146
revision        = 6A06
serial          = 3KS02RHM
capacity        = 280346624
used_capacity   = 224222822
disk_group      = 0014
hidden          = False
type            = FC
bus             = 2
enclosure       = 0
slot            = 14
vendor          = SEAGATE
remapped_blocks = -1
state           = ENABLED

```

For the VNX with a Symmetrix system, to display information for the attached system, type:

```

$ nas_storage -info 000187940260
id              = 1
serial_number   = 000187940260
name            = 000187940260
type            = Symmetrix
ident           = Symm6
model           = 800-M2
microcode_version = 5670
microcode_version_num = 16260000
microcode_date   = 03012004
microcode_patch_level = 69
microcode_patch_date = 03012004
symmetrix_pwron_time = 1130260200 == Tue Oct 25 13:10:00 EDT 2005
db_sync_time    = 1133215405 == Mon Nov 28 17:03:25 EST 2005
db_sync_bcv_time = 1133215405 == Mon Nov 28 17:03:25 EST 2005
db_sync_rdf_time = 1133215405 == Mon Nov 28 17:03:25 EST 2005
last_ipl_time   = 1128707062 == Fri Oct 7 13:44:22 EDT 2005
last_fast_ipl_time = 1130260200 == Tue Oct 25 13:10:00 EDT 2005
API_version     = V6.0-629
cache_size       = 32768
cache_slot_count = 860268
max_wr_pend_slots = 180000
max_da_wr_pend_slots = 90000
max_dev_wr_pend_slots = 6513
permacache_slot_count = 0
num_disks        = 60
num_symdevs      = 378
num_pdevs         = 10
sddf_configuration = ENABLED
config_checksum   = 0x01ca544
num_powerpath_devs = 0
config_crc        = 0x07e0bale6
is_local          = True

```

```
Physical Devices
/nas/dev/c0t0115s2
/nas/dev/c0t0115s3
/nas/dev/c0t0115s4
/nas/dev/c0t0115s6
/nas/dev/c0t0115s7
/nas/dev/c0t0115s8
/nas/dev/c16t0115s2
/nas/dev/c16t0115s3
/nas/dev/c16t0115s4
/nas/dev/c16t0115s8
```

#### Director Table

type	num	slot	ident	stat	scsi	vols	ports	p0_stat	p1_stat	p2_stat	p3_stat
DA	1	1	DF-1A	On	NA	21	2	On	On	NA	NA
DA	2	2	DF-2A	On	NA	8	2	On	On	NA	NA
DA	15	15	DF-15A	On	NA	21	2	On	On	NA	NA
DA	16	16	DF-16A	On	NA	8	2	On	On	NA	NA
DA	17	1	DF-1B	On	NA	8	2	On	On	NA	NA
DA	18	2	DF-2B	On	NA	21	2	On	On	NA	NA
DA	31	15	DF-15B	On	NA	152	2	On	On	NA	NA
DA	32	16	DF-16B	On	NA	165	2	On	On	NA	NA
FA	33	1	FA-1C	On	NA	0	2	On	On	NA	NA
FA	34	2	FA-2C	On	NA	0	2	On	On	NA	NA
FA	47	15	FA-15C	On	NA	0	2	On	On	NA	NA
FA	48	16	FA-16C	On	NA	0	2	On	On	NA	NA
FA	49	1	FA-1D	On	NA	0	2	On	On	NA	NA

**Note:** This is a partial listing due to the length of the outputs.

**EXAMPLE #3** To rename a system, type:

```
$ nas_storage -rename APM00042000818 cx700_1
id      = 1
serial_number = APM00042000818
name     = cx700_1
acl      = 0
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To set the access control level for the system **cx700\_1**, type:

```
$ nas_storage -acl 1000 cx700_1
id      = 1
serial_number = APM00042000818
name     = cx700_1
acl      = 1000, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
```

**Note:** The value 1000 specifies **nasadmin** as the owner and gives read, write, and delete access only to **nasadmin**.

**EXAMPLE #5** To change the existing password on the VNX for block, type:

```
$ nas_storage -modify APM00070204288 -security -username
nasadmin -password nasadmin -newpassword abc
```

Changing password on APM00070204288

**EXAMPLE #6** To avoid specifying passwords in clear text on the command line, type:

```
$ nas_storage -modify APM00070204288 -security
-newpassword
```

Enter the Global CLARiiON account information

Username: nasadmin

Password: \*\*\* Retype your response to validate

Password: \*\*\*

New Password

Password: \*\*\*\*\* Retype your response to validate

Password: \*\*\*\*\*

Changing password on APM00070204288

Done

**EXAMPLE #7** To failback a VNX for block, type:

```
$ nas_storage -failback cx700_1
```

```
id      = 1
serial_number = APM00042000818
name    = cx700_1
acl     = 1000, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To display information for a VNX for block and turn synchronization off, type:

```
$ nas_storage -info cx700_1 -option sync=no
```

```
id      = 1
arrayname = APM00042000818
name    = cx700_1
type    = Clarion
model_type = RACKMOUNT
model_num = 700
db_sync_time = 1131986667 == Mon Nov 14 11:44:27 EST 2005
API_version = V6.0-629
num_disks = 60
num_devs = 34
num_pdevs = 8
num_storage_grps = 1
num_raid_grps = 16
cache_page_size = 8
wr_cache_mirror = True
low_watermark = 60
high_watermark = 80
unassigned_cache = 0
is_local = True
```

```
failed_over          = False
captive_storage      = False

Active Software

-AccessLogix         = -
FLARE-Operating-Environment= 02.16.700.5.004
-NavisphereManager   = -

Storage Processors

SP Identifier        = A
signature             = 1057303
microcode_version     = 2.16.700.5.004
serial_num            = LKE00040201171
prom_rev              = 3.30.00
agent_rev             = 6.16.0 (4.80)
phys_memory           = 3967
sys_buffer            = 773
read_cache             = 122
write_cache            = 3072
free_memory            = 0
raid3_mem_size        = 0
failed_over           = False
hidden                = False
network_name          = spa
ip_address             = 172.24.102.5
subnet_mask            = 255.255.255.0
gateway_address        = 172.24.102.254
num_disk_volumes       = 20 - root_disk root_ldisk d3 d4 d5 d6 d7 d8 d9 d10
d11 d12 d13 d14 d15 d16 d17 d18 d19 d20

Port Information

Port 1

uid                  = 50:6:1:60:B0:60:1:CC:50:6:1:61:30:60:1:CC
link_status           = UP
port_status           = ONLINE
switch_present        = True
switch_uid            = 10:0:8:0:88:A0:36:F3:20:42:8:0:88:A0:36:F3
sp_source_id          = 6373907

<...removed...>

Port 2

uid                  = 50:6:1:60:B0:60:1:CC:50:6:1:62:30:60:1:CC
link_status           = UP
port_status           = ONLINE
switch_present        = True
```

```

switch_uid          = 10:0:8:0:88:A0:36:F3:20:41:8:0:88:A0:36:F3
sp_source_id       = 6373651

SP Identifier      = B
signature          = 1118484
microcode_version = 2.16.700.5.004
serial_num         = LKE00041700812
prom_rev           = 3.30.00
agent_rev          = 6.16.0 (4.80)
phys_memory        = 3967
sys_buffer         = 773
read_cache         = 122
write_cache        = 3072
free_memory        = 0
raid3_mem_size    = 0
failed_over        = False
hidden             = False
network_name       = spb
ip_address         = 172.24.102.6
subnet_mask        = 255.255.255.0
gateway_address   = 172.24.102.254
num_disk_volumes  = 0

```

#### Port Information

##### Port 1

```

uid          = 50:6:1:60:B0:60:1:CC:50:6:1:69:30:60:1:CC
link_status = UP
port_status = ONLINE
switch_present = True
switch_uid   = 10:0:8:0:88:A0:36:F3:20:3E:8:0:88:A0:36:F3
sp_source_id = 6372883

```

<...removed...>

##### Port 2

```

uid          = 50:6:1:60:B0:60:1:CC:50:6:1:6A:30:60:1:CC
link_status = UP
port_status = ONLINE
switch_present = True
switch_uid   = 10:0:8:0:88:A0:36:F3:20:3D:8:0:88:A0:36:F3
sp_source_id = 6372627

```

#### Storage Groups

```

id          = A4:74:8D:50:6E:A1:D9:11:96:E1:8:0:1B:43:5E:4F
name        = ns704g-cs100
num_hbas   = 18
num_devices = 24
shareable   = True

```

```
hidden          = False

Hosts

uid            = 50:6:1:60:90:60:3:49:50:6:1:60:10:60:3:49
storage_processor = B
port           = 1
server         = server_4

uid            = 50:6:1:60:90:60:3:49:50:6:1:60:10:60:3:49
storage_processor = A
port           = 0
server         = server_4

uid            = 50:6:1:60:80:60:4:F0:50:6:1:61:0:60:4:F0
storage_processor = B
port           = 0
server         = server_2

<...removed...>

uid            = 50:6:1:60:80:60:4:F0:50:6:1:68:0:60:4:F0
storage_processor = B
port           = 1
server         = server_3

uid            = 20:0:0:0:C9:2B:98:77:10:0:0:0:C9:2B:98:77
storage_processor = B
port           = 0

uid            = 20:0:0:0:C9:2B:98:77:10:0:0:0:C9:2B:98:77
storage_processor = A
port           = 0

ALU      HLU
-----
0000 -> 0000
0001 -> 0001
0002 -> 0002
0003 -> 0003
0004 -> 0004
0005 -> 0005
0018 -> 0018
0019 -> 0019
0020 -> 0020
0021 -> 0021
0022 -> 0022
0023 -> 0023
0024 -> 0024
0025 -> 0025
0026 -> 0026
0027 -> 0027
```

```

0028 -> 0028
0029 -> 0029
0030 -> 0030
0031 -> 0031
0032 -> 0032
0033 -> 0033
0034 -> 0034
0035 -> 0035

```

#### Disk Groups

```

id = 0000
storage_profiles = 2 - clar_r5_performance,cm_r5_performance
raid_type = RAID5
logical_capacity = 1068997528
num_spindles = 5 - 0_0_0 0_0_1 0_0_2 0_0_3 0_0_4
num_luns = 6 - 0000 0001 0002 0003 0004 0005
num_disk_volumes = 6 - root_disk root_ldisk d3 d4 d5 d6
spindle_type = FC
bus = 0
raw_capacity = 1336246910
used_capacity = 62914560
free_capacity = 1006082968
hidden = False

```

<....removed....>

```

id = 0205
storage_profiles = 0
raid_type = SPARE
logical_capacity = 622868992
num_spindles = 1 - 0_1_0
num_luns = 1 - 0205
num_disk_volumes = 0
spindle_type = ATA
bus = 0
raw_capacity = 622868992
used_capacity = 622868992
free_capacity = 0
hidden = False

```

#### Spindles

```

id = 0_0_0
product = ST314670 CLAR146
revision = 6A06
serial = 3KS088SQ
capacity = 280346624
used_capacity = 12582912
disk_group = 0000
hidden = False

```

```
type          = FC
bus           = 0
enclosure     = 0
slot          = 0
vendor         = SEAGATE
remapped_blocks = -1
state          = ENABLED

<...removed...>

id            = 2_0_14
product       = ST314670 CLAR146
revision      = 6A06
serial         = 3KS02RHM
capacity       = 280346624
used_capacity  = 224222822
disk_group    = 0014
hidden         = False
type          = FC
bus           = 2
enclosure     = 0
slot          = 14
vendor         = SEAGATE
remapped_blocks = -1
state          = ENABLED
```

**Note:** This is a partial display due to the length of the outputs.

**EXAMPLE #9** To delete a system with no attached disks, type:

```
$ nas_storage -delete APM00035101740
id = 0
serial_number = APM00035101740
name = APM00035101740
acl = 0
```

**EXAMPLE #10** To turn synchronization on for all systems, type:

```
$ nas_storage -sync -all
done
```

**EXAMPLE #11** To perform a health check on the system, type:

```
$ nas_storage -check -all  
Discovering storage (may take several minutes)
```

done

**EXAMPLE #12** To set the access control level for the system APM00042000818, type:

```
$ nas_storage -acl 1432 APM00042000818  
id      = 1  
serial_number = APM00042000818  
name    = APM00042000818  
acl     = 1432, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
```

---

**Note:** The value 1432 specifies **nasadmin** as the owner and gives users with an access level of at least observer read access only, users with an access level of at least operator read/write access, and users with an access level of at least admin read/write/delete access.

---

**EXAMPLE #13** To modify the IP address of the VNX for block, type:

```
$ nas_storage -modify APM00072303347 -network -spa  
10.6.4.225
```

```
Changing IP address for APM00072303347  
Discovering storage (may take several minutes)  
done
```

## **nas\_task**

Manages in-progress or completed tasks.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_task
  -list [-remote_system {<remoteSystemName> | id=<id>}]
  | -info {-all | <taskId>}
    [-remote_system {<remoteSystemName> | id=<id>}]
  | -abort <taskId>
    [-mover <moverName>] [-remote_system {<remoteSystemName> | id=<id>}]
  | -delete <taskId>
    -remote_system {<remoteSystemName> | id=<id>}]
```

### **DESCRIPTION**

**nas\_task** lists the tasks associated with commands currently in progress or completed, reports information about a particular task, aborts a task, or deletes a task. Each task can be uniquely identified by its task ID and the remote VNX system name or ID.

Use the **nas\_task** command to monitor, abort, and delete long running tasks and tasks started in asynchronous mode.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **-list**

Lists all local tasks that are in progress, or completed tasks that have not been deleted. For each task, lists the task ID, remote system name, a description of the task, and the task state (running, recovering, succeeded, or failed).

**-remote\_system** {<remoteSystemName> | **id**=<id>}

Lists local tasks initiated by the specified remote VNX system. Specify the remote system name or ID.

#### **-info {-all | <taskId>}**

Provides more detailed status information for all tasks or for a particular task. Displays the run time status, estimated completion time, and percent complete for running tasks. Displays the completion status and actual end time for completed tasks.

The taskID is the ID returned from a command run in the background mode or from the **nas\_task -list** command.

---

**Note:** The ID of the task is an integer and is assigned automatically. The task ID is unique to the VNX.

---

**[ -remote\_system {<remoteSystemName> | **id**=<id>} ]**

Provides more detailed status information of local tasks initiated by the specified remote VNX system. Specify the remote system name or remote system ID. The remote system name is returned from the **nas\_task -list** command.

**-abort <taskId>**

Aborts the specified task leaving the system in a consistent state. For example, it aborts a one-time copy in progress. This might take a long time to complete because a remote system may be unavailable or the network may be down. You should check the status of the task to verify that the task was aborted. This command can be executed from the source only.



### **CAUTION**

This option might leave the system in an inconsistent state. Use caution when using this option.

**[ -mover <moverName> ]**

Aborts a task running locally on the specified Data Mover. This command can be executed from the source or destination side. Use this command when the source and destination VNX systems cannot communicate. You should run this command on both sides.

**[ -remote\_system {<remoteSystemName> | **id**=<id>} ]**

Aborts a task that was initiated on a remote VNX leaving the source side intact. Specify the Data Mover to abort a task from the destination side. Specify the Data Mover and remote system name or remote system id along with the task id.

**-delete id <taskId>**

Based on the task ID, deletes a completed task from the database on the Control Station.

**[ -remote\_system {<remoteSystemName> | **id**=<id>} ]**

Deletes a task that was initiated on a remote VNX. Specify the remote system name or remote system id along with the task id.

**SEE ALSO**    *Using VNX Replicator, [nas\\_copy](#), [nas\\_replicate](#), and [nas\\_cel](#).*

**EXAMPLE #1** To display detailed information about the task with task ID **4241**, type:

```
$ nas_task -info 4241
Task Id          = 4241
Celerra Network Server = cs100
Task State       = Running
Percent Complete = 95
Description      = Create Replication ufs1_replica1.
Originator       = nasadmin@cli.localhost
Start Time       = Mon Dec 17 14:21:35 EST 2007
Estimated End Time = Mon Dec 17 19:24:21 EST 2007
Schedule         = n/a
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Task Id	Globally unique character string used as the identifier of the task.
VNX	When set, local.
Remote Task Id	When set, identifies a remote task.
State	Running, Recovering, Completed, or Failed. Running could be a combination of completed and failed.
Current Activity	Displays state property when available.
Percent Completed	Appears only when set and not complete.
Description	Appears if details are set.
Originator	User or host that initiated the task.
Start Time/End Time	The starting time and ending time (or status) for the task.
Estimated End Time	Appears instead of previous line when available and task is incomplete.
Schedule	The schedule in effect, or n/a for a task that is not a scheduled checkpoint refresh.
Response Statuses	Displayed list of messages, if any. A completed task should always have one.

**EXAMPLE #2** To display the list of all tasks, type:

```
$ nas_task -list
ID   Task State    Originator      Start           Time           Description Schedule
Remote System
4241  Running      nasadmin@cli+  Mon Dec 17 14:21:35 EST 2007 Create Replication
      ufs1_r+  cs100
4228  Succeeded    nasadmin@cli+  Mon Dec 17 14:04:02 EST 2007 Delete task NONE: 4214.
      cs100
4177  Failed       nasadmin@cli+  Mon Dec 17 13:59:26 EST 2007 Create Replication
      ufs1_r+  cs100
4150  Succeeded    nasadmin@cli+  Mon Dec 17 13:55:39 EST 2007 Delete task NONE: 4136.
      cs100
4127  Succeeded    nasadmin@cli+  Mon Dec 17 11:38:32 EST 2007 Delete task NONE: 4113.
      cs100
4103  Succeeded    nasadmin@cli+  Mon Dec 17 11:21:00 EST 2007 Delete task NONE: 4098.
      cs100
```

```
4058 Succeeded nasadmin@cli+ Fri Dec 14 16:43:23 EST 2007 Switchover Replication  
NONE. cs100  
2277 Succeeded nasadmin@cli+ Fri Dec 14 16:42:08 EST 2007 Reverse Replication  
NONE. cs110  
2270 Succeeded nasadmin@cli+ Fri Dec 14 16:40:29 EST 2007 Start Replication NONE.  
cs110  
2265 Failed nasadmin@cli+ Fri Dec 14 16:40:11 EST 2007 Start Replication NONE.  
cs110
```

[EXAMPLE #1](#) provides a description of the outputs.

**EXAMPLE #3** To abort task **4267** running locally on **server\_3**, type:

```
$ nas_task -abort 4267 -mover server_3
```

OK

**EXAMPLE #4** To delete the existing task **4267**, type:

```
$ nas_task -delete 4267
```

OK

## **nas\_version**

Displays the software version running on the Control Station.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_version  
[-h|-l]
```

### **DESCRIPTION**

**nas\_version** displays the Control Station version in long form or short form. When used during a software upgrade, informs the user about the upgrade in progress.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **No arguments**

Displays the software version running on the Control Station.

**-h**

Displays command usage.

**-l**

Displays detailed software version information for the Control Station.

### **EXAMPLE #1**

To display the software version running on the Control Station during a software upgrade, type:

```
$ nas_version
```

5.6.25-0

### **EXAMPLE #2**

To display the system output during a software upgrade, type:

```
$ nas_version
```

5.6.19-0

Warning!!Upgrade is in progress from 5.6.19-0 to 5.6.20-0

Warning!!Please log off IMMEDIATELY if you are not upgrading the Celerra

### **EXAMPLE #3**

To display the usage for **nas\_version**, type:

```
$ nas_version -h
```

usage: /nas/bin/nas\_version [-h|-l]

-h help

-l long\_format

### **EXAMPLE #4**

To display detailed software version information for the Control Station, type:

```
$ nas_version -l
```

Name : emcnas	Relocations: /nas
Version : 5.6.19	Vendor: EMC
Release : 0	Build Date: Tue 19 Dec 2006 08:53:31 PM EST
Size : 454239545	License: EMC Copyright

```
Signature      : (none)
Packager      : EMC Corporation
URL          : http://www.emc.com
Summary       : EMC nfs base install
Description   : EMC nfs base install
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To display detailed software version information for the Control Station during a software upgrade, type:

```
$ nas_version -1
Name        : emcnas           Relocations: /nas
Version     : 5.6.19            Vendor: EMC
Release     : 0                 Build Date: Wed 14 Mar 2007 12:36:55 PM EDT
Size        : 500815102         License: EMC Copyright
Signature   : (none)
Packager    : EMC Corporation
URL         : http://www.emc.com
Summary     : EMC nfs base install
Description : EMC nfs base install
Warning!!Upgrade is in progress from 5.6.19-0 to 5.6.20-0
Warning!!Please log off IMMEDIATELY if you are not upgrading the Celerra
```

## **nas\_volume**

Manages the volume table.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
nas_volume
  -list
  -delete <volume_name>
  -info [-size] {-all|<volume_name>} [-tree]
  -rename <old_name> <new_name>
  -size <volume_name>
  -acl <acl_value> <volume_name>
  -xtend <volume_name> {<volume_name>,...}
  [-name <name>] -create [-Stripe [<stripe_size>] | -Meta]
    [-Force] {<volume_name>,...}
  -Clone <volume_name> [{<svol>:<dvol>,...}] [-option <options>]
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **nas\_volume** creates metavolumes and stripe volumes and lists, renames, extends, clones, and deletes metavolumes, stripe, and slice volumes. **nas\_volume** sets an access control value for a volume, and displays detailed volume attributes, including the total size of the volume configuration.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **-list**

Displays the volume table.

**Note:** The ID of the object is an integer and is assigned automatically. The name of the volume may be truncated if it is more than 17 characters. To display the full name, use the **-info** option with the volume ID.

#### **-delete <volume\_name>**

Deletes the specified volume.

#### **-info [-size] {-all|<volume\_name>} [-tree]**

Displays attributes and the size for all volumes, or the specified <volume\_name>. The **-tree** option recursively displays the volume set, that is, the list of component volumes for the specified volume or all volumes.

#### **-rename <old\_name> <new\_name>**

Changes the current name of a volume to a new name.

#### **-size <volume\_name>**

Displays the total size in MB of the <volume\_name>, including used and available space.

**-acl <acl\_value> <volume\_name>**

Sets an access control level value that defines the owner of the volume, and the level of access allowed for users and groups defined in the access control level table. The [nas\\_acl](#) command provides information.

**-xtend <volume\_name> {<volume\_name>, ...}**

Extends the specified metavolume by adding volumes to the configuration. The total size of the metavolume increases by the sum of all the volumes added.

---

**Note:** Only metavolumes can be extended. The volume that was added remains in use until the original metavolume is deleted. Volumes containing mounted filesystems cannot be extended using this option. The [nas\\_fs](#) command provides information to extend a volume that is hosting a mounted filesystem.

---

**-create {<volume\_name>, ...}**

Creates a volume configuration from the specified volumes. Unless otherwise specified, volumes are automatically created as metavolumes.

**[ -name <name> ]**

Assigns a <name> to volume. If a name is not specified, one is assigned automatically. The name of a volume is case-sensitive.

**[ -Stripe <stripe\_size> | -Meta ]**

Sets the type for the volume to be either a stripe volume or metavolume (default). If **-Stripe** is specified, a stripe size must be typed in multiples of 8192 bytes with a recommended size of 262,144 bytes (256 KB) for all environments and drive types.

[nas\\_slice](#) provides information to create a slice volume.

**[ -Force ] {<volume\_name>, ...}**

Forces the creation of a volume on a mixed system.

**-Clone <volume\_name>**

Creates an exact clone of the specified <volume\_name>. Volumes can be cloned from slice, stripe, or metavolumes. The name automatically assigned to the clone is derived from the ID of the volume.

**[ {<svol>:<dvol>, ...} ]**

Sets a specific disk volume set for the source volume and the destination volume. The size of the destination volume must be the same as the source volume.

**-option disktype=<type>**

Specifies the type of disk to be created.

Disk types when using VNX for block are **CLSTD**, **CLEFD**, and **CLATA**, and for VNX for block involving mirrored disks are **CMEFD**, **CMSTD**, and **CMATA**.

Disk types when using a Symmetrix are **STD**, **R1STD**, **R2STD**, **BCV**, **R1BCV**, **R2BCV**, **ATA**, **R1ATA**, **R2ATA**, **BCVA**, **R1BCA**, **R2BCA**, and **EFD**.

**SEE ALSO**

*Managing Volumes and File Systems with VNX Automatic Volume Management, Managing Volumes and File Systems for VNX Manually, Using TimeFinder/FS, NearCopy, and FarCopy on VNX for File, Controlling Access to System Objects on VNX, [nas\\_slice](#), [nas\\_disk](#), [nas\\_acl](#), and [nas\\_fs](#).*

**EXAMPLE #1**

To list all volumes, type:

```
$ nas_volume -list
      id    inuse   type  acl
      1       Y     4     0
      2       Y     4     0
      3       Y     4     0
      4       Y     4     0
      5       Y     4     0
      6       Y     4     0
      7       n     1     0
      8       n     1     0
      9       Y     1     0
      10      Y     3     0
      11      Y     1     0
      12      Y     3     0
      13      Y     1     0
      ...
      name  cltype
      root_disk      0
      root_ldisk     0
      d3             1
      d4             1
      d5             1
      d6             1
      root_dos        0
      root_layout      0
      root_slice_1     1
      root_volume_1     2
      root_slice_2     1
      root_volume_2     2
      root_slice_3     1
      clid
      1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,
      12,13,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,
      21,22,23,24,25,26,27,28,29,
      30,31,32,33,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41,42,
      43,44,45,46,47,48,49,50,51,52
      76
      77
      78
      79
      10
      1
      12
      2
      14
```

**Note:** This is a partial listing due to the length of the outputs.

**Where:**

Value	Definition
id	ID of the volume.
inuse	Whether the volume is used.
type	Type assigned to the volume. Available types are: 1=slice, 2=stripe, 3=meta, 4=disk, and 100=pool.
acl	Access control level assigned to the volume.

name	Name assigned to the volume.
cltype	The client type of the volume. Available values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 — If the clid field is not empty then the client is a slice.</li> <li>• 1 — The client is another volume (meta, stripe, volume_pool).</li> <li>• 2 — The client is a filesystem.</li> </ul>
clid	ID of the client.

**EXAMPLE #2** To create a metavolume named, **mtv1**, on disk volume, **d7**, type:

```
$ nas_volume -name mtv1 -create d7
```

id	= 146
name	= mtv1
acl	= 0
in_use	= False
type	= meta
volume_set	= d7
disks	= d7

**Where:**

Value	Definition
id	ID of the volume.
name	Name assigned to the volume.
acl	Access control level value assigned to the volume.
in_use	Whether the volume is used.
type	Type assigned to the volume. Types are meta, stripe, slice, disk, and pool.
volume_set	Name assigned to the volume.
disks	Disks used to build a filesystem.

**EXAMPLE #3** To display configuration information for **mtv1**, type:

```
$ nas_volume -info mtv1
```

id	= 146
name	= mtv1
acl	= 0
in_use	= False
type	= meta
volume_set	= d7
disks	= d7

**EXAMPLE #4** To rename a **mtv1** to **mtv2**, type:

```
$ nas_volume -rename mtv1 mtv2
id      = 146
name    = mtv2
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = meta
volume_set = d7
disks   = d7
```

**EXAMPLE #5**

To create a stripe volume named, **stv1**, with a size of **32768** bytes on disk volumes **d10**, **d12**, **d13**, and **d15**, type:

```
$ nas_volume -name stv1 -create -Stripe 32768
d10,d12,d13,d15
id      = 147
name    = stv1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = stripe
stripe_size = 32768
volume_set = d10,d12,d13,d15
disks   = d10,d12,d13,d15
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
stripe_size	Specified size of the stripe volume.

**EXAMPLE #6** To clone **mtv1**, type:

```
$ nas_volume -Clone mtv1
id      = 146
name    = mtv1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = meta
volume_set = d7
disks   = d7

id      = 148
name    = v148
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = meta
volume_set = d8
disks   = d8
```

**EXAMPLE #7** To clone the volume **mtv1** and set the disk type to **BCV**, type:

```
$ /nas/sbin/rootnas_volume -Clone mtv1 -option
disktype=BCV
```

```
id      = 322
name    = mtv1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = meta
volume_set = d87
disks   = d87
```

```
id      = 323
name    = v323
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = meta
volume_set = rootd99
disks   = rootd99
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To extend **mtv1** with **mtv2**, type:

```
$ nas_volume -xtend mtv1 mtv2
```

```
id      = 146
name    = mtv1
acl     = 0
in_use  = False
type    = meta
volume_set = d7,mtv2
disks   = d7,d8
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To display the size of **mtv1**, type:

```
$ nas_volume -size mtv1
```

```
total = 547418 avail = 547418 used = 0 ( 0% ) (sizes in MB)
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
total	Total size of the volume.
avail	Amount of unused space on the volume.
used	Amount of space used on the volume.

**EXAMPLE #10** To set the access control level for the metavolume **mtv1**, type:

```
$ nas_volume -acl 1432 mtv1
id      = 125
name    = mtv1
acl     = 1432, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
in_use  = False
type    = meta
volume_set = d7,mtv2
disks   = d7,d8
```

---

**Note:** The value 1432 specifies **nasadmin** as the owner and gives users with an access level of at least observer read access only, users with an access level of at least operator read/write access, and users with an access level of at least admin read/write/delete access.

---

**EXAMPLE #11** To delete **mtv2**, type:

```
$ nas_volume -delete mtv1
id      = 146
name    = mtv1
acl     = 1432, owner=nasadmin, ID=201
in_use  = False
type    = meta
volume_set = d7,mtv2
disks   = d7,d8
```

## The server Commands

---

This chapter lists the VNX Command Set provided for managing, configuring, and monitoring Data Movers. The commands are prefixed with server and appear alphabetically. The command line syntax (Synopsis), a description of the options, and an example of usage are provided for each command. Commands included are:

- ◆ [server\\_archive](#)
- ◆ [server\\_arp](#)
- ◆ [server\\_certificate](#)
- ◆ [server\\_cdms](#)
- ◆ [server\\_cepp](#)
- ◆ [server\\_checkup](#)
- ◆ [server\\_cifs](#)
- ◆ [server\\_cifssupport](#)
- ◆ [server\\_cpu](#)
- ◆ [server\\_date](#)
- ◆ [server\\_dbms](#)
- ◆ [server\\_devconfig](#)
- ◆ [server\\_df](#)
- ◆ [server\\_dns](#)
- ◆ [server\\_export](#)
- ◆ [server\\_file](#)
- ◆ [server\\_ftp](#)
- ◆ [server\\_http](#)
- ◆ [server\\_ifconfig](#)
- ◆ [server\\_ip](#)
- ◆ [server\\_iscsi](#)
- ◆ [server\\_kerberos](#)
- ◆ [server\\_ldap](#)

- ◆ [server\\_log](#)
- ◆ [server\\_mount](#)
- ◆ [server\\_mountpoint](#)
- ◆ [server\\_mpfss](#)
- ◆ [server\\_mt](#)
- ◆ [server\\_name](#)
- ◆ [server\\_netstat](#)
- ◆ [server\\_nfs](#)
- ◆ [server\\_nis](#)
- ◆ [server\\_param](#)
- ◆ [server\\_pax](#)
- ◆ [server\\_ping](#)
- ◆ [server\\_ping6](#)
- ◆ [server\\_rip](#)
- ◆ [server\\_route](#)
- ◆ [server\\_security](#)
- ◆ [server\\_setup](#)
- ◆ [server\\_snmpd](#)
- ◆ [server\\_ssh](#)
- ◆ [server\\_standby](#)
- ◆ [server\\_stats](#)
- ◆ [server\\_sysconfig](#)
- ◆ [server\\_sysstat](#)
- ◆ [server\\_tftp](#)
- ◆ [server\\_umount](#)
- ◆ [server\\_uptime](#)
- ◆ [server\\_user](#)
- ◆ [server\\_usermapper](#)
- ◆ [server\\_version](#)
- ◆ [server\\_viruschk](#)
- ◆ [server\\_vtlu](#)

## server\_archive

Reads and writes file archives, and copies directory hierarchies.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_archive <movevername> [-cdnvN] -f <archive_file> [-J [p][w|d|u]] [-I <client_dialect>]
[-e <archive_name>] [-s <replstr>] ...
[-T [<from_date>],<to_date>]] [<pattern> ...]
server_archive <movevername> -r [-cdiknuvDNYZ] [-E <limit>]
[-J [w|d|u]] [-C d|i|m] [-I <client_dialect>]
[-f <file_name>] [-e <archive_name>]
[-p <string>] ... [-s <replstr>] ...
[-T [<from_date>],<to_date>]] ... [<pattern> ...]
server_archive <movevername> -w [-dituvLNPX]
[-J [w|d|u]] [-I <client_dialect>]
[-b <block_size>] [-f <file_name>] [-e <archive_name>]
[-x <format>] [-B bytes] [-s <replstr>] ...
[-T [<from_date>],<to_date>] [/|[c][m]] ...
[[-0] | [-1]] [<file> ...]
server_archive -r -w [-diklntuvDLPXYZ]
[-J [w|d|u]] [-C d|i|m]
[-p <string>] ... [-s <replstr>] ...
[-T [<from_date>],<to_date>] [/|[c][m]] ...
[<file> ...] <directory>
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_archive** reads, writes, and lists the members of an archive file, and copies directory hierarchies. The **server\_archive** operation is independent of the specific archive format, and supports a variety of different archive formats.

---

**Note:** A list of supported archive formats can be found under the description of the **-x** option.

---

The presence of the **-r** and the **-w** options specifies the following functional modes: list, read, write, and copy.

**-List** (no arguments)

**server\_archive** writes to standard output a table of contents of the members of the archive file read from archive, whose pathnames match the specified patterns.

---

**Note:** If no options are specified, **server\_archive** lists the contents of the archive.

---

**Read (-r)**

**server\_archive** extracts the members of the archive file read from the archive, with pathnames matching the specified patterns. The archive format and blocking are automatically determined on input. When an extracted file is a directory, the entire file hierarchy rooted at that directory is extracted.

---

**Note:** Ownership, access, and modification times, and file mode of the extracted files are discussed in more detail under the **-p** option.

---

**Write (-w)**

**server\_archive** writes an archive containing the file operands to archive using the specified archive format. When a file operand is also a directory, the entire file hierarchy rooted at that directory is included.

**Copy (-r -w)**

**server\_archive** copies the file operands to the destination directory. When a file operand is also a directory, the entire file hierarchy rooted at that directory is included. The effect of the copy is as if the copied files were written to an archive file and then subsequently extracted, except that there may be hard links between the original and the copied files. The **-l** option provides more information.

**CAUTION**

---

The destination directory must exist and must not be one of the file operands or a member of a file hierarchy rooted at one of the file operands. The result of a copy under these conditions is unpredictable.

---

While processing a damaged archive during a read or list operation, **server\_archive** attempts to recover from media defects and searches through the archive to locate and process the largest number of archive members possible (the **-E** option provides more details on error handling).

**OPERANDS**

The directory operand specifies a destination directory pathname. If the directory operand does not exist, or it is not writable by the user, or it is not a directory name, **server\_archive** exits with a non-zero exit status.

The pattern operand is used to select one or more pathnames of archive members. Archive members are selected using the pattern matching notation described by **fnmatch 3**. When the pattern

operand is not supplied, all members of the archive are selected. When a pattern matches a directory, the entire file hierarchy rooted at that directory is selected. When a pattern operand does not select at least one archive member, **server\_archive** writes these pattern operands in a diagnostic message to standard error and then exits with a non-zero exit status.

The file operand specifies the pathname of a file to be copied or archived. When a file operand does not select at least one archive member, **server\_archive** writes these file operand pathnames in a diagnostic message to standard error and then exits with a non-zero exit status.

The archive\_file operand is the name of a file where the data is stored (write) or read (read/list). The archive\_name is the name of the streamer on which the data will be stored (write) or read (read/list).

---

**Note:** To obtain the device name, you can use **server\_devconfig -scsi**.

---

## OPTIONS

The following options are supported:

### **-r**

Reads an archive file from archive and extracts the specified files. If any intermediate directories are needed to extract an archive member, these directories will be created as if **mkdir 2** was called with the bit-wise inclusive OR of S\_IRWXU, S\_IRWXG, and S\_IRWXO, as the mode argument. When the selected archive format supports the specification of linked files and these files cannot be linked while the archive is being extracted, **server\_archive** writes a diagnostic message to standard error and exits with a non-zero exit status at the completion of operation.

### **-w**

Writes files to the archive in the specified archive format.

### **-0 (zero)**

With this option, a full referenced backup is performed with the time and date of launching put in a reference file. This reference file is an ASCII file and is located in `/etc/BackupDates`. The backup is referenced by the pathname of the files to back up and the time and date when the backup was created. This file is updated only if the backup is successful.

Backup files can be copied using the **server\_file** command.

**-<x>**

Level x (x=1–9) indicates a backup of all files in a filesystem that have been modified since the last backup of a level smaller than the previous backup.

For example, a backup is performed for:

- Monday: level 0 = full backup
- Tuesday: level 3 = files modified since Monday
- Friday: level 5 = files modified since Tuesday
- Saturday: level 4 = files modified since Tuesday
- Sunday: level 4 = files modified since Tuesday

---

**Note:** If the backup type is not indicated, a full backup is performed automatically.

---

**-b <block\_size>**

When writing an archive, blocks the output at a positive decimal integer number of bytes per write to the archive file. The <block\_size> must be a multiple of 512 bytes with a maximum size of 40 kilobytes.

---

**Note:** To remain POSIX-compatible, do not exceed 32256 Bytes.

---

A <block\_size> can end with k or b to specify multiplication by 1024 (1K) or 512, respectively. A pair of <block\_size> can be separated by x to indicate a product. A specific archive device may impose additional restrictions on the size of blocking it will support. When blocking is not specified, the default for <block\_size> is dependent on the specific archive format being used. The -x option provides more information.

**-c**

Matches all file or archive members except those specified by the pattern and file operands.

**-d**

Causes files of type directory being copied or archived, or archive members of type directory being extracted, to match only the directory file or archive member, and not the file hierarchy rooted at the directory.

**-e <archive\_name>**

Specifies the archive name when it is streamed.

---

**Note:** To prevent the tape from rewinding at the end of command execution, use the **-N** option with the **-e <archive\_name>** option.

---

**-f <archive\_file>**

Specifies the archive name when it is a file.

---

**Note:** A single archive may span multiple files and different archive devices. When required, **server\_archive** prompts for the pathname of the file or device of the next volume in the archive.

---

**-i**

Interactively renames files or archive members. For each archive member matching a pattern operand, or each file matching a file operand, **server\_archive** prompts to **/dev/tty** giving the name of the file, its file mode, and its modification time. Then **server\_archive** reads a line from **/dev/tty**. If this line is blank, the file or archive member is skipped. If this line consists of a single period, the file or archive member is processed with no modification to its name. Otherwise, its name is replaced with the contents of the line. Then **server\_archive** immediately exits with a non-zero exit status if **<EOF>** is encountered when reading a response, or if **/dev/tty** cannot be opened for reading and writing.

**-k**

Does not allow overwriting existing files.

**-l**

Links files. In the copy mode (**-r**, **-w**), hard links are made between the source and destination file hierarchies whenever possible.

**-t <client\_dialect>**

Allows filename information recovered from an archive to be translated into UTF-8.

**-n**

Selects the first archive member that matches each pattern operand. No more than one archive member is matched for each pattern. When members of type directory are matched, the file hierarchy rooted at that directory is also matched (unless **-d** is also specified).

**-p <string>**

Specifies one or more file characteristic options (privileges). The **<string>** option-argument is a string specifying file characteristics to be retained or discarded on extraction. The string consists of the specification characters **a**, **e**, **m**, **o**, and **p**. Multiple characteristics can

be concatenated within the same string and multiple **-p** options can be specified. The meaning of the specification characters is as follows:

**a**

Do not preserve file access times. By default, file access times are preserved whenever possible.

**e**

Preserve everything (default mode), the user ID, group ID, file mode bits, file access time, and file modification time.

---

**Note:** The **e** flag is the sum of the **o** and **p** flags.

---

**m**

Do not preserve file modification times. By default, file modification times are preserved whenever possible.

**o**

Preserve the user ID and group ID.

**p**

Preserve the file mode bits. This specification character is intended for a user with regular privileges who wants to preserve all aspects of the file other than the ownership. The file times are preserved by default, but two other flags are offered to disable this and use the time of extraction instead.

In the preceding list, preserve indicates that an attribute stored in the archive is given to the extracted file, subject to the permissions of the invoking process. Otherwise, the attribute of the extracted file is determined as part of the normal file creation action. If neither the **e** nor the **o** specification character is specified, or the user ID and group ID are not preserved for any reason, **server\_archive** will not set the S\_ISUID (setuid) and S\_ISGID (setgid) bits of the file mode. If the preservation of any of these items fails for any reason, **server\_archive** writes a diagnostic message to standard error.

---

**Note:** Failure to preserve these items will affect the final exit status, but will not cause the extracted file to be deleted.

---

If the file characteristic letters in any of the string option-arguments are duplicated, or in conflict with one another, the ones given last will take precedence. For example, if you specify **-p eme**, file modification times are still preserved.

**-s <replstr>**

Modifies the file or archive member names specified by the pattern or <file> operand according to the substitution expression <replstr> using the syntax of the **ed** utility regular expressions.

**Note:** The **ed 1** manual page provides information.

Multiple **-s** expressions can be specified. The expressions are applied in the order they are specified on the command line, terminating with the first successful substitution. The optional trailing **g** continues to apply the substitution expression to the pathname substring, which starts with the first character following the end of the last successful substitution.

The optional trailing **p** causes the final result of a successful substitution to be written to standard error in the following format:

```
<original pathname> >> <new pathname>
```

File or archive member names that substitute the empty string are not selected and are skipped.

**-t**

Resets the access times of any file or directory read or accessed by **server\_archive** to be the same as they were *before* being read or accessed by **server\_archive**.

**-u**

Ignores files that are older (having a less recent file modification time) than a pre-existing file, or archive member with the same name. During read, an archive member with the same name as a file in a filesystem is extracted if the archive member is newer than the file. During copy, the file in the destination hierarchy is replaced by the file in the source hierarchy, or by a link to the file in the source hierarchy if the file in the source hierarchy is newer.

**-v**

During a list operation, produces a verbose table of contents using the format of the **ls 1** utility with the **-l** option. For pathnames representing a hard link to a previous member of the archive, the output has the format:

```
<ls -l listing> == <link name>
```

For pathnames representing a symbolic link, the output has the format:

```
<ls -l listing> => <link name>
```

where *<ls -l listing>* is the output format specified by the **ls 1** utility when used with the **-l** option. Otherwise, for all the other operational modes (read, write, and copy), pathnames are written and flushed a standard error without a trailing *<newline>* as soon as processing begins on that file or archive member. The trailing *<newline>* is not buffered, and is written only after the file has been read or written.

**-x format**

Specifies the output archive format, with the default format being **ustar**. The **server\_archive** command currently supports the following formats:

**cpio**

The extended cpio interchange format specified in the **-p1003.2** standard. The default blocksize for this format is 5120 bytes. Inode and device information about a file (used for detecting file hard links by this format) which may be truncated by this format is detected by **server\_archive** and is repaired.

---

**Note:** To be readable by **server\_archive**, the archive must be built on another machine with the option **-c** (write header information in ASCII).

**bcpio**

The old binary cpio format. The default blocksize for this format is 5120 bytes.

---

**Note:** This format is not very portable and should not be used when other formats are available.

Inode and device information about a file (used for detecting file hard links by this format) which may be truncated by this format is detected by **server\_archive** and is repaired.

**sv4cpio**

The System V release 4 cpio. The default blocksize for this format is 5120 bytes. Inode and device information about a file (used for detecting file hard links by this format) which may be truncated by this format is detected by **server\_archive** and is repaired.

**sv4crc**

The System V release 4 cpio with file crc checksums. The default blocksize for this format is 5120 bytes. Inode and device information about a file (used for detecting file hard links by this format) which may be truncated by this format is detected by **server\_archive** and is repaired.

**tar**

The old BSD tar format as found in BSD4.3. The default blocksize for this format is 10240 bytes. Pathnames stored by this format must be 100 characters or less in length. Only regular files, hard links, soft links, and directories will be archived (other filesystem types are not supported).

**ustar**

The extended tar interchange format specified in the **-p1003.2** standard. The default blocksize for this format is 10240 bytes.

---

**Note:** Pathnames stored by this format must be 250 characters or less in length (150 for basename and 100 for <file\_name>).

---

**emctar**

This format is not compatible with **-p1003.2** standard. It allows archiving to a file greater than 8 GB. Pathnames stored by this format are limited to 3070 characters. The other features of this format are the same as **ustar**.

**server\_archive** detects and reports any file that it is unable to store or extract as the result of any specific archive format restrictions. The individual archive formats may impose additional restrictions on use.

---

**Note:** Typical archive format restrictions include (but are not limited to) file pathname length, file size, link pathname length, and the type of the file.

---

**-B bytes**

Limits the number of bytes written to a single archive volume to bytes. The bytes limit can end with m, k, or b to specify multiplication by 1048576 (1M), 1024 (1K) or 512, respectively. A pair of bytes limits can be separated by x to indicate a product.

---

**Note:** The limit size will be rounded up to the nearest block size.

**-C [d | i | m]**

When performing a restore, this allows you to choose PAX behaviors on CIFS collision names.

**d:** delete

**i:** ignore

**m:** mangle

**-D**

Ignores files that have a less recent file inode change time than a pre-existing file, or archive member with the same name. The **-u** option provides information.

---

**Note:** This option is the same as the **-u** option, except that the file inode change time is checked instead of the file modification time. The file inode change time can be used to select files whose inode information (such as uid, gid, and so on) is newer than a copy of the file in the destination directory.

**-E limit**

Has the following two goals:

- ◆ In case of medium error, to limit the number of consecutive read faults while trying to read a flawed archive to limit. With a positive limit, **server\_archive** attempts to recover from an archive read error and will continue processing starting with the next file stored in the archive. A limit of 0 (zero) will cause **server\_archive** to stop operation after the first read error is detected on an archive volume. A limit of "NONE" will cause **server\_archive** to attempt to recover from read errors forever.
- ◆ In case of no medium error, to limit the number of consecutive valid header searches when an invalid format detection occurs. With a positive value, **server\_archive** will attempt to recover from an invalid format detection and will continue processing starting with the next file stored in the archive. A limit of 0 (zero) will cause **server\_archive** to stop operation after the first invalid header is detected on an archive volume. A limit of "NONE" will cause **server\_archive** to attempt to recover from invalid format errors forever. The default limit is 10 retries.

**CAUTION**

Using this option with **NONE** requires extreme caution as **server\_archive** may get stuck in an infinite loop on a badly flawed archive.

**-J**

Backs up, restores, or displays CIFS extended attributes.

- p:** Displays the full pathname for alternate names (for listing and archive only)
- u:** Specifies UNIX name for pattern search
- w:** Specifies M256 name for pattern search
- d:** Specifies M83 name for pattern search

**-L**

Follows *all* symbolic links to perform a logical filesystem traversal.

**-N**

Used with the **-e archive\_name** option, prevents the tape from rewinding at the end of command execution.

**-P**

Does *not* follow symbolic links.

---

**Note:** Performs a physical filesystem traversal. This is the default mode.

---

**-T [from\_date] [, to\_date] [/ [c] [m]]**

Allows files to be selected based on a file modification or inode change time falling within a specified time range of **from\_date** to **to\_date** (the dates are inclusive). If only a **from\_date** is supplied, all files with a modification or inode change time equal to or less than are selected. If only a **to\_date** is supplied, all files with a modification or inode change time equal to or greater than will be selected. When the **from\_date** is equal to the **to\_date**, only files with a modification or inode change time of exactly that time will be selected.

When **server\_archive** is in the write or copy mode, the optional trailing field **[c][m]** can be used to determine which file time (inode change, file modification or both) is used in the comparison. If neither is specified, the default is to use file modification time only. The **m** specifies the comparison of file modification time (the time when the file was last written). The **c** specifies the comparison of inode change time (the time when the file inode was last changed; for example, a change of owner, group, mode, and so on). When **c** and **m** are both

specified, then the modification and inode change times are both compared. The inode change time comparison is useful in selecting files whose attributes were recently changed, or selecting files which were recently created and had their modification time reset to an older time (as what happens when a file is extracted from an archive and the modification time is preserved). Time comparisons using *both* file times are useful when **server\_archive** is used to create a time-based incremental archive (only files that were changed during a specified time range will be archived).

A time range is made up of six different fields and each field must contain two digits. The format is:

[yy [mm [dd [hh] ] ] mm [ss]]

where yy is the last two digits of the year, the first mm is the month (from 01 to 12), dd is the day of the month (from 01 to 31), hh is the hour of the day (from 00 to 23), the second mm is the minute (from 00 to 59), and ss is seconds (from 00 to 59). The minute field mm is required, while the other fields are optional, and must be added in the following order: hh, dd, mm, yy. The ss field may be added independently of the other fields. Time ranges are relative to the current time, so -T 1234/cm selects all files with a modification or inode change time of 12:34 p.m. today or later. Multiple -T time range can be supplied, and checking stops with the first match.

#### **-x**

When traversing the file hierarchy specified by a pathname does not allow descending into directories that have a different device ID. The st\_dev field as described in **stat 2** provides more information about device IDs.

#### **-y**

Ignores files that have a less recent file inode change time than a pre-existing file, or archive member with the same name.

---

**Note:** This option is the same as the -D option, except that the inode change time is checked using the pathname created after all the filename modifications have completed.

---

#### **-z**

Ignores files that are older (having a less recent file modification time) than a pre-existing file, or archive member with the same name.

**Note:** This option is the same as the **-u** option, except that the modification time is checked using the pathname created after all the filename modifications have completed.

The options that operate on the names of files or archive members (**-c**, **-i**, **-n**, **-s**, **-u**, **-v**, **-D**, **-T**, **-Y**, and **-Z**) interact as follows.

When extracting files during a read operation, archive members are selected, based only on the user-specified pattern operands as modified by the **-c**, **-n**, **-u**, **-D**, and **-T** options. Then any **-s** and **-i** options will modify, in that order, the names of those selected files. Then the **-Y** and **-Z** options will be applied based on the final pathname. Finally, the **-v** option will write the names resulting from these modifications.

When archiving files during a write operation, or copying files during a copy operation, archive members are selected, based only on the user-specified pathnames as modified by the **-n**, **-u**, **-D**, and **-T** options (the **-D** option applies only during a copy operation). Then any **-s** and **-i** options will modify, in that order, the names of these selected files. Then during a copy operation, the **-Y** and **-Z** options will be applied based on the final pathname. Finally, the **-v** option will write the names resulting from these modifications.

When one or both of the **-u** or **-D** options are specified along with the **-n** option, a file is *not* considered selected unless it is newer than the file to which it is compared.

**SEE ALSO** *Using the server\_archive Utility on VNX.*

**EXAMPLE #1** To archive the contents of the root directory to the device **rst0**, type:

```
$ server_archive <movername> -w -e rst0
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To display the verbose table of contents for an archive stored in <file\_name>, type:

```
$ server_archive <movername> -v -f <file_name>
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To copy the entire olldir directory hierarchy to newdir, type:

```
$ server_archive <movername> -rw <olddir newdir>
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To interactively select the files to copy from the current directory to dest\_dir, type:

```
$ server_archive <movername> -rw -i <olddir dest_dir>
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To extract *all* files from the archive stored in <file\_name>, type:

```
$ server_archive <movername> -r -f <file_name>
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To update (and list) only those files in the destination directory **/backup** that are older (less recent inode change or file modification times) than files with the same name found in the source file tree **home**, type:

```
$ server_archive <movername> -r -w -v -Y -Z home /backup
```

**STANDARDS** The **server\_archive** utility is a superset of the **-p1003.2** standard.

---

**Note:** The archive formats bcpio, sv4cpio, sv4crc, and tar, and the flawed archive handling during list and read operations are extensions to the **POSIX** standard.

---

**ERRORS** The **server\_archive** command exits with one of the following system messages:

All files were processed successfully.

or

An error occurred.

Whenever **server\_archive** cannot create a file or a link when reading an archive, or cannot find a file when writing an archive, or cannot preserve the user ID, group ID, or file mode when the **-p** option is specified, a diagnostic message is written to standard error, and a non-zero exit status is returned. However, processing continues.

In the case where **server\_archive** cannot create a link to a file, this command will *not* create a second copy of the file.

If the extraction of a file from an archive is prematurely terminated by a signal or error, **server\_archive** may have only partially extracted a file the user wanted. Additionally, the file modes of extracted files and directories may have incorrect file bits, and the modification and access times may be wrong.

If the creation of an archive is prematurely terminated by a signal or error, **server\_archive** may have only partially created the archive which may violate the specific archive format specification.

If while doing a copy, **server\_archive** detects a file is about to overwrite itself, the file is *not* copied, a diagnostic message is written to standard error and when **server\_archive** completes, it exits with a non-zero exit status.

## server\_arp

Manages the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table for Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_arp {<movername>|ALL}
  <ip_addr>
  | -all
  | -delete <ip_addr>
  | -set <ip_addr> <physaddr>
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **server\_arp** displays and modifies the IP-to-MAC address translation tables used by the ARP for the specified Data Mover.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

<ip\_addr>

Displays the ARP entry for the specified IP address.

**-all**

Displays the first 64 of the current ARP entries.

**-delete** <ip\_addr>

Deletes an ARP entry.

**-set** <ip\_addr> <physaddr>

Creates an ARP entry with an IP address and physical address.

**EXAMPLE #1**    To create an ARP entry, type:

```
$ server_arp server_2 -set 172.24.102.20
00:D0:B7:82:98:E0
```

server\_2 : added: 172.24.102.20 at 0:d0:b7:82:98:e0

**EXAMPLE #2**    To display all ARP entries for a specified Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_arp server_2 -all
```

server\_2 :
172.24.102.254 at 0:d0:3:f9:37:fc
172.24.102.20 at 0:d0:b7:82:98:e0
172.24.102.24 at 0:50:56:8e:1d:5
128.221.253.100 at 0:4:23:a7:b1:35

**EXAMPLE #3**    To display an ARP entry specified by IP address, type:

```
$ server_arp server_2 172.24.102.20
```

server\_2 : 172.24.102.20 at 0:d0:b7:82:98:e0

**EXAMPLE #4** To delete an ARP entry, type:

```
$ server_arp server_2 -delete 172.24.102.24  
server_2 : deleted: 172.24.102.24 at 0:50:56:8e:1d:5
```

## server\_certificate

Manages VNX for filesystem's Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_certificate {<movername>|ALL}
  -ca_certificate
    [-list]
    | -info {-all|<certificate_id>}
    | -import {-filename <path>}
    | -delete {-all|<certificate_id>)}
  -persona
    [-list]
    | -info {-all|<persona_name>|id=<persona_id>}
    | -generate {<persona_name>|id=<persona_id>} -key_size {2048|4096}
      [-cs_sign_duration <# of months>]
      {-cn|-common_name} <common_name> [<common_name>]
      [-ou <org_unit>[;<org_unit>]]
      [-organization <organization>]
      [-location <location>]
      [-state <state>]
      [-country <country>]
      [-filename <output_path>]
    | -clear {<persona_name>|id=<persona_id>}{-next|-current|-both}
    | -import {<persona_name>|id=<persona_id>} [-filename <path>]
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **server\_certificate** manages the use of public key certificates between Data Movers acting as either clients or servers. **server\_certificate -ca\_certificate** manages the Certificate Authority (CA) certificates the VNX uses to confirm a server's identity when the Data Mover is acting as a client. **server\_certificate -persona** manages the certificates presented by the Data Mover to a client application when the Data Mover is acting as a server as well as the certificates presented by the Data Mover to a server configured to require client authentication.

### OPTIONS

#### **-ca\_certificate**

Lists the CA certificates currently available on the VNX. The output from this command is identical to the output from the **-list** option.

#### **-ca\_certificate -list**

Lists the CA certificates currently available on the VNX.

#### **-ca\_certificate -info {-all|<certificate\_id>}**

Displays the properties of a specified CA certificate or all CA certificates.

**-ca\_certificate -import [-filename <path>]**

Imports a CA certificate. You can only paste text in PEM format at the command prompt. Specify **-filename** and provide a path to import a CA certificate in either DER or PEM format.

**-ca\_certificate -delete {-all|<certificate\_id>}**

Deletes a specified CA certificate or all CA certificates.

**-persona**

Lists the key sets and associated certificates currently available on the VNX. The output from this command is identical to the output from the **-list** option.

**-persona -list**

Lists the key sets and associated certificates currently available on the VNX.

**-persona -info {-all|<persona\_name>|id=<persona\_id>}**

Displays the properties of the key sets and associated certificates, including the text of a pending certificate request, of a specified persona or all personas.

**-persona -generate {<persona\_name>|id=<persona\_id>} -key\_size <bits> {-cn|-common\_name} <common\_name> [;<common\_name>]**

Generates a public/private key set along with a request to sign the certificate. Specify either the persona name or ID. The ID is automatically generated when the persona is created. You can determine the ID using the **-list** or **-info** options. The key size can be either 2048 or 4096 bits. Use either **-cn** or **-common\_name** to specify the commonly used name. The common name is typically a hostname that describes the Data Mover with which the persona is associated. Multiple common names are allowed but must be separated by semicolon.

**[-cs\_sign\_duration <# of months>]**

Specifies the number of months the certificate is valid. A month is defined as 30 days. This option is valid only if the certificate will be signed by the Control Station. If this option is specified, you cannot save the request to a file using the **-filename** option.

**[-ou <org\_unit>[;<org\_unit>]]**

Identifies the organizational unit. Multiple organizational units are allowed but must be separated by semicolon.

**[-organization <organization>]**

Identifies the organization.

**[-location <location>]**

Identifies the physical location of the organizational unit.

**[-state <state>]**

Identifies the state where the organizational unit is located.

**[-country <country>]**

Identifies the country where the organization unit is located. This value is limited to two characters.

**[-filename <output\_path>]**

Provides a path to where the request should be saved to a file. This option is valid only if the certificate will be signed by an external CA. If this option is specified, you cannot specify the number of months the certificate is valid using the

**-cs\_sign\_duration** option.

**-persona -clear {<persona\_name> | id=<persona\_id>}**

**{-next | -current | -both}**

Deletes a key set and the associated certificate. You can delete the current key set and certificate, the next key set and certificate, or both.

**-persona -import {<persona\_name> | id=<persona\_id>}**

**[-filename <path>]**

Imports a CA-signed certificate. You can only paste text in PEM format at the command prompt. Specify **-filename** and provide a path to import a CA-signed certificate in either DER or PEM format.

## SEE ALSO

[nas\\_ca\\_certificate](#).

## EXAMPLE #1

To import a CA certificate, specifying a filename and path, type:

```
$ server_certificate server_2 -ca_certificate -import  
-filename "/tmp/ca_cert.pem"
```

done

**EXAMPLE #2** To list all the CA certificates currently available on the VNX, type:

```
$ server_certificate ALL -ca_certificate -list
server_2 :
id=1
subject=O=VNX Certificate Authority;CN=sorento
issuer=O=VNX Certificate Authority;CN=sorento
expire=20120318032639Z
id=2
subject=C=US;O=VeriSign, Inc.;OU=Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority
issuer=C=US;O=VeriSign, Inc.;OU=Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority
expire=20280801235959Z
server_3 :
id=1
subject=O=VNX Certificate Authority;CN=zeus-cs
issuer=O=VNX Certificate Authority;CN=zeus-cs
expire=20120606181215Z
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To list the properties of the CA certificate identified by certificate ID 2, type:

```
$ server_certificate server_2 -ca_certificate -info 2
server_2 :
id=2
subject = C=US;O=VeriSign, Inc.;OU=Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority
issuer = C=US;O=VeriSign, Inc.;OU=Class 3 Public Primary Certification Authority
start = 19960129000000Z
expire = 20280801235959Z
signature alg. = md2WithRSAEncryption
public key alg. = rsaEncryption
public key size = 1024 bits
serial number = 70ba e41d 10d9 2934 b638 ca7b 03cc babf
version = 1
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To generate a key set and certificate request to be sent to an external CA for the persona identified by the persona name default, type:

```
$ server_certificate server_2 -persona -generate default
-key_size 2048 -common_name division.xyz.com
server_2 :
Starting key generation. This could take a long time ...
done
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To list all the key sets and associated certificates currently available on the VNX, type:

```
$ server_certificate ALL -persona -list
server_2 :
id=1
name=default
next state=Request Pending
request subject=CN=name;CN=1.2.3.4
```

```
server_3 :
id=1
name=default
next state=Not Available
CURRENT CERTIFICATE:
id=1
subject=CN=test;CN=1.2.3.4
expire=20070706183824Z
issuer=O=VNX Certificate Authority;CN=eng173100
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To list the properties of the key set and certificate identified by persona ID 1, type:

```
$ server_certificate server_2 -persona -info id=1
server_2 :
id=1
name=default
next state=Request Pending
request subject=CN=name;CN=1.2.3.4
Request:
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
MIIEZjCCAk4CAQAwI TENMAsGA1UEAxMHMS4yLjMuNDCC
AiIwDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADggIPADCCAgcggIBANKW3Q/F6eMqIxrcO5IeXLET
bwkm5RzrbI51HxLNuhobR5S9G2o+k47X0QZFKGzq/2F7kR06vVIH7CPH9X2gGAZV
7GmzaFO0wPcktPJYzjQE8guNhcl1qZpP14IZrbnSGEAWcAAE0nvNwLp9aN0WSC+N
TDJZY4A9yTURiUc+Bs8p1hQh16wLLL0zjUKIVkjAqiTE0F3RApVJEE/9y6N+Idsb
Vwf/rvzP6/z0wZW5H184HKXInJaHTBDK59G+e/Y2JgvUY1UNBZ5SODunOakHabex
k6COFYjDu7Vd+yHpvcyTalHJ2RcIavpQuM02o+VVpxgUyX7M1+VXJXTJm0yb4j4g
tZITOSVZ2FqEpOkoIpzqoAL7A9B69WpFbbpIX8danhReafDh4oj4ywocvSwMKYv1
33nLak3+wpMQNrjwJL9FIHP2fXClnvThBgupn7uqqHP3TfnBbBPTYY3qkNPZ78wx
/njUrZKbfWd81Cc+ngUi33hbMuBR3FFsQNASYZUzg15+JexALH5jhBabd2aRXBag
itQLhvxyK0dEqfdDedx7i+yro2gbNxhLLdtkuBtKrmOnuT5g2WWXNKzNa/H7
KWv8JSwCv1mW1N/w7V9aEbDiZBBfer+ZdMPkGLbyb/EVXznHABeWH3iKC6/ecnRd
4Kn7KO9F9qXvh1zTeYVAgMBAAGgADANBgkqhkiG9w0BAQUFAOCAgeAzSS4ffYf
2WN0vmZ0LgsSBcvHPVEVg+rP/aU9iNM9KDj4P4OK41UDU8tOGy09Kc8Evk1BUm59
fyjt2T/3RqSgvvkCEHJsVW3ZMnSsyjDo6Ruc0HmuY4q+tuL+d1sQnZGUxt8asw
dhEpdEzXA6o9cfmV2MSt5QicfAmmBNr4BaO96+VALg59fu/chU1pvKWWMGXz4I2s
7z+UdMBYO4pEfYg1i34Qof/z4K0SVNICn3CEkW5TIsSt8qa/E2JXX1LhbMYWKYuY
9ur/gspHuWzkIXZFx4SmTk9/RsE1Vy7fBztIoN8myFN0nma84D9pyqls/yhvXZ/D
iDF6Tgk4RbNzuanRBSYiJFu4Tip/nJlK8uv3ZyFJ+3DK0c8oz1BLuQdadxHcJgt
m/T4FsHa3JS+D8CdA3uDpFIvvVNcwP+4RBK+Dk6EyQe8uKrVL7ShbacQCUXn0AAD
O1+DQYFQ7Mczcsm84L98srhov3JnIEKcjaPseB7S9KtHvHvvs4q1lQ5U2RjQppykZ
qpSFnCByDGjOcqOrsqNehV9F4h9fTsEdUY1UuLgvtRj+FTT2Ik7nMK641wfVtSO
LCial6kuYsZg16SFxncnH5gKhtQMwxd9nv+UyJ5VwX3aN12N0ZQbaIDcQp75Em2E
aKjd28cZ6FEavimn69sz0B8PHQV+6dPwywM=
-----END CERTIFICATE REQUEST-----
```

**EXAMPLE #7**

To generate a key set and certificate request that is automatically received by the Control Station for the persona identified by the persona name default, type:

```
$ server_certificate server_2 -persona -generate default  
-key_size 2048 -cs_sign_duration 12 -common_name  
division.xyz.com
```

server\_2 :

Starting key generation. This could take a long time ...  
done

**EXAMPLE #8**

To generate a key set and certificate request to be sent to an external CA specifying subject information, type:

```
$ server_certificate server_2 -persona -generate default  
-key_size 2048 -common_name division.xyz.com -ou QA  
-organization XYZ -location Bethesda -state Maryland  
-country US -filename /tmp/server_2.1.request.pem
```

server\_2 :

Starting key generation. This could take a long time ...  
done

**EXAMPLE #9**

To import a signed certificate and paste the certificate text, type:

```
$ server_certificate server_2 -persona -import default
```

server\_2 : Please paste certificate data. Enter a carriage return and on the new line type 'end of file' or 'eof' followed by another carriage return.

## server\_cdms

Provides File Migration Service for VNX functionality for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_cdms {<movername>|ALL}
-connect <mgfs> -type {nfsv2|nfsv3} -path <localpath>
-source <srcName>:/<srcPath>[-option <options>]
| -connect <mgfs> -type cifs -path <localpath> -netbios <netbios> -source
\\\<srcServer>[.<domain>]\<srcShare>[\<srcPath>] -admin
[<domain>\]<admin_name> [-wins <wins>]
-disconnect <mgfs> {-path <localpath>|-path <cid>|-all}
-verify <mgfs> [-path {<localpath>|<cid>}]
-Convert <mgfs>
-start <mgfs> -path <localpath> [-Force] -log <logpath>
[-include <include_path>][-exclude <exclude_path>]
-halt <mgfs> -path <localpath>
-info [<mgfs>][-state {START|STOP|ON_GOING|ERROR|SUCCEED|FAIL}]
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_cdms** establishes and removes connections to remote systems, and allows users to start on-access migration.

**server\_cdms** creates an auto-migration process on the Data Mover to ensure that all data has been migrated from the remote system.

**server\_cdms** also checks the state of the migrated filesystem (MGFS), all auto-migration processes, and the connection, and reports if all data has been migrated successfully.

CDMS supports NFSv2 and NFSv3 only.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

**-connect <mgfs> -type {nfsv2|nfsv3} -path**

**<localpath> -source <srcName>:/<srcPath>**

Provides a connection for the VNX with the remote NFS server. The **-type** option specifies the protocol type to be used for communication with the remote NFS server. The directory **<localpath>** in the filesystem must be unique for that filesystem.

The **-source** option specifies the source file server name or IP address of the remote server as the **<srcName>** and the export path for migration. For example, **nfs\_server:/export/path**

---

**Note:** After the **-connect** command completes, the filesystem must be exported.

---

[**-option** <options>]

Specifies the following comma-separated options:

[**useRootCred={true|false}**] [

When the filesystem is mounted, **true** ensures that the MGFS reads from the source file server using root access UID=0, GID=0. This assumes that the source file server path is exported to allow root access from the specified Data Mover. When **false** (default), the MGFS uses the owner's UID and GID to access data.

[**proto={TCP|UDP}**] [

Sets the connection protocol type. The default is **TCP**.

[**nfsPort=<port>**] [

Sets a remote NFS port number in case the Portmapper or RPC bind is not running, and the port is not the default of 2049.

[**mntPort=<port>**] [

Sets a remote mount port number in case Portmapper or RPC bind is not running.

[**mntVer={1|2|3}**] [

Sets the version used for mount protocol. By default, NFSv2 uses mount version 2, unless user specified version 1; NFSv3 uses mount version 3.

[**localPort=<port>**] [

Sets the port number used for NFS services, if it needs to be different from the default. The default port number is always greater than 1024.

**-connect** <mgfs> **-type cifs -path** <localpath>  
**-netbios** <netbios> **-source** \\<srcServer>[.<domain>]  
\\<srcShare>[\<srcPath>] **-admin** [<domain>\]  
<admin\_name>[-**wins** <wins>]

Provides a connection for the VNX with the remote CIFS server as specified by its NetBIOS name. The directory <localpath> in the filesystem must be unique for that filesystem. The **-source** option specifies the source file server name of the remote server as the <srcName> and the share path for migration that is not at the root of the share. For example, \\share\dir1...

The **-source** and **-admin** option strings must be enclosed by quotes when issued in a Linux shell.

The **-admin** option specifies an administrator for the filesystem. A password is asked interactively when the command is issued. The **-wins** option specifies an IP address for the WINS server.

**Note:** This is required only for Windows NT 4.0.

**-disconnect <mgfs> {-path <localpath> | -path <cid> | -all}**  
Removes a connection without migrating the data. The <localpath> is not removed nor is any partially migrated data.

The administrator should manually remove this data before attempting a **-verify** or **-Convert** command. It may require the administrator to handle a partial migration of old data as well as potentially new data created by users.

It is recommended not to use the **-disconnect** option if the administrator has exported this directory for user access.

**-verify <mgfs>**

Checks that all data has completed the migration for the <mgfs>.

[ **-path {<localpath>|<cid>}** ]

If the **-path** option is provided, it can check on a communication basis. If no path is provided, the system defaults to checking all connections on the filesystem.

**-Convert <mgfs>**

Performs a verify check on the entire filesystem, then changes the filesystem type from MGFS to UxFS. After the **-Convert** option succeeds, no data migration can be done on that filesystem.

**-start <mgfs> -path <localpath> [-Force] -log <logpath>**

Directs the Data Mover to migrate all files from the source file server to the VNX. The **-log** option provides detailed information on the state of the migration, and any failures that might occur. The <localpath> is the path where the migration thread is started. The **-Force** option is used if you need to start a migration thread a second time on the same <localpath> where a previous migration thread had already finished. For example, **-Force** would be needed to start a thread which had no include file (that is, to migrate all remaining files) on <localpath> where a thread with an include file had already been run.

[ **-include <include\_path>** ]

Starts the thread in the <include\_path> which is the path of the file containing the specified directories.

[ **-exclude <exclude\_path>** ]

Excludes files or directories from migration. The <include\_path> is the path of the file containing the specified directories.

**-halt <mgfs> -path <localpath>**

Stops a running thread, and halts its execution on the Data Mover. The <mgfs> is the name of the migration filesystem and the <localpath> is the full path where the migration thread was started.

The **-start** option resumes thread execution.

**-info**

Displays a status on the migration filesystem and the threads.

[<mgfs>]

Specifies the migration filesystem.

[**-state {START | STOP | ON\_GOING | ERROR | SUCCEED | FAIL}**] [

Displays only the threads that are in the state that is specified.

#### SEE ALSO

*VNX CDMS Version 2.0 for NFS and CIFS*, [server\\_export](#), [server\\_mount](#), and [server\\_setup](#).

#### EXAMPLE #1

To provide a connection for the migration filesystem to communicate with the remote NFS server, type:

```
$ server_cdms server_2 -connect ufs1 -type nfsv3 -path
/nfsdir -source 172.24.102.144:/srcdir -option proto=TCP
```

server\_2 : done

#### EXAMPLE #2

To provide a connection for the migration filesystem to communicate with the remote CIFS server, type:

```
$ server_cdms server_2 -connect ufs1 -type cifs -path
/dstdir -netbios dm112-cge0 -source
"\\winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com\srcdir" -admin
"nasdocs.emc.com\administrator" -wins 172.24.102.25
```

server\_2 : Enter Password:\*\*\*\*\*
done

#### EXAMPLE #3

To display a status on the migration filesystem, type:

```
$ server_cdms server_2
```

server\_2 :

CDMS enabled with 32 threads.

```
ufs1:
path      = /nfsdir
cid       = 0
type     = NFSV3
source   = 172.24.102.144:/srcdir
options= proto=TCP
path      = /dstdir
cid       = 1
```

```

type      = CIFS
source   = \\winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com\srcdir\
netbios= DM112-CGE0.NASDOCS.EMC.COM
admin    = nasdocs.emc.com\administrator

```

When migration is started:

```

$ server_cdms server_2
server_2 :
CDMS enabled with 32 threads.

ufs1:
path      = /nfsdir
cid       = 0
type      = NFSV3
source   = 172.24.102.144:/srcdir
options= proto=TCP
path      = /dstdir
cid       = 1
type      = CIFS
source   = \\winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com\srcdir\
netbios= DM112-CGE0.NASDOCS.EMC.COM
admin    = nasdocs.emc.com\administrator
threads:
  path      = /dstdir
  state    = ON_GOING
  log      = /
  cid      = NONE

```

### Where:

Value	Definition
ufs1	Migration filesystem.
path	Directory in the local filesystem.
cid	Connection ID (0 through 1023).
type	Protocol type to be used to communicate with the remote server.
source	Source file server name or IP address of the remote server and the export path for migration.
options	Connection protocol type.
netbios	NetBIOS name of the remote CIFS server.
admin	Administrator for the filesystem.
threads	Currently existing migration threads.
state	Current status of migration threads.
log	Location of the log file that provides detailed information.

**EXAMPLE #4** To direct **server\_2** to migrate all files from the source file server to the VNX, type:

```

$ server_cdms server_2 -start ufs1 -path /dstdir -log /
server_2 : done

```

**EXAMPLE #5** To display information about migration with the specified status, type:

```
$ server_cdms server_2 -info ufs1 -state ON_GOING
server_2 :

ufs1:
path      = /nfsdir
cid       = 0
type     = NFSV3
source   = 172.24.102.144:/srcdir
options= proto=TCP
path      = /dstdir
cid       = 1
type     = CIFS
source   = \\winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com\srcdir\
netbios= DM112-CGE0.NASDOCS.EMC.COM
admin    = nasdocs.emc.com\administrator
threads:
  path      = /dstdir
  state    = ON_GOING
  log      =
  cid      = NONE
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To stop data migration on **server\_2** for **ufs1**, type:

```
$ server_cdms server_2 -halt ufs1 -path /dstdir
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #7** To check that all data has completed the migration, type:

```
$ server_cdms server_2 -verify ufs1 -path /dstdir
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To disconnect the path on **server\_2** for data migration, type:

```
$ server_cdms server_2 -disconnect ufs1 -path /nfsdir
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To disconnect all paths for data migration, type:

```
$ server_cdms server_2 -disconnect ufs1 -all
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #10** To perform a verify check on **ufs1**, and then convert it to a **uxfs**, type:

```
$ server_cdms server_2 -Convert ufs1
server_2 : done
```

## server\_cepp

Manages the Common Event Publishing Agent (CEPA) service on the specified Data Mover.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_cepp {<movername>|ALL}
  -service {-start|-stop|-status|-info}
  | -pool {-info|-stats}
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_cepp** starts or stops the CEPA service on the specified Data Mover or all Data Movers and displays information on the status, configuration, and statistics for the service and the pool. The CEPA service is set up in the cepp.conf configuration file. The CEPA configuration is displayed using **-service -status**, but changes can only be made by directly editing the file with a text editor.

**ALL** executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

**-service {-start|-stop|-status|-info}**

The **-start** option starts the CEPA service on the specified Data Mover. **-stop** stops the CEPA service, **-status** returns a message indicating whether the CEPA service has started or been stopped, and **-info** displays information about the CEPA service including key properties of the configured pool.

**-pool {-info|-stats}**

Displays properties or statistics for the CEPA pool on the specified Data Mover.

### SEE ALSO

*Using VNX Event Enabler*

### EXAMPLE #1

To start the CEPA service on a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_cepp server_2 -service -start
```

server\_2 : done

### EXAMPLE #2

To display the status of the CEPA service, type:

```
$ server_cepp server_2 -service -status
```

server\_2 : CEPP Stopped

**EXAMPLE #3** To display the configuration of the CEPA service, type:

```
$ server_cepp server_2 -service -info
server_2 :
CIFS share name = \\DVBL\CHECK$
cifs_server = DVBL
heartbeat_interval = 15 seconds
ft level = 1
ft size = 1048576
ft location = ./etc/cepp
msrpc user = OMEGA13$
msrpc client name = OMEGA13.CEE.LAB.COM
pool_name    server_required access_checks_ignored req_timeout retry_timeout
pool_1        no                  0                5000            25000
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
CIFS share name	The name of the shared directory and CIFS server used to access files in the Data Movers.
cifs_server	CIFS server to access files.
heartbeat_interval	The time taken to scan each CEPA server.
ft level	Fault tolerance level assigned. This option is required. 0 (continue and tolerate lost events; default setting), 1 (continue and use a persistence file as a circular event buffer for lost events), 2 (continue and use a persistence file as a circular event buffer for lost events until the buffer is filled and then stop CIFS), or 3 (upon heartbeat loss of connectivity, stop CIFS).
ft location	Directory where the persistence buffer file resides relative to the root of a filesystem. If a location is not specified, the default location is the root of the filesystem.
ft size	Maximum size in MB of the persistence buffer file. The default is 1 MB and the range is 1 MB to 100 MB.
msrpc user	Name assigned to the user account that the CEPA service is running under on the CEE machine. For example, ceeuser.
msrpc client name	Domain name assigned if the msrpc user is a member of a domain. For example, domain.ceeuser.
pool_name	Name assigned to the pool that will use the specified CEPA options.
server_required	Displays availability of the CEPA server. If a CEPA server is not available and this option is yes, an error is returned to the requestor that access is denied. If a CEPA server is not available and this option is no, an error is not returned to the requestor and access is allowed.
access_checks_ignored	The number of CIFS requests processed when a CEPA server is not available and the server_required option is set to "no." This option is reset when the CEPA server becomes available.
req_timeout	Time out in ms to send a request that allows access to the CEPA server.
retry_timeout	Time out in ms to retry the access request sent to the CEPA server.

**EXAMPLE #4** To display information about the CEPA pool, type:

```
$ server_cepp server_2 -pool -info
server_2 :
pool_name = pool1
server_required = yes
access_checks_ignored = 0
req_timeout = 5000 ms
retry_timeout = 25000 ms
pre_events = OpenFileNoAccess, OpenFileRead
post_events = CreateFile,DeleteFile
post_err_events = CreateFile,DeleteFile
CEPP Servers:
IP = 10.171.10.115, state = ONLINE, vendor = Unknown
...
...
```

#### Where:

Value	Definition
pre_events	Sends notification before selected event occurs. An empty list indicates that no pre-event messages are generated.
post_events	Sends notification after selected event occurs. An empty list indicates that no post-event messages are generated.
post_err_events	Sends notification if selected event generates an error. An empty list indicates that no post-error-event messages are generated.
CEPP Servers	IP addresses of the CEPA servers; state of the CEPA servers; vendor software installed on CEPA servers.

**EXAMPLE #5** To display statistics for the CEPA pool, type:

```
$ server_cepp server_2 -pool -stats
server_2 :
pool_name = pool1
Event Name          Requests      Min(us)      Max(us)      Average(us)
OpenFileWrite       2             659          758          709
CloseModified      2             604          635          620
Total Requests = 4
Min(us) = 604
Max(us) = 758
Average(us) = 664
```

## server\_checkup

Checks the configuration parameters, and state of a Data Mover and its dependencies.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_checkup {<movername>|ALL}  
  [{-test <component>} [-subtest <dependency>]] [-quiet] [-full]  
 | -list  
 | -info {<component>|all}
```

### DESCRIPTION

**server\_checkup** performs a sanity check of a specific Data Mover component and its dependencies by checking configuration parameters, and the current state of the component and dependencies.

A component is any basic feature that is available on the Data Mover, for example, CIFS. A dependency is a configuration component of a Data Mover that the proper operation of a Data Mover functionality (like CIFS) is depending upon. This configuration component can be owned by multiple Data Mover components. For example, proper operation of a CIFS service depends on correctly specified DNS, WINS, Antivirus, and so on.

**server\_checkup** displays a report of errors and warnings detected in the specified Data Mover component and its dependencies.

### OPTIONS

#### No arguments

Performs a sanity check of all the components and all their dependencies on the specified Data Mover or all Data Movers.

#### **-test** <component>

Performs a sanity check of a specific component and all of its dependencies.

#### **[-subtest** <dependency>]

Performs a sanity check of a specific component and its specified dependency only. If the dependency is not defined, executes the command for all the dependencies of the component.

#### **-quiet**

Displays only the number of errors and warnings for the sanity check.

#### **-full**

Provides a full sanity check of the specified Data Movers.

**-list**

Lists all available components that can be checked on a Data Mover.

**-info <component>**

Lists all dependencies of the specified component, with details of checks that can be performed on each dependency.

**EXAMPLE #1**

To list the available component in the Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_checkup server_2 -list
```

server\_2 : done

REPV2  
HTTPS  
CIFS  
FTPDS

**EXAMPLE #2**

To execute the check of the CIFS component, type:

```
$ server_checkup server_2 -test CIFS
```

server\_2 :

-----Checks-----

Component CIFS :

ACL	: Checking the number of ACL per file system.....	*Pass
Connection	: Checking the load of TCP connections of CIFS.....	Pass
Credential	: Checking the validity of credentials.....	Pass
DC	: Checking the connectivity and configuration of the DCs.....	*Fail
DFS	: Checking the DFS configuration files and DFS registry.....	Pass
DNS	: Checking the DNS configuration and connectivity to DNS servers.	Pass
EventLog	: Checking the configuration of Windows Event Logs.....	Pass
FS_Type	: Checking if all file systems are all DIR3 type.....	Pass
GPO	: Checking the GPO configuration.....	Pass
HomeDir	: Checking the configuration of home directory share.....	Pass
I18N	: Checking the I18N mode and the Unicode/UTF8 translation tables.	Pass
Kerberos	: Checking machine password update for Kerberos.....	Fail
LocalGrp	: Checking the local groups database configuration.....	Fail
NIS	: Checking the connectivity to the NIS servers, if defined.....	Pass
NTP	: Checking the connectivity to theNTP servers, if defined.....	Pass
Ntxmap	: Checking the ntxmap configuration file.....	Pass
Security	: Checking the CIFS security settings.....	Pass
Server	: Checking the CIFS files servers configuration.....	Pass
Share	: Checking the network shares database.....	Pass
SmbList	: Checking the range availability of SMB ID.....	*Pass
Threads	: Checking for CIFS blocked threads.....	Pass
UM_Client	: Checking for the connectivity to usermapper servers, if any....	Pass
UM_Server	: Checking the consistency of usermapper database, if primary....	*Pass
UnsupOS	: Checking for unsupported client network OS.....	Pass
UnsupProto	: Checking for unsupported client network protocols.....	Pass
VC	: Checking the configuration to Virus Checker servers.....	Pass

WINS : Checking for the connectivity to WINS servers, if defined..... Pass

NB: a result with a '\*' means that some tests were not executed. use -full to run them

---

-----CIFS : Kerberos Warnings-----

Warning 17451974742: server\_2 : No update of the machine password of server 'DM102-CGE1'. hold.

--> Check the log events to find out the reason of this issue.

Warning 17451974742: server\_2 : No update of the machine password of server 'DM102-CGE0'. hold.

--> Check the log events to find out the reason of this issue.

-----CIFS : LocalGrp Warnings-----

Warning 17451974726: server\_2 : The local group 'Guests' of server 'DM102-CGE1' contains an unmapped member: S-1-5-15-60415a8a-335a7a0d-6b635f23-202. The access to some network resources may be refused.

--> According the configured resolver of your system (NIS, etc config files, usermapper, LDAP...), add the missing members.

---

-----CIFS : DC Errors-----

Error 13160939577: server\_2 : pingdc failed due to NT error ACCESS\_DENIED at step SAMR lookups

--> check server configuration and/or DC policies according to reported error.

Error 13160939577: server\_2 : pingdc failed due to NT error ACCESS\_DENIED at step SAMR lookups

--> check server configuration and/or DC policies according to reported error.

---

**EXAMPLE #3** To execute only the check of the DNS dependency of the CIFS component, type:

server\_2 : \$ **server\_checkup server\_2 -test CIFS -subtest DNS**

-----Checks-----

Component CIFS :

DNS : Checking the DNS configuration and connectivity to DNS servers. Pass

---

**EXAMPLE #4** To list the available dependencies of the CIFS component, type:

```
$ server_checkup server_2 -info CIFS
server_2 :
done

COMPONENT      : CIFS
DEPENDENCY     : ACL
DESCRIPTION    : Number of ACL per file system.
TESTS          :
In full mode, check if the number of ACL per file system doesn't exceed 90% of the maximum limit.

COMPONENT      : CIFS
DEPENDENCY     : Connection
DESCRIPTION    : TCP connection number
TESTS          :
Check if the number of CIFS TCP connections doesn't exceed 80% of the maximum number.

COMPONENT      : CIFS
DEPENDENCY     : Credential
DESCRIPTION    : Users and groups not mapped
TESTS          :
Check if all credentials in memory are mapped to a valid SID.

COMPONENT      : CIFS
DEPENDENCY     : DC
DESCRIPTION    : Connectivity to the domain controllers
TESTS          :
Check the connectivity to the favorite DC (DCPing),
In full mode, check the connectivity to all DC of the domain,
Check if DNS site information are defined for each computer name,
Check if the site of each computer name has an available DC,
Check if trusted domain of each computer name can be reached,
Check the ds.useDCLdapPing parameter is enabled,
Check the ds.useADSite parameter is enabled.

COMPONENT      : CIFS
DEPENDENCY     : DFS
DESCRIPTION    : DFS service configuration on computer names
TESTS          :
Check the DFS service is enabled in registry if DFS metadata exists,
Check the DFS metadata of each share with DFS flag are correct,
Check if share names in DFS metadata are valid and have the DFS flag,
Check if each DFS link is valid and loaded,
Check in the registry if the WideLink key is enabled and corresponds to a valid share name.

COMPONENT      : CIFS
DEPENDENCY     : DNS
DESCRIPTION    : DNS domain configuration
```

```
TESTS      :
Check if each DNS domain has at least 2 defined servers,
Check the connectivity to each DNS server of each DNS domain,
Check if each DNS server of each DNS domain supports really the DNS service,
Check the ds.useDSFile parameter (automatic discovery of DC),
Check the ds.useDSFile parameter is enabled if the directoryservice file exists.

COMPONENT   : CIFS
DEPENDENCY  : EventLog
DESCRIPTION  : Event Logs parameters on servers
TESTS       :
Check if the pathnames of each event logs files are valid (application, system and security),
Check if the maximum file size of each event logs file doesn't exceed 1GB,
Check if the retention time of each event logs file doesn't exceed 1 month.

COMPONENT   : CIFS
DEPENDENCY  : FS_Type
DESCRIPTION  : DIR3 mode of filesystems
TESTS       :
Check if each file system is configured in the DIR3 mode.

COMPONENT   : CIFS
DEPENDENCY  : GPO
DESCRIPTION  : GPO configuration on Win2K servers
TESTS       :
Check if the size of the GPO cache file doesn't exceed 10% of the total size of the root file system,
Check the last modification date of the GPO cache file is up-to-date,
Check the cifs.gpo and cifs.gpoCache parameters have not been changed,

COMPONENT   : CIFS
DEPENDENCY  : HomeDir
DESCRIPTION  : Home directory shares configuration
TESTS       :
Check if the home directory shares configuration file exists, the feature is enabled,
Check if the home directory shares configuration file is optimized (40 lines maximum),
Check the syntax of the home directory shares configuration file.

COMPONENT   : CIFS
DEPENDENCY  : I18N
DESCRIPTION  : Internationalization and translation tables
TESTS       :
Check if computer name exists, the I18N mode is enabled,
Check the .etc_common file system is correctly mounted,
Check the syntax of the definition file of the Unicode characters,
Check the uppercase/lowercase conversion table of Unicode character is valid.

COMPONENT   : CIFS
DEPENDENCY  : Kerberos
```

```

DESCRIPTION  : Kerberos configuration
TESTS       :
Check the machine password update is enabled and up-to-date.

COMPONENT   : CIFS
DEPENDENCY  : LocalGrp
DESCRIPTION  : Local groups and local users
TESTS       :
Check the local group database doesn't contain more than 80% of the maximum number
of servers,
Check if the servers in the local group database are all valid servers,
Check the state of the local group database (initialized and writable),
Check if the members of built-in local groups are all resolved in the domain,
Check the number of built-in local groups and built-in local users,
Check if the number of defined local users doesn't exceed 90% of the maximum
number.

COMPONENT   : CIFS
DEPENDENCY  : NIS
DESCRIPTION  : Network Information System (NIS) configuration
TESTS       :
If NIS is configured, check at least 2 NIS servers are defined (redundancy check),
Check if each NIS server can be contacted on the network,
Check if each NIS server really supports the NIS service.

COMPONENT   : CIFS
DEPENDENCY  : NTP
DESCRIPTION  : Network Time Protocol (NTP) configuration
TESTS       :
If NTP is configured, check at least 2 NTP servers are defined (redundancy check),
Check if each NIS server can be contacted on the network,
If computer names exist, check if NTP is configured and is running.

COMPONENT   : CIFS
DEPENDENCY  : Ntxmap
DESCRIPTION  : Checking the ntxmap.conf file.
TESTS       :
Check the data consistency of the ntxmap configuration file.

COMPONENT   : CIFS
DEPENDENCY  : Security
DESCRIPTION  : Security settings
TESTS       :
If the I18N mode is enabled, check the share/unix security setting is not in use,
Discourage to use the share/unix security setting,
Check the cifs.checkAcl parameter is enabled if the security setting is set to NT.

COMPONENT   : CIFS
DEPENDENCY  : Server
DESCRIPTION  : Files servers
TESTS       :
Check if each CIFS server is configured with a valid IP interface,

```

Check if each computer name has joined its domain,  
Check if each computer name is correctly registered in their DNS servers,  
Check if the DNS servers have the valid IP addresses of each computer name,  
Check if a DNS domain exists if at least one computer name exists,

COMPONENT : CIFS  
DEPENDENCY : Share  
DESCRIPTION : Network shares  
TESTS :  
Check the available size and i-nodes on the root file system are at least 10% of the total size,  
Check the size of the share database doesn't exceed 30% of the total size of the root file system,  
Check if the pathname of each share is valid and is available,  
Check if each server in the share database really exists,  
Check if the I18N mode is enabled, all the share names are UTF-8 compatible,  
Check the list of ACL of each share contains some ACE,  
Check the length of each share name doesn't exceed 80 Unicode characters.

COMPONENT : CIFS  
DEPENDENCY : SmbList  
DESCRIPTION : 64k UID, TID and FID limits  
TESTS :  
In full mode, check the 3 SMB ID lists (UID, FID and TID) don't exceed 90% of the maximum ID number.

COMPONENT : CIFS  
DEPENDENCY : Threads  
DESCRIPTION : Blocked threads and overload  
TESTS :  
Check CIFS threads blocked more than 5 and 30 seconds,  
Check the maximum number of CIFS threads in use in the later 5 minutes doesn't exceed 90% of the total number,  
Check the number of threads reserved for Virus Checker doesn't exceed 20% of the total number of CIFS threads.

COMPONENT : CIFS  
DEPENDENCY : UM\_Client  
DESCRIPTION : Connectivity to the usermapper server  
TESTS :  
If usermapper servers are defined, check each server can be contacted,  
Check if usermapper servers are defined, NIS is not simultaneously activated.

COMPONENT : CIFS  
DEPENDENCY : UM\_Server  
DESCRIPTION : Primary usermapper server  
TESTS :  
If a primary usermapper is defined locally, check its database size doesn't exceed 30% of the total size,  
Check if configuration file is in use, the filling rate of the ranges doesn't exceed 90%,  
Check if configuration file is in use, 2 ranges do not overlap,

Check if secmap is enabled,  
 In full mode, check the SID/UID and SID/GID mappings and reverses are correct and coherent.

```
COMPONENT      : CIFS
DEPENDENCY    : UnsupOS
DESCRIPTION   : Client OS not supported
TESTS         :
Check for unsupported client network OS.
```

```
COMPONENT      : CIFS
DEPENDENCY    : UnsupProto
DESCRIPTION   : Unsupported protocol commands detected
TESTS         :
Check for unsupported client network protocol commands.
```

```
COMPONENT      : CIFS
DEPENDENCY    : VC
DESCRIPTION   : Virus checker configuration
TESTS         :
If VC is enabled, check the syntax of the VC configuration file,
Check if the VC 'enable' file and the VC configuration are compatible,
Check the number of VC servers. Make sure at least 2 servers are defined, for redundancy,
Check if there are offline VC servers,
Check if the VC high watermark has not been reached,
Check the connection of VC servers to the Data Mover.
```

```
COMPONENT      : CIFS
DEPENDENCY    : WINS
DESCRIPTION   : WINS servers.
TESTS         :
If NetBIOS names are defined, check if at least one WINS server is defined,
Check the number of WINS servers. check if two servers are defined for redundancy,
Check if each WINS server can be contacted on the network,
Check these servers are really WINS servers,
Check if the NetBIOS are correctly registered on the servers.
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To execute additional tests, type:

```
$ server_checkup server_2 -full
server_2 :
```

-----Checks-----

Component REPV2 :

F\_RDE\_CHEC: Checking the F-RDE compatibility of Repv2 sessions..... Fail

Component HTTPS :

HTTP : Checking the configuration of HTTP applications..... Pass

SSL : Checking the configuration of SSL applications..... Fail

Component CIFS :

ACL	: Checking the number of ACLs per file system.....	Pass
Connection	: Checking the load of CIFS TCP connections.....	Pass
Credential	: Checking the validity of credentials.....	Fail
DC	: Checking the connectivity and configuration of Domain Controller	Fail
DFS	: Checking the DFS configuration files and DFS registry.....	Fail
DNS	: Checking the DNS configuration and connectivity to DNS servers.	Fail
EventLog	: Checking the configuration of Windows Event Logs.....	Fail
FS_Type	: Checking if all file systems are in the DIR3 format.....	Pass
GPO	: Checking the GPO configuration.....	Pass
HomeDir	: Checking the configuration of home directory shares.....	Fail
I18N	: Checking the I18N mode and the Unicode=UTF8 translation tables.	Fail
Kerberos	: Checking password updates for Kerberos.....	Fail
LDAP	: Checking the LDAP configuration.....	Pass
LocalGrp	: Checking the database configuration of local groups.....	Fail
NIS	: Checking the connectivity to the NIS servers.....	Pass
NS	: Checking the naming services configuration.....	Fail
NTP	: Checking the connectivity to the NTP servers.....	Fail
Ntxmap	: Checking the ntxmap configuration file.....	Pass
Secmap	: Checking the SECMAP database.....	Fail
Security	: Checking the CIFS security settings.....	Pass
Server	: Checking the CIFS file servers configuration.....	Fail
Share	: Checking the network shares database.....	Fail
SmbList	: Checking the range availability of SMB IDs.....	Fail
Threads	: Checking for CIFS blocked threads.....	Pass
UM_Client	: Checking the connectivity to usermapper servers.....	Pass
UM_Server	: Checking the usermapper server database.....	Pass
UnsupOS	: Checking for unsupported client network operating systems.....	Pass
UnsupProto	: Checking for unsupported client network protocols.....	Pass
VC	: Checking the configuration of Virus Checker servers.....	Pass
WINS	: Checking the connectivity to WINS servers.....	Fail

Component FTPDS :

FS_Type	: Checking if all file systems are in the DIR3 format.....	Pass
FTPD	: Checking the configuration of FTPD.....	Fail
NIS	: Checking the connectivity to the NIS servers.....	Pass
NS	: Checking the naming services configuration.....	Fail
NTP	: Checking the connectivity to the NTP servers.....	Fail
SSL	: Checking the configuration of SSL applications.....	Fail

-----HTTPS : SSL Warnings-----

Warning 17456169084: server\_2 : The SSL feature 'DHSM' can not get certificate from the persona default. Because this feature needs a certificate and a private key, it can not start,

--> Run the server\_certificate command to generate a new key set and certificate for this persona. Or run the appropriate command (like server\_http for instance) to set a correct persona for this SSL feature.

Warning 17456169084: server\_2 : The SSL feature 'DIC' can not get certificate from the persona default. Because this feature needs a certificate and a private key, it can not start,

--> Run the server\_certificate command to generate a new key set and certificate for this persona. Or run the appropriate command (like server\_http for instance) to set a correct persona for this SSL feature.

Warning 17456169084: server\_2 : The SSL feature 'DIC\_S' can not get certificate from the persona default. Because this feature needs a certificate and a private key, it can not start,

--> Run the server\_certificate command to generate a new key set and certificate for this persona. Or run the appropriate command (like server\_http for instance) to set a correct persona for this SSL feature.

Warning 17456169084: server\_2 : The SSL feature 'DIC\_L' can not get certificate from the persona default. Because this feature needs a certificate and a private key, it can not start,

--> Run the server\_certificate command to generate a new key set and certificate for this persona. Or run the appropriate command (like server\_http for instance) to set a correct persona for this SSL feature.

Warning 17456169084: server\_2 : The SSL feature 'DBMS\_FILE\_TRANSFER' can not get certificate from the persona default. Because this feature needs a certificate and a private key, it can not start,

--> Run the server\_certificate command to generate a new key set and certificate for this persona. Or run the appropriate command (like server\_http for instance) to set a correct persona for this SSL feature.

-----CIFS : Credential Warnings-----

Warning 17456168968: server\_2 : The CIFS service is currently stopped. Many CIFS sanity check tests cannot be done as all CIFS servers are currently disabled on this Data Mover.

--> Start the CIFS server by executing the 'server\_setup' command, and try again.

-----CIFS : DC Warnings-----

Warning 17456168968: server\_2 : The CIFS service is currently stopped. Many CIFS sanity check tests cannot be done as all CIFS servers are currently disabled on this Data Mover.

--> Start the CIFS server by executing the 'server\_setup' command, and try again.

-----CIFS : DFS Warnings-----

Warning 17456168968: server\_2 : The CIFS service is currently stopped. Many CIFS sanity check tests cannot be done as all CIFS servers are currently disabled on this Data Mover.

--> Start the CIFS server by executing the 'server\_setup' command, and try again.

-----CIFS : EventLog Warnings-----

Warning 17456168968: server\_2 : The CIFS service is currently stopped. Many CIFS sanity check tests cannot be done as all CIFS servers are currently disabled on this Data Mover.

--> Start the CIFS server by executing the 'server\_setup' command, and try again.

-----CIFS : HomeDir Warnings-----

Warning 17456168968: server\_2 : The CIFS service is currently stopped. Many CIFS sanity check tests cannot be done as all CIFS servers are currently disabled on this Data Mover.

--> Start the CIFS server by executing the 'server\_setup' command, and try again.

-----CIFS : I18N Warnings-----

Warning 17456168968: server\_2 : The CIFS service is currently stopped. Many CIFS sanity check tests cannot be done as all CIFS servers are currently disabled on this Data Mover.

--> Start the CIFS server by executing the 'server\_setup' command, and try again.

-----CIFS : Kerberos Warnings-----

Warning 17456168968: server\_2 : The CIFS service is currently stopped. Many CIFS sanity check tests cannot be done as all CIFS servers are currently disabled on this Data Mover.

--> Start the CIFS server by executing the 'server\_setup' command, and try again.

-----CIFS : LocalGrp Warnings-----

Warning 17456168968: server\_2 : The CIFS service is currently stopped. Many CIFS sanity check tests cannot be done as all CIFS servers are currently disabled on this Data Mover.

--> Start the CIFS server by executing the 'server\_setup' command, and try again.

-----CIFS : NTP Warnings-----

Warning 17456169044: server\_2 : The Network Time Protocol subsystem (NTP) has been stopped or is not connected to its server. It may cause potential errors during Kerberos authentication (timeskew).

--> If the NTP service is not running, start it using the server\_date command. If it is not connected, check the IP address of the NTP server and make sure the NTP service is up and running on the server. If needed, add another NTP server in the configuration of the Data Mover. Use the server\_date command to manage the NTP service and the parameters on the Data Mover.

-----CIFS : Secmap Warnings-----

Warning 17456168968: server\_2 : The CIFS service is currently stopped. Many CIFS sanity check tests cannot be done as all CIFS servers are currently disabled on this Data Mover.

--> Start the CIFS server by executing the 'server\_setup' command, and try again.

-----CIFS : Server Warnings-----

Warning 17456168968: server\_2 : The CIFS service is currently stopped. Many CIFS sanity check tests cannot be done as all CIFS servers are currently disabled on this Data Mover.

--> Start the CIFS server by executing the 'server\_setup' command, and try again.

-----CIFS : Share Warnings-----

Warning 17456168968: server\_2 : The CIFS service is currently stopped. Many CIFS sanity check tests cannot be done as all CIFS servers are currently disabled on this Data Mover.

--> Start the CIFS server by executing the 'server\_setup' command, and try again.

-----CIFS : SmbList Warnings-----

Warning 17456168968: server\_2 : The CIFS service is currently stopped. Many CIFS sanity check tests cannot be done as all CIFS servers are currently disabled on this Data Mover.

--> Start the CIFS server by executing the 'server\_setup' command, and try again.

-----CIFS : WINS Warnings-----

Warning 17456168968: server\_2 : The CIFS service is currently stopped. Many CIFS sanity check tests cannot be done as all CIFS servers are currently disabled on this Data Mover.

--> Start the CIFS server by executing the 'server\_setup' command, and try again.

-----FTPDS : NTP Warnings-----

Warning 17456169044: server\_2 : The Network Time Protocol subsystem (NTP) has been stopped or is not connected to its server. It may cause potential errors during Kerberos authentication (timeskew).

--> If the NTP service is not running, start it using the server\_date command. If it is not connected, check the IP address of the NTP server and make sure the NTP service is up and running on the server. If needed, add another NTP server in the configuration of the Data Mover. Use the server\_date command to manage the NTP service and the parameters on the Data Mover.

-----FTPDS : SSL Warnings-----

Warning 17456169084: server\_2 : The SSL feature 'DHSM' can not get certificate from the persona default. Because this feature needs a certificate and a private key, it can not start,

--> Run the server\_certificate command to generate a new key set and certificate for this persona. Or run the appropriate command (like server\_http for instance) to set a correct persona for this SSL feature.

Warning 17456169084: server\_2 : The SSL feature 'DIC' can not get certificate from the persona default. Because this feature needs a certificate and a private key, it can not start,

--> Run the server\_certificate command to generate a new key set and certificate for this persona. Or run the appropriate command (like server\_http for instance) to set a correct persona for this SSL feature.

Warning 17456169084: server\_2 : The SSL feature 'DIC\_S' can not get certificate from the persona default. Because this feature needs a certificate and a private key, it can not start,

--> Run the server\_certificate command to generate a new key set and certificate for this persona. Or run the appropriate command (like server\_http for instance) to set a correct persona for this SSL feature.

Warning 17456169084: server\_2 : The SSL feature 'DIC\_L' can not get certificate from the persona default. Because this feature needs a certificate and a private key, it can not start,

--> Run the server\_certificate command to generate a new key set and certificate for this persona. Or run the appropriate command (like server\_http for instance) to set a correct persona for this SSL feature.

Warning 17456169084: server\_2 : The SSL feature 'DBMS\_FILE\_TRANSFER' can not get certificate from the persona default. Because this feature needs a certificate and a private key, it can not start,

--> Run the server\_certificate command to generate a new key set and certificate for this persona. Or run the appropriate command (like server\_http for instance) to set a correct persona for this SSL feature.

---

-----REPV2 : F\_RDE\_CHECK Errors-----

Error 13160415855: server\_2 : For the Replication session: rep1,  
Data Mover version on the source fs: 5.6.47  
Data Mover version on the destination fs: 5.5.5  
Minimum required Data Mover version on the destination fs: 5.6.46

The Data Mover version on the destination file system is incompatible with the Data Mover version on the source file system. After data transfer, the data in the destination file system may appear to be corrupt, even though the data is in fact intact.

Upgrade the Data Mover where the destination file system resides to at least 5.6.46.

Error 13160415855: server\_2 : For the Replication session:rsd1,  
F-RDE version on the source fs: 5.6.46  
F-RDE version on the destination fs: 5.5.5  
Minimum required F-RDE version on the destination fs: 5.6.46  
The F-RDE versions are incompatible.  
After data transfer, the data in the dst FS may appear to be corrupt.

--> Upgrade the DataMover where the dst fs resides to atleast the version on the source.

Error 13160415855: server\_2 : For the Replication session:rsd2,  
F-RDE version on the source fs: 5.6.46  
F-RDE version on the destination fs: 5.5.5  
Minimum required F-RDE version on the destination fs: 5.6.46  
The F-RDE versions are incompatible.  
After data transfer, the data in the dst FS may appear to be corrupt.  
--> Upgrade the DataMover where the dst fs resides to atleast the version on the source.

Error 13160415855: server\_2 : For the Replication session:rsd3, F-RDE version on the source fs: 5.6.46  
F-RDE version on the destination fs: 5.5.5 Minimum required  
F-RDE version on the destination fs: 5.6.46  
The F-RDE versions are incompatible.  
After data transfer, the data in the dst FS may appear to be corrupt.  
--> Upgrade the DataMover where the dst fs resides to atleast the version on the source.

-----HTTPS : SSL Errors-----  
Error 13156876314: server\_2 : The persona 'default' contains nor certificate neither private keys sets. So, this persona can not be used by a SSL feature on the Data Mover.  
--> Run the server\_certificate command to generate a new key set and certificate for this persona.

-----CIFS : DNS Errors-----  
Error 13161070637: server\_2 : The DNS service is currently stopped and does not contact any DNS server. The CIFS clients may not be able to access the Data Mover on the network.  
--> Start the DNS service on the Data Mover, using the 'server\_dns' command.

-----CIFS : NS Errors-----  
Error 13156352011: server\_2 : None of the naming services defined for the entity 'host' in nsswitch.conf is configured.  
--> Make sure each entity (e.g. host, passwd..) in the nsswitch.conf file contains naming services, (e.g. local files, NIS or usermapper), and make sure these services are configured. Use the corresponding commands like server\_nis, server\_dns or server\_ldap to make sure they are configured.

Error 13156352011: server\_2 : None of the naming services defined for the entity 'group' in nsswitch.conf is configured.  
--> Make sure each entity (e.g. host, passwd..) in the nsswitch.conf file contains naming services, (e.g. local files, NIS or usermapper), and make sure these services are configured. Use the corresponding commands like server\_nis, server\_dns or server\_ldap to make sure they are configured.

Error 13156352011: server\_2 : None of the naming services defined for the entity 'netgroup' in nsswitch.conf is configured.

--> Make sure each entity (e.g. host, passwd..) in the nsswitch.conf file contains naming services, (e.g. local files, NIS or usermapper), and make sure these services are configured. Use the corresponding commands like server\_nis, server\_dns or server\_ldap to make sure they are configured.

-----FTPDS : FTPD Errors-----

Error 13156876314: server\_2 : The persona 'default' contains nor certificate neither private keys sets. So, this persona can not be used by a SSL feature on the Data Mover.

--> Run the server\_certificate command to generate a new key set and certificate for this persona.

-----FTPDS : NS Errors-----

Error 13156352011: server\_2 : None of the naming services defined for the entity 'host' in nsswitch.conf is configured.

--> Make sure each entity (e.g. host, passwd..) in the nsswitch.conf file contains naming services, (e.g. local files, NIS or usermapper), and make sure these services are configured. Use the corresponding commands like server\_nis, server\_dns or server\_ldap to make sure they are configured.

Error 13156352011: server\_2 : None of the naming services defined for the entity 'group' in nsswitch.conf is configured.

--> Make sure each entity (e.g. host, passwd..) in the nsswitch.conf file contains naming services, (e.g. local files, NIS or usermapper), and make sure these services are configured. Use the corresponding commands like server\_nis, server\_dns or server\_ldap to make sure they are configured.

Error 13156352011: server\_2 : None of the naming services defined for the entity 'netgroup' in nsswitch.conf is configured.

--> Make sure each entity (e.g. host, passwd..) in the nsswitch.conf file contains naming services, (e.g. local files, NIS or usermapper), and make sure these services are configured. Use the corresponding commands like server\_nis, server\_dns or server\_ldap to make sure they are configured.

-----FTPDS : SSL Errors-----

Error 13156876314: server\_2 : The persona 'default' contains nor certificate neither private keys sets. So, this persona can not be used by a SSL feature on the Data Mover.

--> Run the server\_certificate command to generate a new key set and certificate for this persona.

-----  
Total : 14 errors, 25 warnings

**EXAMPLE #6** To display only the number of errors and warnings for a Data Mover and dependency, type:

```
$ server_checkup server_2 -quiet
server_2 :

-----Checks-----
Component REPV2 :

F_RDE_CHEC: Checking the F-RDE compatibility of Repv2 sessions..... Fail

Component HTTPS :

HTTP      : Checking the configuration of HTTP applications..... Pass
SSL       : Checking the configuration of SSL applications..... Pass

Component CIFS :

ACL       : Checking the number of ACLs per file system.....*Pass
Connection: Checking the load of CIFS TCP connections..... Pass
Credential: Checking the validity of credentials..... Fail
DC        : Checking the connectivity and configuration of Domain Controller Fail
DFS       : Checking the DFS configuration files and DFS registry..... Fail
DNS       : Checking the DNS configuration and connectivity to DNS servers. Fail
EventLog  : Checking the configuration of Windows Event Logs..... Fail
FS_Type   : Checking if all file systems are in the DIR3 format..... Pass
GPO       : Checking the GPO configuration..... Pass
HomeDir   : Checking the configuration of home directory shares..... Fail
I18N      : Checking the I18N mode and the Unicode/UTF8 translation tables. Fail
Kerberos  : Checking password updates for Kerberos..... Fail
LDAP      : Checking the LDAP configuration..... Pass
LocalGrp  : Checking the database configuration of local groups..... Fail
NIS       : Checking the connectivity to the NIS servers..... Pass
NS        : Checking the naming services configuration..... Fail
NTP       : Checking the connectivity to the NTP servers..... Fail
Ntxmap    : Checking the ntxmap configuration file..... Pass
Secmap    : Checking the SECMAP database..... Fail
Security  : Checking the CIFS security settings..... Pass
Server    : Checking the CIFS file servers configuration..... Fail
Share     : Checking the network shares database..... Fail
SmbList   : Checking the range availability of SMB IDs.....*Pass
Threads   : Checking for CIFS blocked threads..... Pass
UM_Client : Checking the connectivity to usermapper servers..... Pass
UM_Server : Checking the usermapper server database.....*Pass
UnsupOS   : Checking for unsupported client network operating systems..... Pass
UnsupProto: Checking for unsupported client network protocols..... Pass
VC        : Checking the configuration of Virus Checker servers..... Pass
WINS     : Checking the connectivity to WINS servers..... Fail

Component FTPDS :
```

FS_Type	: Checking if all file systems are in the DIR3 format.....	Pass
FTPD	: Checking the configuration of FTPD.....	Fail
NIS	: Checking the connectivity to the NIS servers.....	Pass
NS	: Checking the naming services configuration.....	Fail
NTP	: Checking the connectivity to the NTP servers.....	Fail
SSL	: Checking the configuration of SSL applications.....	Pass

NB: a result with a '\*' means that some tests were not executed. use -full to run them

---

Total : 12 errors, 14 warnings

-----Checks-----

## server\_cifs

Manages the CIFS configuration for the specified Data Movers or Virtual Data Movers (VDMs).

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_cifs {<movername>|ALL} [<options>]
'options' can be one of the following:
| -option {{audit [,user=<user_name>][,client=<client_name>][,full] }
|   | homedir[=NO]
| -add netbios=<netbios_name>,domain=<domain_name>[,alias=<alias_name>...]
|   [,hidden={y|n} [[,interface=<if_name>[,wins=<ip>[:<ip>]]]...]
|   [,local_users] [-comment <comment>]
| -add
|   compname=<comp_name>,domain=<full_domain_name>[,alias=<alias_name>...]
|   [,hidden={y|n}] [,authentication={kerberos|all}]
|   [,netbios=<netbios_name>][[,interface=<if_name>[,wins=<ip>[:<ip>]]]
|   [,dns=<if_suffix>]...[,local_users] [-comment <comment>]
| -add standalone=<netbios_name>,workgroup=<workgroup_name>
|   [,alias=<alias_name>...][,hidden={y|n}]
|   [[,interface=<if_name>[,wins=<ip>[:<ip>]]...][,local_users]
|   [-comment <comment>]
| -rename -netbios <old_name> <new_name>
| -Join compname=<comp_name>,domain=<full_domain_name>,admin=<admin_name>
|   [,ou=<organizational_unit>]
|   [-option {reuse|resetserverpasswd|addservice=nfs}]
| -Unjoin compname=<comp_name>,domain=<full_domain_name>,admin=<admin_name>
| -add security={NT|UNIX|SHARE} [,dialect=<dialect_name>]
| -add wins=<ip_addr>[,wins=<ip_addr>...]
| -add usrmapper=<ip_addr>[,usrmapper=<ip_addr>...]
| -Disable <interface>[,<interface>...]
| -Enable <interface>[,<interface>...]
| -delete netbios=<netbios_name> [-remove_localgroup]
|   [,alias=<alias_name>...][,interface=<if_name>]
| -delete compname=<comp_name> [-remove_localgroup]
|   [,alias=<alias_name>...][,interface=<if_name>]
| -delete wins=<ip_addr>[,wins=<ip_addr>...]
| -delete usrmapper=<ip_addr>[,usrmapper=<ip_addr>...]
| -delete standalone=<netbios_name> [-remove_localgroup]
|   [,alias=<alias_name>...][,interface=<if_name>]
| -update {<share_name>|<path>} [mindirsize=<size>] [force]
| -Migrate {<fs_name> -acl<netbios_servername> -localgroup}
|   <src_domain>{:nb=<netbios>|:if=<interface>}
|   <dst_domain>{:nb=<netbios>|:if=<interface>}
| -Replace {<fs_name> -acl<netbios_servername> -localgroup}
|   {:nb=<netbios>|:if=<interface>}
| -stats [-full [-zero]]|[-summary]
| -setspn {-list [server=<full_comp_name>]
|   | -add <SPN> compname=<comp_name>,domain=<full_domain_name>,
```

```

    admin=<admin_name>
| -delete <SPN> compname=<comp_name>,domain=<full_domain_name>,
  admin=<admin_name>
}

```

**DESCRIPTION**    **server\_cifs** manages the CIFS configuration for the specified <movername> which can be the physical Data Mover or VDMs.

Most command options are used with both VDMs and physical Data Movers, whereas others are only used with physical Data Movers. Options available for physical Data Movers only are:

- add** security/dialect...
- add/delete** usrmapper
- enable/disable** interface

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

## OPTIONS

### No arguments

Displays the CIFS protocol configuration. Certain inputs are not case-sensitive; however, variables may be automatically converted to uppercase.

<options>  
CIFS options include:

#### **-option audit**

Audits the CIFS configuration by testing for live connections to a Data Mover.

[ ,**user**=<user\_name>] [ ,**client**=<client\_name>]  
[ ,**full**]

Audits the live connections created when the session is initiated by the specified <client\_name> or audits the live connections for those owned by the specified <user\_name>. The **full** option can be used to identify open files. The <client\_name> can be a string or an IPV4 address and the <user\_name> can be a string of maximum 20 characters.

#### **-option homedir [=NO]**

Enables and disables (default) the home directory feature. The Data Mover reads information from the homedir map file.

#### **-add netbios=<netbios\_name>, domain=<domain\_name>**

Configures a Windows NT 4.0-like CIFS server on a Data Mover, assigning the specified <netbios\_name> and <domain\_name> to the server. The domain name is limited to 15 bytes.

**CAUTION**

**Each NetBIOS name must be unique to the domain and the Data Mover.**

[ ,**alias**=<alias\_name> . . . ]

Assigns a NetBIOS alias to the <netbios\_name> associated with the NetBIOS name. The <alias\_name> must:

- Be unique on a Data Mover
- Be limited to 15 bytes
- Not begin with an @ (at sign) or - (dash) character
- Not include spaces, tab characters, or the following symbols: / \ : ; , = \* + | [ ] ? < >

[ ,**hidden**={y|n} ]

By default, the <netbios\_name> is displayed in the Network Neighborhood. If **hidden=y** is specified, the <netbios\_name> does not appear.

[ [ ,**interface**=<if\_name> [ ,**wins**=<ip>[ :<ip>] ] ] . . . ]

Specifies a logical IP interface for the CIFS server in the Windows NT 4.0 domain and associates up to two WINS IP addresses with each interface. The interface name is case-sensitive.

---

**Note:** When configuring a CIFS server without any interfaces for a Data Mover, it becomes the default CIFS server and is available on all interfaces not used by other CIFS servers. The default CIFS server can be deleted at any time. It is recommended that IP interfaces should always be specified. VDMs do not have default CIFS servers.

[ ,**local\_users** ]

Enables local user support that allows the creation of a limited number of local user accounts on the CIFS server. When this command executes, type and confirm a password that is assigned to the local Administrator account on the CIFS server. In addition to the Administrator account, a Guest account is also created. The Guest account is disabled by default. The Administrator account password must be changed before the Administrator can log in to the CIFS server.

After initial creation of the stand-alone server, the **local\_users** option resets the local Administrator account password. The password can only be reset if it has not been changed through a Windows client. If the password has already been changed through Windows, the reset will be refused.

[ **-comment** <comment> ]

Assigns a comment to the configuration. The comment is delimited by quotes. Comment length is limited to 48 bytes (represented as 48 ASCII characters or a variable number of Unicode multibyte characters) and cannot include colons since they are recognized as delimiters.

**-add compname=<comp\_name>,domain=<full\_domain\_name>**

Configures a CIFS server as the <comp\_name> in the specified Windows Active Directory workgroup. A default NetBIOS name is automatically assigned to the <comp\_name>. Since the default for <netbios\_name> is derived from the <comp\_name>, the <comp\_name> must not contain any characters that are invalid for a <netbios\_name>.

In the case of disjointed namespaces, you must use the fully qualified domain name for the <comp\_name>. For example, for a disjointed namespace, you must always specify the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) with the computer name when joining a CIFS server to a domain, that is, dm112-cge0.emc.com, not just dm112-cge0.

The <comp\_name> is limited to 63 bytes. The fully qualified domain name is limited to 155 bytes. The <full\_domain\_name> must contain a dot (.). There cannot be a @ (at sign) or - (dash) character. The name also cannot include spaces, tab characters, or the symbols: / \ : ; , = \* + | [ ] ? < > "



### CAUTION

Each computer name must be unique to the domain and the Data Mover.

---

**Note:** *Using International Character Sets for File* provides details. Only Windows NT security mode can be configured when UTF-8 is enabled.

---

[ ,**alias=<alias\_name>**... ]

Assigns an alias to the NetBIOS name. The <alias\_name> must:

- Be unique on a Data Mover

- Be limited to 15 bytes
- Not begin with an @ (at sign) or - (dash) character
- Not include spaces, tab characters, or the following symbols: / \ : ; , = \* + | [ ] ? < >

[ ,**hidden**={y|n} ]

By default, the computer name appears in the Network Neighborhood. If **hidden=y** is specified, then the computer name does not appear.

[ ,**authentication**={kerberos|all} ]

Specifies the type of user authentication. The **kerberos** option limits the server usage to Kerberos authentication; the **all** option (default) allows both Kerberos and NTLM authentication.

[ ,**netbios**=<netbios\_name> ]

Specifies a <netbios\_name> for the <comp\_name> in place of the default. The default for <netbios\_name> is assigned automatically and is derived from the first 15 bytes of the <comp\_name>. The <netbios\_name> cannot begin with an @ (at sign) or - (dash) character. The name also cannot include spaces, tab characters, or the symbols: / \ : ; , = \* + | [ ] ? < >

[ [ ,**interface**=<if\_name> [ ,**wins**=<ip>[ :<ip>] ] ] . . . ]

Specifies a logical IP interface for the CIFS server in the Active Directory domain and associates up to two WINS IP addresses with each interface. The interface name is case-sensitive.

---

**Note:** When configuring a CIFS server without any interfaces for a Data Mover, it becomes the default CIFS server and is available on all interfaces not used by other CIFS servers. The default CIFS server can be deleted at any time. It is recommended that IP interfaces should always be specified. VDMs do not have default CIFS servers.

[ ,**dns**=<if\_suffix> ]

Specifies a different DNS suffix for the interface for DNS updates. By default, the DNS suffix is derived from the domain. This DNS option does not have any impact on the DNS settings of the Data Mover.

[ ,**local\_users**]

Enables local user support that allows the creation of a limited number of local user accounts on the CIFS server. When this command executes, type and confirm a password that is assigned to the local Administrator account on the CIFS server. In addition

to the Administrator account, a Guest account is also created. The Guest account is disabled by default. The Administrator account password must be changed before the Administrator account can log in to the CIFS server.

After initial creation of the stand-alone server, the **local\_users** option resets the local Administrator account password. The password can only be reset if it has not been changed through a Windows client. If the password has already been changed through Windows, the reset will be refused.

[ **-comment** <comment> ]

Assigns a comment to the configuration. The comment is delimited by quotes. Comment length is limited to 48 bytes (represented as 48 ASCII characters or a variable number of Unicode multibyte characters) and cannot include colons since they are recognized as delimiters.

**-add standalone=<netbios\_name>, workgroup=<workgroup\_name>**

Creates or modifies a stand-alone CIFS server on a Data Mover, assigning the specified <netbios\_name> and <workgroup\_name> to the server. The NetBIOS and workgroup names are limited to 15 bytes. When creating a stand-alone CIFS server for the first time, the **local\_users** option must be typed, or the command will fail. It is not required when modifying the CIFS server. A stand-alone CIFS server does not require any Windows domain infrastructure. A stand-alone server has local user accounts on the Data Mover and NTLM is used to authenticate users against the local accounts database.



### CAUTION

**Each NetBIOS name must be unique to the workgroup and the Data Mover.**

[ , **alias=<alias\_name>...** ]

Assigns an alias to the NetBIOS name. The <alias\_name> must:

- Be unique on a Data Mover
- Be limited to 15 bytes
- Not begin with an @ (at sign) or - (dash) character
- Not include spaces, tab characters, or the following symbols: / \ : ; , = \* + | [ ] ? < > "

[ ,**hidden**={y|n} ]

By default, the <netbios\_name> is displayed in the Network Neighborhood. If **hidden**=y is specified, the <netbios\_name> does not appear.

[ [ ,**interface**=<if\_name> [ ,**wins**=<ip>[:<ip>] ] ] . . . ]

Specifies a logical IP interface for the CIFS server and associates up to two WINS IP addresses with each interface. The interface name is case-sensitive.

---

**Note:** When configuring a CIFS server without any interfaces for a Data Mover, it becomes the default CIFS server and is available on all interfaces not used by other CIFS servers. The default CIFS server can be deleted at any time. It is recommended that IP interfaces should always be specified. VDMs do not have default CIFS servers.

[ ,**local\_users** ]

Enables local user support that allows the creation of a limited number of local user accounts on the CIFS server. When this command executes, type and confirm a password that is assigned to the local Administrator account on the CIFS server. In addition to the Administrator account, a Guest account is also created. The Guest account is disabled by default. The Administrator account password must be changed before the Administrator can log in to the CIFS server.

After initial creation of the stand-alone server, the **local\_users** option resets the local Administrator account password. The password can only be reset if it has not been changed through a Windows client. If the password has already been changed through Windows, the reset will be refused.

[ **-comment** <comment> ]

Assigns a comment to the configuration. The comment is delimited by quotes. Comment length is limited to 48 bytes (represented as 48 ASCII characters or a variable number of Unicode multibyte characters) and cannot include colons since they are recognized as delimiters.

**-rename -netbios <old\_name> <new\_name>**

Renames a NetBIOS name. For Windows Server, renames a Compname after the CIFS server is unjoined from the domain.

---

**Note:** Before performing a rename, the new NetBIOS name must be added to the domain using the Windows Server Users and Computers MMC snap-in.

**-Join compname=<comp\_name>,domain=<full\_domain\_name>,admin=<admin\_name>**

Creates an account for the CIFS server in the Active Directory. By default, the account is created under the domain **root** as **ou=Computers,ou=EMC VNX**.



#### CAUTION

**Before performing a -Join, CIFS service must be started using [server\\_setup](#).**

The <comp\_name> is limited to 63 bytes and represents the name of the server to be registered in DNS. The <full\_domain\_name> is the full domain name to which the server belongs. This means the name must contain at least one period (.). The <admin\_name> is the logon name of the user with the right to create and manage computer accounts in the Organizational Unit that the CIFS server is being joined to. If a domain is given as part of the admin username it should be of the form: admin@FQDN. If no domain is given the admin user account is assumed to be part of the domain the CIFS Server is being joined to. The user is prompted to type a password for the admin account.

An Active Directory and a DNS can have the same domain name, or a different domain name (disjoint namespace). For each type of Active Directory and DNS domain relationship, specific VNX parameters and command values must be used. For example, for a disjoint namespace, you must always specify the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) with the computer name when joining a CIFS server to a domain, that is, dm112-cge0.emc.com, not just dm112-cge0.



#### CAUTION

**Time services must be synchronized using [server\\_date](#).**

[ ,**ou=<organizational\_unit>**]

Specifies the organizational unit or container where computer accounts are created in the Active Directory. By default, computer accounts are created in an organizational unit called Computers. The name must be in a valid distinguished name format, for example, **ou="cn=My\_mover"**. The name may contain multiple nested elements, such as **ou="cn=comp:ou=mach"**. The colon (:) must be used as a separator for multiple elements. By default, **ou=Computers,ou=EMC VNX** is used. The organizational unit name is limited to 256 bytes.

**[ -option { reuse | resetserverpasswd | addservice= nfs } ]**

The **reuse** option reuses the existing computer account with the original principal or joins a CIFS server to the domain where the computer account has been created manually.

The **resetserverpasswd** option resets the CIFS server password and encryption keys on a domain controller. This option could be used for security reasons, such as changing the server password in the Kerberos Domain Controller.

The **addservice** option adds the NFS service to the CIFS server, making it possible for NFS users to access the Windows Kerberos Domain Controller. Before adding NFS service, the **<comp\_name>** must already be joined to the domain, otherwise the command will fail.

**-Unjoin compname=<comp\_name>,domain=<full\_domain\_name>,admin=<admin\_name>**

Deletes the account for the CIFS server as specified by its **<comp\_name>** from the Active Directory database. The user is prompted to type a password for the admin account.

**-add security={ NT | UNIX | SHARE }**

Defines the user authentication mechanism used by the Data Mover for CIFS services. **NT** (default) security mode uses standard Windows domain based user authentication. The local password and group files, NIS, EMC Active Directory UNIX users and groups extension, or UserMapper are required to translate Windows user and group names into UNIX UIDs and GIDs. **NT** security mode is required for the Data Mover to run Windows 2000 or later native environments. Unicode should be enabled for **NT** security mode.



### **CAUTION**

**EMC does not recommend the use of UNIX or SHARE security modes.**

For **UNIX** security mode, the client supplies a username and a plain-text password to the server. The server uses the local (password or group) file or NIS to authenticate the user. To use **UNIX** security mode, CIFS client machines must be configured to send user passwords to the Data Mover unencrypted in plain text. This requires a registry or security policy change on every CIFS client machine.

For VDM, UNIX and SHARE security modes are global to the Data Mover and cannot be set for each VDM. Unicode must not be enabled.

For **SHARE** security mode, clients supply a read-only or read-write password for the share. No user authentication is performed using **SHARE** security. Since this password is sent through the network in clear text, you must modify the Client Registry to allow for clear text passwords.



### CAUTION

**Before adding or changing a security mode, CIFS service must be stopped using [server\\_setup](#), then restarted once options have been set.**

---

[ ,**dialect**=<dialect\_name> ]

Specifies a dialect. Optimum dialects are assigned by default. Options include **CORE**, **COREPLUS**, **LANMAN1** (default for UNIX and SHARE security modes), **LANMAN2**, and **NT1** (which represents SMB1 and is the default for NT security mode), and **SMB2**.

---

**Note:** SMB2 is enabled by default.

**-add wins=<ip\_addr>[ ,**wins**=<ip\_addr>... ]**

Adds the WINS servers to the CIFS configuration. The list of WINS servers is processed in the order in which they are added. The first one is the preferred WINS server. If after 1500 milliseconds, the first WINS server times out, the next WINS server on the list is used.

**-add usrmapper=<ip\_addr>[ ,**usrmapper**=<ip\_addr>... ]**

Adds the IP address(es) of a secondary Usermapper hosts to the CIFS configuration. A single IP address can point to a primary or secondary Usermapper host. If you are using distributed Usermappers, up to eight subsequent IP addresses can point to secondary Usermapper hosts.

**-Disable <interface> [<interface>,... ]**

Disables the specified IP interfaces for CIFS service. Interface names are case-sensitive. All unused interfaces should be disabled.

**-Enable <interface> [<interface>,... ]**

Enables the specified IP interfaces for CIFS service. Interface names are case-sensitive.

```
-delete standalone=<netbios_name>
[ -remove_localgroup [, alias=<alias_name>... [, interface=<if_name>]]
```

Deletes the stand-alone CIFS server as identified by its NetBIOS name from the CIFS configuration of the Data Mover.

```
-delete netbios=<netbios_name>
[ -remove_localgroup [, alias=<alias_name>... [, interface=<if_name>]]
```

Deletes the CIFS server as identified by its NetBIOS name from the CIFS configuration of the Data Mover.

```
-delete compname=<comp_name> [-remove_localgroup]
[ , alias=<alias_name>... [, interface=<if_name>]]
```

Deletes the CIFS server as identified by its compname from the CIFS configuration of the Data Mover. This does not remove the account from the Active Directory. It is recommended that an **-Unjoin** be executed prior to deleting the computer name.



### CAUTION

The **-remove\_localgroup** option permanently deletes the local group information of the CIFS server from the permanent storage of the Data Mover. The alias and interface options delete the alias and the interface only, however, the CIFS server exists. The alias and interface options can be combined in the same delete command.

```
-delete wins=<ip_addr> [, wins=<ip_addr>...]
```

Deletes the WINS servers from the CIFS configuration.

```
-delete usrmapper=<ip_addr> [, usrmapper=<ip_addr>...]
```

Deletes the IP addresses of a secondary Usermapper hosts from the CIFS configuration.

```
-update {<share_name> | <path>}
```

Updates the attributes and their CIFS names for **COMPAT** filesystems. For every filesystem, CIFS maintains certain attributes for which there are no NFS equivalents. Updating CIFS attributes updates file attributes and CIFS names by searching the subdirectories of the defined share or path, generating a listing of Microsoft clients filenames (M8.3 and M256), and converting them to a format that CIFS supports. It is not necessary to use this command for DIR3 filesystems. Options include:

[**mindirsize=<size>**]

Updates the directories with the minimum size specified. Size must be typed in multiples of 512 bytes. A value of 0 ensures that all directories are rebuilt.

[**force**]

Forces a previous update to be overwritten.



### CAUTION

The initial conversion of a directory can take considerable time when the directory contains a large number of files. Although the process is designed to take place in the background, an update should be run only during periods of light system usage.

**-Migrate** {<fs\_name> **-acl** | <netbios\_servername>

**-localgroup**} <src\_domain> { :**nb**=<netbios> | :**if**=<interface>} <dst\_domain> { :**nb**=<netbios> | :**if**=<interface>}

Updates all security IDs (SIDs) from a <src\_domain> to the SIDs of a <dst\_domain> by matching the user and group account names in the source domain to the user and group account names in the destination domain. The interface that is specified in this option queries the local server, then its corresponding source and target Domain Controllers to look up each object's SID.

If **-acl** is specified, all secure IDs in the ACL database are migrated for the specified filesystem.

The **-localgroup** option must be used to migrate the SID members of local group defined for the specified NetBIOS name.

On the source domain, an interface specified to issue a lookup of the SID is defined by either the NetBIOS name or the interface name. On the destination domain, an interface specified to issue a lookup of the SID is defined by either the NetBIOS name or the interface name.

**-Replace** {<fs\_name> **-acl** | <netbios\_servername>}

**-localgroup**} { :**nb**=<netbios> | :**if**=<interface>}

Replaces the history SIDs from the old domain with the new SIDs in the new domain. An interface that can be specified to issue a lookup of the SIDs is defined by the interface name or the NetBIOS name.

The **-localgroup** option must be used to migrate the SID members of the local group defined for the specified NetBIOS name. When the **-Replace** option is used, the user or group migrated in the new domain keeps their old SID in addition to the new SID created in the new domain.

The **-localgroup** option does the same kind of migration for a specified NetBIOS name in the local groups (instead of the ACL in a filesystem for the history argument).

#### **-stats**

Displays all non-zero CIFS statistics, including SMB statistics.

[ **-full** [ **-zero** ] ]

Lists all SMB statistics or zeroes out the values for SMB statistics.

[ **-summary** ]

Displays a summary of SMB statistics.

#### **-setspn { -list [server=<full\_comp\_name>]**

| **-add** <SPN> compname=<comp\_name>, domain=<full\_domain\_name>, admin=<admin\_name>

| **-delete** <SPN> compname=<comp\_name>, domain=<full\_domain\_name>, admin=<admin\_name>}

Displays all SPNs for the specified FQDN server, both for the Data Mover and for the KDC Windows Active Directory entry. If no server is specified, then the SPNs for all joined CIFS Servers for the specified movername is displayed. The command fails if an error occurs. For example, unable to connect to the Active Directory, the specified server is not joined to the domain.

When the **-add** and **-delete** sub-options are used, the user is prompted for the password associated with the admin name. The SPN must be the full value to use, including the realm.

The **-add** sub-option attempts to add the specified SPN to both the Data Mover and Active Directory. The operation succeeds if the SPN is added to both the Data Mover and Active Directory. In an entry already exists in one of these places, it is not duplicated. Otherwise, the operation fails if an error occurs. For example, unable to connect to the Active Directory, the specified server is not joined to the domain, or incorrect admin password.

The **-delete** sub-option attempts to remove the specified SPN from both the Data Mover and Active Directory. The operation succeeds if the SPN is removed from both the Data Mover and Active Directory. If the entry has already been deleted, it is not considered an error. Otherwise, the operation fails if an error occurs. For example, unable to connect to the Active Directory, the specified server is not joined to the domain, or incorrect admin password.

**SEE ALSO**

*Using EMC Utilities for the CIFS Environment, Managing a Multiprotocol Environment on VNX, Using VNX Replicator, Using International Character Sets on VNX for File, [server\\_date](#), [server\\_export](#), [server\\_mount](#), and [server\\_setup](#).*

**OUTPUT NOTE**

The network interface that appears in the output is dependent on the type of network interface cards that are installed. Dates appearing in the output are in UTC format.

**EXAMPLE #1**

To display the number and names of open files on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -o audit,full
```

```
AUDIT Ctx=0xdffcc404, ref=2, Client(fm-main07B60004) Port=36654/139
NS40_1[BRCSLAB] on if=cge0_new
CurrentDC 0xceeb604=W2K3PHYAD
Proto=NT1, Arch=UNKNOWN, RemBufsz=0xfefb, LocBufsz=0xffff, popupMsg=1
0 FNN in FNNlist NbUsr=1 NbCnx=0
Uid=0x3f NTcred(0xcf156a04 RC=1 NTLM Capa=0x401) 'BRCSLAB\gustavo' CHECKER
AUDIT Ctx=0xde05cc04, ref=2, XP Client(BRCSBARREGL1C) Port=1329/445
NS40_1[BRCSLAB] on if=cge0_new
CurrentDC 0xceeb604=W2K3PHYAD
Proto=NT1, Arch=Win2K, RemBufsz=0xffff, LocBufsz=0xffff, popupMsg=1
0 FNN in FNNlist NbUsr=1 NbCnx=2
Uid=0x3f NTcred(0xceebc04 RC=3 NTLMSSP Capa=0x11001) 'BRCSLAB\gustavo'
CHECKER
Cnxp(0xceeaae04), Name=IPC$, cUid=0x3f Tid=0x3f, Ref=1, Aborted=0
readOnly=0, umask=22, opened files/dirs=0
Cnxp(0xde4e3204), Name=gustavo, cUid=0x3f Tid=0x41, Ref=1, Aborted=0
readOnly=0, umask=22, opened files/dirs=2
Fid=64, FNN=0x1b0648f0(FREE,0x0,0), FOF=0x0 DIR=\Notify commands received:
Event=0x17, wt=0, curSize=0x0, maxSize=0x20, buffer=0x0
Tid=0x41, Pid=0xb84, Mid=0xec0, Uid=0x3f, size=0x20
Fid=73, FNN=0x1b019ed0(FREE,0x0,0), FOF=0xdf2ae504 (CHECK) FILE=\New Wordpad
Document.doc
```

**EXAMPLE #2**

To configure CIFS service on **server\_2** with a NetBIOS name of **dm110-cge0**, in the NT4 domain **NASDOCS**, with a NetBIOS alias of **dm110-cge0a1**, hiding the NetBIOS name in the Network Neighborhood, with the interface for CIFS service as **cge0**, the WINS server as **172.24.102.25**, and with the comment string **EMC VNX**, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -add
netbios=dm110-cge0, domain=NASDOCS, alias=dm110-cge0a1, hid
den=y, interface=cge0, wins=172.24.102.25 -comment "EMC
Celerra"
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #3** To enable the home directory on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -option homedir
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To add the WINS servers, 172.24.103.25 and 172.24.102.25, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -add
wins=172.24.103.25,wins=172.24.102.25
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To rename the NetBIOS name from **dm110-cge0** to **dm112-cge0**, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -rename -netbios dm110-cge0
dm112-cge0
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To display the CIFS configuration for NT4 with Internal Usermapper, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2
server_2 :
256 Cifs threads started
Security mode = NT
Max protocol = NT1
I18N mode = UNICODE
Home Directory Shares ENABLED, map=/etc/homedir
Usermapper auto broadcast enabled

Usermapper[0] = [127.0.0.1] state:active port:14640 (auto discovered)

Default WINS servers = 172.24.103.25:172.24.102.25
Enabled interfaces: (All interfaces are enabled)

Disabled interfaces: (No interface disabled)

DOMAIN NASDOCS RC=3
SID=S-1-5-15-99589f8d-9aa3a5f-338728a8-ffffffffff
>DC=WINSERVER1(172.24.102.66) ref=2 time=0 ms

CIFS Server DM112-CGE0[NASDOCS] RC=2 (Hidden)
Alias(es): DM110-CGE0A1
Comment='EMC Celerra'
if=cge0 l=172.24.102.242 b=172.24.102.255 mac=0:60:16:4:35:4f
wins=172.24.102.25
Password change interval: 0 minutes
```

**Where:**

<b>Value</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Cifs threads started	Number of CIFS threads used when the CIFS service was started.
Security mode	User authorization mechanism used by the Data Mover.
Max protocol	Maximum dialect supported by the security mode.
I18N mode	I18N mode (unicode or ASCII).
Home Directory Shares	Whether Home Directory shares are enabled.
map	Home directory used by the Data Mover.
Usermapper auto broadcast enabled	Usermapper is using its broadcast mechanism to discover its servers. This only displays when the mechanism is active. It is disabled when you manually set the Usermapper server addresses.
Usermapper	IP address of the servers running the Usermapper service.
state	Current state of Usermapper.
Default WINS servers	Addresses of the default WINS servers.
Enabled interfaces	Data Mover's enabled interfaces.
Disabled interfaces	Data Mover's disabled interfaces.
Unused Interface(s)	Interfaces not currently used by the Data Mover.
RC	Reference count indicating the number of internal objects (such as client contexts) using the CIFS server.
SID	Security ID of the domain.
DC	Domain controllers used by the Data Mover. Depending on the number of DCs in the domain, this list may be large.
ref	Number of internal objects using the Domain Controller.
time	Domain Controller response time.
Alias(es)	Alternate NetBIOS names assigned to the CIFS server configuration.
if	Interfaces used by the CIFS server.
Password change interval:	The amount of time between password changes.

**EXAMPLE #7** To display the CIFS configuration for NT4, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2
```

```
server_2 :
256 Cifs threads started
Security mode = NT
Max protocol = NT1
I18N mode = UNICODE
Home Directory Shares ENABLED, map=/.etc/homedir
Usermapper auto broadcast suspended

Usermapper[0] = [172.24.102.20] state:available

Default WINS servers = 172.24.103.25:172.24.102.25
Enabled interfaces: (All interfaces are enabled)
```

```
Disabled interfaces: (No interface disabled)
```

```
DOMAIN NASDOCS RC=3
SID=S-1-5-15-99589f8d-9aa3a5f-338728a8-ffffffffff
>DC=WINSERVER1(172.24.102.66) ref=2 time=0 ms
```

```
CIFS Server DM112-CGE0[NASDOCS] RC=2 (Hidden)
Alias(es): DM110-CGE0A1
Comment='EMC Celerra'
if=cge0 l=172.24.102.242 b=172.24.102.255 mac=0:60:16:4:35:4f
wins=172.24.102.25
Password change interval: 0 minutes
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To add a Windows server using the compname **dm112-cge0**, in the Active Directory domain **nasdocs.emc.com**, with a NetBIOS alias of **dm112-cge0a1**, hiding the NetBIOS name in the Network Neighborhood, with the interface for CIFS service as **cge0**, the WINS servers as **172.24.102.25** and **172.24.103.25**, in the DNS domain **nasdocs.emc.com**, and with the comment string EMC VNX, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -add
compname=dm112-cge0, domain=nasdocs.emc.com, alias=dm112-cge0a1, hidden=y, interface=cge0, wins=172.24.102.25:172.24.103.25, dns=nasdocs.emc.com -comment "EMC Celerra"
```

```
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To join **dm112-cge0** into the Active Directory domain **nasdocs.emc.com**, using the Administrator account, and to add this server to Engineering\Computers organizational unit, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -Join
compname=dm112-cge0, domain=nasdocs.emc.com, admin=adminis-
trator, ou="ou=Computers:ou=Engineering"
```

```
server_2 : Enter Password:*****
done
```

**EXAMPLE #10** To add the NFS service to the CIFS server to make it possible for NFS users to access the Windows KDC, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -Join
compname=dm112-cge0, domain=nasdocs.emc.com, admin=adminis-
trator -option addservice=nfs
```

```
server_2 : Enter Password:*****
done
```

**EXAMPLE #11** To enable the **cge1** interface, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -Enable cge1
```

```
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #12** To display CIFS information for a Data Mover in a Windows domain with internal usermapper, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2
server_2 :
256 Cifs threads started
Security mode = NT
Max protocol = NT1
I18N mode = UNICODE
Home Directory Shares ENABLED, map=/.etc/homedir
Usermapper auto broadcast enabled

Usermapper[0] = [127.0.0.1] state:active (auto discovered)

Default WINS servers = 172.24.103.25:172.24.102.25
Enabled interfaces: (All interfaces are enabled)

Disabled interfaces: (No interface disabled)

Unused Interface(s):
if=cge1 l=172.24.102.243 b=172.24.102.255 mac=0:60:16:4:35:4e

DOMAIN NASDOCS FQDN=nasdocs.emc.com SITE=Default-First-Site-Name RC=3
  SID=S-1-5-15-99589f8d-9aa3a5f-338728a8-ffffffff
>DC=WINSERVER1(172.24.102.66) ref=3 time=1 ms (Closest Site)

CIFS Server DM112-CGE0[NASDOCS] RC=2 (Hidden)
Alias(es): DM112-CGEA1
Full computer name=dm112-cge0.nasdocs.emc.com realm=NASDOCS.EMC.COM
Comment='EMC Celerra'
if=cge0 l=172.24.102.242 b=172.24.102.255 mac=0:60:16:4:35:4f
  wins=172.24.102.25:172.24.103.25
FQDN=dm112-cge0.nasdocs.emc.com (Updated to DNS)
Password change interval: 30 minutes
Last password change: Thu Oct 27 15:59:17 2005
Password versions: 2
```

**EXAMPLE #13** To display CIFS information for a Data Mover in a Window domain, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2
server_2 :
256 Cifs threads started
Security mode = NT
Max protocol = NT1
I18N mode = UNICODE
Home Directory Shares ENABLED, map=/.etc/homedir
Usermapper auto broadcast suspended

Usermapper[0] = [172.24.102.20] state:available

Default WINS servers = 172.24.103.25:172.24.102.25
```

Enabled interfaces: (All interfaces are enabled)

Disabled interfaces: (No interface disabled)

Unused Interface(s) :

```
if=cge1 l=172.24.102.243 b=172.24.102.255 mac=0:60:16:4:35:4e
```

DOMAIN NASDOCS FQDN=nasdocs.emc.com SITE=Default-First-Site-Name RC=3

```
SID=S-1-5-15-99589f8d-9aa3a5f-338728a8-ffffffffff
```

```
>DC=WINSERVER1(172.24.102.66) ref=3 time=1 ms (Closest Site)
```

CIFS Server DM112-CGE0[NASDOCS] RC=2 (Hidden)

```
Alias(es): DM112-CGEA1
```

```
Full computer name=dm112-cge0.nasdocs.emc.com realm=NASDOCS.EMC.COM
```

```
Comment='EMC Celerra'
```

```
if=cge0 l=172.24.102.242 b=172.24.102.255 mac=0:60:16:4:35:4f
```

```
wins=172.24.102.25:172.24.103.25
```

```
FQDN=dm112-cge0.nasdocs.emc.com (Updated to DNS)
```

```
Password change interval: 30 minutes
```

```
Last password change: Thu Oct 27 16:29:21 2005
```

```
Password versions: 3, 2
```

**EXAMPLE #14** To display CIFS information for a Data Mover when CIFS service is not started, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2
```

server\_2 :

Cifs NOT started

Security mode = NT

Max protocol = NT1

I18N mode = UNICODE

Home Directory Shares ENABLED, map=/.etc/homedir

Usermapper auto broadcast suspended

Usermapper[0] = [172.24.102.20] state:available

Default WINS servers = 172.24.103.25:172.24.102.25

Enabled interfaces: (All interfaces are enabled)

Disabled interfaces: (No interface disabled)

Unused Interface(s) :

```
if=cge1 l=172.24.102.243 b=172.24.102.255 mac=0:60:16:4:35:4e
```

CIFS Server DM112-CGE0[NASDOCS] RC=2 (Hidden)

```
Alias(es): DM112-CGEA1
```

```
Full computer name=dm112-cge0.nasdocs.emc.com realm=NASDOCS.EMC.COM
```

```
Comment='EMC Celerra'
```

```
if=cge0 l=172.24.102.242 b=172.24.102.255 mac=0:60:16:4:35:4f
```

```
wins=172.24.102.25:172.24.103.25
```

```
FQDN=dm112-cge0.nasdocs.emc.com (Updated to DNS)
```

```
Password change interval: 30 minutes
```

```
Last password change: Thu Oct 27 16:29:21 2005  
Password versions: 3, 2
```

**EXAMPLE #15** To add a Windows server named, **dm112-cge0**, in the Active Directory domain **nasdocs.emc.com**, with the interface for CIFS service as **cge0**, and enable local users support, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -add  
compname=dm112-cge0,domain=nasdocs.emc.com,interface=cge  
0,local_users  
server_2 : Enter Password:*****  
Enter Password Again:*****  
done
```

**EXAMPLE #16** To set a security mode to NT for a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -add security=NT  
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #17** To disable a CIFS interface, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -Disable cge1  
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #18** To display CIFS audit information for a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -option audit  
server_2 :  
  
| | AUDIT Ctx=0xad3d4820, ref=1, W2K3 Client(WINSERVER1) Port=1638/139  
| | DM112-CGE0[NASDOCS] on if=cge0  
| | CurrentDC 0xad407620=WINSERVER1  
| | Proto=NT1, Arch=Win2K, RemBufsz=0xffff, LocBufsz=0xffff  
| | 0 FNN in FNNlist NbUsr=1 NbCnx=1  
| | Uid=0x3f NTcred(0xad406a20 RC=2 KERBEROS Capa=0x2) 'NASDOCS\administrator'  
| | Cnxp(0xad3d5420), Name=IPC$, cUid=0x3f Tid=0x3f, Ref=1, Aborted=0  
| | readOnly=0, umask=22, opened files/dirs=1  
  
| | AUDIT Ctx=0xad43c020, ref=1, W2K3 Client(172.24.102.67) Port=1099/445  
| | DM112-CGE0[NASDOCS] on if=cge0  
| | CurrentDC 0xad407620=WINSERVER1  
| | Proto=NT1, Arch=Win2K, RemBufsz=0xffff, LocBufsz=0xffff  
| | 0 FNN in FNNlist NbUsr=1 NbCnx=1  
| | Uid=0x3f NTcred(0xad362c20 RC=2 KERBEROS Capa=0x2) 'NASDOCS\user1'  
| | Cnxp(0xaec21020), Name=IPC$, cUid=0x3f Tid=0x3f, Ref=1, Aborted=0  
| | readOnly=0, umask=22, opened files/dirs=2
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Ctx	Address in memory of the Stream Context.
ref	Reference counter of components using this context at this time.
Port	The client port and the Data Mover port used in the current TCP connection.
CurrentDC	Specifies the address of the Domain Controller that is currently used.
Proto	Dialect level that is currently used.
Arch	Type of the client OS.
RemBufsz	Max buffer size negotiated by the client.
LocBufsz	Max buffer size we have negotiated.
FNN/FNNlist	Number of blocked files that has not yet been checked by Virus Checker.
NbUsr	Number of sessions connected to the stream context (TCP connection).
NbCnx	Number of connections to shares for this TCP connection.
Uid/NTcred	User Id (this number is not related to the UNIX UID used to create a file), the credential address, and the type of authentication.
Cnxp/Name	Share connection address' and the name of the share the user is connecting to.
cUid	User Id who has opened the connection first.
Tid	Tree Id (number which represents the share connection in any protocol request).
Aborted	Status of the connection.
readOnly	If the share connection is read only.
umask	A user file-creation mask.
opened files/dirs	Number of files or directories opened on this share connection.

**EXAMPLE #19** To unjoin the computer **dm112-cge0** from the **nasdocs.emc.com** domain, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -Unjoin
compname=dm112-cge0,domain=nasdocs.emc.com,admin=adminis
trator
```

server\_2 : Enter Password:\*\*\*\*\*
done

**EXAMPLE #20** To delete WINS servers, **172.24.102.25**, and **172.24.103.25**, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -delete
wins=172.24.102.25,wins=172.24.103.25
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #21** To delete a NetBIOS name, **dm112-cge0**, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -delete netbios=dm112-cge0
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #22**

To delete the compname, **dm112-cge0**, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -delete compname=dm112-cge0  
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #23**

To delete the usermapper, **172.24.102.20**, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -delete usrmapper=172.24.102.20  
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #24**

To add and join a Windows server in disjoint DNS and Windows domains, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -add  
compname=dm112-cge0,domain=nasdocs.emc.com,interface=cge0,dns=eng.emc.com  
-comment "EMC Celerra"  
$ server_cifs server_2 -Join  
compname=dm112-cge0.eng.emc.com, domain=nasdocs.emc.com, admin=Administrator
```

**EXAMPLE #25**

To add a Windows server using a delegated account from a trusted domain, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -Join  
compname=dm112-cge0,domain=nasdocs.emc.com,admin=delegat  
eduser@it.emc.com  
server_2 : Enter Password:*****  
done
```

**EXAMPLE #26**

To add a Windows server in the Active Directory domain using a pre-created computer account, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -Join  
compname=dm112-cge0,domain=nasdocs.emc.com,admin=adminis  
trator -option reuse  
server_2 : Enter Password:*****  
done
```

**EXAMPLE #27**

To update the directory **/ufs1/users** with a new minimum directory size of **8192**, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -update /ufs1/users  
mindirsize=8192  
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #28**

To migrate all SIDs in the ACL database for filesystem, **ufs1**, from the <src\_domain>, **eng.emc.com:nb=dm112-cge1:if=cge1** to the <dst\_domain>, **nasdocs.emc.com:nb=dm112-cge0:if=cge0**, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -Migrate ufs1 -acl
eng.emc.com:nb=dm112-cge1:if=cge1
nasdocs.emc.com:nb=dm112-cge0:if=cge0
server_2 : done
```

- EXAMPLE #29** To migrate SIDs of members of the local group defined for the specified NetBIOS name, from the <src\_domain>, **eng.emc.com:nb=dm112-cge1:if=cge1** to the <dst\_domain>, **nasdocs.emc.com:nb=dm112-cge0:if=cge0**, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -Migrate dm112-cge1 -localgroup
eng.emc.com:nb=dm112-cge1:if=cge1
nasdocs.emc.com:nb=dm112-cge0:if=cge0
```

server\_2 : done

- EXAMPLE #30** To replace the SIDs for **ufs1**, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -Replace ufs1 -acl
:nb=dm112-cge0:if=cge0
```

server\_2 : done

- EXAMPLE #31** To configure a stand-alone CIFS server on **server\_2** with a NetBIOS name of **dm112-cge0**, in the workgroup **NASDOCS**, with a NetBIOS alias of **dm112-cge0a1**, hiding the NetBIOS name in the Network Neighborhood, with the interface for CIFS service as **cge0**, the WINS servers as **172.24.102.25** and **172.24.103.25**, and with enabled local users support, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -add
standalone=dm112-cge0,workgroup=NASDOCS,alias=dm112-cge0
a1,hidden=y,interface=cge0,wins=172.24.102.25:172.24.103
.25,local_users
```

server\_2 : Enter Password:\*\*\*\*\*

Enter Password Again:\*\*\*\*\*

done

- EXAMPLE #32** To delete the stand-alone CIFS server, **dm112-cge0**, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -delete standalone=dm112-cge0
```

server\_2 : done

- EXAMPLE #33** To display a summary of SMB statistics, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -stats -summary
```

```
server_2 :
State info:
Open connection Open files
2 2
```

```
SMB total requests:
totalAllSmb      totalSmb          totalTrans2Smb  totalTransNTSmb
```

10038	6593	3437	8
-------	------	------	---

**EXAMPLE #34** To display all non-zero CIFS statistics, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -stats
```

```
server_2 :
SMB statistics:
proc      ncalls      %totcalls      maxTime      ms/call
Close     1305        7.96          46.21        2.16
Rename    2           0.01          0.81          0.50
Trans     314         1.91          0.77          0.08
Echo      21          0.13          0.01          0.00
ReadX    231          1.41          0.03          0.00
WriteX   3697        22.54         39.96        0.98
Trans2Prim 9375       57.16         34.27        0.46
TreeDisco 10          0.06          0.06          0.00
NegProt   29          0.18          0.42          0.24
SessSetupX 47          0.29          60.55        5.81
UserLogoffX 9           0.05          0.01          0.00
TreeConnectX 13          0.08          0.39          0.23
TransNT    8           0.05          0.01          0.00
CreateNTX  1338        8.16          47.11        0.81
CancelINT 1           0.01          0.03          0.00

Trans2 SMBs:
proc      ncalls      %totcalls      maxTime      ms/call
FindFirst 22          0.23          0.22          0.09
QFsInfo   3154        33.65         0.08          0.05
QPathInfo 1113        11.87         6.73          0.15
QFileInfo 2077        22.16         0.04          0.02
SetFileInfo 3007       32.08         34.26        1.28

NT SMBs:
proc      ncalls      %totcalls      maxTime      ms/call
NotifyChange 8          100.00        0.01          0.00

Performance info:
Read      Re/s      Write      Wr/s      All      Ops/sec
231      231000.00  3697      1021.27  25783   1575.40

State info:
Open connection Open files
2           2

Shadow info:
Reads      Writes      Splits      Extinsert      Truncates
0          0           0           0             0

SMB total requests:
totalAllSmb  totalSmb      totalTrans2Smb  totalTransNTSmb (unsupported)
25783      16400        9375          8              2
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
proc	Name of CIFS requests received.
ncalls	Number of requests received.
%totcalls	Percentage of this type of request compared to all requests.
maxTime	Maximum amount of time used.
ms/call	Average time in milliseconds taken to service calls.
failures	Number of times the call has failed.
Read	Total number of read operations.
Re/s	Number of read operations per second.
Write	Total number of write operations.
Wr/s	Number of write operations per second.

**EXAMPLE #35** To reset to zero the values for all SMB statistics, type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -stats -zero
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #36** To configure CIFS service in a language that uses multibyte characters (such as Japanese), type:

```
$ server_cifs server_2 -add compname= かれんの共有名
domain=nasdocs.emc.com, -comment まだかいな / オリビアさん
server_2 : done
```

## server\_cifssupport

Provides support services for CIFS users.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_cifssupport {<mountname>|ALL}
  -accessright
    {-name <name> [-domain <domain_name>]
     | -sid <SID>|-uname <unix_name>|-uid <user_id>
     {-path <pathname>|-share <sharename>}
     [-policy {mixed|native|secure|nt|unix}]
     [-build [-admin <admin_name>]]
     [-netbios <netbios_servername>|-compname <comp_name>
      | -standalone <netbios_name>]
    |-acl {-path <pathname>|-share <sharename>} [-verbose]
    |-cred
      {-name <name> [-domain <domain_name>]
       | -sid <SID>|-uname <unix_name>|-uid <user_id>
       [-build [-ldap][-admin <admin_name>]]
       [-netbios <netbios_servername>|-compname <comp_name>
        | -standalone <netbios_name>]
      }
    |-pingdc
      {-netbios <netbios_servername>|-compname <comp_name>}
      [-dc <netbios_Dcname>]
      [-verbose]}
    |-secmap
      -list
        [-name <name> [-domain <domain_name>
                      -domain <domain_name>
                      -sid <SID>
                      -uid <user_id>
                      -gid <group_id>]
       | -create
         {-name <name> [-domain <domain_name>]}
         | -sid <SID>]
       | -verify
         {-name <name> [-domain <domain_name>]}
         | -sid <SID>]
       | -update
         {-name <name> [-domain <domain_name>]}
         | -sid <SID>]
       | -delete
         {-name <name> [-domain <domain_name>]}
         | -sid <SID>]
       | -export [-file <filename>]
       | -import -file <filename>
       | -report
       | -migration
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_cifssupport** checks network connectivity between a CIFS server and domain controller, manages access rights, generates credentials, and manages secure mapping cache.

The **-accessright** option:

- ◆ Displays user access rights to a file, directory, or share in a Windows permission mask.
- ◆ Rebuilds and displays a credential for users of a file, directory, or share, who do not have a session opened in one of the CIFS servers.
- ◆ Without impact on the actual access-checking policy of a filesystem object, shows how user permissions are reset if you were to change the policy on that object.

The **-acl** option displays the access control list (ACL) of files, directories, or shares in plain text form.

The **-cred** option generates a credential containing all groups to which a user belongs, including local groups, without the user being connected to a CIFS server. This allows you to verify if user's SIDs are being correctly mapped to UNIX UIDs and GIDs and to troubleshoot any user access control issues.

The **-pingdc** option checks the network connectivity between a CIFS server and a domain controller then verifies that a CIFS server can access and use the following domain controller services:

- ◆ IPC\$ share logon
- ◆ Secure Channel when verifying domain users during NT LAN Manager (NTLM) authentication
- ◆ Local Security Authority (LSA) pipe information when mapping Windows SIDs to UNIX UIDs and GIDs
- ◆ SAMR (Remote Security Account Manager) pipe when merging a user's UNIX and Windows groups together to create a credential
- ◆ Trusted domain information
- ◆ Privilege names for internationalization: **pingdc**

The **-secmap** option manages the secure mapping (secmap) cache. Secmap contains all mapping between SIDs and UID/GIDs used by a Data Mover or Virtual Data Mover (VDM). The Data Mover permanently caches all mappings it receives from any mapping mechanism (local files, NIS, iPlanet, Active Directory, and Usermapper) in the secmap database, making the response to

subsequent mapping requests faster and less susceptible to network problems. Reverse mapping provides better quota support.

## ACCESS RIGHT OPTIONS

**-accessright** { **-name** <name> [ **-domain** <domain\_name> ] | **-sid** <SID> | **-uname** <unix\_name> | **-uid** <user\_id> }  
**{ -path** <pathname> | **-share** <sharename> }

Displays user access rights to a file, directory, or share in a Windows permission mask for the specified:

- ◆ Windows username and the optional domain to which the user belongs

or

- ◆ <SID> which is the the user's Windows security identifier

or

- ◆ <unix\_name>

or

- ◆ <user\_id> which is the user's UNIX identifier

The **-path** option specifies the path of the file or directory to check for user permissions, or the absolute path of the share to check for user permissions.

**[ -policy {mixed|native|secure|nt|unix} ]**

Specifies an access-checking policy for the specified file, directory, or share. This does not change the current access-checking policy, instead it helps you anticipate any access problems before actually resetting the policy on a filesystem object. [server\\_cifs](#) provides more information.

**[ -build [-admin <admin\_name>] ]**

Rebuilds a credential for a user of a file, directory, or share, who does not have a session opened in one of the CIFS servers. If **-build** is not specified, the system searches the known user credentials in cache. If none are found, an error message is generated. The **-admin** option specifies the name of an administrative user to use for creating the access right list. The password of the **admin\_name** user is prompted when executing the command.

**[ -netbios <netbios\_servername> | -compname <comp\_name> | -standalone <netbios\_name> ] }**

Indicates the CIFS server, as specified by its NetBIOS name or computer name to use when rebuilding the user credential.

The **-standalone** option specifies the stand-alone CIFS server, as specified by its name, to use when rebuilding a user credential.

---

**Note:** If no CIFS server is specified, the system uses the default CIFS server, which uses all interfaces not assigned to other CIFS servers on the Data Mover.

---

#### ACL OPTIONS

**-acl** {**-path** <pathname> | **-share** <sharename>} [**-verbose**]

Displays the ACL of a file, directory, or a share in plain text form. Windows or UNIX access control data are both displayed in their native forms. The **-verbose** option displays the ACE access rights mask in plain text form in addition to their native forms.

#### CREDENTIAL OPTIONS

**-cred** {**-name** <name> [**-domain** <domain\_name>] | **-sid** <SID> | **-uname** <unix\_name> | **-uid** <user\_id>}

Generates a credential containing all of the groups to which a user belongs without being connected to a CIFS server. The credential is specified by the user's:

- ◆ Windows username and the domain to which the user belongs  
or
- ◆ Windows security identifier  
or
- ◆ UNIX name  
or
- ◆ UNIX identifier

[**-build** [**-ldap**] [**-admin** <admin\_name>]]

Rebuilds a user credential. If **-build** is not specified, the system searches the known user credentials in cache. If none are found, an error message is generated. The **-ldap** option retrieves the user's universal groups to be included in the credential. If none are found, no universal groups are incorporated into the credential. The **-admin** option indicates the name of an administrative user for creating the credential. The password of the <admin\_name> is prompted when executing the command.

[**-netbios** <netbios\_servername> | **-compname** <comp\_name> | **-standalone** <netbios\_name>]}

Indicates the CIFS server, as specified by its NetBIOS name or computer name to use when rebuilding the user credential.

The **-standalone** option specifies the stand-alone CIFS server to use when rebuilding a user credential.

---

**Note:** If no CIFS server is specified, the system uses the default CIFS server, which uses all interfaces not assigned to other CIFS servers on the Data Mover.

---

#### PINGDC OPTIONS

**-pingdc { -netbios <netbios\_servername> | -compname <comp\_name> }**

Checks the network connectivity for the CIFS server as specified by its NetBIOS name or by its computer name with a domain controller. Once connectivity is established, it verifies that a CIFS server can access and use the domain controller services.

---

**Note:** An IP address can be used for the <netbios\_servername> and the <comp\_name>.

---

**[ -dc <netbios\_Dcname> ]**

Indicates the domain controller to ping for network and resource connectivity with the CIFS server. If not specified, the command checks the domain controllers currently in use by the CIFS server.

---

**Note:** An IP address can be used for the <netbios\_Dcname>.

---

**[ -verbose ]**

Adds troubleshooting information to the command output.

#### SECMAP OPTIONS

**-secmap -list**

Lists the secmap mapping entries.

**-secmap -list -name <name> -domain <domain\_name>**

Lists the secmap mapping entries with the specified name and domain name.

**-secmap -list -domain <domain\_name>**

Lists the secmap mapping entries with the specified domain name.

**-secmap -list -sid <SID>**

Lists the secmap mapping entries with the specified SID.

**-secmap -list -uid <user\_id>**

Lists the secmap mapping entries with the specified UID (reverse mapping).

**-secmap -list -gid <group\_id>**

Lists the secmap mapping entries with the specified GID (reverse mapping).

**-secmap -create {-name <name> [-domain <domain\_name>]}**

Creates the secmap mapping entry with the specified name and domain name.

**-secmap -create -sid <SID>**

Creates the secmap mapping entry with the specified SID.

**-secmap -verify {-name <name> [-domain <domain\_name>]}**

Checks the mapping entry stored in secmap with the specified name and optional domain name with what is currently available in the mapping sources. If a mapping has changed, it is marked.

**-secmap -verify -sid <SID>**

Checks the secmap mapping entry with the specified SID.

**-secmap -update {-name <name> [-domain <domain\_name>]}**

Updates the specified mapping entry stored in secmap with the mappings currently available in the mapping sources. Once this option is performed, force an update of the Data Mover's filesystems ACLs so that the new mappings are recognized.

**-secmap -update -sid <SID>**

Updates the secmap mapping entry with the specified SID.

**-secmap -delete -name <name> [-domain <domain\_name>]**

Deletes the secmap mapping entry with the specified name and domain name.

**-secmap -delete -sid <SID>**

Deletes the secmap mapping entry with the specified SID.

**-secmap -export [-file <filename>]**

Exports the secmap mapping entry to the specified file.

---

**Note:** If no filename is specified, the secmap database is displayed on the screen.

---

**-secmap -import -file <filename>**

Imports secmap mapping entries from the specified file.

**-secmap -report**

Displays current secmap status, including database state, domains handled by secmap, and resource usage.

**-secmap -migration**

Displays secmap database migration information like start date and end date of the operation, and migration status.

**EXAMPLE #1**

To display user access rights to a file for **user1**, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -accessright -name user1
-domin NASDOCS -path /ufs1/test/test.txt
```

server\_2 : done

ACCOUNT GENERAL INFORMATIONS

Name	:	user1
Domain	:	NASDOCS
Path	:	/ufs1/test/test.txt
Allowed mask	:	0x200a9
Action	:	List Folder / Read data
Action	:	Read Extended Attributes
Action	:	Traverse Folder / Execute File
Action	:	Read Attributes
Action	:	Read Permissions

**EXAMPLE #2**

To rebuild a credential for a user to a file using the SID, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -accessright -sid
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-1f4 -path
/ufs1/test/test.txt -build -compname dm102-cge0
```

server\_2 : done

ACCOUNT GENERAL INFORMATIONS

Path	:	/ufs1/test/test.txt
Allowed mask	:	0x301ff
Action	:	List Folder / Read data
Action	:	Create Files / Write data
Action	:	Create Folders / Append Data
Action	:	Read Extended Attributes
Action	:	Write Extended Attributes
Action	:	Traverse Folder / Execute File
Action	:	Delete Subfolders and Files
Action	:	Read Attributes
Action	:	Write Attributes
Action	:	Delete
Action	:	Read Permissions

**EXAMPLE #3**

To display user access rights to a file for **user1** with access-checking policy UNIX, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -accessright -name user1
-domin NASDOCS -path /ufs1/test/test.txt -policy unix
server_2 : done
```

ACCOUNT GENERAL INFORMATIONS

Name	:	user1
Domain	:	NASDOCS
Path	:	/ufs1/test/test.txt
Allowed mask	:	0x20089
Action	:	List Folder / Read data
Action	:	Read Extended Attributes
Action	:	Read Attributes
Action	:	Read Permissions

**EXAMPLE #4** To rebuild a credential for **user1** to a file using an administrative account, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -accessright -name user1
-domin NASDOCS -path /ufs1/test/test.txt -build -admin
administrator
server_2 : Enter Password:*****
done
```

ACCOUNT GENERAL INFORMATIONS

Name	:	user1
Domain	:	NASDOCS
Path	:	/ufs1/test/test.txt
Allowed mask	:	0x200a9
Action	:	List Folder / Read data
Action	:	Read Extended Attributes
Action	:	Traverse Folder / Execute File
Action	:	Read Attributes
Action	:	Read Permissions

**EXAMPLE #5** To display the verbose ACL information of a file, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -acl -path
/ufs1/test/test.txt -verbose
server_2 : done
```

ACL DUMP REPORT

Path	:	/ufs1/test/test.txt
UID	:	32770
GID	:	32797
Rights	:	rw-r--r--
acl ID	:	0x4
acl size	:	174
owner SID	:	S-1-5-20-220
group SID	:	S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-201

DACL

```

Owner      : USER 32770 S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-1f4
Access    : ALLOWED 0x0 0x1f01ff RWXPDO
Rights    : List Folder / Read data
            Create Files / Write data
            Create Folders / Append Data
            Read Extended Attributes
            Write Extended Attributes
            Traverse Folder / Execute File
            Delete Subfolders and Files
            Read Attributes
            Write Attributes
            Delete
            Read Permissions
            Change Permissions
            Take Ownership
            Synchronize

Owner      : USER 32771 S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-a59
Access    : ALLOWED 0x0 0x1200a9 R-X---
Rights    : List Folder / Read data
            Read Extended Attributes
            Traverse Folder / Execute File
            Read Attributes
            Read Permissions
            Synchronize

```

**EXAMPLE #6** To display the access control level of a share, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -acl -share ufs1
server_2 : done
```

ACL DUMP REPORT

```

Share      : ufs1
UID        : 0
GID        : 1
Rights     : rwxr-xr-x

```

**EXAMPLE #7** To generate a credential for **user1**, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -cred -name user1 -domain
NASDOCS
server_2 : done
```

ACCOUNT GENERAL INFORMATIONS

```

Name       : user1
Domain    : NASDOCS
Primary SID : S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-a59

```

```

UID : 32771
GID : 32768
Authentification : KERBEROS
Credential capability : 0x2
Privileges : 0x8
System privileges : 0x2
Default Options : 0x2
NT administrator : False
Backup administrator : False
Backup : False
NT credential capability : 0x2

```

## ACCOUNT GROUPS INFORMATIONS

Type	UNIX ID	Name	Domain	SID
NT	32797	S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-201		
NT	32798	S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-e45		
NT	4294967294			S-1-1-0
NT	4294967294			S-1-5-2
NT	4294967294			S-1-5-b
NT	2151678497			S-1-5-20-221
UNIX	32797			
UNIX	32798			
UNIX	4294967294			
UNIX	2151678497			

**EXAMPLE #8**

To rebuild a user credential including the user's universal groups for a user using SID, type:

```

$ server_cifssupport server_2 -cred -sid
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-1f4 -build -ldap
-compmname dm102-cge0

```

server\_2 : done

## ACCOUNT GENERAL INFORMATIONS

```

Name :
Domain : NASDOCS
Server : dm102-cge0
Primary SID : S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-1f4
UID : 32770
GID : 32768
Authentification : NTLM
Credential capability : 0x0
Privileges : 0x7f
System privileges : 0x1
Default Options : 0xe
NT administrator : True
Backup administrator : True
Backup : False

```

NT credential capability : 0x0

#### ACCOUNT GROUPS INFORMATIONS

Type	UNIX ID	Name	Domain	SID
NT	32794	Group Policy Cre	NASDOCS	S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-208
NT	32795	Schema Admins	NASDOCS	S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-206
NT	32796	Enterprise Admin	NASDOCS	S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-207
NT	32797	Domain Users	NASDOCS	S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-201
NT	32793	Domain Admins	NASDOCS	S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-200
NT	4294967294	Everyone		S-1-1-0
NT	4294967294	NETWORK	NT AUTHORITY	S-1-5-2
NT	4294967294	ANONYMOUS LOGON	NT AUTHORITY	S-1-5-7
NT	2151678496	Administrators	BUILTIN	S-1-5-20-220
NT	2151678497	Users	BUILTIN	S-1-5-20-221
NT	1	UNIX GID=0x1 &ap		S-1-5-12-2-1
UNIX	32794			
UNIX	32795			
UNIX	32796			
UNIX	32797			
UNIX	32793			

**EXAMPLE #9** To check the network connectivity for the CIFS server with **netbios dm102-cge0**, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -pingdc -netbios dm102-cge0
server_2 : done
```

#### PINGDC GENERAL INFORMATIONS

##### DC SERVER:

Netbios name : NASDOCSDC

##### CIFS SERVER :

Comprname : dm102-cge0
Domain : nasdocs.emc.com

**EXAMPLE #10** To check the network connectivity between the domain controller and the CIFS server with **comprname dm102-cge0**, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -pingdc -comprname
dm102-cge0 -dc NASDOCSDC -verbose
server_2 : done
```

#### PINGDC GENERAL INFORMATIONS

##### DC SERVER:

Netbios name : NASDOCSDC

##### CIFS SERVER :

Comprname : dm102-cge0
Domain : nasdocs.emc.com

**EXAMPLE #11** To display the secmap mapping entries, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -secmap -list
server_2 : done

SECMAP USER MAPPING TABLE

UID      Origin      Date          Name          SID
32772    usermapper  Tue Sep 18 19:08:40 2007  NASDOCS\user2
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-452
32771    usermapper  Tue Sep 18 17:56:53 2007  NASDOCS\user1
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-a59
32770    usermapper  Sun Sep 16 07:50:39 2007  NASDOCS\Administrator
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-1f4
```

SECMAP GROUP MAPPING TABLE

```
GID      Origin      Date          Name          SID
32793    usermapper  Wed Sep 12 14:16:18 2007  NASDOCS\Domain Admins
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-200
32797    usermapper  Sun Sep 16 07:50:40 2007  NASDOCS\Domain Users
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-201
32799    usermapper  Mon Sep 17 19:13:16 2007  NASDOCS\Domain Guests
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-202
32800    usermapper  Mon Sep 17 19:13:22 2007  NASDOCS\Domain Computers
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-203
32795    usermapper  Sun Sep 16 07:50:40 2007  NASDOCS\Schema Admins
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-206
32796    usermapper  Sun Sep 16 07:50:40 2007  NASDOCS\Enterprise Admins
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-207
32794    usermapper  Sun Sep 16 07:50:40 2007  NASDOCS\Group Policy Creator
Owners S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-208
32798    usermapper  Mon Sep 17 19:13:15 2007  NASDOCS\CERTSVC_DCOM_ACCESS
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-e45
32801    usermapper  Tue Sep 18 19:08:41 2007  NASDOCS\NASDOCS Group
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-45b
```

**EXAMPLE #12** To display the secmap mapping entry for a user **user1** in a domain **NASDOCS**, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -secmap -list -name user1
                               -domain NASDOCS
server_2 : done
```

SECMAP USER MAPPING TABLE

```
UID      Origin      Date          Name          SID
32771    usermapper  Tue Sep 18 17:56:53 2007  NASDOCS\user1
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-a59
```

**EXAMPLE #13** To display the secmap mapping entry for a user with UID 32771, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -secmap -list -uid 32771
server_2 : done
```

SECMAP USER MAPPING TABLE

UID	Origin	Date	Name	SID
32771	usermapper	Tue Sep 18 17:56:53 2007	NASDOCS\user1	
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-a59				

**EXAMPLE #14** To create the secmap mapping entry for user3 in a domain NASDOCS, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -secmap -create -name user3
-domin NASDOCS
```

server\_2 : done

SECMAP USER MAPPING TABLE

UID	Origin	Date	Name	SID
32773	usermapper	Tue Sep 18 19:21:59 2007	NASDOCS\user3	
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-a3d				

**EXAMPLE #15** To check the secmap mapping for user1 in a domain NASDOCS, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -secmap -verify -name user1
-domin NASDOCS
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #16** To update the secmap mapping entry for a user using SID, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -secmap -update -sid
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-a3d
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #17** To delete the secmap mapping entry for user3, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -secmap -delete -name user3
-domin NASDOCS
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #18** To display current secmap status, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -secmap -report
```

server\_2 : done

SECMAP GENERAL INFORMATIONS

Name	:	server_2
State	:	Enabled
Fs	:	/
Used nodes	:	12
Used blocks	:	8192

## SECMAP MAPPED DOMAIN

Name	SID
NASDOCS	S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-ffffffff

**EXAMPLE #19** To export the secmap mapping entries to the display, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -secmap -export  
server_2 : done
```

## SECMAP MAPPING RECORDS

```
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-200:2:96:8019:8019:NASDOCS\Domain Admins
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-201:2:96:801d:801d:NASDOCS\Domain Users
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-202:2:96:801f:801f:NASDOCS\Domain Guests
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-203:2:96:8020:8020:NASDOCS\Domain Computers
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-206:2:96:801b:801b:NASDOCS\Schema Admins
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-207:2:96:801c:801c:NASDOCS\Enterprise Admins
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-208:2:96:801a:801a:NASDOCS\Group Policy
Creator Owners
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-e45:2:96:801e:801e:NASDOCS\CERTSVC_DCOM_ACCE
SS
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-452:1:96:8004:8000:NASDOCS\user2
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-a59:1:96:8003:8000:NASDOCS\user1
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-45b:2:96:8021:8021:NASDOCS\NASDOCS Group
S-1-5-15-b8e641e2-33f0942d-8f03a08f-1f4:1:96:8002:8000:NASDOCS\Administrator
```

**EXAMPLE #20** To export the secmap mapping entries to a file, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -secmap -export -file  
exportfile.txt  
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #21** To import the secmap mapping entries from a file, type:

```
$ server_cifssupport server_2 -secmap -import -file  
exportfile.txt  
server_2 :  
Secmap import in progress : #  
done
```

## server\_cpu

Performs an orderly, timed, or immediate halt or reboot of a Data Mover.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_cpu {<movername>|ALL}  
{-halt | -reboot [cold|warm] } [-monitor] <time>
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_cpu** performs an orderly halt or reboot of the specified Data Mover.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

#### **-halt**

Performs an orderly shutdown of a Data Mover for the VNX. To restart a Data Mover, perform a **-reboot**. For the NS series, a **-halt** causes a system reboot.

#### **-reboot**

Performs an orderly shutdown, and restarts a Data Mover. The default parameter of the **-reboot** option will be the warm parameter. In case the warm rebooting fails, the **-reboot** option will use the cold parameter to reboot the Data Mover.

##### **[cold]**

A cold reboot or a hardware reset shuts down the Data Mover completely before restarting, including a Power on Self Test (POST).

##### **[warm]**

A warm reboot or a software reset performs a partial shutdown of the Data Mover, and skips the POST after restarting. A software reset is faster than the hardware reset.



### CAUTION

**Performing a reboot for ALL Data Movers can be time consuming relative to the size of the mounted filesystem configuration.**

#### **-monitor**

Polls and displays the boot status until completion of the halt or reboot.

## &lt;time&gt;

Specifies the time when the Data Mover is to be halted or rebooted. Time is specified as {now | +<min> | <hour>:<min>}. The **now** option is used for an immediate shutdown or reboot.

After a power fail and crash recovery, the system reboots itself at power-up unless previously halted.

**SEE ALSO** VNX *System Operations*.

**EXAMPLE #1** To monitor an immediate reboot of **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_cpu server_2 -reboot -monitor now
server_2 : reboot in progress 0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.3.3.3.3.3.4.done
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
0	Reset
1	DOS booted
2	SIB failed
3	Loaded
4	Configured
5	Contacted
7	Panicked
9	Reboot pending

**EXAMPLE #2** To immediately halt **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_cpu server_2 -halt now
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To immediately reboot **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_cpu server_2 -reboot now
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To monitor a reboot of **server\_2**, that is set to take place in one minute, type:

```
$ server_cpu server_2 -reboot -monitor +1
server_2 : reboot in progress .....3.3.3.3.3.done
```

## server\_date

Displays or sets the date and time for a Data Mover, and synchronizes time between a Data Mover and an external time source.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_date {<movername>|ALL}  
[+<format>] [<yyymmddhhmm> [<ss>]]  
timesvc start ntp [-sync_delay] [-interval <hh>[:<mm>]] [<host> [<host>...]]  
timesvc update ntp  
timesvc stop ntp  
timesvc delete ntp  
timesvc set ntp  
timesvc stats ntp  
timesvc  
timezone [<timezonestr>]  
timezone -name <timezonename>
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **server\_date** sets and displays the current date and time for the specified Data Movers.

The **server\_date timesvc** commands control the synchronization of the Data Mover with external timing sources and gets and sets the time zone.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

#### No arguments

Displays the current date and time for the specified Data Mover.

+<format>

Displays the date information in the format specified by each field descriptor. Each field descriptor is preceded by percent and is replaced in the output by its corresponding value. A single percent is encoded by double percent (%%).

If the argument contains embedded blanks, it must be quoted.

The complete listing of all field descriptors can be viewed using the Linux strftime (3C) man page.

<yyymmddhhmm> [<ss>]

Sets a two-digit number for the year, month, day, hour, minutes, and seconds in this order where <yy> is the year; the first <mm> is the month; <dd> is the day; <hh> is the hour (in 24-hour system); and the second <mm> is the minute, and <ss> is the second.

**timesvc start ntp <host> [<host>...]**

Starts time synchronization immediately between a Data Mover and a host, which is the IP address of the time server hosts, and adds an entry to the database. The host must be running the NTP protocol. Only four host entries are allowed.

Other options include:

**-sync\_delay**

Indicates that the clock should not be synchronized when the time server is activated. Instead, when the first poll is taken, latency adjustments are handled slowly. This option is generally used if time service is started after the Data Mover has already started, or if synchronization is starting after other services have already started.

---

**Note:** If **-sync\_delay** is not typed, by default, the clock is set at Data Mover startup. The clock is synchronized after the first poll.

---

**-interval <hh> [ :<mm>]**

Sets the delay in hours (or hours and minutes) between polls (default=1 hour which is entered 01 or 00:60). Interval is displayed in minutes.

**timesvc update ntp**

Immediately polls the external source and synchronizes the time on the Data Mover.

**timesvc stop ntp**

Stops timing synchronization between the Data Mover and an external timing host for the NTP protocol, and does not remove the entry from the database.

---

**Note:** A stop of time services takes about 12 seconds. If time service is restarted within this time, a "busy" status message is returned.

---

**timesvc delete ntp**

Stops time synchronization and deletes the NTP protocol from the database.

**timesvc set ntp**

Immediately polls the external source and synchronizes the time on the Data Mover without slewing the clock.

**timesvc stats ntp**

Displays the statistical information of time synchronization for the

Network Time Protocol such as time differences between the Data Mover and the time server. Also provides information about the current state of NTP service on the Data Mover.

**timesvc**

Displays the current time service configuration.

**timezone**

Displays the current time zone on the specified Data Mover.

[<timezonestr>]

Sets the current time zone on the specified Data Mover. The <timezonestr> is a POSIX style time zone specification with the following formats:

<std><offset> (no daylight savings time)  
<std><offset><dst>[<offset>],**start**[/<time>],**end**[/<time>] (adjusts for daylight savings time)

---

**Note:** The Linux man page for tzset provides information about the format.

**timezone -name <timezonename>**

Sets the time zone on the Data Mover to the specified <timezonename>. The <timezonename> is in Linux style time zone specification. A list of valid Linux timezones is located in the /usr/share/zoneinfo directory. The third column in the table in this file lists the valid timezones.

---

**Note:** The **timezone -name** option does not reset time on the Data Mover to the specified <timezonename> time.

**SEE ALSO** *Configuring Time Services on VNX*, [server\\_dns](#), and [server\\_nis](#).

**EXAMPLE #1** To display the current date and time on a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_date server_2
server_2 : Thu Jan  6 16:55:09 EST 2005
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To customize the display of the date and time on a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_date server_2 "+%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S"
server_2 : 2005-01-06 16:55:58
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To start time synchronization between a Data Mover and an external source, type:

```
$ server_date server_2 timesvc start ntp -interval 06:00
172.24.102.20
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To set the time service without slewing the clock, type:

```
$ server_date server_2 timesvc set ntp
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To display statistical information, type:

```
$ server_date server_2 timesvc stats ntp
server_2 :
Time synchronization statistics since start:
hits= 2, misses= 0, first poll hit= 2, miss= 0
Last offset: 0 secs, 0 usecs
Current State: Running, connected, interval=360
Time sync hosts:
    0 1 172.24.102.20
```

### Where:

Value	Definition
hits	When a client sends a request to the server requesting the current time, if there is a reply, that is a hit.
misses	No reply from any of the time servers.
first poll hit	First poll hit which sets the first official time for the Data Mover.
miss	First poll miss.
Last offset	Time difference between the time server and the Data Mover.
Current State	State of the time server.
Time sync hosts	IP address of the time server.

**EXAMPLE #6** To update time synchronization between a Data Mover and an external source, type:

```
$ server_date server_2 timesvc update ntp
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #7** To get the time zone on the specified Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_date server_2 timezone
server_2 : Local timezone:  GMT
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To set the time zone to Central Time for a Data Mover when you do not have to adjust for daylight savings time, type:

```
$ server_date server_2 timezone CST6
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #9**

To set the time zone to Central Time and adjust for daylight savings time for a Data Mover, type:

```
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #10**

To set the time zone to Central Time and adjust the daylight savings time for a Data Mover using the Linux method, type:

```
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #11**

To display the time service configuration for a Data Mover, type:

```
server_2 :
```

Timeservice State

```
time: Thu Jan 6 17:04:28 EST 2005
type: ntp
sync delay: off
interval: 360
hosts: 172.24.102.20,
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
time	Date and time known to the Data Mover.
type	Time service protocol configured on the Data Mover.
sync delay	Whether sync delay is on or off.
interval	Time interval between polls.
hosts	Specifies the IP address of the time server.

**EXAMPLE #12**

To stop time services for a Data Mover, type:

```
server_2 : done
```

```
$ server_date server_2 timesvc stop
```

**EXAMPLE #13**

To delete the time service configuration for a Data Mover, type:

```
server_2 : done
```

```
$ server_date server_2 timesvc delete ntp
```

**EXAMPLE #14**

To set the timezone on a Data Mover to Los Angeles, type:

```
server_2 : done
```

```
$ server_date server_2 timezone -n America/Los_Angeles
```

## server\_dbms

Enables backup and restore of databases, displays database environment statistics.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_dbms {<movername> | ALL}
  {-db
    {-list [<db_name>]
     | -delete <db_name>
     | -check [<db_name>]
     | -repair [<db_name>]
     | -compact [<db name>]
     | -fullbackup -target <pathname>
     | -incrbackup -previous <pathname> -target <pathname>
     | -restore [<db_name>] -source <pathname>
     | -stats [<db_name> [-table <name>]] [-reset]}
    | -service -stats [transaction|memory|log|lock|mutex] [-reset]
  }
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **server\_dbms** provides recovery of media failure or application corruption, displays database information, checks application database consistency, and fixes inconsistencies.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

**OPTIONS**    **-db -list** [<db\_name>]  
 Gets the list of all application databases and their status. If <db\_name> is specified, displays the list of all tables belonging to that database.

**-db -delete** <db\_name>  
 Deletes the target application database.

---

**Note:** This command will fail if the target database is not closed.

**-db -check** [<db\_name>]  
 Checks the consistency of the target database at application level.

**-db -repair** [<db\_name>]  
 Fixes the application level inconsistencies in the database.

**-db -compact** [<db\_name> [-table <name>]]  
 Frees up disc space by compacting the target environment or database.

**-db -fullbackup -target <pathname>**

Performs an online full backup of the VDM database environment. The target parameter specifies the location to copy the database files.

The <pathname> specifies the local path of the database environment on the Control Station.

**-db -incrbackup -previous <pathname> -target**

<pathname>

Downloads the transactional logs from the VDM and replays them on a copy of the previous VDM backup specified by previous <pathname>.

The -target option specifies the location to which the database files are copied.

**-db -restore [<db\_name>] -source <pathname>**

Restores the environment or database specified by <db\_name>. source <pathname> specifies the location for the backup of the environment/database to be restored.

---

**Note:** The database must be closed before the command is executed.

---

**-db -stats [<db\_name> [-table <name>]] [-reset]**

Displays statistics related to the specified databases and tables. If -reset is specified, resets the statistics.

**-service -stats [transaction|memory|log|lock|mutex] [-reset]**

Displays transaction, memory, logging, locking or mutex statistics of the VDM database environment. If -reset is specified, resets all or specified statistics.

---

**Note:** For this command to be executed, the VDM on which the target environment resides must be up.

---

#### EXAMPLE #1

To get the list of all application databases and their status, type:

\$ **server\_dbms server\_3 -db -list**

```
server_3 : done
BASE NAME : Secmap
Version : 1
Comment : CIFS Secure mapping database.
This is a cache of the sid to uid/gid mapping of the VDM.
This database is part of the CIFS application.
It can closed with the command server_setup
Size : 16384
Modification time : Fri May 25 09:58:21 2007
```

```
Creation time : Fri May 25 09:58:21 2007
TABLE NAME : Mapping
Version : 1
Comment : Sid to uid/gid mapping table with one secondary key on xid ((1,uid) &amp;
(2,gid))
Size : 16384
Modification time : Fri May 25 09:58:21 2007
Creation time : Fri May 25 09:58:21 2007
BASE NAME : V4NameSpace
Version : 1
Comment : NFSv4 namespace database, this represents the pseudofs and referrals.
Size : 8192
Modification time : Tue Jun 5 08:57:12 2007
Creation time : Tue Jun 5 08:57:12 2007
TABLE NAME : pseudofs
Version : 1
Comment : Pseudofs-table, this holds the export tree heirarchy
Size : 8192
Modification time : Mon Jun 11 11:06:23 2007
Creation time : Mon Jun 11 11:06:23 2007
BASE NAME : Usermapper
Version : 1
Comment : Usermapper database. It allows to assign a new uid or gid to a given SID.
Size : 57344
Modification time : Tue Jun 12 09:14:31 2007
Creation time : Tue Jun 12 09:14:31 2007
TABLE NAME : aliases
Version : 1
Comment : This table allows to retrieve a domain name from one of his aliases
Size : 8192
Modification time : Tue Jun 12 09:14:31 2007
Creation time : Tue Jun 12 09:14:31 2007
TABLE NAME : usrmappc
Version : 1
Comment : Store the uid &amp; gid ranges allocations for domains.
Size : 8192
Modification time : Tue Jun 12 09:14:31 2007
Creation time : Tue Jun 12 09:14:31 2007
TABLE NAME : idxname
Version : 1
Comment : Store the reverse mapping uid/gid to sid.
Size : 8192
Modification time : Tue Jun 12 09:14:31 2007
Creation time : Tue Jun 12 09:14:31 2007
TABLE NAME : usrmappusrc
Version : 1
Comment : Store the mapping SID -> (uid, name).
Size : 8192
Modification time : Tue Jun 12 09:14:31 2007
Creation time : Tue Jun 12 09:14:31 2007
TABLE NAME : usrggrpmapnamesid
Version : 1
```

```

Comment : Store the mapping user.domain -&gt; SID.
Size : 8192
Modification time : Tue Jun 12 09:14:31 2007
Creation time : Tue Jun 12 09:14:31 2007
TABLE NAME : usrmagprpc
Version : 1
Comment : Store the mapping SID -&gt; (gid, name).
Size : 8192
Modification time : Tue Jun 12 09:14:31 2007
Creation time : Tue Jun 12 09:14:31 2007
TABLE NAME : groupmapnamesid
Version : 1
Comment : Store the mapping group.domain -&gt; SID.
Size : 8192
Modification time : Tue Jun 12 09:14:31 2007
Creation time : Tue Jun 12 09:14:31 2007

```

**EXAMPLE #2** To display Secmap statistics, type:

```
$ server_dbms server_3 -db -stats Secmap
```

```

server_3 : done
STATISTICS FOR DATABASE : Secmap
TABLE : Mapping
NAME VALUE COMMENT
magic 340322 Magic number.
version 9 Table version number.
metaflags 0 Metadata flags.
nkeys 14 Number of unique keys.
ndata 14 Number of data items.
pagesize 4096 Page size.
minkey 2 Minkey value.
re_len 0 Fixed-length record length.
re_pad 32 Fixed-length record pad.
levels 1 Tree levels.
int_pg 0 Internal pages.
leaf_pg 1 Leaf pages.
dup_pg 0 Duplicate pages.
over_pg 0 Overflow pages.
empty_pg 0 Empty pages.
free 0 Pages on the free list.
int_pgfree 0 Bytes free in internal pages.
leaf_pgfree 2982 Bytes free in leaf pages.
dup_pgfree 0 Bytes free in duplicate pages.
over_pgfree 0 Bytes free in overflow pages.

```

**EXAMPLE #3** To display statistics of the VDM database environment, type:

```
$ server_dbms server_3 -service -stats
```

```
STATISTICS FOR MODULE : LOG
```

NAME	VALUE	COMMENT
magic	264584	Log file magic number.

version	12	Log file version number.
mode	0	Log file mode.
lg_bsize	32768	Log buffer size.
lg_size	5242880	Log file size.
record	96	Records entered into the log.
w_bytes	16001	Bytes to log.
w_mbytes	0	Megabytes to log.
wc_bytes	0	Bytes to log since checkpoint.
wc_mbytes	0	Megabytes to log since checkpoint.
wcount	31	Total writes to the log.
wcount_fill	0	Overflow writes to the log.
rcount	137	Total I/O reads from the log.
scount	31	Total syncs to the log.
region_wait	0	Region lock granted after wait.
region_nowait	0	Region lock granted without wait.
cur_file	3	Current log file number.
cur_offset	16001	Current log file offset.
disk_file	3	Known on disk log file number.
disk_offset	16001	Known on disk log file offset.
regsize	98304	Region size.
maxcommitperflush	1	Max number of commits in a flush.
mincommitperflush	1	Min number of commits in a flush.

## STATISTICS FOR MODULE : LOCK

NAME	VALUE	COMMENT
last_id	91	Last allocated locker ID.
cur_maxid	2147483647	Current maximum unused ID.
maxlocks	1000	Maximum number of locks in table.
maxlockers	1000	Maximum num of lockers in table.
maxobjects	1000	Maximum num of objects in table.
nmodes	9	Number of lock modes.
nlocks	20	Current number of locks.
maxnlocks	21	Maximum number of locks so far.
nlockers	49	Current number of lockers.
maxnlockers	49	Maximum number of lockers so far.
nobjects	20	Current number of objects.
maxnobjects	21	Maximum number of objects so far.
nrequests	65711	Number of lock gets.
nreleases	65691	Number of lock puts.
nupgrade	0	Number of lock upgrades.
ndowngrade	20	Number of lock downgrades.
lock_wait	0	Lock conflicts w/ subsequent wait.
lock_nowait	0	Lock conflicts w/o subsequent wait.
ndeadlocks	0	Number of lock deadlocks.
locktimeout	0	Lock timeout.
nlocktimeouts	0	Number of lock timeouts.
txntimeout	0	Transaction timeout.
ntxntimeouts	0	Number of transaction timeouts.
region_wait	0	Region lock granted after wait.
region_nowait	0	Region lock granted without wait.
regsize	352256	Region size.

## STATISTICS FOR MODULE : TXN

NAME	VALUE	COMMENT
last_ckpt	3/15945	lsn of the last checkpoint.
time_ckpt	Fri Aug 3 09:38:36 2007	time of last checkpoint.
last_txnid	0x8000001a	last transaction id given out.
maxtxns	20	maximum txns possible.
naborts	0	number of aborted transactions.
nbegins	26	number of begun transactions.
ncommits	26	number of committed transactions.
nactive	0	number of active transactions.
nsnapshot	0	number of snapshot transactions.
nrestores	0	number of restored transactions after recovery.
maxnactive	2	maximum active transactions.
maxnsnapshot	0	maximum snapshot transactions.
region_wait	0	Region lock granted after wait.
region_nowait	0	Region lock granted without wait.
regsize	16384	Region size.

## STATISTICS FOR MODULE : MPOOL

NAME	VALUE	COMMENT
gbytes	0	Total cache size: GB.
bytes	10487684	Total cache size: B.
ncache	1	Number of caches.
regsize	10493952	Region size.
mmapsize	0	Maximum file size for mmap.
maxopenfd	0	Maximum number of open fd's.
maxwrite	0	Maximum buffers to write.
maxwrite_sleep	0	Sleep after writing max buffers.
map	0	Pages from mapped files.
cache_hit	65672	Pages found in the cache.
cache_miss	36	Pages not found in the cache.
page_create	0	Pages created in the cache.
page_in	36	Pages read in.
page_out	2	Pages written out.
ro_evict	0	Clean pages forced from the cache.
rw_evict	0	Dirty pages forced from the cache.
page_trickle	0	Pages written by memp_trickle.
pages	36	Total number of pages.
page_clean	36	Clean pages.
page_dirty	0	Dirty pages.
hash_buckets	1031	Number of hash buckets.
hash_searches	65744	Total hash chain searches.
hash_longest	1	Longest hash chain searched.
hash_examined	65672	Total hash entries searched.
hash_nowait	0	Hash lock granted with nowait.
hash_wait	0	Hash lock granted after wait.
hash_max_nowait	0	Max hash lock granted with nowait.
hash_max_wait	0	Max hash lock granted after wait.

region_nowait	0	Region lock granted with nowait.
region_wait	0	Region lock granted after wait.
mvcc_frozen	0	Buffers frozen.
mvcc_thawed	0	Buffers thawed.
mvcc_freed	0	Frozen buffers freed.
alloc	123	Number of page allocations.
alloc_buckets	0	Buckets checked during allocation.
alloc_max_buckets	0	Max checked during allocation.
alloc_pages	0	Pages checked during allocation.
alloc_max_pages	0	Max checked during allocation.
io_wait	0	Thread waited on buffer I/O.

## STATISTICS FOR MODULE : MUTEX

NAME	VALUE	COMMENT
mutex_align	4	Mutex alignment.
mutex_tas_spins	1	Mutex test-and-set spins.
mutex_cnt	3254	Mutex count.
mutex_free	1078	Available mutexes.
mutex_inuse	2176	Mutexes in use.
mutex_inuse_max	2176	Maximum mutexes ever in use.
region_wait	0	Region lock granted after wait.
region_nowait	0	Region lock granted without wait.
regsize	278528	Region size.

## server\_devconfig

Queries, saves, and displays the SCSI over Fibre Channel device configuration connected to the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_devconfig {<movername>|ALL}  
| -create -scsi {-disks|-nondisks|-all}  
| [-discovery {y|n}][-monitor {y|n}][-Force {y|n}]  
| -list -scsi [<chain_number>] {-disks|-nondisks|-all}  
| -probe -scsi [<chain_number>] {-disks|-nondisks|-all}  
| -rename <old_name> <new_name>
```

### DESCRIPTION

**server\_devconfig** queries the available system device and tape device configuration, and saves the device configuration into the Data Mover's database. **server\_devconfig** renames the device name, and lists SCSI devices.



### CAUTION

It is recommended that all Data Movers have the same device configuration. When adding devices to the device table for a single Data Mover only, certain actions such as standby failover will not be successful unless the standby Data Mover has the same disk device configuration as the primary Data Mover.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

```
-create -scsi [<chain_number>] {-disks|-nondisks|-all}
```

Queries SCSI devices and saves them into the device table database on the Data Mover. The <chain\_number> specifies a SCSI chain number.

The **-disks** option limits operations to disks. The **-nondisks** option limits operations to non-disks such as tapes, juke boxes, and gatekeeper devices. The **-all** option permits all SCSI devices (disks and non-disks).

---

**Note:** The **-create** option modifies VNX for lock LUN names to the **VNX\_<vnx-hostname>\_<lun-id>\_<vnx-dvol-name>** format, if the LUNs use the default Unisphere name.

---

**CAUTION**


---

The time taken to complete this command might be lengthy, dependent on the number and type of attached devices.

---

**[ -discovery {y|n} ]**

Enables or disables the storage discovery operation.

**CAUTION**


---

Disabling the -discovery option should only be done under the direction of an EMC Customer Service Engineer.

---

**[ -monitor {y|n} ]**

Displays the progress of the query and discovery operations.

**[ -Force {y|n} ]**

Overrides the health check failures and changes the storage configuration.

**CAUTION**


---

High availability can be lost when changing the storage configuration. Changing the storage configuration should only be done under the direction of an EMC Customer Service Engineer.

---

**-list -scsi [<chain\_number>] {-disks|-nondisks|-all}**

Lists the SCSI device table database that has been saved on the Data Mover. The <chain\_number> specifies a SCSI chain number.

---

**Note:** Fibre Channel devices appear as SCSI devices. Therefore, chain numbers might be different for Fibre Channel.

---

The **-disks** option limits operations to disks. The **-nondisks** option limits operations to non-disks such as tapes, juke boxes, and gatekeeper devices. The **-all** option permits all SCSI devices (disks and non-disks).

**-probe -scsi [<chain\_number>] {-disks|-nondisks|-all}**

Queries and displays the SCSI devices without saving them into the database. The <chain\_number> specifies a SCSI chain number.

**Note:** Fibre Channel devices appear as SCSI devices, therefore, chain numbers may be different for Fibre Channel.

The **-disks** option limits operations to disks. The **-nondisks** option limits operations to non-disks such as tapes, juke boxes, and gatekeeper devices. The **-all** option permits all SCSI devices (disks and non-disks).

**-rename <old\_name> <new\_name>**

Renames the specified non-disk from the <old\_name> to <new\_name>. The **-rename** option is available for non-disks only.

**SEE ALSO** VNX *System Operations*, [nas\\_disk](#), and [nas\\_storage](#).

**SYSTEM OUTPUT** The number associated with the storage device is dependent on the attached system. VNX for block displays a prefix of APM before a set of integers, for example, APM00033900124-0019. For example, Symmetrix systems appear as 002804000190-003C.

**EXAMPLE #1** For the VNX system, to list all devices, type:

```
$ server_devconfig server_2 -list -scsi -all
server_2:
          Scsi Disk Table
          Director   Port
          name       addr      num  type   num   sts stor_id    stor_dev
root_disk        c0t010
root_disk        c16t010
root_ldisk       c0t011
root_ldisk       c16t011
d3              c0t012
d3              c16t012
d4              c0t013
d4              c16t013
d5              c0t014
d5              c16t014
d6              c0t015
d6              c16t015
d7              c0t110
d7              c16t110
d8              c16t111
d8              c0t111

          Scsi Device Table
          name       addr      type   info
gk01           c0t010    disk   5 020700000000APM00043807043
ggk01          c0t110    disk   5 020710001000APM00043807043
gk161          c16t111    disk   5 020711001100APM00043807043
```

For the VNX with a Symmetrix system, to list all the devices in the SCSI table, type:

```
$ server_devconfig server_2 -list -scsi -all
server_2 :
          Scsi Disk Table
          Director    Port
name      addr      num  type   num  sts stor_id      stor_dev
root_disk c0t010    16C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0000
root_disk c16t010   01C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0000
root_ldisk c0t011    16C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0001
root_ldisk c16t011   01C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0001
d3        c0t110    16C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0006
d3        c16t110   01C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0006
d4        c0t111    16C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0007
d4        c16t111   01C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0007
d5        c0t112    16C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0008
d5        c16t112   01C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0008
d6        c0t113    16C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0009
d6        c16t113   01C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0009
d7        c0t114    16C  FA     0    On  000187940268  000A
d7        c16t114   01C  FA     0    On  000187940268  000A
<... removed ...>
d377      c1t816    16C  FA     0    On  000187940268  017C
d377      c17t816   01C  FA     0    On  000187940268  017C
rootd378 c1t817    16C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0180
rootd378 c17t817   01C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0180
rootd379 c1t818    16C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0181
rootd379 c17t818   01C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0181
rootd380 c1t819    16C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0182
rootd380 c17t819   01C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0182
rootd381 c1t8110   16C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0183
rootd381 c17t8110  01C  FA     0    On  000187940268  0183

          Scsi Device Table
name      addr      type  info
gk01      c0t0115   disk  56706817D480  000187940268
gk161     c16t0115  disk  56706817D330  000187940268
```

---

**Note:** This is a partial display due to the length of the output.

---

**Where:**

Value	Definition
name	A unique name for each device in the chain.
addr	SCSI chain, target, and LUN information.
Director num	Director number. This output is applicable for Symmetrix systems only.
type	Device type, as specified in the SCSI spec. for peripherals. This output is applicable for Symmetrix systems only.
Port num	Port number. This output is applicable for Symmetrix systems only.
sts	Indicates the port status. Possible values are: On, Off, WD (write disabled), and NA. This output is applicable for Symmetrix systems only.
stor_id	System ID.
stor_dev	System device ID.

**EXAMPLE #2** For the VNX, to list all SCSI-attached non-disk devices, type:

```
$ server_devconfig server_2 -list -scsi -nondisks
server_2 :
          Scsi Device Table
name      addr      type   info
gk01     c0t010    disk   5 020700000000APM00043807043
ggk01    c0t110    disk   5 020710001000APM00043807043
gk161    c16t111    disk   5 020711001100APM00043807043
```

For the VNX with a Symmetrix system, to list all SCSI-attached non-disk devices, type:

```
$ server_devconfig server_2 -list -scsi -nondisks
server_2 :
          Scsi Device Table
name      addr      type   info
gk01     c0t0115   disk   56706817D480  000187940268
gk161    c16t0115   disk   56706817D330  000187940268
```

For info=56706817D480, the following breakdown applies:

<b>5670</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>17D</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>0</b>
Symm code	Last 2 digits in the Symm S/N	Symm Device ID#	Symm SA #	SA Port # (0=a, 1=b)

**EXAMPLE #3** To rename a device, type:

```
$ server_devconfig server_2 -rename gk161 gk201
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #4** For the VNX, to discover SCSI disk devices, without saving them to the database table, type:

```
$ server_devconfig server_2 -probe -scsi -disks
server_2 :
SCSI disk devices :
chain= 0, scsi-0
stor_id= APM00043807043 celerra_id= APM000438070430000
tid/lun= 0/0 type= disk sz= 11263 val= 1 info= DGC RAID 5 020700000000000NI
tid/lun= 0/1 type= disk sz= 11263 val= 2 info= DGC RAID 5 02070100010001NI
tid/lun= 0/2 type= disk sz= 2047 val= 3 info= DGC RAID 5 02070200020002NI
tid/lun= 0/3 type= disk sz= 2047 val= 4 info= DGC RAID 5 02070300030003NI
tid/lun= 0/4 type= disk sz= 2047 val= 5 info= DGC RAID 5 02070400040004NI
tid/lun= 0/5 type= disk sz= 2047 val= 6 info= DGC RAID 5 02070500050005NI
tid/lun= 1/0 type= disk sz= 245625 val= 7 info= DGC RAID 5 02071000100010NI
tid/lun= 1/1 type= disk sz= 0 val= -5 info= DGC RAID 5 02071100110011NI
tid/lun= 1/2 type= disk sz= 273709 val= 9 info= DGC RAID 5 02071200120012NI
tid/lun= 1/3 type= disk sz= 0 val= -5 info= DGC RAID 5 02071300130013NI
tid/lun= 1/4 type= disk sz= 273709 val= 10 info= DGC RAID 5 02071400140014NI
tid/lun= 1/5 type= disk sz= 0 val= -5 info= DGC RAID 5 02071500150015NI
tid/lun= 1/6 type= disk sz= 273709 val= 11 info= DGC RAID 5 02071600160016NI
tid/lun= 1/7 type= disk sz= 0 val= -5 info= DGC RAID 5 02071700170017NI
tid/lun= 1/8 type= disk sz= 273709 val= 12 info= DGC RAID 5 02071800180018NI
tid/lun= 1/9 type= disk sz= 0 val= -5 info= DGC RAID 5 02071900190019NI
chain= 1, scsi-1 : no devices on chain
chain= 2, scsi-2 : no devices on chain
chain= 3, scsi-3 : no devices on chain
chain= 4, scsi-4 : no devices on chain
chain= 5, scsi-5 : no devices on chain
chain= 6, scsi-6 : no devices on chain
chain= 7, scsi-7 : no devices on chain
chain= 8, scsi-8 : no devices on chain
chain= 9, scsi-9 : no devices on chain
chain= 10, scsi-10 : no devices on chain
chain= 11, scsi-11 : no devices on chain
chain= 12, scsi-12 : no devices on chain
chain= 13, scsi-13 : no devices on chain
chain= 14, scsi-14 : no devices on chain
chain= 15, scsi-15 : no devices on chain
```

For the VNX with a Symmetrix system, to discover SCSI disk devices, without saving them to the database table, type:

```
$ server_devconfig server_2 -probe -scsi -disks
server_2 :
SCSI disk devices :
chain= 0, scsi-0 : no devices on chain
chain= 1, scsi-1 : no devices on chain
chain= 2, scsi-2
stor_id= 000190102173 celerra_id= 0001901021730041
tid/lun= 0/0 type= disk sz= 11507 val= 1 info= 577273041291SI00041
tid/lun= 0/1 type= disk sz= 11507 val= 2 info= 577273042291SI00042
```

```

tid/lun= 1/0 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 3 info= 57727304F291SI0004F
tid/lun= 1/1 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 4 info= 577273050291SI00050
tid/lun= 1/2 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 5 info= 577273051291SI00051
tid/lun= 1/3 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 6 info= 577273052291SI00052
tid/lun= 1/4 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 7 info= 577273053291SI00053
tid/lun= 1/5 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 8 info= 577273054291SI00054
tid/lun= 1/6 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 9 info= 577273055291SI00055
tid/lun= 1/7 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 10 info= 577273056291SI00056
tid/lun= 1/8 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 11 info= 577273057291SI00057
tid/lun= 1/9 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 12 info= 577273058291SI00058
tid/lun= 1/10 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 13 info= 577273059291SI00059
tid/lun= 1/11 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 14 info= 57727305A291SI0005A
tid/lun= 1/12 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 15 info= 57727305B291SI0005B
tid/lun= 1/13 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 16 info= 57727305C291SI0005C
tid/lun= 1/14 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 17 info= 57727305D291SI0005D
tid/lun= 1/15 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 18 info= 57727305E291SI0005E
tid/lun= 2/0 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 19 info= 57727305F291SI0005F
tid/lun= 2/1 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 20 info= 577273060291SI00060
tid/lun= 2/2 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 21 info= 577273061291SI00061
<... removed ...>

tid/lun= 7/6 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 105 info= 577273517291SI00517
tid/lun= 7/7 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 106 info= 577273518291SI00518
tid/lun= 7/8 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 107 info= 577273519291SI00519
tid/lun= 7/9 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 108 info= 57727351A291SI0051A
tid/lun= 7/10 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 109 info= 57727351B291SI0051B
tid/lun= 7/11 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 110 info= 57727351C291SI0051C
tid/lun= 7/12 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 111 info= 57727351D291SI0051D
tid/lun= 7/13 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 112 info= 57727351E291SI0051E
tid/lun= 7/14 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 113 info= 57727351F291SI0051F
tid/lun= 7/15 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 114 info= 577273520291SI00520

chain= 3, scsi-3 : no devices on chain
chain= 4, scsi-4 : no devices on chain
chain= 5, scsi-5 : no devices on chain
chain= 6, scsi-6 : no devices on chain
<... removed ...>

chain= 18, scsi-18
stor_id= 000190102173 celerra_id= 0001901021730041
tid/lun= 0/0 type= disk sz= 11507 val= 1 info= 577273041201SI00041
tid/lun= 0/1 type= disk sz= 11507 val= 2 info= 577273042201SI00042
tid/lun= 1/0 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 3 info= 57727304F201SI0004F
tid/lun= 1/1 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 4 info= 577273050201SI00050
tid/lun= 1/2 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 5 info= 577273051201SI00051
tid/lun= 1/3 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 6 info= 577273052201SI00052
tid/lun= 1/4 type= disk sz= 11501 val= 7 info= 577273053201SI00053

```

**Note:** This is a partial listing due to the length of the output.

**EXAMPLE #5** To discover and save all SCSI devices, type:

```
$ server_devconfig server_2 -create -scsi -all  
Discovering storage (may take several minutes)  
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To discover and save all non-disk devices, type:

```
$ server_devconfig server_2 -create -scsi -nondisks  
Discovering storage (may take several minutes)  
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #7** To save all SCSI devices with the discovery operation disabled, and display information regarding the progress, type:

```
$ server_devconfig ALL -create -scsi -all -discovery n  
-monitor y  
  
server_2 :  
server_2:  
chain 0 .....  
chain 16 .....  
done  
server_3 :  
server_3:  
chain 0 .....  
chain 16 .....  
done  
server_4 :  
server_4:  
chain 0 .....  
chain 16 .....  
done  
server_5 :  
server_5:  
chain 0 .....  
chain 16 .....  
done
```

## server\_df

Reports free and used disk space and inodes for mounted filesystems on the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_df {<movername>|ALL}  
[-inode] [<pathname>|<fs_name>]
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_df** reports the amount of used and available disk space for a Data Mover or filesystem, how much of a filesystem's total capacity has been used, and the number of used and free inodes.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

#### No arguments

Displays the amount of disk space in kilobytes used by filesystems.

#### -inode

Reports used and free inodes.

[<pathname>|<fs\_name>]

Gets filesystem information. If <fs\_name> specified, gets information for filesystem only.

### SEE ALSO

*Managing Volumes and File Systems for VNX Manually*, [nas\\_disk](#), and [nas\\_fs](#).

### EXAMPLE #1

To display the amount of used and available disk space on a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_df server_2
```

Filesystem	kbytes	used	avail	capacity	Mounted on
ufs1	1075686032	477816	1075208216	0%	/ufs1
ufs4	101683184	584	101682600	0%	/nmfs1/ufs4
ufs2	206515184	600	206514584	0%	/nmfs1/ufs2
nmfs1	308198368	1184	308197184	0%	/nmfs1
root_fs_common	13624	5264	8360	39%	/.etc_common
root_fs_2	114592	760	113832	1%	/

### Where:

Value	Definition
Filesystem	Name of the filesystem.
kbytes	Total amount of space in kilobytes for the filesystem.
used	Amount of kilobytes used by the filesystem.

Value	Definition
avail	Amount of space in kilobytes available for the filesystem.
capacity	Percentage capacity that is used.
Mounted on	Mount point of the filesystem.

**EXAMPLE #2** To display the amount of disk space and the amount of free and unused inodes on a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_df server_2 -inode
server_2 :
Filesystem      inodes      used      avail      capacity  Mounted on
ufs1            131210494    140      131210354    0%        /ufs1
ufs4            25190398     10      25190388    0%        /nmfs1/ufs4
ufs2            25190398     11      25190387    0%        /nmfs1/ufs2
nmfs1           50380796     21      50380775    0%        /nmfs1
root_fs_common   21822      26      21796     0%        /.etc_common
root_fs_2        130942     66      130876     0%        /
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To display the amount of disk space and the amount of free and unused inodes on a filesystem, type:

```
$ server_df server_2 -inode ufs1
server_2 :
Filesystem      inodes      used      avail      capacity  Mounted on
ufs1            131210494    140      131210354    0%        /ufs1
```

## server\_dns

Manages the Domain Name System (DNS) lookup server configuration for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_dns {<movername>|ALL}  
| [-protocol {tcp|udp} <domainname> {<ip_addr>, ...}]  
| [-delete <domainname>]  
| [-option {start|stop|flush|dump}]
```

### DESCRIPTION

**server\_dns** provides connectivity to the DNS lookup servers for the specified Data Movers to convert hostnames and IP addresses. Up to three DNS lookup servers are supported for each domain on the Data Mover.

**server\_dns** also provides the ability to clear the cache that has been saved on the Data Mover as a result of the DNS lookup servers.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

#### No arguments

Displays the DNS configuration.

**-protocol** {**tcp**|**udp**} <domainname> {<ip\_addr>, ...}  
Sets the protocol for the DNS lookup servers (**udp** is the default).

<domainname> {<ip\_addr>, ...}

Creates list of up to three IP addresses to be used as the DNS lookup servers for the specified <domainname>.

**-delete** <domainname>

Deletes the DNS lookup servers in the DNS domain name.

**-option** {**start**|**stop**|**flush**|**dump**}

The **start** option activates the link for the DNS lookup servers. The **stop** option halts access to the DNS lookup servers. After DNS service has been halted, the **flush** option can be used to clear the cache that has been saved on the Data Mover, and the **dump** option displays the DNS cache.

### SEE ALSO

*Configuring VNX Naming Services* and [server\\_nis](#).

### EXAMPLE #1

To connect to a DNS lookup server, type:

```
$ server_dns server_2 prod.emc.com 172.10.20.10
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #2** To display the DNS configuration, type:

```
$ server_dns server_2
server_2 :
DNS is running.
prod.emc.com
proto:udp server(s):172.10.20.10
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To change the protocol to TCP from UDP, type:

```
$ server_dns server_2 -protocol tcp prod.emc.com
172.10.20.10
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To halt access to the DNS lookup servers, type:

```
$ server_dns server_2 -option stop
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To flush the cache on a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_dns server_2 -option flush
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To dump the DNS cache, type:

```
$ server_dns server_2 -option dump
server_2 :
DNS cache size for one record type: 64
DNS cache includes 6 item(s):
dm102-cge0.nasdocs.emc.com
Type:A           TTL=184 s  dataCount:1
  172.24.102.202 (local subnet)
---
winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com
Type:A           TTL=3258 s  dataCount:1
  172.24.103.60
---
_ldap._tcp.Default-First-Site-Name._sites.dc._msdcs.nasdocs.emc.com
Type:SRV         TTL=258 s  dataCount:1
  priority:0    weight:100   port:389    server:winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com
---
_kerberos._tcp.Default-First-Site-Name._sites.dc._msdcs.nasdocs.emc.com
Type:SRV         TTL=258 s  dataCount:1
  priority:0    weight:100   port:88     server:winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com
---
Expired item(s): 2
```

**EXAMPLE #7** To delete the DNS lookup servers, type:

```
$ server_dns server_2 -delete prod.emc.com
server_2 : done
```

## server\_export

Exports filesystems, and manages access on the specified Data Movers for NFS and CIFS clients.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_export {<movername>|ALL}
operations on all cifs and/or nfs entries:
|-Protocol {cifs|nfs} -list -all
|-Protocol {cifs|nfs} -all
|-Protocol {cifs|nfs} -unexport [-perm] -all

nfs operations per entry:
|-list <pathname>
|-Protocol nfs [-name <name>][-ignore][-option <options>]
[-comment <comment>] <pathname>
|-unexport [-perm] <pathname>

cifs operations per entry:
|-list -name <sharename> [-option <options>]
|-name <sharename> [-ignore][-option <options>][-comment <comment>]
<pathname>
|-unexport -name <sharename> [-option <options>]
```

### DESCRIPTION

**server\_export** provides user access by exporting an NFS pathname, or creating a CIFS share. Allows specification of multiple clients identified by hostnames or network and subnet addresses separated by a colon.

**server\_export** removes access by unexporting an NFS pathname, deleting a CIFS share, and displaying the exported entries and available shares for the specified Data Mover.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

---

**Note:** NFSv4 does not support the **-alias** option.

---

### GENERAL OPTIONS FOR CIFS AND NFS OPERATIONS

#### No arguments

Displays all exported NFS entries and CIFS shares.

**[-Protocol {cifs|nfs}] -list -all**

Lists all exported entries as defined by the protocol. The default is NFS.

**[-Protocol {cifs|nfs}] -all**

Exports all entries on a Data Mover as defined by the protocol. The default is NFS.

**[-Protocol {cifs|nfs}] -unexport [-perm] -all**

Unexports all entries as defined by the protocol. By default, unexports are permanent for CIFS, and temporary for NFS, unless **-perm** is specified. If **-perm** is specified, removes all entries from the export table. When the entry is temporarily unexported, clients are denied access to the entry until it is re-exported or the system is rebooted, but the entries are not removed from the export table. The default is NFS.

## FOR NFS OPERATIONS

**-list <pathname>**

Lists a specific NFS entry. If there are extra spaces in the **<pathname>**, the entire pathname must be enclosed by quotes. By using the **server\_export** command, IPv6 addresses can be specified and the hosts configured with these addresses can mount and access filesystems over NFS.

---

**Note:** If you are configuring an IPv6 address for ro, rw, access, and root, it must be enclosed in [ ] or square brackets. This is to properly handle the colon used to separate entries. Link local addresses are not supported.

**-Protocol nfs [-name <name>] <pathname>**

Exports an NFS **<pathname>** by default as read-write for everyone. If specified, assigns an optional filesystem name for the **<name>**. Pathname length is limited to 1024 bytes (represented as 1024 ASCII characters or a variable number of Unicode multibyte characters), and must be enclosed by quotes, if spaces are used. Name length is limited to 255 bytes.

---

**Note:** In a nested mount filesystem hierarchy, users can export the mount point path of the component filesystem. Subdirectories of the component filesystem cannot be exported. In a multilevel filesystem hierarchy, users can export any part of a filesystem independent of existing exports.

**[-ignore] <pathname>**

Overwrites previous options and comments in the export table for the entry.

**[-comment <comment>] <pathname>**

Adds a comment for the specified NFS export entry. The comment is displayed when listing the exported entries.

**[-option <options>] <pathname>**

Specifies the following comma-separated options:

**sec=[sys|krb5|krb5i|krb5p]:<mode> [, <mode>, ...]**

Specifies a user authentication or security method with an access mode setting. The **sys** (default) security option specifies AUTH\_SYS security. The access mode can be one, or a combination of the following: **ro**, **rw=**, **ro=**, **root=**, **access=**, **anon=**, **webroot**, **public**.

If the **sec** option is specified, it must always be the first option specified in the string.

**krb5** security specifies Kerberos user and data authentication.

**krb5i** checks for the integrity of the data by adding a signature to each NFS packet and **krb5p** encrypts the data before sending it over the network.

For **krb5**, **krb5i**, and **krb5p** security, the access mode can be one, or a combination of the following: **ro**, **rw=**, **ro=**, **root=**, **access=**.

**ro**

Exports the <pathname> for all NFS clients as read-only.

**ro=<client>[:<client>]...**

Exports the <pathname> for the specified NFS clients as read-only.

---

**Note:** If <client> is an IPv6 address, it must be enclosed in square brackets or [ ].

---

**ro=<-client>[:<-client>]...**

Excludes the specified NFS clients from ro privileges. Clients must be preceded with dash (-) to specify exclusion.

---

**Note:** If <client> is an IPv6 address, it must be enclosed in square brackets or [ ].

---

**rw=<client>[:<client>]...**

Exports the <pathname> as read-mostly for the specified NFS clients. Read-mostly means exported read-only to most machines, but read-write to those specified. The default is read-write to all.

---

**Note:** If <client> is an IPv6 address, it must be enclosed in square brackets or [ ].

---

**rw=<-client>[:<-client>]...**

Excludes the specified NFS clients from rw privileges. The description of read-mostly provides information. Clients must be preceded with - (dash) to specify exclusion.

---

**Note:** If <client> is an IPv6 address, it must be enclosed in square brackets or [ ].

---

**root=<client>[:<client>]...**

Provides root privileges for the specified NFS clients. By default, no host is granted root privilege.

---

**Note:** If <client> is an IPv6 address, it must be enclosed in square brackets or [ ].

---

**root=<-client>[:<-client>]...**

Excludes the specified NFS clients from root privileges. Clients must be preceded with - (dash) to specify exclusion.

---

**Note:** If <client> is an IPv6 address, it must be enclosed in square brackets or [ ].

---

**anon=<uid>**

If a request comes from an unknown user, the UID should be used as the effective user ID. Root users (UID =0) are considered “unknown” by the NFS server unless they are included in the root option. The default value for anon=<uid> is the user “nobody.” If the user “nobody” does not exist, then the value 65534 is used.



## CAUTION

---

**Using anon=0 is not recommended for security concerns.**

---

**access=<client>[:<client>]...**

Provides mount access for the specified NFS clients.

---

**Note:** If <client> is an IPv6 address, it must be enclosed in square brackets or [ ].

---

**access=<-client>[:<-client>]...**

Excludes the specified NFS clients from access even if they are part of a subnet or netgroup that is allowed access. Clients must be preceded with - (dash) to specify exclusion.

---

**Note:** If <client> is an IPv6 address, it must be enclosed in square brackets or [ ].

---

**nfsv4only**

Specifies that the NFS export can be accessed only when a client is using NFSv4.

**vlan=<vlanid>[,<vlanid>,...]**

Specifies that all hosts belonging to the VLAN ID will have access to the exported filesystem. Hosts on other VLANs will be denied.

The VLANs are separated by : or colon, just as any other server\_export option values.

Clients can be a hostname, netgroup, subnet, or IP address and must be colon-separated, without spaces. A subnet is an IP address/netmask (for example, 168.159.50.0/255.255.255.0). A hostname is first checked for in the Data Mover's local hosts database, then on the NIS (host database) or DNS server (if enabled). A netgroup is searched in the local netgroup database and then on the NIS server's netgroup database. If the client name does not exist in any case, then access is denied.

---

**Note:** Netgroups are supported. The hosts and netgroup files can be created on the Control Station using your preferred method (for example, with an editor, or by copying from another node), then copied to the Data Mover.

---

**-unexport [-perm] <pathname>**

Temporarily unexports a <pathname> unless -perm is specified. If -perm is specified, removes the entry from the export table.

## FOR CIFS OPERATIONS

**-list -name <sharename>**

Displays the specified CIFS share.

**[-option <options>]**

Specifies the following comma-separated list of options:

[**netbios**=<netbios\_name>]

When the share has an associated NetBIOS name that name is required to locate the entry. Multiple CIFS entries can have same <sharename> when belonging to a different NetBIOS name.

**-name** <sharename> [**-ignore**] [**-option** <options>]

[**-comment** <comment>] <pathname>

Creates a CIFS share. Share name length is limited to 12 ASCII characters unless Unicode is enabled, in which case the limit is 80 multibyte characters. Share names cannot include the following characters: /, \, %, ", NUL (Null character), STX (start of header), SOT (start of text), and LF (line feed). Share names can contain spaces and other nonalphanumeric characters, but must be enclosed by quotes if spaces are used. Share names cannot begin with a - (hyphen). Share names are case-sensitive.

Comment length is limited to 256 bytes (represented as 256 ASCII characters or a variable number of Unicode multibyte characters). A comment cannot include the following characters: NUL (Null character), STX (start of header), and SOT (start of text). Comments can contain spaces and other nonalphanumeric characters, but must be enclosed by quotes if spaces are used. Pathname length is limited to 1024 bytes.

The **-ignore** option overwrites the previous options and comment in the export table.

[**-option** <options>]

Specifies the following comma-separated options:

**ro**

Exports the <pathname> for CIFS clients as read-only.

**rw=<client>[:<client>]...**

Creates the share for CIFS clients as read-mostly. Read-mostly means shared read-only to most clients, but read-write to those specified. By default, the <pathname> is shared read-write to all. A client may be either a <user\_name> or <group\_name>.

---

**Note:** If <client> is an IPv6 address, it must be enclosed in [ ] or square brackets.

---

**umask=<mask>**

Specifies a user file-creation mask for the umask allowing NFS permissions to be determined for the share.

---

**Note:** The value of the umask is specified in octal and is XORed with the permissions of 666 for files and 777 for directories. Common values include 002, which gives complete access to the group, and read (and directory search) access to others or 022 (default) which gives read (and directory search), but not write permission to the group and others.

---

**user=<default\_user>**

When using share level access ([server\\_checkup](#) provides information), specifies a <default\_user> which must be entered as a character string. The user must be defined in the Data Mover's password file. There is a 20 character limit for the username.

**group=<default\_group>**

When using share level access ([server\\_checkup](#) provides information), indicates a <default\_group> which must be entered as a character string. There is a 256 character limit for group names.

**ropasswd=<share\_passwd>**

When using share level access ([server\\_checkup](#) provides information), creates a read-only password to allow clients access to the share. Passwords can be viewed in the list of shared entries.

**rwpasswd=<share\_rw\_passwd>**

When using share level access ([server\\_checkup](#) provides information), creates a read-write password to allow clients access to the share. Passwords are displayed in the list of shared entries.

---

**Note:** Users from any client machine who know the value of the ropasswd or rwpasswd can access the share for read-only and read-write operations.

---

**maxusr=<maxusr>**

Sets the maximum number of simultaneous users permitted for a share.

**netbios=<netbiosName> [ , netbios=<netbiosName> ] . . .**

Associates a share on a single domain with one or more NetBIOS names created with [server\\_checkup](#). By default, if a NetBIOS name is not specified for a share, the share is visible to all NetBIOS names.

**-comment**

Adds a comment for the specified CIFS share. The comment is displayed when listing the shared entries.

**-unexport -name <sharename>**

Permanently removes access to a share by removing the entry from the export table.

**[ -option <options> ]**

Specifies the following comma-separated options:

**`netbios=<netbios_name>`**

When the share has an associated NetBIOS name the NetBIOS name is required to locate the entry. This is required because multiple CIFS entries can have same <sharename> when belonging to different NetBIOS name.

**SEE ALSO** *Configuring NFS on VNX, Managing Volumes and File Systems for VNX Manually, [server\\_checkup](#), and [server\\_mount](#).*

**EXAMPLE #1** To export a specific NFS entry, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -Protocol nfs /ufs1
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #2** To export an NFS entry and overwrite existing settings, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -Protocol nfs -ignore -option
access=172.24.102.0/255.255.255.0,root=172.24.102.240
-comment 'NFS Export for ufs1' /ufs1
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #3** To export an NFS entry `dir1`, a subdirectory of the exported entry `/ufs1` in a multilevel filesystem hierarchy, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -Protocol nfs /ufs1/dir1
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #4** To assign a name to an NFS export, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -Protocol nfs -name nasdocsfs
/ufs1
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #5** To export an NFS entry using Kerberos authentication, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -Protocol nfs -option
sec=krb5:ro,root=172.24.102.240,access=172.24.102.0/255.
255.255.0 /ufs2
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #6** To export an NFS entry for NFSv4 only, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -Protocol nfs -option nfsv4only  
/ufs1  
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #7** To list all NFS entries, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -Protocol nfs -list -all  
server_2 :  
export "/ufs2" sec=krb5 ro root=172.24.102.240 access=172.24.102.0/255.255.255.0  
export "/ufs1" name="/nasdocsfs" access=172.24.102.0/255.255.255.0  
root=172.24.102.240 nfsv4only comment="NFS Export for ufs1"  
export "/" anon=0  
access=128.221.252.100:128.221.253.100:128.221.252.101:128.221.253.101
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To list NFS entries for the specified path, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -list /ufs1  
server_2 :  
export "/ufs1" name="/nasdocsfs" access=172.24.102.0/255.255.255.0  
root=172.24.102.240 nfsv4only comment="NFS Export for ufs1"
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To temporarily unexport an NFS entry, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -Protocol nfs -unexport /ufs2  
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #10** To export all NFS entries, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -Protocol nfs -all  
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #11** To export a specific NFS entry in a language that uses multibyte characters (such as Japanese), type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -Protocol nfs / オリビアさん  
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #12** To permanently unexport an NFS entry, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -unexport -perm /ufs1  
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #13** To permanently unexport all NFS entries, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -Protocol nfs -unexport -perm  
-all  
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #14** To provide access to a CIFS share, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -name ufs1 /ufs1  
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #15** To create a CIFS share and overwrite existing settings, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -name ufs1 -ignore -option
ro,umask=027,maxusr=200,netbios=dm112-cge0 -comment
'CIFS share' /ufs1
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #16** To create a CIFS share in a language that uses multibyte characters (such as Japanese), type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -P cifs -name 共有名 -comment ま
だかいな /オリビアさん
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #17** To list all CIFS entries, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -Protocol cifs -list
server_2 :
share "ufs1" "/ufs1" ro umask=027 maxusr=200 netbios=DM112-CGE0 comment="CIFS
share"
share "ufs2" "/ufs2" umask=022 maxusr=4294967295
```

**EXAMPLE #18** To display a specific CIFS share, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -list -name ufs1 -option
netbios=dm112-cge0
server_2 :
share "ufs1" "/ufs1" ro umask=027 maxusr=200 netbios=DM112-CGE0 comment="CIFS
share"
```

**EXAMPLE #19** To export all CIFS entries, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -Protocol cifs -all
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #20** To list all NFS and CIFS entries, type:

```
$ server_export server_2
server_2 :
export "/ufs2" sec=krb5 ro root=172.24.102.240 access=172.24.102.0/255.255.255.0
export "/ufs1" nfsv4only
export "/" anon=0
access=128.221.252.100:128.221.253.100:128.221.252.101:128.221.253.101
share "ufs2" "/ufs2" umask=022 maxusr=4294967295
share "ufs1" "/ufs1" ro umask=027 maxusr=200 netbios=DM112-CGE0 comment="CIFS
share"
```

### Where:

Value	Definition
export	A filesystem entry to be exported.
sec	Security mode for the filesystem.
ro	Filesystem is to be exported as read-only.

root	IP address with root access.
access	Access is permitted for those IP addresses.
share	Entry to be shared.
ro	Filesystem is to be shared as read-only.
umask	User creation mask.
maxuser	Maximum number of simultaneous users.
netbios	NetBIOS name for the share.
comment	Comment specified for the share.

**EXAMPLE #21** To permanently unexport all CIFS and NFS entries, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -unexport -perm -all
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #22** To delete a CIFS share, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -unexport -name ufs1 -option
netbios=dm112-cge0
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #23** To delete all CIFS shares, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -Protocol cifs -unexport -all
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #24** To export a filesystem for NFS that specifies an IPv4 and IPv6 address, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -Protocol nfs -option
access=172.24.108.10:[1080:0:0:8:800:200C:417A] /fs1
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #25** To verify that the filesystem was exported, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -list /fs1
server_2 :
export "/fs1"    access=172.24.108.10:[1080:0:0:8:800:200C:417A]
```

**EXAMPLE #26** To export a filesystem for NFS that specifies two IPv6 addresses, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -Protocol nfs -option
rw=[1080:0:0:8:80:200C:417A]:[1080:0:0:8:800:200C:417B] /fs1
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #27** To verify that the filesystem was exported, type:

```
$ server_export server_2 -list /fs1
server_2 :
export "/fs1" rw=[1080:0:0:0:8:80:200C:417A]:[1080:0:0:0:8:800:200C:417B]
```

## server\_file

Copies files between the Control Station and the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_file {<movername> | ALL}  
{-get | -put} <src_file> <dst_file>
```

### DESCRIPTION

**server\_file** copies the source file from the specified Data Mover (or Control Station) to the destination file on the Control Station (or specified Data Mover). The <src\_file> indicates the source file, and the name <dst\_file> indicates destination file. By default, if a directory is not specified on the Data Mover, the /.etc directory is used.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

**-get** <src\_file> <dst\_file>

Copies the source file on Data Mover to destination file on Control Station. Both the <src\_file> and <dst\_file> may be full pathnames.

**-put** <src\_file> <dst\_file>

Copies source file on the Control Station to the destination file on the Data Mover. Both the <src\_file> and <dst\_file> must be full pathnames.



### CAUTION

This command overwrites existing files of the same name without notification. Use care when copying files.

### EXAMPLE #1

server\_2 : done

To copy a file from the Control Station to a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_file server_2 -put passwd passwd
```

### EXAMPLE #2

server\_2 : done

To copy a file from the Data Mover to the Control Station, type:

```
$ server_file server_2 -get passwd /home/nasadmin/passwd
```

## server\_ftp

Configures the FTP server configuration for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_ftp {<movername>|ALL}
-service {-status|-start|-stop|{-stats [-all|-reset]}}
| -info
| -modify
|   [-controlport <controlport>]
|   [-dataport <dataport>]
|   [-defaultdir <path>]
|   [-homedir {enable|disable}]
|   [-keepalive <keepalive>]
|   [-highwatermark <highwatermark>]
|   [-lowwatermark <lowwatermark>]
|   [-deniedusers [<path>]]
|   [-welcome [<path>]]
|   [-motd [<path>]]
|   [-timeout <timeout>]
|   [-maxtimeout <maxtimeout>]
|   [-readsize <readsize>]
|   [-writesize <writesize>]
|   [-maxcnx <maxcnx>]
|   [-umask <umask>]
|   [-sslcontrol {no|allow|require|requireforauth}]
|   [-ssldata {allow|require|deny}]
|   [-sslpersona {anonymous|default|<persona_name>}]
|   [-sslprotocol {default|ssl3|tls1|all}]
|   [-sslcipher {default|<cipherlist>}]
|   [-sslcontrolport <sslcontrolport>]
|   [-ssldataport <ssldataport>]
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_ftp** configures the ftp daemon. Optional SSL security support is available. The modifications are performed when the ftp daemon is stopped and are reflected after restart of the ftp daemon. There is no need to reboot the Data Mover for the changes to be reflected.

**OPTIONS** **server\_ftp** {<movername>|**ALL**}

Sends a request to the Data Mover to get all the parameters of the ftp daemon.

**ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

```
-service {-status|-start|-stop|{-stats [-all|-reset]}}
```

**-status**

Retrieves the current status of the ftp daemon.

**-start**

Starts the ftp daemon. The **start** option persists after the daemon is rebooted.

**-stop**

Stops the ftp daemon.

**-stats [all|reset]**

Displays the statistics of the ftp daemon. The **reset** option resets all the ftp server statistics. The **all** option displays detailed statistics.

**-info**

Retrieves all the parameters for the ftp daemon along with its current status.

**-modify**

Modifies the ftp daemon configuration. The ftp daemon has to be stopped to carry out the changes. The modifications are taken into account when the service is restarted.

**-controlport <controlport>**

Sets the local tcp port for control connections. By default, the port is 21. When control port is set to 0, it disables unsecure ftp usage and validates port for implicit secure connection on SSL port (default 990).

---

**Note:** This default port can be changed using the **sslcontrolport** option.

---

**-dataport <dataport>**

Sets the local tcp port for active data connections. By default, the port is 20. When <dataport> is set to 0, the port is allocated dynamically by the server in active mode.

**-defaultdir <path>**

Sets the default user directory when the user home directory is not accessible. This option replaces "ftpd.defaultdir." By default, "/" is used.

**-homedir {enable|disable}**

Restricts or allows user access to their home directory tree. When enabled the user is allowed access to their home directory only. If

the user home directory is not accessible, access is denied. During connection the user is denied access to data outside of their home directory space. By default, this feature is disabled.

---

**Note:** *Using FTP on VNX* provides more information about how the home directory of a user is managed.

---

**-umask <umask>**

Defines the mask to set the mode bits on file or directory creation. By default the mask is 027, which means that **xrw-r----** mode bits are assigned.

**-keepalive <keepalive>**

Sets TCP keepalive value for the ftp daemon. This value is given in seconds. By default, the value is 60. The value 0 disables the TCP keepalive option. The maximum value is 15300 (255 minutes).

**-highwatermark <highwatermark>**

Sets TCP high watermark value (amount of data stored without knowledge of the client) for the ftp daemon. By default, the value is 65536. The minimum value is 8192, and the maximum value is 1048576 (1 MB).



**CAUTION**

---

**Do not modify this parameter without a thorough knowledge of the impact on FTP client behavior.**

---

**-lowwatermark <lowwatermark>**

Sets TCP low watermark value (amount of the data to be added, after the highwatermark has been reached and new data can be accepted from the client) for the ftp daemon. The minimum value is 8192, maximum value is 1048576 (1 MB), and default value is 32768.



**CAUTION**

---

**Do not modify this parameter without a thorough knowledge of the impact on FTP client behavior.**

---

**-deniedusers <deniedusers\_file>**

Denies FTP access to specific users on a Data Mover. Specifies the path and text file containing the list of usernames to be denied access. Places each username on a separate line. By default, all users are allowed.

**-welcome <welcome\_file>**

Specifies path of the file to be displayed on the welcome screen. For example, this file can display a login banner before the user is requested for authentication data. By default, no welcome message is displayed.

**-motd <motd\_file>**

Specifies path of the file to be displayed on the welcome screen. Users see a welcome screen ("message of the day") after they successfully log in. By default, no message of the day is displayed.

**-timeout <timeout>**

Specifies the default inactivity time-out period (when not set by the client). The value is given in seconds. After the specified time if there is no activity, the client is disconnected from the server and will have to re-open a connection. By default, the <timeout> value is 900 seconds. The minimum value is 10 seconds, and the maximum value is 7200.

**-maxtimeout <maxtimeout>**

Sets the maximum time-out period allowed by the client. The value is given in seconds and any value larger than maximum time-out period is not allowed. By default, the <maxtimeout> value is 7200 seconds. The minimum value is 10 seconds, and the maximum value is 7200.

**-readsize <readsize>**

Sets the size for reading files from the disk. The value must be greater than 8192, and a multiple of 8K. By default, the <readsize> is 8192 bytes. The minimum value is 8192, and the maximum value is 1048576 (1 MB).

**-writesize <writesize>**

Sets the size for writing files from the disk. The value must be greater than 8192, and a multiple of 8K. By default, the <writesize> is 49152 (48 KB). The minimum value is 8192, and the maximum value is 1048576 (1 MB).

**-maxcnx <maxcnx>**

Sets the maximum number of control connections the ftp daemon will support. By default, the <maxcnx> value is set to 65535 (64K-1). The minimum value is 1, and the maximum value is 65535 (64K-1).

**-sslcontrol {no|allow|require|requireforauth}**

Uses SSL for the ftp control connection depending on the attributes specified. By default, SSL is disabled. The **no** option disables SSL control. The **allow** option specifies that SSL is enabled, but the user can still connect without SSL. The **require** option specifies that SSL is required for the connection. The **requireforauth** option specifies that SSL is required for authentication. The control path goes back to unsecure after this authentication. When the client is behind a firewall, this helps the firewall to filter the ftp commands requiring new port access.

**Note:** Before the server can be configured with SSL, the Data Mover must be set up with a private key and a public certificate. This key and certificate are identified using a **persona**. In addition, the necessary Certificate Authority (CA) certificates used to identify trusted servers must be imported into the Data Mover. Use the system's PKI feature to manage the use of certificates prior to configuring SSL operation.

**-ssldata {no|allow|require}**

Uses SSL for the data connection depending on the attributes specified. The **no** option disables SSL. The **allow** option specifies that SSL is enabled, but the user can also transfer data without SSL. The **require** option specifies that SSL is required for data connection. The **ssldata** value cannot be set to **allow** or **require** if **sslcontrol** is set to **no**. By default, SSL is disabled.

**Note:** These options are set on the server but are dependent on ftp client capabilities. Some client capabilities may be incompatible with server settings. *Using FTP on VNX* provides information on validating compatibility.

**-sslpersona {anonymous|default|<persona\_name>}**

Specifies the persona associated with the Data Mover. Personas are used to identify the private key and public certificate used by SSL. The default value specified is **default** (each Data Mover is configured with a persona named **default**). The **anonymous** value specifies that SSL can operate without using a certificate. This implies that the communication between client and server is encrypted and data integrity is guaranteed.

---

**Note:** Use `server_certificate` to configure the persona before using `server_ftp`.

---

**-sslprotocol {default|ssl3|tls1|all}**

Specifies the SSL protocol version that the ftp daemon on the server accepts:

- ◆ **ssl3** — Only SSLv3 connections
- ◆ **tls1** — Only TLSv1 connections
- ◆ **all** — Both SSLv3 and TLSv1 connections
- ◆ **default** — Uses the value set in the `ssl.protocol` parameter which, by default, is 0 (SSLv3 and TLSv1)

**-sslcipher {default|<cipherlist>}**

Specifies the SSL cipher suite. The value of `default` is the value set in the `ssl.cipher` parameter. This value means that all ciphers are supported by VNX except the Anonymous Diffie-Hellman, NULL, and SSLv2 ciphers and that the supported ciphers are sorted by the size of the encryption key.

**-sslcontrolport <sslcontrolport>**

Sets the implicit control port for FTP connections over SSL. By default, the port is 990. To disable implicit FTP connections over SSL, the `<sslcontrolport>` must be set to 0.

**-ssldataport <:ssldataport>**

Sets the local tcp port for active data connections using implicit FTP connections over SSL. By default, the port is 899. If the `ssldataport` is set to 0, the Data Mover will use a port allocated by the system.

**SEE ALSO** [“server\\_certificate”](#).

**EXAMPLE #1** To retrieve all the parameters for the ftp daemon and its status, type:

```
$ server_ftp server_2 -info
```

```
FTP started
=====
controlport          21
dataport            20
defaultdir          .etc/ftpd/pub
homedir             disable
umask              027

tcp keepalive        1 minute
tcp high watermark   65536 bytes
tcp low watermark    32768 bytes
```

```

readsize          8192 bytes
writesize        49152 bytes
denied users file path   ./etc/ftpd/conf/ftpusers
welcome file path    ./etc/ftpd/conf/welcome
motd file path      ./etc/ftpd/conf/motd

session timeout    900 seconds
max session timeoutQ 7200 seconds

Security Options
=====
sslpersona       default
sslprotocol      default
sslcipher        default

FTP over TLS explicit Options
-----
sslcontrol        SSL require for authentication
ssldata           allow SSL

FTP over SSL implicit Options
-----
sslcontrolport    990
ssldataport       989

```

**EXAMPLE #2** To display the statistics of the ftp daemon, type:

\$ server_ftp server_2 -service -stats				
Login Type	Successful	Failed		
=====	=====	=====		
Anonymous	10	0		
Unix	3	2		
CIFS	7	1		
			Throughput (MBytes/sec)	
Data transfers	Count	min	average	max
=====	====	====	=====	====
Write Bin	10	10.00	19.00	20.00
Read Bin	0	----	----	----
Write ASCII	2	1.00	1.50	2.00
Read ASCII	0	----	----	----
SSL Write Bin	5	5.00	17.00	18.00
SSL Read Bin	15	7.00	25.00	35.00
SSL Write ASCII	0	----	----	----
SSL Read ASCII	0	----	----	----

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Throughput (MBytes/sec)	Throughput is calculated using the size of the file (Mbytes) divided by the duration of the transfer (in seconds).
average	Average is the average of the throughputs (sum of the throughputs divided by the number of transfers).
Data transfers	Defines the type of transfer.
Count	Number of operations for a transfer type.
min	Minimum time in milliseconds required to execute the operation (with regards to Data Mover).
max	Maximum time in milliseconds required to execute the operation (with regards to Data Mover).

**EXAMPLE #3** To display the statistics of the ftp daemon with details, type:

```
$ server_ftp server_2 -service -stats -all
Commands                               Count
=====
USER                                23
PASS                                23
QUIT                                23
PORT                                45
EPRT                                10
...
FEAT                                23

SITE Commands                         Count
=====
UMASK                               0
IDLE                                 10
CHMOD                               0
HELP                                 0
BANDWIDTH                           0
KEEPALIVE                            10
PASV                                 56

OPTS Commands                         Count
=====
UTF8                                 10

Login Type                            Successful    Failed
=====
Anonymous                           10            0
Unix                                3             2
CIFS                                7             1

Connections                           Count
=====
Non secure                           10
Control                             10
```

Data 44

Explicit SSL

```
-----
Control Auth      3
Control          8
Data             20
```

Implicit SSL

```
-----
Control          0
Data            0
```

Data transfers	Count	Throughput (MBytes/sec)		
		min	average	max
Write Bin	10	10.00	19.00	20.00
Read Bin	0	----	----	----
Write ASCII	2	1.00	1.50	2.00
Read ASCII	0	----	----	----
SSL Write Bin	5	5.00	17.00	18.00
SSL Read Bin	15	7.00	25.00	35.00
SSL Write ASCII	0	----	----	----
SSL Read ASCII	0	----	----	----

### Where:

Value	Definition
Commands	FTP protocol command name.
Count	Number of commands received by Data Mover.
SITE Commands	Class of command in FTP protocol.
POTS Commands	Class of command in FTP protocol.

**EXAMPLE #4** To retrieve the status of the ftp daemon, type:

```
$ server_ftp server_3 -service -status
server_3 : done
State : running
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To start the ftp daemon, type:

```
$ server_ftp server_2 -service -start
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To stop the ftp daemon, type:

```
$ server_ftp server_2 -service -stop
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #7** To set the local tcp port for the control connections, type:

```
$ server_ftp server_2 -modify -controlport 256
server_2 :done

FTPD CONFIGURATION
=====
State : stopped
Control Port : 256
Data Port : 20
Default dir : /
Home dir : disable
Keepalive : 1
High watermark : 65536
Low watermark : 32768
Timeout : 900
Max timeout : 7200
Read size : 8192
Write size : 49152
Umask : 27
Max connection : 65535

SSL CONFIGURATION
=====
Control channel mode : disable
Data channel mode : disable
Persona : default
Protocol : default
Cipher : default
Control port : 990
Data port : 989
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To set the local tcp port for active data connections, type:

```
$ server_ftp server_2 -modify -dataport 257
server_2 : done

FTPD CONFIGURATION
=====
State : stopped
Control Port : 256
Data Port : 257
Default dir : /
Home dir : disable
Keepalive : 1
High watermark : 65536
Low watermark : 32768
Timeout : 900
Max timeout : 7200
Read size : 8192
Write size : 49152
Umask : 27
```

```

Max connection          : 65535

SSL CONFIGURATION
=====
Control channel mode   : disable
Data channel mode      : disable
Persona                 : default
Protocol                : default
Cipher                  : default
Control port            : 990
Data port               : 989

```

**EXAMPLE #9**

To change the default directory of a user when the home directory is not accessible, type:

```
$ server_ftp server_2 -modify -defaultdir /big
server_2 : done
```

```

FTPD CONFIGURATION
=====
State                  : stopped
Control Port           : 256
Data Port              : 257
Default dir            : /big
Home dir               : disable
Keepalive              : 1
High watermark         : 65536
Low watermark          : 32768
Timeout                : 900
Max timeout            : 7200
Read size              : 8192
Write size             : 49152
Umask                 : 27
Max connection         : 65535

```

```

SSL CONFIGURATION
=====
Control channel mode   : disable
Data channel mode      : disable
Persona                 : default
Protocol                : default
Cipher                  : default
Control port            : 990
Data port               : 989

```

**EXAMPLE #10**

To allow users access to their home directory tree, type:

```
$ server_ftp server_2 -modify -homedir enable
server_2 : done
```

```

FTPD CONFIGURATION
=====
```

```

State : stopped
Control Port : 256
Data Port : 257
Default dir : /big
Home dir : enable
Keepalive : 1
High watermark : 65536
Low watermark : 32768
Timeout : 900
Max timeout : 7200
Read size : 8192
Write size : 49152
Umask : 27
Max connection : 65535

```

## SSL CONFIGURATION

=====

```

Control channel mode : disable
Data channel mode : disable
Persona : default
Protocol : default
Cipher : default
Control port : 990
Data port : 989

```

**EXAMPLE #11**

To restrict users access to their home directory tree, type:

```
$ server_ftp server_2 -modify -homedir disable
```

server\_2 : done

## FTPD CONFIGURATION

=====

```

State : stopped
Control Port : 256
Data Port : 257
Default dir : /big
Home dir : disable
Keepalive : 1
High watermark : 65536
Low watermark : 32768
Timeout : 900
Max timeout : 7200
Read size : 8192
Write size : 49152
Umask : 27
Max connection : 65535

```

## SSL CONFIGURATION

=====

```

Control channel mode : disable
Data channel mode : disable
Persona : default

```

```

Protocol          : default
Cipher           : default
Control port     : 990
Data port        : 989

```

**EXAMPLE #12** To set the default umask for creating a file or a directory by means of the ftp daemon, type:

```

server_2 : done

FTPD CONFIGURATION
=====
State          : stopped
Control Port   : 256
Data Port      : 257
Default dir    : /big
Home dir       : disable
Keepalive      : 1
High watermark : 65536
Low watermark  : 32768
Timeout        : 900
Max timeout    : 7200
Read size      : 8192
Write size     : 49152
Umask          : 77
Max connection : 65535

SSL CONFIGURATION
=====
Control channel mode : disable
Data channel mode   : disable
Persona            : default
Protocol           : default
Cipher             : default
Control port       : 990
Data port          : 989

```

**EXAMPLE #13** To set the TCP keepalive for the ftp daemon, type:

```

server_2 : done

FTPD CONFIGURATION
=====
State          : stopped
Control Port   : 256
Data Port      : 257
Default dir    : /big
Home dir       : disable
Keepalive      : 120
High watermark : 65536

```

```
Low watermark          : 32768
Timeout               : 900
Max timeout           : 7200
Read size              : 8192
Write size             : 49152
Umask                 : 77
Max connection         : 65535
```

## SSL CONFIGURATION

```
=====
```

```
Control channel mode   : disable
Data channel mode       : disable
Persona                 : default
Protocol                : default
Cipher                  : default
Control port             : 990
Data port                : 989
```

**EXAMPLE #14**

To set the TCP high water mark for the ftp daemon, type:

```
$ server_ftp server_2 -modify -highwatermark 90112
```

```
server_2 : done
```

## FTPD CONFIGURATION

```
=====
```

```
State                  : stopped
Control Port            : 256
Data Port               : 257
Default dir             : /big
Home dir                : disable
Keepalive               : 120
High watermark          : 90112
Low watermark           : 32768
Timeout                 : 900
Max timeout              : 7200
Read size                : 8192
Write size              : 49152
Umask                   : 77
Max connection           : 65535
```

## SSL CONFIGURATION

```
=====
```

```
Control channel mode   : disable
Data channel mode       : disable
Persona                 : default
Protocol                : default
Cipher                  : default
Control port             : 990
Data port                : 989
```

**EXAMPLE #15** To set the TCP low water mark for the ftp daemon, type:

```
$ server_ftp server_2 -modify -lowwatermark 32768
server_2 : done

FTPD CONFIGURATION
=====
State : stopped
Control Port : 256
Data Port : 257
Default dir : /big
Home dir : disable
Keepalive : 120
High watermark : 90112
Low watermark : 32768
Timeout : 900
Max timeout : 7200
Read size : 8192
Write size : 49152
Umask : 77
Max connection : 65535

SSL CONFIGURATION
=====
Control channel mode : disable
Data channel mode : disable
Persona : default
Protocol : default
Cipher : default
Control port : 990
Data port : 989
```

**EXAMPLE #16** To restrict FTP server access to specific users, type:

```
$ server_ftp server_2 -modify -deniedusers
/.etc/mydeniedlist
server_2 : done

FTPD CONFIGURATION
=====
State : stopped
Control Port : 256
Data Port : 257
Default dir : /big
Home dir : disable
Keepalive : 120
High watermark : 90112
Low watermark : 32768
Denied users conf file : /.etc/mydeniedlist
Timeout : 900
Max timeout : 7200
Read size : 8192
```

```
Write size          : 49152
Umask              : 77
Max connection     : 65535
```

**SSL CONFIGURATION**

```
=====
Control channel mode   : disable
Data channel mode      : disable
Persona                : default
Protocol               : default
Cipher                 : default
Control port           : 990
Data port               : 989
```

**EXAMPLE #17** To set the path of the file displayed before the user logs in, type:

```
$ server_ftp server_2 -modify -welcome
/.etc/mywelcomefile
```

server\_2 : done

**FTPD CONFIGURATION**

```
=====
State                : stopped
Control Port          : 256
Data Port             : 257
Default dir           : /big
Home dir              : disable
Keepalive             : 120
High watermark        : 90112
Low watermark         : 32768
Welcome file          : /.etc/mywelcomefile
Timeout               : 900
Max timeout           : 7200
Read size             : 8192
Write size            : 49152
Umask                 : 77
Max connection        : 65535
```

**SSL CONFIGURATION**

```
=====
Control channel mode   : disable
Data channel mode      : disable
Persona                : default
Protocol               : default
Cipher                 : default
Control port           : 990
Data port               : 989
```

## server\_http

Configures the HTTP configuration file for independent services, such as VNX FileMover, for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_http {<movername>|ALL}
  -info [<feature>]
  -service <feature> {-start|-stop}
  -service [<feature>] -stats [-reset]
  -modify <feature>
    [-threads <threads>]
    [-users {valid|<user>[,<user>,<user>...]}]
    [-hosts <ip>[,<ip>,<ip>...]]
    [-port <port_number>]
    [-timeout <max_idle_time>]
    [-maxrequests <maxrequests>]
    [-authentication {none|basic|digest}]
    [-realm <realm_name>]
    [-ssl {required|off}]
    [-sslpersona {anonymous|default|<persona_name>}]
    [-sslprotocol {default|ss13|ts1|all}]
    [-sslcipher {default|<cipherlist>}]
  | -append <feature>
    [-users {valid|<user>[,<user>,<user>...]}]
    [-hosts <ip>[,<ip>,<ip>...]]
  | -remove <feature>
    [-users {valid|<user>[,<user>,<user>...]}]
    [-hosts <ip>[,<ip>,<ip>...]]
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_http** manages user and host access to HTTP servers for independent services such as FileMover.

**ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

**-info** [<feature>]

Displays information about the specified feature or all features including server status, port, threads, requests allowed, timeout, access control, and SSL configuration.

**-service** <feature> {-start|-stop}

Stops or starts the HTTP server for the specified feature.

**-service** [<feature>] -stats [-reset]

Lists the usage statistics of the HTTP server for the specified feature or all features. If **-reset** is specified, statistics are reset to zero.

**-modify <feature>**

Displays the current HTTP protocol connection for the specified feature. When issued with options, **-modify** sets the HTTP protocol connection for the specified option. Any options previously set will be overwritten.

**[ -threads <threads> ]**

Sets the number of threads (default=20) for incoming service requests. The minimum value is 4, the maximum 99. The HTTP threads are started on the Data Mover at boot time.

**[ -users [ valid | <user>[,<user>,<user>...]] ]**

Allows the users who correctly authenticate as defined in the Data Mover passwd file ([server\\_user](#) provides more information) to execute commands for the specified <feature>.

If **valid** is entered, all users in the passwd file are allowed to use digest authentication. A comma-separated list of users can also be given. If no users are given, digest authentication is turned off.

**[ -hosts <ip>[,<ip>,<ip>...]] ]**

Specifies hosts by their IP addresses that are allowed to execute commands for the specified <feature>.

**[ -port <port\_number> ]**

Specifies the port on which the HTTP server listens for incoming service requests. By default, the HTTP server instance for FileMover listens on port 5080.

**[ -timeout <max\_idle\_time> ]**

Specifies the maximum time the HTTP server waits for a request before disconnecting from the client. The default value is 60 seconds.

**[ -maxrequests <max\_requests> ]**

Specifies the maximum number of requests allowed. The default value is 300 requests.

**[ -authentication {none|basic|digest} ]**

Specifies the authentication method. **none** disables user authentication, allowing for anonymous access (that is, no authentication). **basic** authentication uses a clear text password. **digest** authentication uses a scripted password. The default value is **digest** authentication.

**[-realm <realm\_name>]**

Specifies the realm name. This information is required when authentication is enabled (that is, the **-authentication** option is set to basic or digest). The default realm name for FileMover is DHSM\_authorization.

**[-ssl {required|off}]**

Specifies whether the HTTP server runs in secure mode, that is, only accepts data receive on encrypted SSL sessions. The default value is **off**.

---

**Note:** Before the HTTP server can be configured with SSL, the Data Mover must be set up with a private key and public certificate. This key and certificate are identified using a persona. In addition, the necessary Certificate Authority (CA) certificates to identify trusted servers must be imported into the Data Mover. Use the system's PKI feature to manage the use of certificates prior to configuring SSL operation.

---

**[-sslpersona {default|anonymous|<persona\_name>} ]**

Specifies the persona associated with the Data Mover. Personas are used to identify the private key and public certificate used by SSL. The default value is **default** (each Data Mover is currently configured with a single persona named default). **anonymous** specifies that SSL can operate without using a certificate.

**[-sslprotocol {default|ssl3|tls1|all}]**

Specifies the SSL protocol version the HTTPS server accepts:

- **ssl3** — Only SSLv3 connections
- **tls1** — Only TLSv1 connections
- **all** — Both SSLv3 and TLSv1 connections
- **default** — Uses the value set in the `ssl.protocol` parameter which, by default, is 0 (SSLv3 and TLSv1)

**[-sslcipher {default|<cipherlist>} ]**

Specifies the SSL cipher suite. The value of **default** is the value set in the `ssl.cipher` parameter which, by default, is ALL:!ADH:!SSLv2:@STRENGTH. This value means that all ciphers are supported by VNX except the Anonymous Diffie-Hellman, NULL, and SSLv2 ciphers and that the supported ciphers are sorted by the size of the encryption key.

**-append <feature> [-users {valid|<user>[,<user>, <user>...]}] [-hosts <ip>[,<ip>,<ip>...]] ]**

Adds the specified users or hosts to the list of those who can execute commands for the specified `<feature>` without having to re-enter the

existing list. The **users** and **hosts** descriptions provide information. If users or hosts are not specified, displays the current HTTP configuration.

**-remove** <feature> [-**users** {**valid**|<user>[,<user>,<user>...]}] [-**hosts** <ip>[,<ip>,<ip>...]]

Removes the specified users and hosts from the list of those who can execute commands for the specified <feature> without impacting others in the list. The **users** and **hosts** descriptions provide information. If users or hosts are not specified, displays the current HTTP configuration.

## SEE ALSO

*Using VNX FileMover, Security Configuration Guide for File, [fs\\_dhsm](#), [server\\_certificate](#), and [nas\\_ca\\_certificate](#).*

## EXAMPLE #1

To display information about the HTTP protocol connection for the FileMover service, type:

```
$ server_http server_2 -info dhsm
```

```
server_2 : done
DHSM FACILITY CONFIGURATION
  Service name      : EMC File Mover service
  Comment          : Service facility for getting DHSM attributes
  Active           : False
  Port              : 5080
  Threads          : 16
  Max requests     : 300
  Timeout          : 60 seconds
ACCESS CONTROL
  Allowed IPs      : any
  Authentication    : digest ,Realm : DHSM_Authorization
  Allowed user     : nobody
SSL CONFIGURATION
  Mode              : OFF
  Persona          : default
  Protocol          : default
  Cipher            : default
```

## Where:

Value	Definition
Service name	Name of the FileMover service.
active	Whether VNX FileMover is enabled or disabled on the filesystem.
port	TCP port of the FileMover service.
threads	Number of threads reserved for the FileMover service.
max requests	Maximum number of HTTP requests the service allows to keep the connection alive.
timeout	The time in seconds until which the service is kept alive after a period of no activity.
allowed IPs	List of client IP addresses that are allowed to connect to the service.

authentication	The HTTP authentication method used by the service.
allowed user	Users allowed to connect to the service.
mode	The SSL mode.
persona	Name of the persona associated with the Certificate for establishing a secure connection.
protocol	The level of SSL protocol used for the service.
cipher	The cipher suite the service is negotiating, for establishing a secure connection with the client.

**EXAMPLE #2** To display statistical information about the HTTP protocol connection for the FileMover service, type:

```
$ server_http server_2 -service dhsm -stats
server_2 : done

Statistics report for HTTPD facility DHSM :
  Thread activity
    Maximum in use count      : 0
  Connection
    IP filtering rejection count : 0
  Request
    Authentication failure count : 0
  SSL
    Handshake failure count     : 0
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To configure an HTTP protocol connection for FileMover using SSL, type:

```
$ server_http server_2 -modify dhsm -ssl required
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To modify the threads option of the HTTP protocol connection for FileMover, type:

```
$ server_http server_2 -modify dhsm -threads 40
server_2 : done
DHSM FACILITY CONFIGURATION
  Service name      : EMC File Mover service
  Comment           : Service facility for getting DHSM attributes
  Active            : False
  Port              : 5080
  Threads           : 40
  Max requests     : 300
  Timeout           : 60 seconds
ACCESS CONTROL
  Allowed IPs       : any
  Authentication    : digest ,Realm : DHSM_Authorization
  Allowed user      : nobody
SSL CONFIGURATION
  Mode              : OFF
  Persona           : default
  Protocol          : default
```

Cipher : default

- EXAMPLE #5** To allow specific users to manage the HTTP protocol connection for FileMover, type:

```
$ server_http server_2 -modify dhsm -users valid -hosts  
10.240.12.146
```

server\_2 : done

- EXAMPLE #6** To add specific users who can manage the existing HTTP protocol connection for FileMover, type:

```
$ server_http server_2 -append dhsm -users  
user1,user2,user3
```

server\_2 : done

- EXAMPLE #7** To add a specific user who can manage the existing HTTP protocol connection for FileMover, type:

```
$ server_http server_2 -append dhsm -users user4 -hosts  
172.24.102.20,172.24.102.21
```

server\_2 : done

- EXAMPLE #8** To remove the specified users and hosts so they can no longer manage the HTTP connection for FileMover, type:

```
$ server_http server_2 -remove dhsm -users user1,user2  
-hosts 10.240.12.146
```

server\_2 : done

## server\_ifconfig

Manages the network interface configuration for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_ifconfig {<movername>|ALL}
  -all [-ip4|-ip6]
  -delete <if_name>
  -create -Device <device_name> -name <if_name>
    -protocol { IP <ipv4_addr> <ipmask> <ipbroadcast>
      | IP6 <ipv6_addr> [/PrefixLength] }
  | <if_name> {up|down|ipsec|noipsec
    | mtu=<MTUbytes> [vlan=<vlanID>]
    | vlan=<vlanID> [mtu=<MTUbytes>] }
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_ifconfig** creates a network interface, assigns an IP address to a network interface, enables and disables an interface, sets the MTU size and the VLAN ID, and displays network interface parameters for the specified Data Mover.

**server\_ifconfig** is used to define the network address of each interface existing on a machine, to delete and recreate an interface's address and operating parameters.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

**-all [ip4|ip6]**

Displays parameters for all configured interfaces. The **-ip4** option displays all ipv4 only interfaces, and the **-ip6** option displays all ipv6 only interfaces.

**-delete <if\_name>**

Deletes a network interface configuration. However, the autogenerated link-local interfaces cannot be deleted.

**-create -Device <device\_name> -name <if\_name>**  
**-protocol IP <ipv4\_addr> <ipmask> <ipbroadcast>**  
**| IP6 <ipv6\_addr> [/PrefixLength] }**

Creates a network interface configuration on the specified device with the specified name and assigns a protocol to the interface. The <if\_name> must not contain a colon (:).

Available protocols are:

**IP <ipv4\_addr> <ipmask> <ipbroadcast>**  
**| IP6 <ipv6\_addr> [/PrefixLength]}**

IPv4 assigns the IP protocol with the specified IP address, mask, and broadcast address. The **IP address** is the address of a particular interface. Multiple interfaces are allowed for each device, each identified by a different IP address. The **IP mask** includes the network part of the local address and the subnet, which is taken from the host field of the address. For example, 255.255.255.0 would be a mask for a Class C network. The **IP broadcast** is a special destination address that specifies a broadcast message to a network. For example, x.x.x.255 is the broadcast address for a Class C network.

IP6 assigns the IPv6 address and prefix length. When prefix length is not specified, the default value of 64 is used.

When creating the first IPv6 interface with a global unicast address on a broadcast domain, the system automatically creates an associated IPv6 link-local interface. Similarly, when deleting the last remaining IPv6 interface on a broadcast domain, the system automatically deletes the associated IPv6 link-local interface.

For CIFS users, when an interface is created, deleted, or marked up or down, use the [server\\_setup](#) command to stop and then restart the CIFS service in order to update the CIFS interface list.

**<if\_name> up**

Allows the interface to receive and transmit data, but does not enable the physical port. Interfaces are marked up automatically when initially setting up the IP address.

**<if\_name> down**

Stops data from being transmitted through that interface. If possible, the interface is reset to disable reception as well. This does not automatically disable routes using the interface.

**<if\_name> ipsec | noipsec**

**ipsec** sets the network interface to IPSec enabled, and ready to process IPSec packets. **noipsec** sets the network interface to IPSec disabled.

---

**Note:** VNX does not support the IPSec service.

---

**<if\_name> mtu=<MTUbytes>**

Resets the maximum transmission unit (MTU) size in bytes for the

specified interface. By default, the MTU is automatically set depending on the type of network interface card installed.

Regardless of whether you have Ethernet or Gigabit Ethernet, the initial default MTU size is 1500 bytes. To take advantage of the capacity of Gigabit Ethernet, the MTU size can be increased up to 9000 bytes if your switch supports jumbo frames. Jumbo frames should be used only when the entire infrastructure, including client NICs, supports them.

For UDP, it is important that both the client and server use the same MTU size. TCP negotiates the MTU size when the connection is initialized. The switch's MTU must be greater than or equal to the host's MTU.

---

**Note:** The MTU size specified here is for the interface. The MTU size specified in [server\\_netstat](#) applies to the device and is automatically set.

---

**<if\_name> `vlan`=<vlanID>**

Sets the ID for the virtual LAN (VLAN). Valid inputs are 0 (default) to 4094. When a VLAN ID other than 0 is set, the interface only accepts packets tagged with that specified ID. Outbound packets are also tagged with the specified ID.

---

**Note:** IEEE 802.1Q VLAN tagging is supported. VLAN tagging is not supported on ana interfaces.

---

**SEE ALSO** *Configuring and Managing Networking on VNX* and *Configuring and Managing Network High Availability on VNX*, [server\\_netstat](#), [server\\_setup](#), and [server\\_sysconfig](#).

#### FRONT-END OUTPUT

The network device name is dependent on the front end of the system (for example, NS series Data Mover, 514 Data Movers, 510 Data Movers, and so on) and the network device type. NS series and 514 Data Movers network device name display a prefix of `cge`, for example, `cge0`. 510 or earlier Data Movers display a prefix of `ana` or `ace`, for example, `ana0`, `ace0`. Internal network devices on a Data Mover are displayed as `el30`, `el31`.

**EXAMPLE #1** To display parameters of all interfaces on a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_ifconfig server_2 -all
```

```
server_2 :  
loop protocol=IP device=loop  
inet=127.0.0.1 netmask=255.0.0.0 broadcast=127.255.255.255
```

```

        UP, loopback, mtu=32768, vlan=0, macaddr=0:0:0:0:0:0 netname=localhost
cge0 protocol=IP device=cge0
        inet=172.24.102.238 netmask=255.255.255.0 broadcast=172.24.102.255
        UP, ethernet, mtu=1500, vlan=0, macaddr=0:60:16:4:29:87
el31 protocol=IP device=cge6
        inet=128.221.253.2 netmask=255.255.255.0 broadcast=128.221.253.255
        UP, ethernet, mtu=1500, vlan=0, macaddr=0:60:16:4:11:a6 netname=localhost
el30 protocol=IP device=fxp0
        inet=128.221.252.2 netmask=255.255.255.0 broadcast=128.221.252.255
        UP, ethernet, mtu=1500, vlan=0, macaddr=8:0:1b:43:7e:b8 netname=localhost

```

**EXAMPLE #2** To create an IP interface for Gigabit Ethernet, type:

```
$ server_ifconfig server_2 -create -Device cge1 -name
cge1 -protocol IP 172.24.102.239 255.255.255.0
172.24.102.255
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #3** To create an interface for network device cge0 with an IPv6 address with a nondefault prefix length on server\_2, type:

```
$ server_ifconfig server_2 -create -Device cge0 -name
cge0_int1 -protocol IP6
3ffe:0000:3c4d:0015:0435:0200:0300:ED20/48
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #4** To create an interface for network device cge0 with an IPv6 address on server\_2, type:

```
$ server_ifconfig server_2 -create -Device cge0 -name
cge0_int1 -protocol IP6
3ffe:0000:3c4d:0015:0435:0200:0300:ED20
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #5** To verify that the settings for the cge0\_int1 interface for server\_2 are correct, type:

```
$ server_ifconfig server_2 cge0_int1
```

server\_2 :
cge0\_int1 protocol=IP6 device=cge0
 inet=3ffe:0:3c4d:15:435:200:300:ed20 **prefix=48**
 UP, Ethernet, mtu=1500, vlan=0, macaddr=0:60:16:c:5:5

**Note:** The bold item in the output highlights the nondefault 48-bit prefix.

**EXAMPLE #6** To verify that the interface settings for server\_2 are correct, type:

```
$ server_ifconfig server_2 -all
```

server\_2 :
el30 protocol=IP device=mge0

```

inet=128.221.252.2 netmask=255.255.255.0 broadcast=128.221.252.255
    UP, Ethernet, mtu=1500, vlan=0, macaddr=0:60:16:d:30:b1 netname=localhost
e131 protocol=IP device=mge1
    inet=128.221.253.2 netmask=255.255.255.0 broadcast=128.221.253.255
        UP, Ethernet, mtu=1500, vlan=0, macaddr=0:60:16:d:30:b2 netname=localhost
loop6 protocol=IP6 device=loop
    inet=:1 prefix=128
        UP, Loopback, mtu=32768, vlan=0, macaddr=0:0:0:0:0:0 netname=localhost
loop protocol=IP device=loop
    inet=127.0.0.1 netmask=255.0.0.0 broadcast=127.255.255.255
        UP, Loopback, mtu=32768, vlan=0, macaddr=0:0:0:0:0:0 netname=localhost
cge0_int1 protocol=IP6 device=cge0
    inet=3ffe:0:3c4d:15:435:200:300:ed20 prefix=64
        UP, Ethernet, mtu=1500, vlan=0, macaddr=0:60:16:c:2:5
cge0_0000_ll protocol=IP6 device=cge0
    inet=fe80::260:16ff:fe0c:205 prefix=64
        UP, Ethernet, mtu=1500, vlan=0, macaddr=0:60:16:c:2:5

```

**Note:** The first bold item in the output highlights the default 64-bit prefix. The second and third bold items highlight the link-local name and address that are automatically generated when you configure a global address for cge0. The automatically created link-local interface name is made by concatenating the device name with the four digit VLAN ID between 0 and 4094. Note that the interface you configured with the IPv6 address 3ffe:0:3c4d:15:435:200:300:ed20 and the address with the link-local address fe80::260:16ff:fe0c:205 share the same MAC address. The link-local address is derived from the MAC address.

### EXAMPLE #7

To verify that the interface settings for server\_2 are correct, type:

```

$ server_ifconfig server_2 -all

server_2 :
cge0_int2 protocol=IP device=cge0
    inet=172.24.108.10 netmask=255.255.255.0 broadcast=172.24.108.255
        UP, Ethernet, mtu=1500, vlan=0, macaddr=0:60:16:c:2:5
cge0_int1 protocol=IP6 device=cge0
    inet=3ffe:0:3c4d:15:435:200:300:ed20 prefix=64
        UP, Ethernet, mtu=1500, vlan=0, macaddr=0:60:16:c:2:5
cge0_0000_ll protocol=IP6 device=cge0
    inet=fe80::260:16ff:fe0c:205 prefix=64
        UP, Ethernet, mtu=1500, vlan=0, macaddr=0:60:16:c:2:5
e130 protocol=IP device=mge0
    inet=128.221.252.2 netmask=255.255.255.0 broadcast=128.221.252.255
        UP, Ethernet, mtu=1500, vlan=0, macaddr=0:60:16:d:30:b1 netname=localhost
e131 protocol=IP device=mge1
    inet=128.221.253.2 netmask=255.255.255.0 broadcast=128.221.253.255
        UP, Ethernet, mtu=1500, vlan=0, macaddr=0:60:16:d:30:b2 netname=localhost
loop6 protocol=IP6 device=loop
    inet=:1 prefix=128
        UP, Loopback, mtu=32768, vlan=0, macaddr=0:0:0:0:0:0 netname=localhost

```

```
loop protocol=IP device=loop
    inet=127.0.0.1 netmask=255.0.0.0 broadcast=127.255.255.255
        UP, Loopback, mtu=32768, vlan=0, macaddr=0:0:0:0:0:0 netname=localhost
```

**Note:** The bold items in the output highlight the IPv4 interface, cge0\_int2, and the IPv6 interface, cge0\_int1.

**EXAMPLE #8** To disable an interface, type:

```
server_2 : done
$ server_ifconfig server_2 cge0_int2 down
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To enable an interface, type:

```
server_2 : done
$ server_ifconfig server_2 cge0_int2 up
```

**EXAMPLE #10** To reset the MTU for Gigabit Ethernet, type:

```
server_2 : done
$ server_ifconfig server_2 cge0_int2 mtu=9000
```

**EXAMPLE #11** To set the ID for the Virtual LAN, type:

```
server_2 : done
$ server_ifconfig server_2 cge0_int1 vlan=40
```

**EXAMPLE #12** To verify that the VLAN ID in the interface settings for server\_2 are correct, type:

```
$ server_ifconfig server_2 -all
server_2 :
cge0_int1 protocol=IP6 device=cge0
    inet=3ffe:0:3c4d:15:435:200:300:ed20 prefix=64
        UP, Ethernet, mtu=1500, vlan=40, macaddr=0:60:16:c:2:5
cge0_0040_11 protocol=IP6 device=cge0
    inet=fe80::260:16ff:fe0c:205 prefix=64
        UP, Ethernet, mtu=1500, vlan=40, macaddr=0:60:16:c:2:5
cge0_int2 protocol=IP device=cge0
    inet=172.24.108.10 netmask=255.255.255.0 broadcast=172.24.108.255
        UP, Ethernet, mtu=1500, vlan=20, macaddr=0:60:16:c:2:5
el30 protocol=IP device=mge0
    inet=128.221.252.2 netmask=255.255.255.0 broadcast=128.221.252.255
        UP, Ethernet, mtu=1500, vlan=0, macaddr=0:60:16:d:30:b1 netname=localhost
el31 protocol=IP device=mge1
    inet=128.221.253.2 netmask=255.255.255.0 broadcast=128.221.253.255
        UP, Ethernet, mtu=1500, vlan=0, macaddr=0:60:16:d:30:b2 netname=localhost
loop6 protocol=IP6 device=loop
    inet=:1 prefix=128
        UP, Loopback, mtu=32768, vlan=0, macaddr=0:0:0:0:0:0 netname=localhost
loop protocol=IP device=loop
```

```
inet=127.0.0.1 netmask=255.0.0.0 broadcast=127.255.255.255  
UP, Loopback, mtu=32768, vlan=0, macaddr=0:0:0:0:0:0 netname=localhost
```

---

**Note:** The bold items in the output highlight the VLAN tag.  
Note that the link-local address uses the VLAN tag as part of its name.

---

**EXAMPLE #13** To delete an IP interface, type:

```
$ server_ifconfig server_2 -delete cge1_int2  
server_2 : done
```

---

**Note:** The autogenerated link local interfaces cannot be deleted.

---

## server\_ip

Manages the IPv6 neighbor cache and route table for the VNX.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_ip {ALL|<mover>}
-neighor {
    -list [<v6addr> [-interface <ifname>]]
    | -create <v6addr> -lladdress <macaddr> [-interface <ifname>]
    | -delete {-all|<v6addr> [-interface <ifname>]}
}
|-route {
    -list
    | -create {
        -destination <destination> -interface <ifname>
        | -default -gateway <v6gw> [-interface <ifname>]
    }
    | -delete {
        -destination <destination>
        | -default -gateway <v6gw> [-interface <ifname>]
        | -all
    }
}
```

**DESCRIPTION** `server_ip` creates, deletes, and lists the neighbor cache and route tables.

**OPTIONS** `server_ip {<movername>|ALL}`  
 Sends a request to the Data Mover to get IPv6 parameters related to the IPv6 routing table and neighbor cache.

`ALL` option executes the command for all Data Movers.

#### **-neighbor {-list | -create | -delete}**

Lists, creates, or deletes the neighbor cache entries from the neighbor cache table.

##### **-list**

Displays the neighbor cache entries.

##### **-create**

Creates a neighbor cache table entry with the specified details.

##### **-delete**

Deletes the specified neighbor cache table entries or all entries.

#### **-route {-list | -create | -delete}**

Lists, creates, or deletes entries in the IPv6 route table.

**-list**

Displays the IPv6 route table.

**-create**

Creates a route table entry with the specified details.

**-delete**

Deletes the specified route table entries.

**EXAMPLE #1** To view a list of neighbor cache entries on Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_ip server_2 -neighbor -list
```

server\_2:

Address	Link layer address	Interface	Type	State
fe80::204:23ff:fead:4fd4	0:4:23:ad:4f:d4	cge1_0000_ll	host	STALE
fe80::216:9cff:fe15:c00	0:16:9c:15:c:0	cge1_0000_ll	router	STALE
fe80::216:9cff:fe15:c00	0:16:9c:15:c:0	cge4_0000_ll	router	STALE
fe80::216:9cff:fe15:c00	0:16:9c:15:c:0	cge3_2998_ll	router	STALE
fe80::216:9cff:fe15:c00	0:16:9c:15:c:0	cge2_2442_ll	router	STALE
3ffe::1	0:16:9c:15:c:10	cge3_0000_ll	router	REACHABLE

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Address	The neighbor IPv6 address.
Link layer address	The link layer address of the neighbor.
Interface	Interface name of the interface connecting to the neighbor.
Type	Type of neighbor. The neighbor can be either host or router.
State	The state of the neighbor such as REACHABLE, INCOMPLETE, STALE, DELAY, or PROBE.

**EXAMPLE #2** To view a list of neighbor cache entries for a specific IP address on Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_ip server_2 -neighbor -list
fe80::216:9cff:fe15:c00
```

server\_2:

Address	Link layer address	Interface	Type	State
fe80::216:9cff:fe15:c00	0:16:9c:15:c:0	cge1_0000_ll	router	STALE
fe80::216:9cff:fe15:c00	0:16:9c:15:c:0	cge4_0000_ll	router	STALE
fe80::216:9cff:fe15:c00	0:16:9c:15:c:0	cge3_2998_ll	router	STALE
fe80::216:9cff:fe15:c00	0:16:9c:15:c:0	cge2_2442_ll	router	STALE

- EXAMPLE #3** To view a list of neighbor cache entries for a specific IP address and interface type on Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_ip server_2 -neighbor -list
fe80::216:9cff:fe15:c00 -interface cge1_0000_11
```

server\_2:

Address	Link layer address	Interface	Type	State
fe80::216:9cff:fe15:c00	0:16:9c:15:c:0	cge1_0000_11	router	STALE

- EXAMPLE #4** To add an entry to the neighbor cache for a global unicast IPv6 address on Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_ip server_2 -neighbor -create 2002:8c8:0:2310::2
-lladdress 0:16:9c:15:c:15
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #5** To add an entry to the neighbor cache for a link-local IPv6 address on Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_ip server_2 -neighbor -create fe80::2 -lladdress
0:16:9c:15:c:12 -interface cge1v6
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #6** To delete an entry from the neighbor cache for a global unicast IPv6 address on Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_ip server_2 -neighbor -delete
2002:8c8:0:2310:0:2:ac18:f401
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #7** To delete an entry from the neighbor cache for a link-local IPv6 address on all Data Movers, type:

```
$ server_ip ALL -neighbor -delete fe80::1 -interface
cge1v6
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #8** To delete entries from the neighbor cache on Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_ip server_2 -neighbor -delete -all
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #9** To view a list of route table entries on Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_ip server_2 -route -list
```

**server\_2:**

Destination	Gateway	Interface	Expires (secs)
2002:8c8:0:2310::/64		cge1v6	0
2002:8c8:0:2311::/64		cge1v6	0
2002:8c8:0:2312::/64		cge1v6	0
2002:8c8:0:2313::/64		cge1v6	0
default	fe80::260:16ff:fe05:1bdd	cge1_0000_ll	1785
default	fe80::260:16ff:fe05:1bdc	cge1_0000_ll	1785
default	2002:8c8:0:2314::1	cge4v6	0
selected default	fe80::260:16ff:fe05:1bdd	cge1_0000_ll	1785

### Where:

Value	Definition
Destination	The prefix of the destination or the default route entry. There can be multiple default routes, but only one is active and shown as “selected default”. The default sorting of the destination column displays the default routes at the bottom of the list and the selected default at the end of the list.
Gateway	The default gateway for default route entries. This value is blank for prefix destination entries.
Interface	Interface name of the interface used for the route.
Expires	The time until the route entry is valid. Zero denotes route is permanent and does not have an expiry.

**EXAMPLE #10** To add a default route table entry on the Data Mover **server\_2** to the destination network with the specified prefix, type:

```
$ server_ip server_2 -route -create -destination
2002:8c8:0:2314::/64 -interface cge4v6
```

OK

**EXAMPLE #11** To add a default route table entry on the Data Mover **server\_2** through the specified gateway, type:

```
$ server_ip server_2 -route -create -default -gateway
2002:8c8:0:2314::1
```

OK

**EXAMPLE #12** To add a default route table entry on the Data Mover **server\_2** through the specified gateway using the link-local interface, type:

```
$ server_ip server_2 -route -create -default -gateway
fe80::1 -interface cge1v6
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #13** To delete an entry from the route table with an IPv6 prefix route destination for all Data Movers, type:

```
$ server_ip ALL -route -delete -destination  
2002:8c8:0:2314::/64
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #14** To delete an entry from the route table for a global unicast IPv6 address on Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_ip server_2 -route -delete -default -gateway  
2002:8c8:0:2314::1
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #15** To delete an entry from the route table for a link-local IPv6 address on Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_ip server_2 -route -delete -default -gateway  
fe80::1 -interface cge1v6
```

OK

- EXAMPLE #16** To delete all entries from the IPv6 route table on Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_ip server_2 -route -delete -all
```

OK

## server\_iscsi

Manages the iSCSI configuration for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_iscsi {<movername>|ALL}
  -target <target_options>
  -lun <lun_options>
  -mask <lun_mask_options>
  -ns <name_service_options>
  -service {-start|-stop|-status}
  -snap <snap_options>
  -help
```

**DESCRIPTION** Manages iSCSI targets, logical unit numbers (LUNs), and snapshots; performs name service management (iSNS) and iSCSI service management.

To get usage for all options, type **-help**, or to get options for target, LUN, LUN mask, name service, or snapshot management, type **-target**, **-lun**, **-mask**, **-ns**, or **-snap**, respectively after the <movername>.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### TARGET OPTIONS

```
-target {
  -alias <alias_name> [-Q <iscsi_name>]
  -create [<pg_tag>:np=<np_list> [<pg_tag>:np=<np_list>]]
  -delete <alias_name>
  -rename <old_alias_name> <new_alias_name>
  -bind <alias_name> <pg_tag>:np=<np_list>
  -unbind <alias_name> [<pg_tag>|np=<np_list>]
  -info {<alias_name>|-all}
  -stat {<alias_name>|-all}
  -list}
```

To display target options, type **-target**.

```
-target -alias <alias_name> [-Q <iscsi_name>]
  -create [<pg_tag>:np=<np_list> [<pg_tag>
    :np=<np_list> ]]
```

Creates an iSCSI target with the specified alias on the Data Mover with an optional portal group tag and a list of network portals.

The **-alias** <alias\_name> option assigns a name to the new iSCSI target for local identification. The <alias\_name> is used for designating a specific iSCSI target in other commands. The

<alias\_name> is not used for authentication. The **-Q <iscsi\_name>** option specifies an iSCSI name string that must be entered as either an iSCSI Qualified Name (“iqn.”) or in IEEE EUI-64 format (“eui.”). If no name is entered, an iSCSI-compliant target name is generated automatically.

The iSCSI standard requires that an iSCSI name be globally unique and in a specific format. To avoid entering illegal names, do not use the **-Q** option; instead, let the VNX generates a legal iSCSI name.

For international support, both the target name (given by **-alias**) and the iSCSI name (given by **-Q**) support strings of Unicode characters in UTF-8 encoding. The **<pg\_tag>**, which is the portal group tag, identifies the portal group within an iSCSI node. The **<pg\_tag>** is an integer within the range of 0 to 65535.

The **<np\_list>** is a comma-separated list of network portals. A network portal in a target is identified by its IP address and its listening TCP port. The format of a network portal is {<IPv4Addr>[:<port>] | <IPv6Addr> | <\[IPv6Addr\]:port> }. IPv6 addresses need to be enclosed in square brackets if a port is specified; the brackets do not signify optional content. If unspecified, port 3260 is used.

**-target -delete <alias\_name>**

Removes a target specified by its **<alias\_name>** from a Data Mover.



### CAUTION

If one or more initiators are logged in to the target, or if all logical units have not been removed, the **-delete** option will fail. The **-delete** option should be performed with caution when no initiators are logged in to the target. The preconditions listed above are provided as a safeguard to prevent a system administrator from deleting the wrong target.

**-target -rename <old\_alias\_name> <new\_alias\_name>**

Changes the **<alias\_name>** of the target.

**-target -bind <alias\_name> <pg\_tag>:&np=<np\_list>**

Adds target portal group tags or network portals to an existing target specified by the **<alias\_name>**. If the portal group tag number does not exist, a new portal group is created and bound to the target.

**-target -unbind <alias\_name>{<pg\_tag>|&np=<np\_list>}**

Removes a portal group tag and network portals from an existing target.

**Note:** In case the portal group has only one network portal, then removing this network portal also removes the portal group and the associated sessions.

**-target -info {<alias\_name> | -all}**

Displays attributes such as alias, iSCSI name, serial number, portal group tag, network portal, and details about logical units and connected initiators for all targets or the specified target.

**-target -stat {<alias\_name> | -all}**

Displays statistical attributes such as initiator login/logout statistics and iSCSI session statistics for all targets or the specified target.

**-target -list**

Displays a listing of all targets.

## LUN OPTIONS

```
-lun {
    -number <lun_number>
    -create <target_alias_name> -size <size>[M|G|T] -fs <fs_name>
    [-vp {yes|no}] [-readonly {yes|no}]
    -modify <lun_number> -target <target_alias_name>
    -readonly {yes [-Force] | no}
    -extend <target_alias_name> -size <size>[M|G|T]
    -delete <lun_number> -target <target_alias_name>
    -info {<lun_number>|-all} [-target <target_alias_name>]
    -stat {<lun_number>|-all} [-target <target_alias_name>]
    -list [-target <target_alias_name>]
}
```

To display LUN options, type **-lun**. The VNX supports a maximum of 256 LUNs.

**-lun -number <lun\_number> -create <target\_alias\_name> -size <size> -fs <fs\_name>**

Creates a new logical unit number (LUN) and assigns it to an existing target specified by the **<target\_alias\_name>**. The **<lun\_number>** can be an integer within the range of 0 to 255, but must be unique on the target or the command fails. The **<size>** specifies the size of the LUN in megabytes (M, the default), gigabytes (G), or terabytes (T).

Maximum LUN size is 2 TB minus 1 MB. The **<fs\_name>** specifies the name of a mounted filesystem that will serve as the storage pool for the LUN. When creating regular LUNs (the default LUN type), the mounted filesystem must be able to support the size specified.

**[-vp {yes|no}]**

The **-vp yes** option creates a virtually provisioned iSCSI LUN instead of a regular LUN. Regular LUNs reserve space on the filesystem for the entire LUN at the time of creation, but virtually provisioned LUNs do not reserve space. Virtually provisioned LUNs can be created larger than the underlying filesystem; however, when data is written to the virtually provisioned LUN, the filesystem must have sufficient free space to contain the data. The default is **no**.



#### CAUTION

When using virtually provisioned LUNs, monitoring the filesystem space usage is very important. Attempting to write data to a virtually provisioned LUN without sufficient free space in the underlying filesystem can result in client filesystem corruption on the iSCSI host system.

**[-readonly {yes|no}]**

The **-readonly yes** option creates a protected, read-only LUN that is available as a destination in an iSCSI LUN replication relationship. By default, the iSCSI LUN is created as read-write. The default is **no**.

**-lun -modify <lun\_number> -target**

**<target\_alias\_name> -readonly {yes [-Force] | no}**

Modifies a LUN by changing it to read-only or read/write. The LUN cannot be a promoted snapshot. The **-readonly no** option converts the specified read-only LUN into a read/write LUN (for example, to change a replication destination LUN into a copy of the source LUN). The **-readonly yes** option converts the specified read/write LUN to read-only (for example, to prepare a replication source LUN for failback). If the LUN's mask grants access to an iSCSI initiator, and that initiator is logged in to the target that contains the LUN, the **-readonly yes** option fails unless the **-Force** option is included.

**-lun -extend <target\_alias\_name> -size <size>**

**[M|G|T]**

Extends an existing LUN by the specified number of megabytes (M, the default), gigabytes (G), or terabytes (T).

**-lun -delete <lun\_number> -target**

**<target\_alias\_name>**

Deletes a LUN from a target as specified by the **<target\_alias\_name>**.

**CAUTION**

The LUN must not be in use when a delete is performed. Deleting a LUN deletes all of the data stored on the LUN.

**-lun -info {<lun\_number>|-all} [-target <target\_alias\_name>]**

Displays the size, space usage, and filesystem information where the LUN resides, for the specified LUN on the specified target, or on all LUNs.

**-lun -stat {<lun\_number>|-all} [-target <target\_alias\_name>]**

Displays statistical information such as size, LUN type, filesystem location, replication relationship (if any), maximum extension size, and SCSI CDB statistics for the specified LUN or all LUNs on the specified target.

**-lun -list [-target <target\_alias\_name>]**

Displays information on all LUNs, or to those belonging to a specified target.

## MASK OPTIONS

```
-mask {
  -list [<target_alias_name>]
  | -info <target_alias_name>
    {-initiator <initiator_name>|-all}
  | -set <target_alias_name> -initiator <initiator_name>
    {-grant <access_list>|-deny <access_list>}
  | -clear <target_alias_name> -initiator <initiator_name>}
```

To display mask options, type **-mask**.

**-mask -list [<target\_alias\_name>]**

Displays a list of existing LUN masks on the existing target on the specified Data Mover.

**-mask -info <target\_alias\_name> {-initiator <initiator\_name>|-all}**

Returns LUN mask information for the specified target, or all targets including the alias name, iSCSI name, portal group information, default LUN mask information, and list of existing LUNs. The <initiator\_name> is the iSCSI name of the initiator to which the **mask** command is applied.

**-mask -set <target\_alias\_name> -initiator <initiator\_name>**

Sets the initiator access options (grant or deny or both) for the LUN mask on the specified <target\_alias\_name>. The <initiator\_name> is the iSCSI name of the initiator to which the mask is applied. Outside of a clustered environment, do not grant multiple initiators access to the same LUN. Conflicts can occur if more than one initiator tries writing to the LUN. If your environment requires multiple initiators to access the same LUN, create a mask for each initiator through a separate command.

**-grant <access\_list>**

Allows the initiator access to all LUNs specified in <access\_list>. The <access\_list> is a LUN number or a comma-separated list of LUN numbers. Access-list examples:

grant 2, 4, 6

grant 6-8

**-deny <access\_list>**

Denies the initiator access to all LUNs specified in <access\_list>.

Access-list example: deny 1, 3-5, 9.

**-mask -clear <target\_alias\_name> -initiator <initiator\_name>**

Clears the existing LUN mask for the initiator.

## NAME SERVICE OPTIONS

Performs name service client management. Before modifying the **-ns** server or port, iSCSI service must be stopped, then restarted once the changes are made. If the administrator fails to stop the service, attempted modifications will have no effect even though the command reports "done." Available options are:

```
-ns isns {
| -info
| -set {-server {<IPv4Addr>[:<port>] | <IPv6Addr> | <\[IPv6Addr\]>:<port>}}
| -esiport <port>
| -clear {-server|-esiport|-all}}
```

To display name service options, type **-ns**.

**-ns isns**

Selects the naming service to be configured.

---

**Note:** iSNS is the only naming service supported.

**-ns isns -info**

Displays status information for the iSNS service such as state, iSNS

server address, entity, source, Entity Status Inquiry (ESI) information, and timeout value.

**-ns isns -set -server {<IPv4Addr>[:<port>] | <IPv6Addr>|<\[IPv6Addr\]:port>}**  
 Set the IPv4 address or the IPv6 address and, optionally, the port of the iSNS server. IPv6 addresses need to be enclosed in square brackets if a port is specified; the brackets do not signify optional content. The default port is 3205.

**-ns isns -set -esiport <port>**  
 Sets the Entity Status Inquiry port of iSNS client. This port is a TCP port that, by default, when iSCSI service is started up, is dynamically bound at the iSNS client. If this option is not entered at all, the application will assign a port when the service is started.

**-clear {-server|-esiport|-all}**  
 Clear current settings for iSNS server, for the ESI port, or for both the iSNS server and ESI port.

When a **-clear** option is issued, the system returns the message "done," however, settings are not cleared until iSCSI service is restarted.

#### iSCSI SERVICE OPTIONS

**-service {-start|-stop|-status}**

Starts, stops, or displays the status of the iSCSI service.

#### SNAP OPTIONS

Performs snap management functions. Available options are:

```
-snap {
  -list [-target <target_alias_name> -lun <lun_number>]
  | -info <snap_name>
  | -create -target <target_alias_name> -lun <lun_number>
    [-data <app_data>]
  | -modify <snap_name> -data <app_data>
  | -delete {<snap_name>| -target <target_alias_name> -lun <lun_number>}
    [-Force]
  | -restore <snap_name>
  | -promote <snap_name> -initiator <initiator_name>
  | -Demote <snap_name> [-Force] }
```

To display snap management options, type **-snap**.

**-snap -list [-target <target\_alias\_name> -lun <lun\_number>]**

Lists all snapshots on the Data Mover or all snapshots of the specified iSCSI LUN (regardless of which application created the snapshots).

---

**-snap -info <snap\_name>**

Displays information about the specified snapshot, including any application data (if the data is UTF-8 compliant).

**-snap -create -target <target\_alias\_name> -lun <lun\_number> [-data <app\_data>]**

Creates a snapshot of the specified iSCSI LUN. The snapshot is crash consistent, after a power loss, and not necessarily consistent from the point of view of the host applications. If the **-data** option is included, the provided comment text (limited to 4096 bytes) is associated with the snapshot as application data and saved on persistent storage provided by the Data Mover. If it contains a space character, the string must be enclosed in double quotation marks. To clear existing data, provide a null string ("").

---

**Note:** Although the snapshot supports 4096 bytes, the command line interface might limit the number of characters you can type.

**-snap -modify <snap\_name> -data <app\_data>**

Replaces the application data (text or binary data) associated with the snapshot with the provided comment text (limited to 4096 bytes) or a null string. If it contains a space character, the string must be enclosed in double quotation marks. To clear existing data, provide a null string ("").

---

**Note:** Although the snapshot supports 4096 bytes, the command line interface might limit the number of characters you can type.

**-snap -delete {<snap\_name> | -target <target\_alias\_name> -lun <lun\_number>} [-Force]**

Deletes either the specified snapshot or all snapshots of the specified iSCSI LUN. The snapshot to delete cannot be promoted. To delete a snapshot created by an application other than the Control Station CLI, include **-Force**.

**-snap -restore <snap\_name>**

Restores the content of a production iSCSI LUN from a snapshot of that LUN on the same target. The snapshot used for the LUN restoration is preserved, but all newer snapshots of the LUN are deleted. The snapshot must be the same size as the production LUN (that is, the restore fails if the production LUN was extended after the snapshot was taken). The snapshot (or a more recent snapshot of the same LUN) cannot be promoted.

```
-snap -promote <snap_name> -initiator
<initiator_name>
```

Promotes the specified snapshot so it can be used as an iSCSI LUN. The new LUN has the same data content as the snapshot. A LUN mask is created to allow access to the LUN by the specified iSCSI initiator.

```
-snap -Demote <snap_name> [-Force]
```

Demotes the specified snapshot LUN. To demote a snapshot created by another application (not the Control Station CLI) or a snapshot that is in use, include **-Force**. The demoted LUN and its contents (including data written to the LUN while promoted) are irretrievable. The read-only snapshot is preserved.

**SEE ALSO** *Configuring iSCSI Targets on VNX for File, Installing iSCSI Host Components on VNX for File, Using VNX Replicator, and nas\_replicate.*

**EXAMPLE #1** To create a target with an alias of **t1**, and a portal group of **100**, and a network portal of **np=172.24.102.242**, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -target -alias t1 -create
100:np=172.24.102.242
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #2** To create a target with an alias of **t1**, and a portal group of **100**, and a network portal of **np=172.24.102.242 [2002:c8c::24:172:65]**, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -target -alias t1 -create
100:np=172.24.102.242, [2002:c8c::24:172:65]
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #3** To create a target with an alias of **t1**, and a portal group of **100**, with a port of **3261**, and a network portal of **np=172.24.102.242:3261,[2002:c8c::24:172:65]:3261**, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -target -alias t1 -create
100:np=172.24.102.242:3261, [2002:c8c::24:172:65]:3261
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #4** To rename a target alias, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -target -rename t1 t2
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #5** To bind target portal groups as specified by the alias **t1** to an existing target, **200:np=172.24.102.243**, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -target -bind t1
200:np=172.24.102.243
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #6** To bind target portal groups as specified by the alias **t1** to an existing target with a port of **63**, **200:np=2002:c8c::24:172:63**, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -target -bind t1
200:np=2002:c8c::24:172:63
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #7** To configure server\_2 to use the iSNS server at IP address **200:c8c::24:172:63** with the default port, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -ns isns -set -server
2002:c8c::24:172:63
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #8** To list all targets, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -target -list
```

server_2 :			
alias_name	portal_groups	iscsi_name	
t1	100,200	iqn.1992-05.com.emc:apm000438070430000-1	

#### Where:

Value	Definition
alias_name	Alias for the iSCSI target's qualified name.
portal_groups	Portal groups used by the target.
iscsi_name	iSCSI qualified name of the target.

**EXAMPLE #9** To create a new standard iSCSI LUN of **0** and assign it to an existing target, **t1**, with a specified size of **102400** MB on filesystem, **ufs1**, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -lun -number 0 -create t1 -size
102400 -fs ufs1
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #10** To create a new virtually provisioned iSCSI LUN of **1** and assign it to an existing target, **t1**, with a specified size of **10** GB on filesystem, **ufs1**, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -lun -number 1 -create t1 -size
10G -fs ufs1 -vp yes
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #11** To create a new, protected, read-only iSCSI LUN of **2** and assign it to an existing target **t1**, with a specified size of **10** GB on filesystem, **ufs1**, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -lun -number 2 -create t1 -size
10G -fs ufs1 -readonly yes
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #12** To extend LUN 0 on target, t1, by 4096 MB, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -lun -extend 0 -target t1 -size  
4096M  
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #13** To display a list of all LUNs on a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -lun -list  
server_2 :  
target: t1  
lun      size(MB)      filesystem  
0        106496        ufs1 ( id=22 )  
1        10240         ufs1 ( id=22 )  
2        10240         ufs1 ( id=22 )
```

#### Where:

Value	Definition
target	Alias for the iSCSI target's qualified name.
lun	ID for the LUN.
size (MB)	Size of the LUN in MBs.
filesystem	Name of the filesystem containing the LUN.

**EXAMPLE #14** To display information for LUN 0, on target t1, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -lun -info 0 -target t1  
server_2 :  
Logical Unit 0 on target t1:  
  (Production) fsid=22 size=106496MB alloc=0MB dense  
  
path=/ufs1/fs22_T1_LUN0_APM00043807043_0000/fs22_T1_LUN0_APM00043807043_0000  
(extended)  
          replication=none  
          max_extension_size=84494MB
```

#### Where:

Value	Definition
fsid	ID of the filesystem containing the LUN.
size	Reserved size of the LUN in MBs.
alloc	Actual space allocated for the LUN.
dense	Storage method used by the LUN.

path	Filesystem path to the LUN.
replication	<p>Status of the LUN for iSCSI replication. Possible statuses are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• none — The LUN is not in a replication relationship.</li> <li>• source — The LUN is the source LUN in a replication relationship.</li> <li>• destination — The LUN is the destination LUN in a replication relationship.</li> <li>• available destination — The LUN is configured as a destination LUN (read-only) but not currently in a replication relationship.</li> </ul>
max_extension_size	Maximum amount of space by which the LUN can be extended.

**EXAMPLE #15** To display statistical information for all LUNs on a target t1, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -lun -stat -all -target t1
server_2 :
Logical Unit 0 on target t1:
(Production) fsid=22 size=106496MB alloc=218MB dense

path=/ufs1/fs22_T1_LUN0_APM00043807043_0000/fs22_T1_LUN0_APM00043807043_0000
(extended)
replication=none
max_extension_size=84441MB

Statistics:
Total SCSI CDBs: 6837
Read: 2381 Failed: 0 Blks read: 147769
Write: 4314 Failed: 0 Blks written: 449833

Logical Unit 1 on target t1:
(Production) fsid=22 size=10240MB alloc=53MB virtually_provisioned

path=/ufs1/fs22_T1_LUN1_APM00043807043_0000/fs22_T1_LUN1_APM00043807043_0000
replication=none
max_extension_size=2086911MB

Statistics:
Total SCSI CDBs: 2272
Read: 1179 Failed: 0 Blks read: 111831
Write: 973 Failed: 0 Blks written: 110617

Logical Unit 2 on target t1:
(Production) fsid=22 size=10240MB alloc=0MB dense

path=/ufs1/fs22_T1_LUN2_APM00043807043_0000/fs22_T1_LUN2_APM00043807043_0000
replication=available destination
max_extension_size=84441MB

Statistics:
Total SCSI CDBs: 0
Read: 0 Failed: 0 Blks read: 0
Write: 0 Failed: 0 Blks written: 0
```

**EXAMPLE #16** To set a LUN mask on target t1, for initiator iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com, with the access rights to LUNs 0 and 1, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -mask -set t1 -initiator
iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com
-grant 0,1
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #17** To display a list of LUN masks, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -mask -list
```

```
server_2 :
target: t1
initiator_name
iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com      grant LUNs
                                                               0-1
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
target	Alias name of the target.
initiator_name	Qualified name of the iSCSI initiator on the host.
grant LUNs	Number of the LUNs to which the initiator is granted access.

**EXAMPLE #18** To clear the LUN mask for the initiator, iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -mask -clear t1 -initiator
iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #19** To configure an iSNS client on the Data Mover for iSNS server with an IP address of 172.24.102.66, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -ns isns -set -server
172.24.102.66
```

server\_2 : done

---

**Note:** Before modifying the -ns server or port, iSCSI service must be stopped, then restarted once the changes are made. If the administrator fails to stop the service, attempted modifications will have no effect until the service is started even though the command reports "done."

**EXAMPLE #20** To start the iSCSI service on the Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -service -start
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #21** To display the iSNS client service status, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -ns isns -info
server_2 :
isNS Client Service Status
-----
service      : started
server       : 172.24.102.66:3205[tcp]
state        : SYNC
entity       : isns:00000002
source       : iqn.1992-05.com.emc:apm000438070430000-1
ESI support  : TRUE
ESI port     : 52427
ESI Time    : 1131484090 (Tue Nov  8 21:08:10 2005)
timeout     : 3000
trace        : FALSE
PG support   : TRUE
```

**Where:**

<b>Value</b>	<b>Definition</b>
service	Whether the iNS service is started or stopped.
server	IP address of the iNS server and port.
state	State of the iNS server. Possible states are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SYNC — The iNS client is OK.</li> <li>• VIRGIN — The iNS client is not in use—there are no targets or portals configured.</li> <li>• INDOUBT — The iNS client cannot currently contact the iNS server and is retrying.</li> <li>• NOTSYNC — The iNS client has experienced multiple failures attempting to contact the iNS server and is retrying.</li> <li>• DEAD — The iNS client cannot contact the iNS server. Still retrying at a lower frequency.</li> </ul>
entity	Name of the network entity that serves as a container for iSCSI targets and portal objects on the Data Mover.
source	Name of the iSCSI target used as the source attribute in iNS requests that require source identification.
ESI support	Whether Entity Status Inquiry (ESI) is supported as the means for refreshing the entity registration.
ESI port	TCP port that the iNS client service listens to for incoming ESI messages.
ESI Time	Last time the ESI was received from the iNS server or UNKNOWN if never.
timeout	Network timeout value (in milliseconds) for communication with the iNS server.
trace	Whether extensive tracing output of iNS messages, both incoming and outgoing, is enabled (TRUE) or disabled (FALSE).
PG support	Whether portal groups are supported; if not, all portals are implicitly placed in one portal group.

**EXAMPLE #22** To display status information for the target t1, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -target -info t1
server_2 :
Target Alias Name: t1
Target iSCSI Name: iqn.1992-05.com.emc:apm000438070430000-1
Serial Number: 1
```

```

Portal Group Tag: 100
  Portal: 172.24.102.242:3260
Portal Group Tag: 200
  Portal: 172.24.102.243:3260
Logical Units:
  0 : (Production) fsid=22 size=106496MB alloc=0MB dense
path=/ufs1/fs22_T1_LUN0_APM00043807043_0000/fs22_T1_LUN0_APM00043807043_0000
  1 : (Production) fsid=22 size=10240MB alloc=0MB virtually_provisioned
path=/ufs1/fs22_T1_LUN1_APM00043807043_0000/fs22_T1_LUN1_APM00043807043_0000
  2 : (Production) fsid=22 size=10240MB alloc=0MB dense
path=/ufs1/fs22_T1_LUN2_APM00043807043_0000/fs22_T1_LUN2_APM00043807043_0000
Connected Initiators:
  iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com

```

### Where:

Value	Definition
Target Alias Name	Alias for the iSCSI target's qualified name.
Target iSCSI Name	iSCSI qualified name of the target.
Serial Number	Unique, VNX-wide serial number for the target.
Portal Group Tag	Portal groups used by the target.
Portal	IP address and port of the portals in the portal group.
Logical Units	Logical units (LUNs) assigned to the target.
fsid	ID the filesystem containing the LUN.
size	Reserved size of the LUN in MBs.
alloc	Amount of data currently stored in the LUN.
dense	Storage method used by the LUN.
path	Filesystem path to the LUN.
Connected Initiators	Qualified name of the initiators logged in to the target.

**EXAMPLE #23** To display statistics for the target **t1**, and the current sessions on the target, type:

```

$ server_iscsi server_2 -target -stat t1
server_2 :
Target Alias Name: t1
Target iSCSI Name: iqn.1992-05.com.emc:apm000438070430000-1
[Login/Logout Stats]
Login Accepted: 1
Login Failed: 0
  Redirect: 0
  Authorize: 0
  Authenticate: 0
  Negotiate: 0
  Other: 0
Logout Normal: 0
Logout Other: 0
Last Login Failed: N/A
[Session Stats]

```

```

Initiator: iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com TSIH: 1 ISID:
400001370000
Command PDUs: 5886
    Read Command PDUs: 3604
    Write Command PDUs: 2256
Response PDUs: 5886
Data-In PDUs: 1936
Data-Out PDUs: 0
R2Ts: 0
Tx Data Octets: 132134422
Rx Data Octets: 132573696
Digest Errors: 0
Connection Timeout Errors: 0

```

**Where:**

<b>Value</b>	<b>Definition</b>
Target Alias Name	Alias for the iSCSI target's qualified name.
Target iSCSI Name	iSCSI qualified name of the target.
Login Accepts	Number of accepted login requests.
Login Failed	Number of rejected login requests.
Redirect	Number of logins that are redirected.
Authorize	Number of logins that failed due to authorization failure.
Authenticate	Number of login failures due to failed authentication.
Negotiate	Number of login failures due to errors in iSCSI parameter negotiation.
Other	Number of login failures due to other causes.
Logout Normal	Number of logouts requesting session closing.
Logout Other	Number of other logouts.
Initiator	ID of initiator logged in to target.
TSIH	iSCSI session handle.
ISID	iSCSI session ID.
Command PDUs	Number of SCSI command protocol data units (PDUs) received by target.
Read Command PDUs	Number of read command PDUs received by target.
Write Command PDUs	Number of write command PDUs received by target.
Response PDUs	Number of iSCSI response PDUs sent by target.
Data-In PDUs	Number of data-in PDUs.
Data-Out PDUs	Number of data-out PDUs.
R2Ts	Number of request to transfers issued during the session.
Tx Data Octets	Amount of transmitted data (in bytes).
Rx Data Octets	Amount of received data (in bytes).
Digest Errors	Number of errors in data or header digests or both.
Connection Timeout Errors	Number of errors caused by the connection between target and initiator timing out.

**EXAMPLE #24** To unbind the network portal **172.24.102.243:3260** on a target **t1**, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -target -unbind t1
np=172.24.102.243:3260
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #25** To display the status of the iSCSI service, iSCSI session statistics, and statistics about login/logout attempts, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -service -status
server_2 :
**** ISCSI Service ****
Status: Running
Iscsi is configured to listen on ports:
TCP Port: 3260
Header Digests are preferred
Data Digests are not preferred
[Session Stats]
Session Failures: 0
Last Session Failed: N/A
[Login/Logout Stats]
Login Accepted: 0
Login Failed: 0
    Redirect: 0
    Authorize: 0
    Authenticate: 0
    Negotiate: 0
    Other: 0
Logout Normal: 0
Logout Other: 0
Last Login Failed: N/A
```

### Where:

Value	Definition
Status	Status of the iSCSI service on the Data Mover.
TCP Port	Listening port used by the iSCSI service.
Header Digests	Whether header digests are enabled or disabled.
Data Digests	Whether data digests are enabled or disabled.
Session Failures	Number of session failures.
Last Session Failed	ID of the last failed session.
Login Accepts	Number of accepted login requests.
Login Failed	Number of rejected login requests.
Redirect	Number of logins that are redirected.
Authorize	Number of logins that failed due to authorization failure.
Authenticate	Number of login failures due to failed authentication.
Negotiate	Number of login failures due to errors in iSCSI parameter negotiation.
Other	Number of login failures due to other causes.
Logout Normal	Number of logouts requesting session closing.
Logout Other	Number of other logouts.

Last Failure Type	Type of last login failure.
Last Failure Time	Time of last login failure.
Last Failure Initiator	Initiator ID from which failed login came.
Last Failure IP	IP from which failed login request came.

**EXAMPLE #26** To stop iSCSI service, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -service -stop
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #27** To delete iSCSI LUN 1 on the target **t1**, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -lun -delete 1 -target t1
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #28** To clear iSNS client service configuration, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -ns isns -clear -server
server_2 : done
```

When a **-clear** is issued, the system returns the message “done”, however, settings are not cleared until iSNS service is restarted.

**EXAMPLE #29** To delete the target **t1**, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -target -delete t1
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #30** To change LUN **24** (a read-only replication destination LUN) on target **t1** to a read/write LUN, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -lun -modify 24 -target t1
-serveronly no
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #31** To change LUN **11** (a read/write LUN) on target **t1** to a read-only LUN, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -lun -modify 11 -target t1
-serveronly yes
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #32** To list the snapshots of LUN 22 on target **t2** on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -snap -list -target t2 -lun 22
server_2:
Snap Name                               Lun Target      Create Time
                                         Num.
fs14_T11_LUN22_FCNBD054507021_003C.ckpt006 24  t2 Thu Mar 06 14:33:09 EST 2008
fs14_T11_LUN22_FCNBD054507021_003C.ckpt005 24  t2 Thu Mar 06 14:29:22 EST 2008
```

**Where:**

Value	Description
Snap Name	Name of the snapshot.
Lun Number	Number of the LUN used to create the snapshot.
Target	Alias of the target to which the LUN belongs.
Create Time	Date and time that the snapshot was created.

**EXAMPLE #33** To view information about the specified snapshot, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -snap-info
fs14_T11_LUN18_000172900116_0004.ckpt008

server_2:
Snap Name      = fs14_T11_LUN18_000172900116_0004.ckpt008
Lun Number     = 18
Target          = t2
Promoted Number =
Promoted Initiator =
Application Label = CelerraCS
LUN Size MB    = 10240
Create Time     = Tue Mar 04 10:14:06 EST 2008
Application Data = windows_app_data
```

**Where:**

Value	Description
Snap Name	Name of the snapshot.
Lun Number	Number of the LUN used to create the snapshot.
Target	Alias of the target to which the LUN belongs.
Create Time	Date and time that the snapshot was created.
Application Data	Comment text or other data associated with the snapshot.

**EXAMPLE #34** To view information about the specified promoted snapshot, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -snap -info
fs14_T8_LUN24_000183500235_0006.ckpt461

server_2:
Snap Name      = fs14_T8_LUN24_000183500235_0006.ckpt461
Lun Number     = 24
Target          = t2
Create Time     = Wed Mar 05 11:30:52 EST 2008
Application Data = windows_app_data
Promoted Number =
Promoted Initiator = iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:winserver1.nasdoc.emc.com
Application Label = CelerraCS
LUN size MB    = 256
```

**Where:**

Value	Description
Promoted Number	LUN number of the promoted snapshot.
Promoted Initiator	iSCSI initiator granted access to the promoted LUN.
Application Label	Label identifying the creator of the snapshot.
LUN size MB	Size of the promoted LUN in megabytes.

**EXAMPLE #35** To create a snapshot of LUN 24 on target **t1** on **server\_2** and attach the specified comment text, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -snap -create -target t1 -lun 24
-data "Q3 analysis snap Target t1 LUN 24"
```

server\_2 :  
Info 26306936878: OK.id=fs23\_t1\_LUN24\_HK190807300021\_0000.ckpt000

**EXAMPLE #36** To modify the comment text associated with the specified snapshot on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -snap -modify
fs14_T8_LUN24_000183500235_0006.ckpt461 -data "Q4
analysis snap Target t1 LUN 24"
```

server\_2 :  
OK

**EXAMPLE #37** To delete the specified snapshot on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -snap -delete
fs14_T8_LUN24_000183500235_0006.ckpt461
```

server\_2 :  
OK

**EXAMPLE #38** To delete all snapshots of LUN 24 on target **t1** on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -snap -delete -target t1 -lun 24
```

server\_2 :  
OK

**EXAMPLE #39** To restore a production LUN using the specified snapshot on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -snap -restore
fs14_T8_LUN24_000183500235_0006.ckpt461
```

server\_2 :  
OK

**EXAMPLE #40** To promote the specified snapshot and grant access to the specified iSCSI initiator, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -snap -promote  
fs14_T8_LUN24_000183500235_0006.ckpt461 -initiator  
iqn.1991-05.com.microsoft:winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com
```

```
server_2 :  
OK
```

**EXAMPLE #41** To demote the specified snapshot regardless of the application that created it, type:

```
$ server_iscsi server_2 -snap -Demote  
fs14_T8_LUN24_000183500235_0006.ckpt461 -Force
```

```
server_2 :  
OK
```

## server\_kerberos

Manages the Kerberos configuration within the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_kerberos {<movername>|ALL}  

  -add realm=<realm_name>, kdc=<fqdn_kdc_name>[:<port>]  

    [, kdc=<fqdn_kdc_name>[:<port>]...]  

    [, kpasswd=<fqdn_kpasswd_server_name>]  

    [, kadmin=<kadmin_server>]  

    [, domain=<domain_name>] [, defaultrealm]  

  -delete realm=<realm_name>  

  -keytab  

  -ccache [-flush]  

  -list  

  -kadmin [<kadmin_options>]
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_kerberos** adds, deletes, lists the realms within the Kerberos configuration of a Data Mover, and manages the Data Movers service principals and keys.

**server\_kerberos** displays the key table content, and specifies a **kadmin** server.

### OPTIONS

**-add realm**=<realm\_name>, **kdc**=<fqdn\_kdc\_name>

Adds the specified realm to the Kerberos configuration on the specified Data Mover. The <realm\_name> is the fully qualified domain name of the Kerberos realm to be added to the key distribution center (KDC) configuration. The <fqdn\_kdc\_name> is the fully qualified domain name of the KDC for the specified realm.

---

**Note:** The **-add** option is relevant only if you are using a UNIX/Linux Kerberos KDC.

---

[ :<port>]

Specifies a port that the KDC listens on.

[ , **kdc**=<fqdn\_kdc\_name>[:<port>]...]

Specifies additional KDCs with ports that KDCs listen on.

[ , **kpasswd**=<fqdn\_kpasswd\_server\_name>]

Specifies a password server for the KDC. The

<fqdn\_kpasswd\_server\_name> must be a fully qualified domain name for the server.

[ , **kadmin**=<kadmin\_server>]

Specifies the kadmin server.

[ , **domain**=<domain\_name>]

The <domain\_name> is the full name of the DNS domain for the realm.

[ , **defaultrealm**]

Indicates that the default realm is to be used.

**-delete realm=<realm\_name>**

Deletes the specified realm from the Kerberos configuration for the specified Data Mover.

---

**Note:** The **-delete** option is relevant only if you are using a UNIX/Linux Kerberos KDC.

---

**-keytab**

Displays the principal names for the keys stored in the keytab file.

**-ccache**

Displays the entries in the Data Movers Kerberos credential cache.

---

**Note:** The **-ccache** option can also be used to provide EMC Customer Support with information for troubleshooting user access problems.

---

**[-flush]**

Flushes the Kerberos credential cache removing all entries.

Credential cache entries are automatically flushed when they expire or during a Data Mover reboot.

Once the cache is flushed, Kerberos obtains new credentials when needed. The repopulation of credentials may take place immediately, over several hours, or be put off indefinitely if no Kerberos activity occurs.

**-list**

Displays a listing of all configured realms on a specified Data Mover or on all Data Movers.

**-kadmin [<kadmin\_options>]**

Invokes the **kadmin** tool with the following specified options:

**[-r <realm>]**

Specifies a realm as the default database realm.

**[**-p** <principal>]**

Specifies the principal for authentication. Otherwise, **kadmin** will append "/admin" to the primary principal name of the default cache, the value of the USER environment variable, or the username as obtained with **getpwuid**, in order of preference.

**[**-q** <query>]**

Runs **kadmin** in non-interactive mode. This passes the query directly to kadmin, which performs the query, then exits.

**[**-w** <password>]**

Uses a specified password instead of prompting for a password.

**[**-s** <admin\_server> [:<port>]]**

Specifies the **kadmin** server with its associated port.

---

**Note:** The **kadmin** tool is relevant only if you are using a UNIX/Linux Kerberos KDC. You must be **root** to execute the **-kadmin** option.

---

**SEE ALSO** *Configuring NFS on VNX*, [server\\_checkup](#), and [server\\_nfs](#).

**OUTPUT** Dates appearing in output are in UTC format.

**EXAMPLE #1** To add a realm to the Kerberos configuration of a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_kerberos server_2 -add
realm=nasdocs.emc.com, kdc=winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com, dom
ain=nasdocs.emc.com
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #2** To list the keytabs, type:

```
$ server_kerberos server_2 -keytab
```

server\_2 :

Dumping keytab file

keytab file major version = 0, minor version 0

-- Entry number 1 --

principal: DM102-CGE0\$@NASDOCS.EMC.COM

realm: NASDOCS.EMC.COM

encryption type: rc4-hmac-md5

principal type 1, key version: 332

key length: 16, key: b1c199a6ac11cd529df172e270326d5e

key flags:(0x0), Dynamic Key, Not Cached

key cache hits: 0

-- Entry number 2 --

principal: DM102-CGE0\$@NASDOCS.EMC.COM

```

realm: NASDOCS.EMC.COM
encryption type: des-cbc-md5
principal type 1, key version: 332
    key length: 8, key: ced9a23183619267
    key flags:(0x0), Dynamic Key, Not Cached
    key cache hits: 0

-- Entry number 3 --
principal: DM102-CGE0$@NASDOCS.EMC.COM
realm: NASDOCS.EMC.COM
encryption type: des-cbc-crc
principal type 1, key version: 332
    key length: 8, key: ced9a23183619267
    key flags:(0x0), Dynamic Key, Not Cached
    key cache hits: 0

-- Entry number 4 --
principal: host/dm102-cge0@NASDOCS.EMC.COM
realm: NASDOCS.EMC.COM
encryption type: rc4-hmac-md5
principal type 1, key version: 332
    key length: 16, key: b1c199a6ac11cd529df172e270326d5e
    key flags:(0x0), Dynamic Key, Not Cached
    key cache hits: 0

<... removed ...>

-- Entry number 30 --
principal: cifs/dm102-cge0.nasdocs.emc.com@NASDOCS.EMC.COM
realm: NASDOCS.EMC.COM
encryption type: des-cbc-crc
principal type 1, key version: 333
    key length: 8, key: d95e1940b910ec61
    key flags:(0x0), Dynamic Key, Not Cached
    key cache hits: 0

End of keytab entries. 30 entries found.

```

---

**Note:** This is a partial listing due to the length of the output.

---

### Where:

Value	Definition
principal type	Type of the principal as defined in the GSS-API. Reference to RFC 2743.
key version	Every time a key is regenerated its version changes.

**EXAMPLE #3** To list all the realms on a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_kerberos server_2 -list  
server_2 :  
Kerberos common attributes section:  
Supported TGS encryption types: rc4-hmac-md5 des-cbc-md5 des-cbc-crc  
Supported TKT encryption types: rc4-hmac-md5 des-cbc-md5 des-cbc-crc  
Use DNS locator: yes
```

End of Kerberos common attributes.

Kerberos realm configuration:

```
realm name: NASDOCS.EMC.COM  
kdc: winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com  
admin server: winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com  
kpasswd server: winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com  
default domain: nasdocs.emc.com
```

End of Kerberos realm configuration.

Kerberos domain\_realm section:

```
DNS domain = Kerberos realm  
.nasdocs.emc.com = NASDOCS.EMC.COM
```

End of Krb5.conf domain\_realm section.

**EXAMPLE #4** To specify a kadmin server, type:

```
$ server_kerberos server_2 -add  
realm=eng.nasdocs.emc.com,kdc=winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com  
,kadmin=172.24.102.67
```

server\_2 : done

---

**Note:** You must be **root** to execute the **-kadmin** option. Replace \$ with # as the root login is a requirement.

---

**EXAMPLE #5** To delete a realm on a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_kerberos server_2 -delete  
realm=eng.nasdocs.emc.com
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #6** To display the credential cache on a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_kerberos server_2 -ccache
```

```
server_2 :  
Dumping credential cache
```

Names:  
Client: DM102-CGE0\$@NASDOCS.EMC.COM

```

Service: WINSERVER1.NASDOCS.EMC.COM
Target: HOST/WINSERVER1.NASDOCS.EMC.COM@NASDOCS.EMC.COM
Times:
Auth: 09/12/2005 07:15:04 GMT
Start: 09/12/2005 07:15:04 GMT
End: 09/12/2005 17:15:04 GMT
Flags: PRE_AUTH,OK_AS_DELEGATE
Encryption Types:
Key: rc4-hmac-md5
Ticket: rc4-hmac-md5

Names:
Client: DM102-CGE0$@NASDOCS.EMC.COM
Service: winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com
Target: ldap/winserver1.nasdocs.emc.com@NASDOCS.EMC.COM
Times:
Auth: 09/12/2005 07:15:04 GMT
Start: 09/12/2005 07:15:04 GMT
End: 09/12/2005 17:15:04 GMT
Flags: PRE_AUTH,OK_AS_DELEGATE
Encryption Types:
Key: rc4-hmac-md5
Ticket: rc4-hmac-md5

Names:
Client: DM102-CGE0$@NASDOCS.EMC.COM
Service: NASDOCS.EMC.COM
Target: krbtgt/NASDOCS.EMC.COM@NASDOCS.EMC.COM
Times:
Auth: 09/12/2005 07:15:04 GMT
Start: 09/12/2005 07:15:04 GMT
End: 09/12/2005 17:15:04 GMT
Flags: INITIAL,PRE_AUTH
Encryption Types:
Key: rc4-hmac-md5
Ticket: rc4-hmac-md5

```

End of credential cache entries.

### Where:

Value	Definition
client	Client name and its realm.
service	Domain controller and its realm.
target	Target name and its realm.
auth	Time of the initial authentication for the named principal.
start	Time after which the ticket is valid.
end	Time after which the ticket will not be honored (its expiration time).

Value	Definition
flags	Options used or requested when the ticket was issued.
key	Key encryption type.
ticket	Ticket encryption type.

**EXAMPLE #7** To flush the credential cache on a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_kerberos server_2 -ccache flush  
server_2 :  
Purging credential cache.  
Credential cache flushed.
```

## server\_ldap

Manages the LDAP-based directory client configuration and LDAP over SSL for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_ldap {<movername>|ALL}
  -set [-p] -domain <FQDN> | -basedn <attribute_name>=<attribute_value>[,...]
  [-servers <IPv4_addr>[:<port>] | <IPv6_addr>|<\[IPv6_addr\]:port>[,...]]
  [-profile <profile>]
  [-nisdomain <NIS_domain>]
  [-binddn <bind_DN> | {-kerberos -kaccount <account_name> [-realm
  <realm_name>]}]
  [-sslenabled {y|n}]
  [-sslpersona {none}<persona_name>]
  [-sslcipher {default}<cipher_list>]
  -clear
  -info [-verbose]
  -service {-start|-stop|-status}
  -lookup {-user <username>
    |-group <groupname>
    |-uid <uid>
    |-gid <gid>
    |-hostbyname <hostname>
    |-netgroup <groupname>}
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_ldap** configures, starts, stops, deletes, and displays the status of the LDAP-based directory client configuration, and queries the LDAP-based directory server.

**OPTIONS**

- set [-p] -domain <FQDN> | -basedn <attribute\_name>=<attribute\_value>[...]
- Specifies the LDAP-based directory client domain for the specified Data Mover and starts the service. The **-p** option requests a prompt for the password. A password is required in conjunction with a bind distinguished name in order to specify the use of simple authentication. The **-basedn** option specifies the Distinguished Name (DN) of the directory base, an x509 formatted name that uniquely identifies the directory base. For example: ou=abc,o=def,c=ghi. If a base distinguished name contains space characters, enclose the entire string within double quotation marks and enclose the name with a backslash and double quotation mark. For example, "\\"cn=abc,cn=def ghi,dc=com\\\"".

It is recommended configuring an LDAP-based directory client by using the **-basedn** option instead of the **-domain** option. The DN provides the root position for:

- ◆ Searching for iPlanet profiles
- ◆ Defining default search containers for users, groups, hosts, and netgroups according to RFC 2307. An iPlanet profile and OpenLDAP or Active Directory with SFU or IdMU ldap.conf file are only required for customized setups.

---

**Note:** In the case in which the DN of the directory base contains dots and the client is configured using the domain name, the default containers may not be set up correctly. For example, if the name is dc=my.company,dc=com and it is specified as domain name my.company.com, VNX incorrectly defines the default containers as dc=my,dc=company,dc=com.

---

**[**-servers** {<IPv4\_addr>[:<port>] | <IPv6\_addr> | <\[IPv6\_addr\]:port>} [, . . . ]]**

Specifies the IP addresses of the LDAP-based directory client servers. <IPv4\_addr> or <IPv6\_addr> indicates the IP address of the LDAP-based directory servers. IPv6 addresses need to be enclosed in square brackets if a port is specified; the brackets do not signify optional content. The <port> option specifies the LDAP-based directory server TCP port number. If the port is not specified, the default port is 389 for LDAP and 636 for SSL-based LDAP. It is recommended that at least two LDAP servers are defined, so that DART can switch to the second server in case the first cannot be reached.

---

**Note:** IP addresses of the LDAP-based directory servers do not have to be included every time with the **server\_ldap** command once you have indicated the configuration server, and if configuring the same LDAP-based directory service.

---

**[**-profile** <profile>]**

Specifies the profile name or the profile distinguished name which provides the iPlanet client with configuration information about the directory service. For example, both the following values are allowed: **-profile vnx\_profile** and **-profile cn=vnx\_profile,ou=admin,dc=mycompany,dc=com**.

---

**Note:** It is recommended that unique profile names be used in the Directory Information Tree (DIT). The specified profile is searched for by scanning the entire tree and if it is present in multiple locations, the first available profile is used unless the profile distinguished name is specified.

---

**[**-nisdomain** < NIS\_domain >]**

Specifies the NIS domain of which the Data Mover is a member since an LDAP-based directory domain can host more than one NIS domain.

**[**-binddn** < bind\_DN > | { **-kerberos** **-kaccount** < account\_name >  
[-realm < realm\_name >] } ]**

Specifies the distinguished name (DN) or Kerberos account of the identity used to bind to the service. Active Directory with SFU or IdMU requires an authentication method that uses simple authentication, SSL, or Kerberos.

Simple authentication requires that a DN be specified along with a password. For SSL-based client authentication to succeed, the Data Mover certificate Subject must match the distinguished name for an existing user (account) at the directory server.

---

**Note:** To configure a LDAP-based directory service for authentication, **-binddn** is not required if the **-sslpersona** option is specified. In this case, SSL-based client authentication will be used.

---

The Kerberos account name must be the CIFS server computer name known by the KDC. The account name must terminate with a \$ symbol.

By default, the Data Mover assumes that the realm is the same as the LDAP domain provided in the **-domain** or **-basedn** options. But a different realm name can be specified if necessary.

**[**-sslenabled** {y | n}]**

Enables (y) or disables (n) SSL. SSL is disabled by default.

**[**-sslpersona** {none | < persona\_name >} ]**

Specifies the key and certificate of the directory server. If a persona has been previously configured, **none** disables the user of a client key and certificate. The **-sslpersona** option without the **-binddn** option indicates that the user wants to authenticate using the client (persona) certificate. To authenticate using the client certificate, the LDAP server must be configured to **always**

**request** (or require) the persona certificate during the SSL transaction, or the authentication will fail. If authentication using the client certificate is not desired, then the **-binddn** option must be used. The configuration rules are explained in [Table 1 on page 590](#).

---

**Note:** The **-sslpersona** option does not automatically enable SSL, but configures the specified value. The value remains persistent and is used whenever SSL is enabled.

---

**Table 1 Configuration rules**

Description	Data Mover configuration
SSL enabled on Data Mover, LDAP server should accept SSL, anonymous authentication is used.	server_ldap -sslenabled y
SSL enabled, password-based authentication is used.	server_ldap -p -binddn cn=foo -sslenabled y
SSL enabled, SSL certificate authentication is used, LDAP server should be configured to request client certificate.	server_ldap -sslenabled y -sslpersona default (use server_certificate to verify that the certificate for the Data Mover's default persona exists)

---

**Note:** The user should refer to the LDAP server documentation for information about configuring the server to request the client certificate.

---

**[-sslcipher {default|<cipher\_list>}]**  
Specifies default or the cipher list.

---

**Note:** The **-sslcipher** option does not automatically enable SSL, but configures the specified value. The value remains persistent and is used whenever SSL is enabled.

---

#### **-clear**

Deletes the LDAP-based directory client configuration for the specified Data Mover and stops the service.

#### **-info**

Displays the service status and the static and dynamic configuration.

**[ -verbose ]**

Adds troubleshooting information to the output.

**-service {-start | -stop | -status}**

The **-start** option enables the LDAP-based directory client service. The LDAP-based directory client service is also restarted when the VNX is rebooted. The **-stop** option disables the LDAP-based directory client service, and the **-status** option displays the status of the LDAP-based directory service.

**-lookup**

{**user**=<username> | **group**=<groupname> | **uid**=<uid> | **gid**=<gid> | **hostbyname**=<hostname> | **netgroup**=<groupname>}

Provides lookup information about the specified resource for troubleshooting purposes.

**SEE ALSO** *Configuring VNX Naming Services.*

**EXAMPLE #1** To configure the use of an LDAP-based directory by a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_ldap server_4 -set -domain nasdocs.emc.com  
-servers 172.24.102.62
```

server\_4 : done

**EXAMPLE #2** To configure the use of an LDAP-based directory by a Data Mover using the Distinguished Name of the server at IPv4 address 172.24.102.62 with the default port, type:

```
$ server_ldap server_2 -set -basedn  
dc=nasdocs,dc=emc,dc=com -servers 172.24.102.62
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #3** To configure the use of an LDAP-based directory by a Data Mover using the Distinguished Name of the server at IPv6 address 2002:c8c::24:172:63 with the default port, type:

```
$ server_ldap server_2 -set -basedn  
dc=nasdocs,dc=emc,dc=com -servers 2002:c8c::24:172:63
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #4** To configure the use of an LDAP-based directory by a Data Mover and specify the use of the client profile, type:

```
$ server_ldap server_4 -set -domain nasdocs.emc.com  
-servers 172.24.102.62 -profile celerra_profile  
-nisdomain nasdocs -sslenabled y
```

server\_4 : done

**EXAMPLE #5** To configure the use of an LDAP-based directory by a Data Mover and specify the use of the client profile using its distinguished name, type:

```
$ server_ldap server_4 -set -domain nasdocs.emc.com
-servers 172.24.102.62 -profile
cn=celerra_profile,dc=nasdocs,dc=emc,dc=com -nisdomain
nasdocs -sslenabled y
server_4 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To specify the NIS domain to which the Data Mover is a member, type:

```
$ server_ldap server_2 -set -domain nasdocs.emc.com
-servers 172.24.102.62 -nisdomain nasdocs
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #7** To configure the use of simple authentication by specifying a bind Distinguished Name (DN) and password, type:

```
$ server_ldap server_2 -set -p -domain nasdocs.emc.com
-servers 172.24.102.10 -binddn
"cn=admin,cn=users,dc=nasdocs,dc=emc"
server_2 : Enter Password:*****
done
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To configure the use of an LDAP-based directory by a Data Mover using SSL, type:

```
$ server_ldap server_4 -set -basedn
dc=nasdocs,dc=emc,dc=com -servers 172.24.102.62
-sslenabled y
server_4 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To configure the use of an LDAP-based directory by a Data Mover using SSL and user key and certificate, type:

```
$ server_ldap server_4 -set -basedn
dc=nasdocs,dc=emc,dc=com -servers 172.24.102.62
-sslenabled y -sslpersona default
server_4 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #10** To configure the use of an LDAP-based directory by a Data Mover using SSL and using specified ciphers, type:

```
$ server_ldap server_4 -set -basedn
dc=nasdocs,dc=emc,dc=com -servers 172.24.102.62
-sslenabled y -sslcipher "RC4-MD5,RC4-SHA"
server_4 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #11** To display information about the LDAP-based directory configuration on a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_ldap server_4 -info
server_4 :
LDAP domain: nasdocs.emc.com
```

```

base DN: dc=nasdocs,dc=emc,dc=com
State: Configured - Connected
NIS domain: nasdocs.emc.com
No client profile nor config. file provided (using default setup)
Connected to LDAP server address: 172.24.102.62 - port 636
SSL enabled/disabled by Command line, cipher suites configured by Command line

```

**EXAMPLE #12** To configure the use of Kerberos authentication by specifying a Kerberos account, type:

```

$ server_ldap server_2 -set -basedn
dc=nasdocs,dc=emc,dc=com -servers 172.24.102.62 -kerberos
-kaccount cifs_compname$
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #13** To display detailed information about the LDAP-based directory configuration on a Data Mover, type:

```

$ server_ldap server_2 -info -verbose
server_ldap server_2 -i -v
server_2 :
LDAP domain: devldapdom1.lcsc
  base DN: dc=devldapdom1,dc=lcsc
  State: Configured - Connected
NIS domain: devldapdom1.lcsc
  Configuration file - TTL: 1200 seconds
  Next configuration update in 1107 seconds
LDAP configuration servers:
  Server 10.64.220.148 port 389 : Active, connected
    SSL not enabled, Persona: none specified, Cipher Suite List: none specified
  Server 10.64.220.114 port 389 : Spare , disconnected
    SSL not enabled, Persona: none specified, Cipher Suite List: none specified
Domain naming contexts:
  dc=devldapdom1,dc=lcsc
Domain supported LDAP controls:
  1.3.6.1.4.1.4203.1.9.1.1
  2.16.840.1.113730.3.4.18
  2.16.840.1.113730.3.4.2
  1.3.6.1.4.1.4203.1.10.1
  1.2.840.113556.1.4.319
  1.2.826.0.1.334810.2.3
  1.2.826.0.1.3344810.2.3
  1.3.6.1.1.13.2
  1.3.6.1.1.13.1
  1.3.6.1.1.12
Domain supported authentication mechanisms:
Default search base: dc=devldapdom1,dc=lcsc
Domain default search Scope: single-level
passwd base DN:
  ou=people,dc=devldapdom1,dc=lcsc - search scope single-level
passwd object class: posixAccount
```

```
passwd attributes: cn, uid, uidNumber, gidNumber, userPassword,  
loginShell, gecos, description  
group base DN:  
    ou=group,dc=devldapdom1,dc=lcsc - search scope single-level  
    group object class: posixGroup  
    group attributes: cn, gidNumber, userPassword, memberUid, description  
hosts base DN:  
    ou=hosts,dc=devldapdom1,dc=lcsc - search scope single-level  
    host object class: ipHost  
    host attributes: cn, ipHostNumber, description  
netgroup base DN:  
    ou=netgroup,dc=devldapdom1,dc=lcsc - search scope single-level  
    netgroup object class: nisNetgroup  
    host attributes: cn, nisNetgroupTriple, memberNisNetgroup description
```

**EXAMPLE #14** To display lookup information about the user **nasadmin**, type:

```
$ server_ldap server_4 -lookup -user nasadmin  
server_4 :  
user: nasadmin, uid: 1, gid: 201, gecos: nasadmin, home dir: /home/nasadmin,  
shell: /bin/csh
```

**EXAMPLE #15** To display the status of the LDAP-based directory service, type:

```
$ server_ldap server_4 -service -status  
server_4 :  
LDAP service active
```

**EXAMPLE #16** To stop the LDAP-based directory service, type:

```
$ server_ldap server_4 -service -stop  
server_4 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #17** To delete the LDAP configuration for the specified Data Mover and stop the service, type:

```
$ server_ldap server_4 -clear  
server_4 : done
```

## server\_log

Displays the log generated by the specified Data Mover.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_log <movername>
[-a] [-f] [-n] [-s] [-v|-t]
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_log** reads and displays the log generated by the Data Mover. Information in the log file is read from oldest to newest. To view that most recent log activity, add | tail to the end of your command line.

### OPTIONS

#### No arguments

Displays the contents of the log added since the last reboot.

**-a**

Displays the complete log.

**-f**

Displays the contents of the log added since the last reboot. Additionally monitors the growth of the log by entering into an endless loop, pausing, reading the log being generated. The output is updated every second. To exit, press Ctrl-C together.

**-n**

Displays the log without the time stamp.

**-s**

Displays the time in yyyy-mm-dd format when each command in the log was executed.

**-v| -t**

Displays the log files in verbose form or terse form.

### EXAMPLE #1

To monitor the growth of the current log, type:

```
$ server_log server_2 -f
```

NAS LOG for slot 2:

-----  
0 keys=0 h=0 nc=0

```
1200229390: VRPL: 6: 122: Allocating chunk:3 Add:50176 Chunks:24
1200229390: SVFS: 6: Merge Start FsVol:118 event:0x0
1200229390: SVFS: 6: D113118_736: hdr:82944 currInd:6, Destpmdv:D114118_503
1200229390: CFS: 6: Resuming fs 24
1200229390: SVFS: 6: 118:D113118_736:Merge hdr=82944 prev=99328 id=113 chunk=0 s
tableEntry=7
1200229390: UFS: 6: Volume name:Sh122113
```

```

1200229390: UFS: 6: starting gid map file processing.
1200229390: UFS: 6: gid map file processing is completed.
1200229390: DPSVC: 6: DpRequest::done() BEGIN reqType:DpRequest_VersionInt_SchSr
cRefresh reqCaller:DpRequest_Caller_Scheduler status:0
1200229390: DPSVC: 6: SchedulerSrc=118_APM00062400708_0000_253_APM00062400708_00
00, curState=active, input=refreshDone
1200229390: DPSVC: 6: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume enter
1200229390: DPSVC: 6: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume found newV 118.ckpt003, bl
ocks 17534
1200229390: DPSVC: 6: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume 0 blocks for vnumber 1038
totalB 0
1200229390: DPSVC: 6: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume found oldV 118.ckpt004
1200229390: DPSVC: 6: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume exit
1200229390: DPSVC: 6: DpVersion::getTotalBytes 0 blocks 0 bytes
1200229390: DPSVC: 6: SchedulerSrc=118_APM00062400708_0000_253_APM00062400708_00
00, newState=active
1200229390: SVFS: 6: D113118_736: After Merge err:4 full:0 mD:0
1200229390: SVFS: 6: D113118_736: prev !full release ch:82944 newPrev:99328
1200229390: SVFS: 6: D113118_737: Chunk:0 hdrAdd:50176 ==> prevChunk:82944 befor
e changePrevChunk
1200229390: SVFS: 6: D113118_737: Ch:0 hdr:50176 : prevCh:99328 after changePrev
1200229510: DPSVC: 6: refreshSnap: cur=1200229510, dl=1200229520, kbytes=0, setu
p=0, rate=1000
1200229510: DPSVC: 6: SchedulerSrc=199_APM00062400708_0000_258_APM00062400708_00
00, curState=active, input=refresh
1200229510: DPSVC: 6: DpRequest::execute() BEGIN reqType:DpRequest_VersionInt_Sc
hSrcRefresh reqCaller:DpRequest_Caller_Scheduler reqMode:0
1200229510: DPSVC: 6: DpRequest::execute() END reqType:DpRequest_VersionInt_SchS
rcRefresh reqCaller:DpRequest_Caller_Scheduler status:0 reqMode:0
1200229510: DPSVC: 6: SchedulerSrc=199_APM00062400708_0000_258_APM00062400708_00
00, newState=active
--More--

```

**Note:** This is a partial listing due to the length of the output.

### EXAMPLE #2

To display the current log, type:

```
$ server_log server_2
```

```

NAS LOG for slot 2:
-----
0 keys=0 h=0 nc=0

2008-01-13 08:03:10: VRPL: 6: 122: Allocating chunk:3 Add:50176 Chunks:24
2008-01-13 08:03:10: SVFS: 6: Merge Start FsVol:118 event:0x0
2008-01-13 08:03:10: SVFS: 6: D113118_736: hdr:82944 currInd:6, Destpmdv:D114118
_503
2008-01-13 08:03:10: CFS: 6: Resuming fs 24
2008-01-13 08:03:10: SVFS: 6: 118:D113118_736:Merge hdr=82944 prev=99328 id=113
chunk=0 stableEntry=7
2008-01-13 08:03:10: UFS: 6: Volume name:Sh122113
2008-01-13 08:03:10: UFS: 6: starting gid map file processing.

```

```

2008-01-13 08:03:10: UFS: 6: gid map file processing is completed.
2008-01-13 08:03:10: DPSVC: 6: DpRequest::done() BEGIN reqType:DpRequest_Version
Int_SchSrcRefresh reqCaller:DpRequest_Caller_Scheduler status:0
2008-01-13 08:03:10: DPSVC: 6: SchedulerSrc=118_APM00062400708_0000_253_APM00062
400708_0000, curState=active, input=refreshDone
2008-01-13 08:03:10: DPSVC: 6: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume enter
2008-01-13 08:03:10: DPSVC: 6: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume found newV 118.ck
pt003, blocks 17534
2008-01-13 08:03:10: DPSVC: 6: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume 0 blocks for vnum
ber 1038 totalB 0
2008-01-13 08:03:10: DPSVC: 6: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume found oldV 118.ck
pt004
2008-01-13 08:03:10: DPSVC: 6: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume exit
2008-01-13 08:03:10: DPSVC: 6: DpVersion::getTotalBytes 0 blocks 0 bytes
2008-01-13 08:03:10: DPSVC: 6: SchedulerSrc=118_APM00062400708_0000_253_APM00062
400708_0000, newState=active
2008-01-13 08:03:10: SVFS: 6: D113118_736: After Merge err:4 full:0 mD:0
2008-01-13 08:03:10: SVFS: 6: D113118_736: prev !full release ch:82944 newPrev:9
9328
2008-01-13 08:03:10: SVFS: 6: D113118_737: Chunk:0 hdrAdd:50176 ==> prevChunk:82
944 before changePrevChunk
2008-01-13 08:03:10: SVFS: 6: D113118_737: Ch:0 hdr:50176 : prevCh:99328 after c
hangePrev
2008-01-13 08:05:10: DPSVC: 6: refreshSnap: cur=1200229510, dl=1200229520, kbyte
s=0, setup=0, rate=1000
2008-01-13 08:05:10: DPSVC: 6: SchedulerSrc=199_APM00062400708_0000_258_APM00062
400708_0000, curState=active, input=refresh
2008-01-13 08:05:10: DPSVC: 6: DpRequest::execute() BEGIN reqType:DpRequest_Vers
ionInt_SchSrcRefresh reqCaller:DpRequest_Caller_Scheduler reqMode:0
--More--

```

**Note:** This is a partial listing due to the length of the output.

### EXAMPLE #3

To display the log file without the time stamp, type:

```
$ server_log server_2 -n
```

NAS LOG for slot 2:

-----

0 keys=0 h=0 nc=0

```

VRPL: 6: 122: Allocating chunk:3 Add:50176 Chunks:24
SVFS: 6: Merge Start FsVol:118 event:0x0
SVFS: 6: D113118_736: hdr:82944 currInd:6, Destpmdv:D114118_503
CFS: 6: Resuming fs 24
SVFS: 6: 118:D113118_736:Merge hdr=82944 prev=99328 id=113 chunk=0 stableEntry=7
UFS: 6: Volume name:Sh122113
UFS: 6: starting gid map file processing.
UFS: 6: gid map file processing is completed.
DPSVC: 6: DpRequest::done() BEGIN reqType:DpRequest_VersionInt_SchSrcRefresh req
Caller:DpRequest_Caller_Scheduler status:0
DPSVC: 6: SchedulerSrc=118_APM00062400708_0000_253_APM00062400708_0000, curState

```

```

=active, input=refreshDone
DPSVC: 6: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume enter
DPSVC: 6: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume found newV 118.ckpt003, blocks 17534
DPSVC: 6: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume 0 blocks for vnumber 1038 totalB 0
DPSVC: 6: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume found oldV 118.ckpt004
DPSVC: 6: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume exit
DPSVC: 6: DpVersion::getTotalBytes 0 blocks 0 bytes
DPSVC: 6: SchedulerSrc=118_APM00062400708_0000_253_APM00062400708_0000, newState
=active
SVFS: 6: D113118_736: After Merge err:4 full:0 mD:0
SVFS: 6: D113118_736: prev !full release ch:82944 newPrev:99328
SVFS: 6: D113118_737: Chunk:0 hdrAdd:50176 ==> prevChunk:82944 before changePrev
Chunk
SVFS: 6: D113118_737: Ch:0 hdr:50176 : prevCh:99328 after changePrev
DPSVC: 6: refreshSnap: cur=1200229510, dl=1200229520, kbytes=0, setup=0, rate=10
00
DPSVC: 6: SchedulerSrc=199_APM00062400708_0000_258_APM00062400708_0000, curState
=active, input=refresh
DPSVC: 6: DpRequest::execute() BEGIN reqType:DpRequest_VersionInt_SchSrcRefresh
reqCaller:DpRequest_Caller_Scheduler reqMode:0
DPSVC: 6: DpRequest::execute() END reqType:DpRequest_VersionInt_SchSrcRefresh re
qCaller:DpRequest_Caller_Scheduler status:0 reqMode:0
DPSVC: 6: SchedulerSrc=199_APM00062400708_0000_258_APM00062400708_0000, newState
=active
VBB: 6: VBB session list empty
CFS: 6: fs 0x78 type = dhfs being unmounted. Waiting for quiesce ...
CFS: 6: fs 0x78 type = dhfs unmounted
--More--

```

**Note:** This is a partial listing due to the length of the output.

**EXAMPLE #4** To display all the current logs available, type:

```
$ server_log server_2 -a
```

NAS LOG for slot 2:

```

1200152690: SVFS: 6: D113118_606: prev !full release ch:82944 newPrev:99328
1200152690: SVFS: 6: D113118_607: Chunk:0 hdrAdd:50176 ==> prevChunk:82944 befor
e changePrevChunk
1200152690: SVFS: 6: D113118_607: Ch:0 hdr:50176 : prevCh:99328 after changePrev
1200152950: DPSVC: 6: refreshSnap: cur=1200152950, dl=1200152960, kbytes=0, setu
p=0, rate=666
1200152950: DPSVC: 6: SchedulerSrc=199_APM00062400708_0000_258_APM00062400708_00
00, curState=active, input=refresh
1200152950: DPSVC: 6: DpRequest::execute() BEGIN reqType:DpRequest_VersionInt_Sc
hSrcRefresh reqCaller:DpRequest_Caller_Scheduler reqMode:0
1200152950: DPSVC: 6: DpRequest::execute() END reqType:DpRequest_VersionInt_SchS
rcRefresh reqCaller:DpRequest_Caller_Scheduler status:0 reqMode:0
1200152950: DPSVC: 6: SchedulerSrc=199_APM00062400708_0000_258_APM00062400708_00
00, newState=active
1200152950: VBB: 6: VBB session list empty

```

```

1200152950: CFS: 6: fs 0x78 type = dhfs being unmounted. Waiting for quiesce ...
1200152950: CFS: 6: fs 0x78 type = dhfs unmounted
1200152950: SVFS: 6: pause() requested on fsid:78
1200152950: SVFS: 6: pause done on fsid:78
1200152950: SVFS: 6: Cascaded Delete...
1200152950: SVFS: 6: D120199_1131: createBlockMap PBM root=0 keys=0 h=0 nc=0
1200152950: VRPL: 6: 217: Allocating chunk:4 Add:66560 Chunks:15
1200152950: SVFS: 6: Merge Start FsVol:199 event:0x0
1200152950: SVFS: 6: D120199_1130: hdr:99328 currInd:6, Destpmdv:D119199_1124
1200152950: CFS: 6: Resuming fs 78
1200152950: SVFS: 6: 199:D120199_1130:Merge hdr=99328 prev=82944 id=120 chunk=0
stableEntry=7
1200152950: UFS: 6: Volume name:Sh217120
1200152950: UFS: 6: starting gid map file processing.
1200152950: SVFS: 6: D120199_1130: After Merge err:4 full:0 mD:0
1200152950: SVFS: 6: D120199_1130: prev !full release ch:99328 newPrev:82944
1200152950: SVFS: 6: D120199_1131: Chunk:0 hdrAdd:66560 ==> prevChunk:99328 before changePrevChunk
1200152950: SVFS: 6: D120199_1131: Ch:0 hdr:66560 : prevCh:82944 after changePrev
v
1200152950: UFS: 6: gid map file processing is completed.
1200152950: DPSVC: 6: DpRequest::done() BEGIN reqType:DpRequest_VersionInt_SchSrcRefresh reqCaller:DpRequest_Caller_Scheduler status:0
1200152950: DPSVC: 6: SchedulerSrc=199_APM00062400708_0000_258_APM00062400708_0000, curState=active, input=refreshDone
--More--

```

**Note:** This is a partial listing due to the length of the output.

#### EXAMPLE #5

To display the current log in terse form, type:

```
$ server_log server_2 -t
```

NAS LOG for slot 2:

```
-----
```

```
0 keys=0 h=0 nc=0
```

```

1200229390: 26043285504: 122: Allocating chunk:3 Add:50176 Chunks:24
1200229390: 26042826752: Merge Start FsVol:118 event:0x0
1200229390: 26042826752: D113118_736: hdr:82944 currInd:6, Destpmdv:D114118_503
1200229390: 26040008704: Resuming fs 24
1200229390: 26042826752: 118:D113118_736:Merge hdr=82944 prev=99328 id=113 chunk
=0 stableEntry=7
1200229390: 26042433536: Volume name:Sh122113
1200229390: 26042433536: starting gid map file processing.
1200229390: 26042433536: gid map file processing is completed.
1200229390: 26045513728: DpRequest::done() BEGIN reqType:DpRequest_VersionInt_SchSrcRefresh reqCaller:DpRequest_Caller_Scheduler status:0
1200229390: 26045513728: SchedulerSrc=118_APM00062400708_0000_253_APM00062400708_0000, curState=active, input=refreshDone
1200229390: 26045513728: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume enter
1200229390: 26045513728: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume found newV 118.ckpt003,

```

```

blocks 17534
1200229390: 26045513728: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume 0 blocks for vnumber 10
38 totalB 0
1200229390: 26045513728: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume found oldV 118.ckpt004
1200229390: 26045513728: DpVersion::getTotalBlocksVolume exit
1200229390: 26045513728: DpVersion::getTotalBytes 0 blocks 0 bytes
1200229390: 26045513728: SchedulerSrc=118_APM00062400708_0000_253_APM00062400708
_0000, newState=active
1200229390: 26042826752: D113118_736: After Merge err:4 full:0 mD:0
1200229390: 26042826752: D113118_736: prev !full release ch:82944 newPrev:99328
1200229390: 26042826752: D113118_737: Chunk:0 hdrAdd:50176 ==> prevChunk:82944 b
efore changePrevChunk
1200229390: 26042826752: D113118_737: Ch:0 hdr:50176 : prevCh:99328 after change
Prev
1200229510: 26045513728: refreshSnap: cur=1200229510, dl=1200229520, kbytes=0, s
etup=0, rate=1000
1200229510: 26045513728: SchedulerSrc=199_APM00062400708_0000_258_APM00062400708
_0000, curState=active, input=refresh
1200229510: 26045513728: DpRequest::execute() BEGIN reqType:DpRequest_VersionInt
_SchSrcRefresh reqCaller:DpRequest_Caller_Scheduler reqMode:0
1200229510: 26045513728: DpRequest::execute() END reqType:DpRequest_VersionInt_S
--More--

```

**Note:** This is a partial listing due to the length of the output.

**EXAMPLE #6** To display the current log in verbose form, type:

```

$ server_log server_2 -v
DART Work Partition Layout found @ LBA 0x43000 (134MB boundary)

slot 2) About to dump log @ LBA 0xc7800

NAS LOG for slot 2:
-----
About to print log from LBA c8825 to c97ff
0 keys=0 h=0 nc=0

logged time      = 2008-01-13 08:03:10
id               = 26043285504
severity         = INFO
component        = DART
facility         = VRPL
baseid           = 0
type              = STATUS
argument name    = arg0
argument value   = 122: Allocating chunk:3 Add:50176 Chunks:24

argument type    = string (8)
brief description = 122: Allocating chunk:3 Add:50176 Chunks:24

```

full description = No additional information is available.  
recommended action = No recommended action is available. Use the text from the error message's brief description to search the Knowledgebase on Powerlink. After logging in to Powerlink, go to Support > Knowledgebase Search > Support Solutions Search.

```
logged time      = 2008-01-13 08:03:10
id              = 26042826752
severity        = INFO
component       = DART
facility        = SVFS
baseid          = 0
type            = STATUS
argument name   = arg0
argument value  = Merge Start FsVol:118 event:0x0
```

```
argument type    = string (8)
brief description = Merge Start FsVol:118 event:0x0
```

full description = No additional information is available.  
recommended action = No recommended action is available. Use the text from the error message's brief description to search the Knowledgebase on Powerlink. After logging in to Powerlink, go to Support > Knowledgebase Search > Support Solutions Search.

--More--

**Note:** This is a partial listing due to the length of the output.

## server\_mount

Mounts filesystems and manages mount options for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_mount {<movername>|ALL}  
  [-all]  
  | [-Force] [-option <options>] <fs_name> [<mount_point>]  
  <options>:  
    [ro | rw] [primary=<movername>]  
    [ceppcifs]  
    [ceppnfs]  
    [nonotify] [nooplock]  
    [notifyonaccess] [notifyonwrite]  
    [accesspolicy={NT | UNIX | SECURE | NATIVE | MIXED | MIXED_COMPAT}]  
    [nolock | wlock | rwlock]  
    [cvfsname=<newname>]  
    [noscan]  
    [noprefetch]  
    [uncached]  
    [cifssyncwrite]  
    [triggerlevel=<value>]  
    [ntcredential]  
    [renamepolicy={CIFS | FULL | NO}]  
    [cifsnanoroundup]  
    [nfsv4delegation={NONE | READ | RW}]
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **server\_mount** attaches a filesystem to the specified <mount\_point> with the specified options, and displays a listing of mounted filesystems. [server\\_umount](#) unmounts the filesystem.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

---

**Note:** The **primary=<movername>** option is not used.

### OPTIONS

#### No arguments

Displays a listing of all mounted and temporarily unmounted filesystems.

#### **-all**

Mounts all filesystems in the mount table.

#### **-Force -option rw <fs\_name> <mount\_point>**

Forces a mount of a filesystem copy (created using `fs_timefinder`) as read-write. By default, all filesystem copies are mounted as read-only.

`<fs_name> <mount_point>`

Mounts a filesystem to the specified `<mount_point>`. When a filesystem is initially mounted, the `<mount_point>` is required; however, remounting a filesystem after a temporary unmount does not require the use of a `<mount_point>`.

`[ -option <options> ]`

Specifies the following comma-separated options:

`[ ro | rw ]`

Specifies the mount as read-write (default), or read-only which is the default for checkpoints and TimeFinder/FS.

---

**Note:** MPFS clients do not acknowledge filesystems that are mounted read-only and allow their clients to write to the filesystem.

---

`[ceppcifs]`

It enables the CEPA events for CIFS on a filesystem. This option is enabled by default.

`[ceppnfs]`

It enables the CEPA events for NFS on a filesystem.

---

**Note:** If ceppnfs is used without the ceppcifs option, the CEPA events for CIFS are disabled. To enable CEPA events for NFS and CIFS on a filesystem, ensure that you add both these options in the command.

---

`[ accesspolicy={NT | UNIX | SECURE | NATIVE | MIXED | MIXED_COMPAT} ]`

Indicates the access control policy as defined in the table.

---

**Note:** When accessed from a Windows client, ACLs are checked only if the CIFS user authentication method is set to the recommended default, NT. This is set using the `-add` security option in the `server_cifs` command.

---

Access policy	CIFS clients	NFS clients
NATIVE (default)	ACL is checked.	UNIX rights are checked.
UNIX	ACL and UNIX rights are checked.	UNIX rights are checked.
NT	ACL is checked.	ACL and UNIX rights are checked.

Access policy	CIFS clients	NFS clients
SECURE	ACL and UNIX rights are checked.	ACL and UNIX rights are checked.
MIXED	<p>ACL is checked. If there is not an ACL, one is created based on the UNIX mode bits. Access is also determined by the ACL.</p> <p>NFSv4 clients can manage the ACL.</p> <p>An ACL modification rebuilds the UNIX mode bits but the UNIX rights are not checked.</p>	<p>ACL is checked. If there is not an ACL, one is created based on the UNIX mode bits. Access is also determined by the ACL.</p> <p>NFSv4 clients can manage the ACL.</p> <p>A modification to the UNIX mode bits rebuilds the ACL permissions but the UNIX rights are not checked.</p>
MIXED_COMPAT	<p>If the permissions of a file or directory were last set or changed by a CIFS client, the ACL is checked and the UNIX rights are rebuilt but are not checked.</p> <p>If the permissions of a file or directory were last set or changed by an NFS client, the UNIX rights are checked and the ACL is rebuilt but is not checked.</p> <p>NFSv4 clients can manage the ACL.</p>	<p>If the permissions of a file or directory were last set or changed by an NFS client, the UNIX rights are checked and the ACL is rebuilt but is not checked.</p> <p>If the permissions of a file or directory were last set or changed by a CIFS client, the ACL is checked and the UNIX rights are rebuilt but are not checked.</p> <p>NFSv4 clients can manage the ACL.</p>

**Note:** The **MIXED** policy translates the UNIX ownership mode bits into three ACEs: Owner, Group, and Everyone, which can result in different permissions for the Group ACE and the Everyone ACE. The **MIXED\_COMPAT** policy does not translate a UNIX Group into a Group ACE. The Everyone ACE is generated from the UNIX Group.

[**cvfsname=<newname>**]

Changes the default name of the checkpoint in each of the .ckpt directories. The default name is the timestamp of when the checkpoint was taken.

[**noprefetch**]

Turns prefetch processing off. When on (default), performs read ahead processing for filesystems.



### CAUTION

Turning the prefetch option to off may affect performance.

**For CIFS clients only**

When mounting a filesystem, if the default options are not manually entered, the options are active but not displayed in the listing of mounted filesystems. Available options are:

**[`nonotify`]**

Turns notify off. When on (default), the notify option informs the client of changes made to the directory file structure.

**[`nooplock`]**

Turns opportunistic locks (oplocks) off. When oplocks are on (default), they reduce network traffic by enabling clients to cache the file and make changes locally. To turn Windows oplocks off, unmount the filesystem, then remount with `nooplock`.

**[`notifyonaccess`]**

Provides a notification when a filesystem is accessed. By default, `notifyonaccess` is disabled.

**[`notifyonwrite`]**

Provides a notification of write access to a filesystem. By default, the `notifyonwrite` option is disabled.

**[`noscan`]**

Disables the Virus Checker protocol for a filesystem. The Virus Checker protocol is enabled using `server_setup` and managed by `server_viruschk`.

**[`uncached`]**

Allows well-formed writes (that is, multiple of a disk block and disk block aligned) to be sent directly to the disk without being cached on the server.

**[`cifssyncwrite`]**

Performs an immediate synchronous write on disk independently of CIFS write protocol option. This can impact write performance.

**[`triggerlevel=<value>`]**

Specifies the deepest directory level at which notification occurs. The default is 512. The value **-1** disables the notification feature.

**[`ntcredential`]**

Enables the VNX to take full account of a user's Windows group memberships when checking an ACL for access through NFS. When a UNIX user initiates a full request for a filesystem object, the UNIX UID is mapped to the Windows SID, then merges the user's UNIX and Windows groups together to generate a Windows NT Credential. This applies to **NT**, **SECURE**, **MIXED**, and **MIXED\_COMPAT** access-checking policies.

**[`renamepolicy={CIFS | FULL | NO}` ]**

Enables or disables control if any file or directory is opened on the current directory or any subdirectory, before the current directory is renamed. **CIFS** (default) stops the renaming of CIFS directories when in use by CIFS clients. **FULL** denies permission for the renaming of CIFS and NFS directories when in use by CIFS or NFS clients. **NO** automatically performs the directory rename without checking if a CIFS or NFS client is opening the directory.

**Note:** The `renamepolicy` is not supported by NFSv4.

**cifsnanoroundup**

Rounds up to the next second any date set by a CIFS client.

#### For NFS clients only

**[`nolock | wlock | rwlock`]**

Indicates the impact of locking behavior on NFSv2 and NFSv3 clients against NFSv4 and CIFS file locking. In NFSv2 and NFSv3, locking rules are cooperative, so a client is not prevented from accessing a file locked by another client if it does not use the lock procedure. NFSv2 and NFSv3 locks as advisory. An advisory lock does not affect read and write access to the file, but informs other users that the file is already in use.

**Note:** NFSv4 and CIFS clients have mandatory locking schemes and do not require a locking policy.

Locking policy	NFS clients
<code>nolock</code>	This (default) can open and write to a file when it is locked by CIFS or NFSv4 clients.
<code>wlock</code>	This can read but cannot write data to a file locked by CIFS or NFSv4 clients.
<code>rwlock</code>	This (recommended) cannot read or write data to files locked by CIFS or NFSv4 clients.

**[`nfsv4delegation={NONE | READ | RW}` ]**

Indicates that specific actions on a file are delegated to the NFSv4 client. **NONE** indicates that no file delegation is granted. **READ** indicates only read delegation is granted. **RW** (default) indicates write delegation is granted.

#### SEE ALSO

*Managing Volumes and File Systems with VNX Automatic Volume Management, Managing Volumes and File Systems for VNX Manually,*

*Configuring NFS on VNX, Configuring and Managing CIFS on VNX, Using VNX SnapSure, [nas\\_fs](#), [server\\_checkup](#), [server\\_export](#), [server\\_mountpoint](#), [server\\_nfs](#), [server\\_setup](#), [server\\_umount](#), and [server\\_viruschk](#).*

**EXAMPLE #1** To display all mounted filesystems on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_mount server_2
```

```
server_2 :  
root_fs_2 on / ufs,perm,rw  
root_fs_common on /.etc_common ufs,perm,ro  
ufs2 on /ufs2 ufs,perm,rw
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To mount all filesystems temporarily umounted from the mount table of **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_mount server_2 -all
```

```
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To mount **ufs1**, on mount point **/ufs1**, and enable CEPP for both CIFS and NFS, type:

```
$ server_mount server_2 -o ceppcifs,ceppnfs ufs1 /ufs1
```

```
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To mount **ufs1**, on mount point **/ufs1**, with **nonotify**, **nolock**, and **cifssyncwrite** turned on, type:

```
$ server_mount server_2 -option  
nonotify,nolock,cifssyncwrite ufs1 /ufs1
```

```
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To mount **ufs1**, on mount point **/ufs1**, with the access policy set to **NATIVE**, and **nooplock** turned on, type:

```
$ server_mount server_2 -option  
accesspolicy=NATIVE,nooplock ufs1 /ufs1
```

```
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #6**

To mount **ufs1**, on mount point **/ufs1**, with **noscan** and **noprefetch** set to on, type:

```
$ server_mount server_2 -option noscan,noprefetch ufs1  
/ufs1
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #7**

To mount **ufs1**, on mount point **/ufs1**, with **notifyonaccess**, **notifyonwrite** set to on, type:

```
$ server_mount server_2 -option  
notifyonaccess,notifyonwrite ufs1 /ufs1
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #8**

To mount a copy of a filesystem **ufs1\_snap1** on mount point **/ufs1\_snap1** with read-write access, type:

```
$ server_mount server_2 -Force -option rw ufs1_snap1  
/ufs1_snap1
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #9**

To mount **ufs1**, on mount point **/ufs1**, with uncached writes turned on, type:

```
$ server_mount server_2 -option uncached ufs1 /ufs1
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #10**

To mount **ufs1**, on mount point **/ufs1**, with the trigger level of notification change set to **256**, type:

```
$ server_mount server_2 -option triggerlevel=256 ufs1  
/ufs1
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #11**

To mount **ufs1**, on mount point **/ufs1**, change the default name of the checkpoint in the **.ckpt** directory, and specify a mount point, type:

```
$ server_mount server_2 -option cvfsname=test ufs1 /ufs1
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #12**

To mount **ufs1**, on mount point **/ufs1**, with the access policy set to **MIXED**, type:

```
$ server_mount server_2 -option accesspolicy=MIXED ufs1  
/ufs1
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #13** To mount **ufs1**, on mount point **/ufs1**, with the access policy set to **MIXED\_COMPAT**, type:

```
$ server_mount server_2 -option accesspolicy=MIXED_COMPAT  
ufs1 /ufs1
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #14** To mount **ufs1**, as a part of the nested filesystem **nmfs1**, type:

```
$ server_mount server_2 ufs1 /nmfs1/ufs1
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #15** To mount **ufs1**, specifying that no file is granted to the NFSv4 client, type:

```
$ server_mount server_2 ufs1 nfsv4delegation=NONE
```

server\_2 : done

## server\_mountpoint

Manages mount points for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_mountpoint {<movername>|ALL}
    -list
    | {-create|-delete|-exist} <pathname>
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_mountpoint** creates, deletes, lists, or queries a mount point for the specified Data Mover or all Data Movers.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

#### **-list**

Lists all mount points for the specified Data Movers.

#### **-create** <pathname>

Creates a mount point. A <pathname> must begin with a slash (/).

#### **-delete** <pathname>

Deletes a mount point.

#### **-exist** <pathname>

Displays whether or not a mount point exists.

### SEE ALSO

*Managing Volumes and File Systems with VNX Automatic Volume Management, Managing Volumes and File Systems for VNX Manually, nas\_fs, server\_export, and server\_mountpoint.*

### EXAMPLE #1

```
server_2 : done
```

To create a mount point on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_mountpoint server_2 -create /ufs1
```

### EXAMPLE #2

To list all mount points on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_mountpoint server_2 -list
```

```
server_2 :
./etc_common
/ufs1
/ufs1_ckpt1
/ufs2
/ufs3
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To verify that the mount point **/ufs1**, exists on all Data Movers, type:

```
$ server_mountpoint ALL -exist /ufs1  
server_2 : /ufs1 : exists  
server_3 : /ufs1 : does not exist
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To delete the mount point **/ufs1**, on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_mountpoint server_2 -delete /ufs1  
server_2 : done
```

## server\_mpfs

Sets up and configures MPFS protocol.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_mpfs {<movername> | ALL}
  -set <var>=<value>
  -add <number_of_threads>
  -delete <number_of_threads>
  -Stats
  -Default [<var>]
  -mountstatus
```

### DESCRIPTION

**server\_mpfs** sets up the MPFS protocol. The configuration values entered with this command are saved into a configuration file on the Data Mover. MPFS is not supported on the NS series.

[server\\_setup](#) provides information to start and stop MPFS for a Data Mover.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

#### No arguments

Lists the current MPFS configuration.

**-set** <var>=<value>

Sets the specified value for the specified variable. Currently, the only valid <var> is **threads**.

If this command is executed before the **server\_setup -P mpfs -o start** command is issued, the system sets the number of threads that will be started with the **server\_setup -o start** command, thereby overriding the default number of threads. If this command is executed after MPFS service is started, threads are to be added and removed dynamically.

**-add** <number\_of\_threads>

Increases the previously specified number of MPFS threads (default=16) by <number\_of\_threads> for the specified Data Movers.

**-delete** <number\_of\_threads>

Decreases the number of threads by the <number\_of\_threads> indicated for the specified Data Movers.

**-Stats**

Displays the current MPFS server statistics.

**-mountstatus**

Displays the mountability of filesystems for MPFS.

Certain filesystems cannot be mounted using MPFS, therefore before attempting to mount a filesystem on an MPFS client, compatibility should be determined. filesystems that are not supported are running quotas, have checkpoints, or are using TimeFinder/FS.

**-Default [<var>]**

Without a <var> entry, resets all variables to their factory-default values. Currently, the only valid <var> is **threads**.

If a <var> is specified, only the specified value is reset to its factory-default value.

---

**Note:** Variable names are case-sensitive.

---

**SEE ALSO** *Using VNX Multi-Path File System*, [server\\_setup](#), and [server\\_mt](#).

**EXAMPLE #1** To set a value for a specified MPFS variable, type:

```
$ server_mpfs server_2 -set threads=32
```

server\_2 :done

**EXAMPLE #2** To display the MPFS stats for **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_mpfs server_2 -Stats
```

```
server_2 :  
Server ID=server_2  
FMP Threads=32  
Max Threads Used=2  
FMP Open Files=0  
FMP Port=4656  
HeartBeat Time Interval=30
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To reset all variables back to their factory default value, type:

```
$ server_mpfs server_2 -Default
```

server\_2 :done

**EXAMPLE #4** To check the mount status of a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_mpfs server_2 -mountstatus
```

server_2 :	fs	mpfs compatible?	reason
--		-----	-----
testing_renaming	no		not a ufs file system
	no		volume structure not FMP compatible
server2_fs1_ckpt	no		not a ufs file system
	no		volume structure not FMP compatible

```
mpfs_fs2_lockdb_ckpt_5          no           volume structure not FMP compatible
mpfs_fs2_lockdb_ckpt_4          no           volume structure not FMP compatible
mpfs_fs2_lockdb_ckpt_3          no           volume structure not FMP compatible
mpfs_fs2_lockdb_ckpt_2          no           volume structure not FMP compatible
mpfs_fs2_lockdb_ckpt_1          no           volume structure not FMP compatible
mpfs_fs2_lockdb_ckpt_10         no           volume structure not FMP compatible
mpfs_fs2_lockdb_ckpt_9          no           volume structure not FMP compatible
mpfs_fs2_lockdb_ckpt_8          no           volume structure not FMP compatible
mpfs_fs2_lockdb_ckpt_7          no           volume structure not FMP compatible
mpfs_fs2_lockdb_ckpt_6          no           not a ufs file system
root_fs_common      yes          volume structure not FMP compatible
mpfs_fs2            yes
mpfs_fs1            mounted
server2_fs1         yes
root_fs_2           yes
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To add 16 threads to **server\_2**, type:

```
server_2 : done
$ server_mpfs server_2 -add 16
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To delete 16 threads from **server\_2**, type:

```
server_2 : done
$ server_mpfs server_2 -delete 16
```

## **server\_mt**

Manages the magnetic tape drive for the specified Data Mover.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
server_mt <movername>
[-f <device>] [-N] <command> [<count>]
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **server\_mt** sends commands to a magnetic tape drive located on the specified Data Mover.

By default, **server\_mt** performs the requested operation once. Specify <count> to perform multiple operations.

**OPTIONS**    <command> <count>

Operations for the command are as follows:

#### **eof, weof**

Write <count> EOF marks at the current position on the tape.

#### **fsf**

Forward space over <count> EOF marks. The tape is positioned on the first block of the file.

#### **bsf**

Back space over <count> EOF marks. The tape is positioned on the beginning-of-tape side of the EOF mark.

#### **ASF**

Absolute space to <count> file number. This is equivalent to a rewind followed by a fsf <count>.

For the following commands, <count> is ignored:

#### **eom**

Space to the end of recorded media on the tape. This is useful for appending files onto previously written tapes.

#### **rewind**

Rewind the tape.

#### **offline, rewoffl**

Rewind the tape and, if appropriate, take the drive unit offline by unloading the tape.

#### **status**

Print status information about the tape unit.

**erase**

Erase the entire tape.

**-f <device>**

Specifies the magnetic tape device to which the command is applied, and the <device> which is the name of the tape drive.

**-N**

Indicates no rewind at the end of the tape.

The **server\_devconfig <movername> -list -scsi -nondisks** command displays a listing of devices.

**EXAMPLE**

To send the **rewind** command to **tape1** (magnetic tape drive) on a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_mt server_2 -f tape1 rewind
```

server\_2: done

## **server\_name**

Manages the name for the specified Data Movers.

You must delete all user-defined interconnects configured for a Data Mover before you can rename it using this command. After you rename the Data Mover, you must re-create the source and peer interconnects with the new Data Mover name and then restart any associated replication sessions.

### **SYNOPSIS**

```
server_name {<movername> | ALL}  
[<new_name>]
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **server\_name** displays and renames the current movername for the specified Data Mover.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### **OPTIONS**

#### **No arguments**

Displays movernames for all Data Movers.

<new\_name>

Changes the current movername to the newly specified movername. The movername is case-sensitive and supports the following characters: a through z, A through Z, 0 through 9, \_(underscore), - (hyphen), though names may not start with a hyphen.

The **ALL** option is not available when renaming Data Movers.

### **SEE ALSO**

[nas\\_rp](#).

### **EXAMPLE #1**

To change the current movername for a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_name server_2 my_srv2
```

```
server_2 : my_srv2
```

### **EXAMPLE #2**

To view all movernames, type:

```
$ server_name ALL
```

```
server_2 : my_srv2  
server_3 : my_srv3  
server_4 : my_srv4  
server_5 : my_srv5
```

## server\_netstat

Displays the network statistics for the specified Data Mover.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_netstat {<movername>}  
[-a] [-i] [-r] [-s] [-p {tcp|udp|icmp|ip}]
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_netstat** displays network statistics for the specified Data Mover.

### OPTIONS

#### No arguments

Displays the active TCP connections.

**-a**

Displays the state of all the IP, ICMP, TCP, and UDP sockets.

**-i**

Displays a summary of the state of all physical interfaces including the total amount of data transferred both ways and the number of errors during this process as well as the MTU size and MAC address.

**-r**

Displays the routing table.

**-s**

Displays the statistics of each protocol.

**-p {tcp|udp|icmp|ip}**

Limits the display of the sockets, or the statistics of each protocol to the specified protocol. **tcp** is default.

### SEE ALSO

[server\\_ifconfig](#) and [server\\_route](#).

### EXAMPLE #1

To display all active IP, ICMP, TCP, and UDP sockets, type:

```
$ server_netstat server_2  
Proto Local Address                                Foreign Address      (state)  
*****  
tcp   172.24.102.237.2483          172.24.102.17.445    ESTABLISHED  
tcp   172.24.102.237.netbios-ssn      172.24.103.63.3962  ESTABLISHED
```

### EXAMPLE #2

To display the states of the IP, ICMP, TCP, and UDP sockets, type:

```
$ server_netstat server_2 -a  
Proto Local Address                                Foreign Address      (state)  
*****  
tcp   172.24.102.237.2483          172.24.102.17.445    ESTABLISHED
```

```

tcp  172.24.102.237.netbios-ssn      172.24.103.63.3962      ESTABLISHED
tcp  *.microsoft-ds                  *.*                      LISTEN
tcp  *.netbios-ssn                  *.*                      LISTEN
tcp  *.12345                        *.*                      LISTEN
tcp  *.5080                         *.*                      LISTEN
tcp  *.2272                          *.*                      LISTEN
tcp  *.2271                          *.*                      LISTEN
tcp  *.2270                          *.*                      LISTEN
tcp  *.ftp                           *.*                      LISTEN
tcp  *.10000                         *.*                      LISTEN
tcp  *.4658                          *.*                      LISTEN
tcp  *.2269                          *.*                      LISTEN
tcp  *.2268                          *.*                      LISTEN
tcp  *.nfs                           *.*                      LISTEN
tcp  *.1234                          *.*                      LISTEN
tcp  *.5033                          *.*                      LISTEN
tcp  *.8888                          *.*                      LISTEN
tcp  *.sunrpc                        *.*                      LISTEN

Proto Local Address
*****
udp  *.sunrpc
udp  *.netbios-ns
udp  *.netbios-dgm
udp  *.snmp
udp  *.router
udp  *.1024
udp  *.1036
udp  *.1037
udp  *.1038
udp  *.1046
udp  *.1054
udp  *.1065
udp  *.1234
udp  *.nfs
udp  *.2268
udp  *.4646
udp  *.4647
udp  *.4658
udp  *.9999
udp  *.12345
udp  *.31491
udp  *.38914

```

**EXAMPLE #3** To display a summary of the state of all physical interfaces, type:

```

$ server_netstat server_2 -i
Name      Mtu    Ibytes      Tbytes      Obytes      Oerror   PhysAddr
*****      *****      *****      *****      *****      *****
fxp0      1500   758568220     0       534867239     0       8:0:1b:43:49:9a
cge0      9000   18014329      0       7195540      0       8:0:1b:42:46:3
cge1      9000   306495706     0       9984       0       8:0:1b:42:46:4

```

cge2	9000	0	0	0	8:0:1b:42:46:2
cge3	9000	0	0	0	8:0:1b:42:46:7
cge4	9000	0	0	0	8:0:1b:42:46:5
cge5	9000	0	0	0	8:0:1b:42:46:6

**EXAMPLE #4** To display routing table statistics, type:

```
$ server_netstat server_2 -r
Destination      Gateway          Mask           Type    Proto   Interface
*****  
0.0.0.0        172.24.102.254  255.255.255.0  DIRECT  RIP     cge0
128.221.253.0   128.221.253.2   255.255.255.0  DIRECT  RIP     fxp0
172.24.102.0    172.24.102.237  255.255.255.0  DIRECT  RIP     cge0
128.221.252.0   128.221.252.2   255.255.255.0  DIRECT  RIP     fxp0
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To display the statistics of each protocol, type:

```
$ server_netstat server_2 -s
ip:  
***  
2315636 total packets received  
0 bad header checksums  
0 with unknown protocol  
4 fragments received  
0 fragments dropped (dup or out of space)  
0 fragments dropped after timeout  
4 packets reassembled  
2 packets forwarded  
13046 packets not forwardable  
13046 no routes  
2302596 packets delivered  
2267772 total packets sent  
3 packets fragmented  
0 packets not fragmentable  
6 fragments created

icmp:  
*****  
162 calls to icmp_error  
Output histogram:  
    echo reply: 1079145  
    destination unreachable: 90  
    echo: 1996  
Input histogram:  
    echo reply: 1993  
    destination unreachable: 162  
    routing redirect: 0  
    echo: 1079145  
    time exceeded: 0  
    address mask request: 0  
1081300 messages received
```

```
1081231 messages sent

tcp:
*****
437648 packets sent
2 data packets retransmitted
0 resets
434138 packets received
212 connection requests
19 connections lingered
```

```
udp:
*****
0 incomplete headers
27048 bad ports
760361 input packets delivered
744999 packets sent
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To display TCP protocol statistics, type:

```
$ server_netstat server_2 -s -p tcp
```

```
tcp:
*****
437690 packets sent
2 data packets retransmitted
0 resets
434195 packets received
212 connection requests
19 connections lingered
```

## server\_nfs

Manages the NFS service, including secure NFS and NVSv4, for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_nfs {<movername>|ALL}
  -secnfs
    [-service {-start|-stop}
     | -user {-list|-info {principal=<user_principal>}|handle=<handle_number>}
       | -release {principal=<user_principal>}|handle=<handle_number>}}
    | -principal {-create <service@server>|-delete <service@server>}
    | -mapper
      {-info|-set {-source {auto|nis|file [path=<file_path>]}
                    | -passwd {nis|file}}
       | -mapping {-list [name=<user_name>]|uid=<UID>]
                    | -create {name=<user_name>}|uid=<UID>}
                    | -delete {name=<user_name>}|uid=<UID>}}}
    | -v4 {-service {-start|-stop}
    | -client {-list
      | -info {index=<index>|hostname=<host>|ipaddress=<ipaddr>}
      | -release {index=<index>|hostname=<host>|ipaddress=<ipaddr>}}
      | -pnfs -service {-start | -stop}
    | -stats [-zero] [-rpc|-nfs]
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_nfs** manages the NFS service, including secure NFS and NVSv4.

For secure NFS, **server\_nfs** displays the status of the secure NFS service, stops and starts Kerberos authentication for secure NFS, and manages users authenticated through secure NFS. It also manages secure NFS security principals, releases the security context of a particular user, and manages the secure NFS user mapping service. Secure NFS supports UNIX-based, Linux-based, and Windows-based Kerberos KDCs.

For NVSv4, **server\_nfs** stops and starts the NVSv4 service, lists NVSv4 clients, and displays information about those clients.

---

**Note:** NVSv2 and v3 services are not started or stopped by this command.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

#### **-secnfs**

Displays the status of the secure NFS service.

**-service {-start|-stop}**

Enables or disables the secure NFS service on the Data Mover.

**-user -list**

Lists all the NFS users authenticated by secure NFS.

**-user -info {principal=<user\_principal>|handle=<handle\_number>}**

Displays the attributes of an authenticated user as specified by the <user\_principal> or <handle\_number>. The <user\_principal> is the Kerberos representation of a user. It is the username followed by the Kerberos realm name. The <handle\_number> is the identifier of a secure NFS user authentication context and is displayed using **-user -list**.

**-user -release {principal=<user\_principal>|handle=<handle\_number>}}**

Releases the authentication context of the specified user.

**-principal {-create <service@server>|-delete <service@server>}**

Creates or deletes a secure NFS service instance.

**-mapper -info**

Displays the secure NFS mapping service configurations for the local file.

**-mapper -set {-source {auto|nis|file [path=<file\_path>]}}**

Sets the type of mapping provider and the file path if it is a local file (the default file is gsscred\_db). These options are relevant only when using a Solaris UNIX Kerberos KDC. The default and recommended value is **-source auto**.

**-mapper -set -passwddb {nis|file}**

Sets the location of the password database.

**-mapper -mapping -list [name=<user\_name>|uid=<UID>]**

Lists one or more user-mapping records as specified by <user\_name> or <UID>. This option is relevant only if you are using a local mapping file and a Solaris UNIX Kerberos KDC.

**-mapper -mapping -create {name=<user\_name>|uid=<UID>}**

Creates a new mapping record. This option is relevant only if you are using a local mapping file and a Solaris UNIX Kerberos KDC.

**-mapper -mapping -delete {name=<user\_name> | uid=<UID>} ]**

Deletes the mapping record from the database. This option is relevant only if you are using a local mapping file and a Solaris UNIX Kerberos KDC.

**-v4**

Displays the status of the NFSv4 service.

**-service {-start | -stop}**

Enables or disables the NFSv4 service on the Data Mover.

To start the NFSv4 service, the /nas/server/slot\_<x>/config file, where <x> is the slot number of the Data Mover, must be configured so that the hivers argument is set to 4. If the hivers is not set to 4, append the nfs start line and ensure that the hivers value is set to 4. Restart the Data Mover to apply the change. Other versions of NFS can continue to run even if NFSv4 is disabled.

**-client -list**

Lists all NFSv4 client systems that have established state with the VNX NFSv4 server.

**-client -info {index|hostname=<host> | ipaddress=<ipaddr>}**

Displays the attributes of the client (clientID) as specified by the index, <host>, or <ipaddr>. The index value is obtained from the client list.

**-client -release {index|hostname=<host> | ipaddress=<ipaddr>}**

Releases the state of the client (clientID) as specified by the index, <host>, or <ipaddr>. The index value is obtained from the client list.

**-pnfs -service {-start | -stop}**

The pNFS is part of the NFS version 4.1 that allows clients to access storage devices directly and in parallel.

The pNFS service starts automatically once the NFSv4 starts. The pNFS service is stopped temporarily by using the **-stop** argument. The service can be restarted using the **-start** argument.

**-stats [-zero]**

Displays all statistics or resets to zero all NFS and RPC statistics.

**[-rpc | -nfs]**

Displays RPC statistics or displays NFS statistics.

**[-zero] [-rpc]**

Resets to zero all RPC statistics.

**[-zero] [-nfs]**

Resets to zero all NFS statistics.

**SEE ALSO** *Configuring NFS on VNX* and [server\\_kerberos](#).

**EXAMPLE #1** To display the status of the secure NFS service, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -secnfs
```

```
server_2 :  
RPCSEC_GSS server stats
```

```
Credential count: 2  
principal: nfs@dm112-cge0.nasdocs.emc.com  
principal: nfs@dm112-cge0
```

```
Total number of user contexts: 1  
Current context handle: 3
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To enable secure NFS service on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -secnfs -service -start
```

```
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To disable secure NFS service on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -secnfs -service -stop
```

```
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To display all secure NFS service instances, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -secnfs -user -list
```

```
server_2 :  
RPCSEC_GSS server stats
```

```
Credential count: 2  
principal: nfs@dm112-cge0.nasdocs.emc.com  
principal: nfs@dm112-cge0
```

```
Total number of user contexts: 1  
Current context handle: 3
```

PARTIAL user contexts:

Total PARTIAL user contexts: 0

USED user contexts:

```
principal=nfsuser1@NASDOCS.EMC.COM, service=nfs@dm112-cge0.nasdocs.emc.com,
handle=3, validity=35914s
Total USED user contexts: 1
```

```
EXPIRED user contexts:
Total EXPIRED user contexts: 0
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To display the attributes of an authenticated server as specified by the handle, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -secnfs -user -info handle=3
server_2 :
principal: nfsuser1@NASDOCS.EMC.COM
service: nfs@dm112-cge0.nasdocs.emc.com
handle: 3
validity: 35844s
GSS flags: mutl conf intg redy tran
credential: uid=1010, inuid=1010, gid=1000
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To release the authentication context of the user specified by the handle, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -secnfs -user -release handle=3
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #7** To create a secure NFS service instance, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -secnfs -principal -create
nfs1@dm112-cge0.nasdocs.emc.com
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To delete a secure NFS service instance, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -secnfs -principal -delete
nfs1@dm112-cge0.nasdocs.emc.com
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To set the mapping provider for the file, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -secnfs -mapper -set -source file
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #10** To set the location of the password database, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -secnfs -mapper -set -passwddb file
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #11** To display the secure NFS mapping service configurations for the local file, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -secnfs -mapper -info
server_2 :
Current NFS user mapping configuration is:
```

```
gsscred db = File /.etc/gsscred_db
gsscred db version = Dart_v1
passwd db = File
```

**EXAMPLE #12** To create a new mapping record, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -secnfs -mapper -mapping -create
name=nfsuser1
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #13** To display a list of the mapping records, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -secnfs -mapper -mapping -list
```

```
server_2 :
0401000B06092A864886F712010202000001A7365636E66737573657231407374617465732E656D
632E636F6D      1000          nfsuser1, kerberos_v5
```

**EXAMPLE #14** To delete a mapping record, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -secnfs -mapper -mapping -delete
name=nfsuser1
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #15** To enable the NFSv4 service on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -v4 -service -start
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #16** To start the NFSv4 service, type:

```
$ server_nfs {<movername>|ALL} -v4 -service -start
```

server\_2 : done

---

**Note:** The pNFS service starts automatically once the NFSv4 starts. To start the NFSv4 service, ensure that the /nas/server/slot\_<x>/config file has the hivers set to 4, where <x> is the slot number, for example slot\_2, slot\_3, and so on. The nfs entry in the above file should look like:  
nfs config hivers=4.

---

**EXAMPLE #17** To stop the pNFS service temporarily, type:

```
$ server_nfs {<movername>|ALL} -pnfs -service -stop
```

server\_2 : done

---

**Note:** When the pNFS service is stopped, all granted layouts are recalled and requests for new layouts are denied.

---

**EXAMPLE #18** To restart the pNFS service while the NFSv4 service is running, type:

```
$ server_nfs {<movername>|ALL} -pnfs -service -start
```

```
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #19** To display the status of the NFSv4 service and the pNFS service, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -v4
server_2 :
----- nfsv4 server status -----
*   Service Started      *
*   pNFS service Started  *
*   (yet operating)      *

----- NFSv4 Clients -----
Confirmed Clients      : 1
UnConfirmed Clients    : 0
Number of users        : 0
Number of lock owners  : 0
Longest List           : 0
Shortest List          : 0
Greatest depth to date: 0
Average List length   : 0.00
Domain Name            : Not Defined

-----
----- NFSv4 State -----
Opens      : 4
Locks      : 0
Delegations: 4
Layouts    : 0
Free       : 524280
```

### Where:

Value	Definition
Confirmed Clients	Active client (ready to work).
UnConfirmed Clients	Client in the process to establishing context.
Number of users	To be removed in non-debug images.
Longest List	To be removed in non-debug images.
Shortest List	To be removed in non-debug images.
Greatest depth to date	To be removed in non-debug images.
Average List length	To be removed in non-debug images.
Opens	Number of open files.
Locks	Number of locks being held.
Delegations	Number of granted delegations.
Free	To be removed in non-debug images.

**EXAMPLE #20** To display all NFSv4 clients, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -v4 -client -list
server_2 :
----- nfsv4 server client list -----
hostname/ip : Index
NFSCLIENT1.nasdocs.emc.com : 0xa5400000
-----
```

**EXAMPLE #21** To display the attributes of the NFSv4 client as specified by the index, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -v4 -client -info index=0xa5400000
server_2 :
NFSCLIENT1.nasdocs.emc.com : 0xa5400000
user: nfsuser1 : inode# 81
```

**EXAMPLE #22** To release the client ID of the client specified by the index, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -v4 -client -release
index=0xa5400000
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #23** To disable the NFSv4 service on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -v4 -service -stop
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #24** To display all NFS statistics, type:

```
$ server_nfs {<mountname>|ALL} -stats
server_2 :
Server nfs (v2):
proc          ncalls      %totcalls      ms/call      failures
null           10          100.0          0.0          0
getattr         0            0.0          0.0          0
setattr         0            0.0          0.0          0
root            0            0.0          0.0          0
lookup           0            0.0          0.0          0
readlink         0            0.0          0.0          0
read             0            0.0          0.0          0
wrcache          0            0.0          0.0          0
write            0            0.0          0.0          0
create            0            0.0          0.0          0
remove            0            0.0          0.0          0
rename            0            0.0          0.0          0
link              0            0.0          0.0          0
symlink           0            0.0          0.0          0
mkdir             0            0.0          0.0          0
rmdir             0            0.0          0.0          0
readdir           0            0.0          0.0          0
fsstat            0            0.0          0.0          0
```

Server nfs (v3):

proc	ncalls	%totcalls	ms/call	failures
v3null	0	0.0	0.0	0
v3getattr	233843	78.8	0.0	0
v3setattr	0	0.0	0.0	0
v3lookup	37130	12.5	0.0	0
v3access	11828	4.0	0.0	0
v3readlink	0	0.0	0.0	0
v3read	120	0.0	0.0	0
v3write	0	0.0	0.0	0
v3create	0	0.0	0.0	0
v3mkdir	0	0.0	0.0	0
v3symlink	0	0.0	0.0	0
v3mknod	0	0.0	0.0	0
v3remove	0	0.0	0.0	0
v3rmdir	0	0.0	0.0	0
v3rename	0	0.0	0.0	0
v3link	0	0.0	0.0	0
v3readdir	4005	1.3	0.0	0
v3readdirplus	0	0.0	0.0	0
v3fsstat	4878	1.6	0.0	0
v3fsinfo	4878	1.6	0.0	0
v3pathconf	0	0.0	0.0	0
v3commit	0	0.0	0.0	0

Server nfs (v4):

proc	ncalls	%totcalls	ms/call	failures
v4null	4	0.0	3.0	0
v4compound	33645	48.8	0.1	0
v4reserved	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4access	217	0.3	0.0	0
v4close	44	0.1	0.0	0
v4commit	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4create	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4delegPrg	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4delegRet	30	0.0	0.0	0
v4getAttr	858	1.2	0.1	0
v4getPh	220	0.3	0.0	0
v4link	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4lock	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4lockT	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4lockU	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4lookup	171	0.2	0.0	37
v4lookupp	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4nVerify	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4open	48	0.1	8.2	37
v4openAttr	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4open_Conf	5	0.0	0.0	0
v4open_DG	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4putPh	1305	1.9	0.0	0

v4putpubFh	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4putrootFh	3	0.0	0.0	0
v4read	1	0.0	0.0	0
v4readDir	21	0.0	0.6	0
v4readLink	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4remove	30	0.0	2.9	0
v4rename	2	0.0	0.0	0
v4renew	32335	46.9	0.0	2
v4restoreFh	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4saveFh	2	0.0	0.0	0
v4secInfo	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4setAttr	39	0.1	0.7	0
v4setClntid	2	0.0	0.0	0
v4clntid_Conf	2	0.0	0.0	0
v4verify	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4write	24	0.0	5.7	0
v4rel_Lockown	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4backChanCtl	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4bindConn	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4exchangeId	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4createSess	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4destroySess	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4freeStateid	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4getDirDeleg	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4getDevInfo	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4getDevList	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4layoutCmmt	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4layoutGet	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4layoutRet	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4secinfoNoName	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4sequence	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4setSsv	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4testStateid	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4wantDeleg	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4destroyClid	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4reclaimCmpl	0	0.0	0.0	0
v4illegal	0	0.0	0.0	0

**Server lookupcache:**

nHit	nFind	nNegadd	nChecked
39459	46408	21	39459

**Server rpc:**

ncalls	nBadRpcData	nDuplicates	nResends	nBadAuths
822126	0	0	0	0

**Where:**

Value	Definition
ncalls	Number of calls for each NFS operation.
%totcalls	Percentage of calls per operation out of total NFS calls received.

ms/call	Average time taken for the NFS operations.
failures	Number of NFS failures for each NFS operation.
nHit	'Directory name lookup cache' hits.
nFind	'Directory name lookup cache' operations.
nNegadd	Number of negative entries added to the 'Directory name lookup cache'.
nChecked	'Directory name lookup cache' entries searched.
nBadRpcData	Calls with bad RPC header.
nDuplicates	Calls with duplicate XID.
nResends	Number of RPC replies resent.
nBadAuths	Number of replies failing RPC authentication.

**EXAMPLE #25** To display RPC statistics, type:

```
$ server_nfs server_2 -stats -rpc
server_2 :
Server rpc:
ncalls      nBadRpcData      nDuplicates      nResends      nBadAuths
822155          0              0                  0                  0
```

**EXAMPLE #26** To reset statistics counters, type:

```
$ server_nfs {<moveservername>|ALL} -stats -zero
server_2 : done
server_3 : done
server_4 : done
server_5 : done
```

## server\_nis

Manages the Network Information Service (NIS) configuration for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_nis {<movername>|ALL}  
| -delete {<domainname> {<ip_addr>, ...}}  
| {<hostname>|<ip_addr>} [, {<hostname>|<ip_addr>} ...]  
| -status
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_nis** provides connectivity to the NIS lookup servers.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

**OPTIONS** **No arguments**

Displays the NIS configuration.

**-delete**

Deletes all the NIS lookup servers.

<domainname> {<ip\_addr>, <ip\_addr>, ... }

Creates a list of up to 10 IP addresses to be used as NIS lookup servers for the specified <domainname>. Up to 10 NIS servers in a single NIS domain are supported for each Data Mover. A Data Mover can support only one NIS domain.

Each time an NIS domain is configured, the previous configuration is overwritten.

To provide high availability, you must configure your environment with multiple NIS servers. If you configure only a single NIS server, a problem with this NIS server could result in data unavailability.

{<hostname>|<ip\_addr>} [, {<hostname>|<ip\_addr>} ... ]  
Queries the NIS lookup servers using either a <hostname> or IP address. Multiple hostnames or IP addresses can be queried. Prior to performing a query, the NIS server must be activated and operational.

**-status**

Displays the status of the NIS lookup server even when the NIS server is not operational.

**SEE ALSO** *Configuring VNX Naming Services* and [server\\_dns](#).

**EXAMPLE #1** To provide connectivity to the NIS lookup server for the specified domain, type:

```
server_2 : done  
$ server_nis server_2 nasdocs 172.24.102.30
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To query NIS lookup servers using both a hostname and an IP address, type:

```
server_2 :  
test40 = 172.24.102.30  
test46 = 172.24.102.36  
test44 = 172.24.102.34  
$ server_nis server_2 test40,172.24.102.36,test44
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To display the NIS configuration, type:

```
server_2 : yp domain=nasdocs server=172.24.102.30  
$ server_nis server_2
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To display the status of the NIS lookup servers, type:

```
server_2 :  
NIS default domain: nasdocs  
NIS server 172.24.102.30  
$ server_nis server_2 -status
```

If NIS was not started, the output of this command will appear as:

```
server_2 :  
NIS not started  
$ server_nis server_2 -status
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To delete all of the NIS lookup servers for a Data Mover, type:

```
server_2 : done  
$ server_nis server_2 -delete
```

## server\_param

Manages parameter information for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_param {<movername>|ALL}
  -info
  | -facility {<facility_name>|-all}
    {-list|-info {<param_name>} [-verbose] |-all}
  | -facility <facility_name> -modify <param_name> -value <new_value>
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **server\_param** modifies and displays information on parameters for the VNX.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

#### -info

Displays the facilities that can be modified.

#### -facility {<facility\_name>|-all} -list

Lists all of the parameters with their default, current, and configured values for the specified facility or facilities.

#### -facility {<facility\_name>|-all} -info{<param\_name>} [-verbose] |-all}

Displays information on the specified parameter or parameters for the specified facility or facilities. The **-verbose** option displays a more detailed description, if one is available, for the specified <param\_name>.

#### -facility <facility\_name> -modify <param\_name> -value <new\_value>

Modifies the value of the specified <param\_name> and changes the value to <new\_value>. The <facility\_name> is the facility for <param\_name>.

**SEE ALSO**    *Parameters Guide for VNX for File.*

**EXAMPLE #1**    To view all facilities that can be modified on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_param server_2 -info
```

```
server_2 :
facility      description
FLRCompliance File Level Retention
NDMP          Network Data Management Protocol
PAX           Data Backup/Restore facility for NDMP/server_archive
RCP           Replication Control Protocol
```

VRPL	Volume replication control
ana	Adaptec Network Adapter
arp	Address Resolution Protocol
cfs	Common File System
cifs	Common internet FS (Microsoft Network File Protocol)
config	Misc. configuration parameters for CIFS
cvfs	Celerra Virtual File System
dedupe	File-level Data Deduplication
dns	Domain Name Service
ds	Domain Controller service for CIFS
fcTach	Agilent Fibre Channel Controller
file	Overall file system parameters
filesystem	File system
ftpd	File Transfer Protocol Daemon
http	Hypertext Transfer Protocol
ip	Internet protocol
iscsi	Internet Scsi Protocol
ldap	Lightweight Directory Access Protocol
lockd	Network Lock Manager
mount	NFS Mount Protocol
nbs	Network Block Service Protocol
nfs	Network File System
nfsv4	NFS version 4 protocol
quota	File system quota management
replication	Data replication facility
shadow	Cross Protocol naming support
ssl	SSL security network protocol
statd	Host status demon
streamio	Streaming tape I/O support
svtl	Software-Based Tape Library
tcp	Transmission Control Protocol
tftp	Trivial File Transfer Protocol Daemon
trunk	Network trunking support
vbb	Volume Based Backup
vdevice	Virtual IP Device Parameters
viruschk	Virus checking service

**Where:**

Value	Definition
facility	Facility for the parameter.
description	Description of the facility.

**EXAMPLE #2** To view the PAX parameters that can be modified, type:

```
$ server_param server_2 -facility PAX -list
```

server_2 :	param_name	facility	default	current	configured
	checkUtf8Filenames	PAX	1	1	
	dump	PAX	0	0	
	nPrefetch	PAX	8	8	
	nThread	PAX	64	64	

writeToArch	PAX	1	1
paxReadBuff	PAX	64	64
writeToTape	PAX	1	1
filter.numDirFilter	PAX	5	5
paxWriteBuff	PAX	64	64
filter.numFileFilter	PAX	5	5
filter.dialect	PAX	' '	' '
nFTSThreads	PAX	8	8
paxStatBuff	PAX	128	128
readWriteBlockSizeInKB	PAX	64	64
nRestore	PAX	8	8
filter.caseSensitive	PAX	1	1
scanOnRestore	PAX	1	1
noFileStreams	PAX	0	0
allowVLCRestoreToUFS	PAX	0	0

**Where:**

Value	Definition
param_name	Name of the parameters with the specified facility that can be modified.
facility	Facility for the parameters.
default	Default value for the parameter.
current	Current value used by the Data Mover.
configured	Value set by the user. If some user action is pending (such as a Data Mover reboot), it might not have taken effect.

If the values for current and configured differ, refer to the user\_action field of the **-info** option.

**EXAMPLE #3**

To view information on the nThread parameter, type:

```
$ server_param server_2 -facility PAX -info nThread
server_2 :
name                = nThread
facility_name        = PAX
default_value         = 64
current_value         = 64
configured_value     =
user_action           = none
change_effective     = immediate
range                = (1,128)
description          = Number of worker threads per backup session
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
facility_name	Facility for the parameter.
default_value	Default value set for the parameter.
current_value	Value set on the Data Mover.

Value	Definition
configured_value	Value set by the user. If some user action is pending (such as a Data Mover reboot), it might not have taken effect.
user_action	Action necessary for the parameter to take effect.
change_effective	States when the change will be effective.
range	Range of possible parameter values.
description	Description of what the parameter does.

**EXAMPLE #4** To modify the configured nThread parameter, type:

```
$ server_param server_2 -facility PAX -modify nThread
-value 32
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #5** To modify the configured cipher parameter, type:

```
$ server_param server_2 -facility PAX -modify cipher
-value foobar
```

server\_2 : done

Warning 17716815750: server\_2 : You must reboot server\_2 for paxReadBuff changes to take effect.

To verify the configured cipher parameter, restart the Data Mover and type:

```
$ server_param server_2 -facility ssl -info cipher
```

```
server_2 :
name      = cipher
facility_name = ssl
default_value = ALL:!ADH:!SSLv2:@STRENGTH
current_value = ALL:!ADH:!SSLv2:@STRENGTH
configured_value = foobar
user_action = reboot DataMover
change_effective = reboot DataMover
range      = *
description = Keyword specifying the default supported SSL cipher suites (e.g:
ALL:!LOW:@STRENGTH)
```

---

**Note:** If the current\_value and configured\_value parameters differ and if the user\_action and change\_effective parameters display the text reboot Data Mover, restart the Data Mover. After restarting the Data Mover, if the current\_value and configured\_value parameters continue to differ, it indicates that the Data Mover encountered an error after it was restarted. Check the server\_log output to view the error reported.

---

To view the server\_log command output file, type:

```
$ server_log server_2 | grep param
```

...

2009-08-25 12:20:59: ADMIN: 3: Command failed: param ssl cipher=foobar

...

**EXAMPLE #6** To view the values of the NDMP port ranges on the Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_param server_2 -facility NDMP -info portRange
server_2 :
name          = portRange
facility_name = NDMP
default_value = 1024-65535
current_value = 1024-65535
configured_value =
user_action    = none
change_effective = immediate
range          = 1024-65535
description    = Port range for NDMP data connection listening
```

**EXAMPLE #7** To set the values of the NDMP port ranges on the Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_param server_2 -facility NDMP -modify portRange
-value 50000-50100
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To display the parameters for the **SSL** facility, type:

```
$ server_param server_2 -facility ssl -info -all
server_2 :
name          = trace
facility_name = ssl
default_value = 0x00000000
current_value = 0x00000000
configured_value =
user_action    = none
change_effective = immediate
range          = (0x00000000,0xffffffff)
description    = Define SSL traces displayed in the server log

name          = timeout
facility_name = ssl
default_value = 5
current_value = 5
configured_value =
user_action    = reboot DataMover
change_effective = reboot DataMover
range          = (1,120)
description    = Timeout (in seconds) used to receive SSL packets
from network during SSL handshake

name          = protocol
facility_name = ssl
```

```

default_value      = 0
current_value     = 0
configured_value =
user_action       = reboot DataMover
change_effective = reboot DataMover
range             = (0,2)
description       = Set the default ssl protocol. Possible values are:
0=all ssl/tls protocol are allowed, 1=only sslv3 is allowed, 2=only tlsv1
is allowed

name              = threads
facility_name     = ssl
default_value     = 10
current_value     = 10
configured_value =
user_action       = reboot DataMover
change_effective = reboot DataMover
range             = (4,30)
description       = Number of SSL threads

name              = cipher
facility_name     = ssl
default_value     = 'ALL:!ADH:!SSLv2:@STRENGTH'
current_value     = 'ALL:!ADH:!SSLv2:@STRENGTH'
configured_value =
user_action       = none
change_effective = reboot DataMover
range             = '*'
description       = Keyword specifying the default supported SSL cipher
suites (e.g: ALL:!LOW:@STRENGTH)

```

**EXAMPLE #9** To display the default SSL parameters on **server\_2**, type:

```

$ server_param server_2 -facility ssl -list
server_2 :
param_name           facility   default   current   configured
trace                ssl        0x00000000 0x00000000
timeout              ssl        5          5
protocol             ssl        0          0
threads              ssl        10         10
cipher               ssl        'ALL:!ADH:!SSLv2:@STRENGTH'
'ALL:!ADH:!SSLv2:@STRENGTH'

```

**EXAMPLE #10** To modify the SSL dedicated threads to 20, type:

```

$ server_param server_2 -facility ssl -modify threads
-value 20
server_2 : done

```

Warning 17716815750: server\_2 : You must reboot server\_2 for threads changes to take effect.

**EXAMPLE #11** To modify the default cipher suite to all (except low-security algorithms and MD5), type:

```
$ server_param server_2 -facility ssl -modify cipher
-value 'ALL:!LOW:!MD5:@STRENGTH'
server_2 : done
```

Warning 17716815750: server\_2 : You must reboot server\_2 for cipher changes to take effect.

**EXAMPLE #12** To display the default **ftpd** parameters, type:

```
# server_param server_2 -facility ftpd -list
server_2 :
param_name   facility      default    current    configured
shortpathdir  ftpd          0          0
defaultdir    ftpd          /          /
wildcharsInDir  ftpd         0          0
bounceAttackChk  ftpd        1          1
```

**EXAMPLE #13** To display the parameters for the **ftpd** facility, type:

```
$ server_param server_2 -facility ftpd -info -all
server_2 :
name           = shortpathdir
facility_name  = ftpd
default_value   = 0
current_value   = 0
configured_value =
user_action     = none
change_effective = immediate
range           = (0,1)
description     = Enable return file name instead of full pathname in DIR
command

name           = defaultdir
facility_name  = ftpd
default_value   = /
current_value   = /
configured_value =
user_action     = none
change_effective = immediate
range           = *
description     = Sets the default working directory for FTP

name           = wildcharsInDir
facility_name  = ftpd
default_value   = 0
current_value   = 0
configured_value =
user_action     = none
change_effective = immediate
```

```
range          = (0,1)
description    = Enable wild characters for directory names

name           = bounceAttackChk
facility_name  = ftpd
default_value   = 1
current_value   = 1
configured_value =
user_action     = none
change_effective = immediate
range          = (0,1)
description    = Enable bounce attack check
```

**EXAMPLE #14** To display the detailed description of the shortpathdir parameter for the **ftpd** facility, type:

```
$ server_param server_2 -facility ftpd -info shortpathdir
-verbose

server_2 :
name          = shortpathdir
facility_name  = ftpd
default_value   = 0
current_value   = 0
configured_value =
user_action     = none
change_effective = immediate
range          = (0,1)
description    = Enable return file name instead of full pathname in DIR
command
detailed_description
Enable (1) or disable (0) return file name instead of full pathname in the commands
dir or ls. if wild char are used this parameter is inefficient.
```

## server\_pax

Displays and resets backup and restore statistics and filesystem information for a backup session already in progress.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_pax {<movername>|ALL}  
-stats [-reset|-verbose]
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_pax** displays and resets backup and restore statistics and filesystem information for a backup session already in progress.

### OPTIONS

#### **-stats**

Displays backup and restore statistics for a backup or restore session in progress.

[**-reset** | **-verbose**]

The **-reset** option resets the statistics for a backup or restore session already in progress. The **-verbose** option displays backup performance statistics and file size distribution data for a backup or restore session in progress.

**SEE ALSO** *Parameters Guide for VNX for File.*

**EXAMPLE #1** To reset the statistics for a backup session already in progress, type:

```
$ server_pax server_2 -stats -reset
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #2** To view the verbose statistics for an active NDMP backup session on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_pax server_2 -stat -verbose
```

```
***** SUMMARY PAX STATS *****  
---- NASS STATS ----  
nass00 is not doing backup  
nass01 is not doing backup  
nass02 is not doing backup  
nass03 is not doing backup  
---- NASA STATS ----  
** nasa thid 0 (RESTORE) **  
Backup root directory: /16m_ok_1_0  
Total bytes processed: 12140605440  
Total file processed: 738  
throughput: 68 MB/sec  
average file size: 16065KB  
Total nasa wait nass count: 0  
Total nasa wait nass time: 0 msec
```

```

Total time since last reset: 170 sec
Tape device name: /dev/c80t010
      0      size file processed: 13
      1 -- 8KB  size file processed: 1
    8KB+1 -- 16KB size file processed: 0
   16KB+1 -- 32KB size file processed: 0
  32KB+1 -- 64KB size file processed: 0
  64KB+1 -- 1MB  size file processed: 0
  1MB+1 -- 32MB size file processed: 724
 32MB+1 -- 1GB  size file processed: 0
      1G more  size file processed: 0
fs /16m_ok_1_0 size is: 120855445504 Bytes
Estimated time remain is 1524 sec

nasa01 is not doing backup/restore
nasa02 is not doing backup/restore
nasa03 is not doing backup/restore
---- NASW STATS ----
nasw00 RESTORE (in progress)
Session Total Time: 00:02:50 (h:min:sec)
Session Idle Time: 00:00:56 (h:min:sec)
KB Tranferred: 11858820 Block Size: 61440 (60 KB)
Average Transfer Rate: 68 MB/Sec 239 GB/Hour
Average Burst Transfer: 101 MB/Sec 357 GB/Hour
__Point-in-Time__ (over the last 10 seconds):
Rate=69 MB/Sec Burst=96 MB/Sec Idle=283 msec/sec
Get Pool: 17 buffers Put Pool: 29 buffers
Compression Page not available
ReadC=0.00 WriteC=0.00 Read=0 KB Written=0 KB

nasw01 BACKUP (terminated)
nasw02 BACKUP (terminated)
nasw03 BACKUP (terminated)

```

### Where:

Value	Definition
<b>NASS STATS</b>	Thread responsible for traversing the filesystem and providing metadata for each directory or file or both.
Total file processed	Total number of files or directories or both for which metadata was processed.
Total NASS wait NASA count	The number of times NASS waited for NASA.
Total NASS wait NASA time	Amount of time NASS waited for NASA.
Total time since last reset	Time since the last reset; a reset occurs automatically when a backup completes.
fts_build time	Time spent building the filesystem or directory tree.
getstatpool	If the value is consistently 0, then NASA may be slowing down the backup.
putstatpool	If the value is consistently 0, then NASS may be slowing down the backup.
<b>NASA STATS</b>	Thread responsible for writing file header information, reading file data, and writing to the buffer.
Backup root directory	Directory being backed up.

Value	Definition
Total bytes processed	Bytes backed up since the last reset or start of the current backup.
Total file processed	Number of files backed up since the start or reset of the current backup.
Throughput	How fast NASA processed data.
Average file size	Average file size for the current backup.
Total nasa wait nass count time	Number of times NASA waited for NASS.
Total nasa wait nass time	Amount of time NASA waited for NASS.
Total time since last reset	Amount of time since the backup statistics were reset; a reset occurs automatically when a backup completes.
Tape device name	Target device for the backup data.
File size statistics	Statistics on the size of files backed up since the start or reset of the current backup.
<b>NASW STATS</b>	Thread responsible for getting data from the buffer pool, writing it to tape or sending it to a remote Data Mover.
Session total time	Total time of the current session.
Session idle time	Idle time for the current session.
KB transferred	Total KB transferred.
Average transfer rate	Average transfer rate for the current session's data per second and per hour.
Average burst transfer	Burst transfer rate in MB/s and GB/s.
Write block counters (List/Direct)	Scatter/gather write count.
_Point-in-time_ (over the last 10 seconds)	Information on data processed during a 10 second interval.
Rate	Transfer rate in MB/s.
Burst	Burst transfer rate in MB/s.
Idle	Amount of time NASW was idle in msec.
Get pool	Number of buffers in get pool; if value is consistently 0, then NASA and NASS may be slowing down the backup.
Put pool	Number of buffers in put pool; if value is consistently 0, then the tape may be slowing down the backup.
Compression rate retrieved	Compression rate.
ReadC	Read compression rate at the tape device.
WriteC	Write compression rate at the tape device.
Read	Amount of data read in KB.
Written	Amount of data written in KB.

**EXAMPLE #3** To view the verbose statistics for an active NDMP restore session on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_pax server_2 -stats -verbose
server_2 :
***** SUMMARY PAX STATS *****
---- NASS STATS ----
nass00 is not doing backup
nass01 is not doing backup
nass02 is not doing backup
nass03 is not doing backup
---- NASA STATS ----
** nasa thid 0 (non-DAR RESTORE) **
The first five entries of restore name list are:
original name: /filt, destination name /ufsvbbr/r_filter_pax
Total bytes processed: 172326912
Total file processed: 42
throughput: 7 MB/sec
average file size: 4006KB
Total nasa wait nass count: 0
Total nasa wait nass time: 0 msec
Total time since last reset: 21 sec
Tape device name: c0t011
dir or 0 size file processed: 17
    1 -- 8KB size file processed: 6
    8KB+1 -- 16KB size file processed: 18
    16KB+1 -- 32KB size file processed: 0
    32KB+1 -- 64KB size file processed: 0
    64KB+1 -- 1MB size file processed: 1
    1MB+1 -- 32MB size file processed: 0
    32MB+1 -- 1GB size file processed: 0
        1G more size file processed: 0

nasa01 is not doing backup/restore
nasa02 is not doing backup/restore
nasa03 is not doing backup/restore
---- NASW STATS ----
nasw00 RESTORE (in progress)
Session Total Time: 00:00:21 (h:min:sec)
Session Idle Time: 00:00:00 (h:min:sec)
KB Tranferred: 168384 Block Size: 32768 (32 KB)
Average Transfer Rate: 7 MB/Sec 27 GB/Hour
Average Burst Transfer: 7 MB/Sec 27 GB/Hour
__Point-in-Time__ (over the last 10 seconds):
Rate=6 MB/Sec Burst=7 MB/Sec Idle=0 msec/sec
Get Pool: 61 buffers Put Pool: 0 buffers
nasw01 No session found
nasw02 No session found
nasw03 No session found
```

## server\_ping

Checks the network connectivity for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_ping {<movername>|ALL}  
[-send|-interface <interface>] {<hostname>|<ip_addr>}
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_ping** sends ICMP ECHO\_REQUEST messages to a remote host and receives ICMP ECHO\_REPLY messages back that verify and determine network connectivity.

As the transmission time is stamped into the ECHO\_REQUEST message, **server\_ping** displays the transmission delay between the Data Mover and the remote host.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

<hostname>|<ip\_addr>

Provides a one-shot test to determine if the specified <hostname> or <ip\_addr> is accessible. The IP address may be used if NIS or DNS or both are not operational.

**-send** {<hostname>|<ip\_addr>}

Repeats sending/receiving ECHO\_REQUEST messages to a specified <hostname> or <ip\_addr> for a remote host. The IP address may be used if NIS or DNS or both are not operational.

Press Ctrl+C to quit.

When invoking **server\_ping** with a hostname, the /.etc/hosts file is checked first, then the NIS and DNS servers (if operational on the Data Mover) are checked. If the name does not exist in either case, an error message is displayed.

**-interface** {<interface>} {<hostname>|<ip\_addr>}

Uses the address of the specified interface name as the source address. If a route to the destination exists with a matching source interface, the requests will also be transmitted out the specified interface. Otherwise, the routing table will be searched for the most specific route to the destination and the interface associated with this route will be used to transmit the request.

### SEE ALSO

*Configuring and Managing Networking on VNX*, [server\\_dns](#), [server\\_ifconfig](#), and [server\\_nis](#).

**EXAMPLE #1** To display connectivity from a Data Mover to the outside world, type:

```
$ server_ping server_2 172.24.102.2  
server_2 : 172.24.102.2 is alive, time= 0 ms
```

or

```
$ server_ping server_2 172.24.102.5  
server_2 :  
Error 6: server_2 : No such device or address  
no answer from 172.24.102.5
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To display connectivity for a Data Mover to the outside world while sending continuous ECHO\_REQUEST messages, type:

```
$ server_ping server_2 -send 172.24.102.2  
server_2 :  
172.24.102.2 is alive, time= 0 ms  
172.24.102.2 is alive, time= 0 ms
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To display connectivity from a Data Mover to the outside world using the specified interface, type:

```
$ server_ping server_2 -interface cge0 172.24.102.2  
server_2 : 172.24.102.2 is alive, time= 0 ms
```

## server\_ping6

Checks the IPv6 network connectivity for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_ping6 {<movername>|ALL}  
[-send|-interface <interface>] {<hostname>|<ip6_addr>}
```

### DESCRIPTION

**server\_ping6** sends ICMP6\_ECHO\_REQUEST messages to a remote host and receives ICMP6\_ECHO\_REPLY messages back that verify and determine network connectivity.

As the transmission time is stamped into the ECHO\_REQUEST message, **server\_ping6** displays the transmission delay between the Data Mover and the remote host.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

<hostname>|<ip6\_addr>

Provides a one-shot test to determine if the specified <hostname> or <ip6\_addr> is accessible. The IP address may be used if NIS or DNS or both are not operational.

**-send** {<hostname>|<ip6\_addr>}

Repeats sending/receiving ECHO\_REQUEST messages to a specified <hostname> or <ip6\_addr> for a remote host. The IP address may be used if NIS or DNS or both are not operational. Press Ctrl C to quit.

When invoking **server\_ping6** with a hostname, the /etc/hosts file is checked first, then the NIS and DNS servers (if operational on the Data Mover) are checked. If the name does not exist in either case, an error message is displayed.

---

**Note:** server\_ping6 requests sent to a link-local or multicast destination address require the specification of a '%<intf>' scope identifier.

---

**-interface** {<interface> <hostname>|<ip6\_addr>}

Provides a one-shot test to determine if the specified <hostname> or <ip6\_addr> is accessible through the specified <interface>. The IP address may be used if NIS or DNS or both are not operational.

**EXAMPLE #1** To verify Data Mover connectivity from cge0\_int1 on server\_2 to a client at 3ffe:0000:3c4d:0015:0435:0200:0300:00aa, type:

```
$ server_ping6 server_2 -interface cge0_int1  
3ffe:0000:3c4d:0015:0435:0200:0300:00aa  
server_2 : 3ffe:0000:3c4d:0015:0435:0200:0300:00aa is alive, time= 0 ms
```

or

```
$ server_ping6 server_2 -interface cge0_int1  
3ffe:0000:3c4d:0015:0435:0200:0300:00aa  
server_2 :  
Error 6: server_2 : No such device or address  
no answer from client
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To ping link-local address fe80::260:16ff:fe0c:205%cge0\_0000\_ll, type:

```
$ server_ping6 server_2  
fe80::260:16ff:fe0c:205%cge0_0000_ll  
server_2 : fe80::260:16ff:fe0c:205%cge0_0000_ll is alive, time= 0 ms
```

or

```
$ server_ping6 server_2  
fe80::260:16ff:fe0c:205%cge0_0000_ll  
server_2 :  
Error 6: server_2 : No such device or address  
no answer from client
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To ping multicast address ff02::1%cge0\_0000\_ll, type:

```
$ server_ping6 server_2 ff02::1%cge0_0000_ll  
server_2 : ff02::1%cge0_0000_ll is alive, time= 0 ms
```

or

```
$ server_ping6 server_2 ff02::1%cge0_0000_ll  
server_2 :  
Error 6: server_2 : No such device or address  
no answer from client
```

## server\_rip

Manages the Routing Information Protocol (RIP) configuration for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_rip {<movername>|ALL}
    status
| {{ripin|noripin} {<interface_name>[,...]}}
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_rip** disables and enables RIP processing for the specified interfaces on a specified Data Mover. **server\_rip** displays the status of the RIP configuration for the specified Data Mover. By default, all the interfaces process RIP messages. [server\\_setup](#) provides information to start and stop RIP for a Data Mover.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

#### **status**

Displays the status of the **routed** daemon, RIP processing, and the interfaces with RIP processing disabled.

#### **ripin|noripin** {<interface\_name>[,...]}

**ripin** enables RIP processing and **noripin** disables RIP processing for the specified interfaces.

### SEE ALSO

[server\\_setup](#).

### EXAMPLE #1

To disable an interface for RIP processing, type:

```
$ server_rip server_2 noripin cge0
```

server\_2 : done

### EXAMPLE #2

To display the status of RIP processing, type:

```
$ server_rip server_2 status
```

server\_2 :
routed started, RIP processing is on
cge0 (172.24.102.237), ifp = 0x8d6a178, disabled

### EXAMPLE #3

To enable RIP processing for a specified interface, type:

```
$ server_rip server_2 ripin cge0
```

server\_2 : done

## server\_route

Manages the routing table for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_route {<movername>|ALL}
  -flush
  -DeleteAll
  -list
  {-add|-delete} default <gateway>
  {-add|-delete} [host|net] <dest> <gateway> [<netmask>]
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_route** creates, displays, and deletes routing entries for the specified Data Movers.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

#### **-flush**

Temporarily removes all manually configured routing entries for as long as the Data Mover remains up. System generated entries are not removed. A reboot of the Data Mover re-establishes the routing entries that were temporarily removed.

#### **-DeleteAll**

Permanently removes all the routing entries.

#### **-list**

Lists all routing entries including the subnet mask for each route.

To display the full routing table for a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_netstat <movername> -r
```

#### {-add|-delete} **default** <gateway>

Adds or deletes a default gateway for all unspecified destinations. The Data Mover passes all packets not qualifying against a specific route entry to the specified gateway. The keyword **default** implies a network destination address of 0.0.0.0. A default route uses a fixed mask of 0.0.0.0.

#### {-add|-delete} **net** <dest> <gateway> [<netmask>]

Adds or deletes a routing entry to a network host as specified by the optional keyword **net** (default) to the specified destination and gateway address. The <dest> argument represents the network for the routing entry, while the <gateway> argument indicates the network gateway to which packets should be addressed.

The <netmask> is an optional field for network addresses. In case a netmask is not specified, a netmask will be assigned based on the class of the address and addresses assigned on the system. A <netmask> of 0.0.0 or 255.255.255.255 is invalid in the case of **net** routes. The default for the route is **net**.

**{ -add | -delete } host <dest> <gateway>**

Adds or deletes a routing entry to a particular host as specified by the optional keyword **host** (**net** is the default) to the specified destination and gateway address. The <dest> argument represents the specific host for the routing entry, while the <gateway> argument indicates the network gateway to which packets should be addressed.

By default, a netmask of 255.255.255.255 is assigned to **host** routes.

**SEE ALSO** *Configuring and Managing Networking on VNX*, [server\\_netstat](#), and [server\\_ifconfig](#).

**EXAMPLE #1** To list the routing table for **server\_2**, type:

\$ **server\_route server\_2 -list**

```
server_2 :  
net 128.221.253.0 128.221.253.2 255.255.255.0 e131  
net 128.221.252.0 128.221.252.2 255.255.255.0 e130  
net 172.24.102.0 172.24.102.238 255.255.255.0 cge0  
host 127.0.0.1 127.0.0.1 255.255.255.255 loop
```

**Where:** The output displayed is as follows:

<routing type> <desintation> <gateway> <mask> <network interface>

**EXAMPLE #2** To create a **host** routing entry, type:

\$ **server\_route server\_2 -add host 10.10.1.2 172.24.102.77**

```
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To create a default gateway for all unspecified destinations, type:

\$ **server\_route server\_2 -add default 172.24.102.254**

```
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To add a network routing entry with a netmask, type:

\$ **server\_route server\_2 -add net 192.162.0.0  
172.24.102.238 255.255.0.0**

```
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To delete a routing entry, type:

```
$ server_route server_2 -delete host 10.10.1.2  
172.24.102.77
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #6** To flush the routing table for a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_route server_2 -flush
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #7** To delete all routing entries, type:

```
$ server_route server_2 -DeleteAll
```

server\_2 : done

## server\_security

Manages the security policy settings for the specified Data Movers. The VNX provides support for Group Policy Objects (GPOs) by retrieving and storing a copy of the GPO settings for each CIFS server joined to a Windows domain.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_security {<movername>|ALL}
  {{-update|-info} -policy gpo [server=<server_name>|
    domain=<domain_name>]
  | {-add|-delete|-modify} -policy chap -name <client_name>
  | -info -policy chap [-name <client_name>]}
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **server\_security** queries or updates the security policy settings on the Data Movers. The VNX stores the GPO settings in a GPO cache on the Data Mover. When you start the CIFS service on a Data Mover, the VNX reads the settings stored in the GPO cache, and then retrieves the most recent GPO settings from the Windows domain controller.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

**-update -policy gpo**

Forces an update of the specified GPO settings.

**-info -policy gpo**

Queries and displays the GPO settings.

[**server**=<server\_name>|**domain**=<domain\_name>]

Limits operations to the specified server or domain. The server refers to the configured CIFS servers on the Data Movers. If no server or domain has been specified, the operations are performed to all configured servers.

**-add -policy chap -name <client\_name>**

Adds a new Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) security for the specified <client\_name>.

**-delete -policy chap -name <client\_name>**

Deletes a CHAP security for the specified <client\_name>.

**-modify -policy chap -name <client\_name>**

Modifies a CHAP security setting for the specified <client\_name>.

**-info -policy chap [-name <client\_name>]**

Displays current CHAP security settings for the Data Mover, or the specified <client\_name>.

**SEE ALSO** *Configuring iSCSI Targets on VNX for File*, [server\\_iscsi](#), and [server\\_checkup](#).

**EXAMPLE #1** To query the GPO settings for all configured CIFS servers, type:

```
$ server_security server_2 -info -policy gpo
server_2 :
Server compname: dm102-cge0
Server NetBIOS: DM102-CGE0
Domain: nasdocs.emc.com
Kerberos Max Clock Skew (minutes): 5
LAN Manager Auth Level: Not defined
Digitally sign client communications (always): Not defined
Digitally sign client communications (if server agrees): Not defined
Digitally sign server communications (always): Not defined
Digitally sign server communications (if client agrees): Not defined
Send unencrypted password to connect to third-party SMB servers: Not defined
Disable machine account password changes: Not defined
Maximum machine account password age: Not defined
Audit account logon events: Not defined
Audit account management: Not defined
Audit directory service access: Not defined
Audit logon events: Not defined
Audit object access: Not defined
Audit policy change: Not defined
Audit privilege use: Not defined
Audit process tracking: Not defined
Audit system events: Not defined
Back up files and directories: Not defined
Restore files and directories: Not defined
Bypass traverse checking: Not defined
Generate security audits: Not defined
Manage auditing and security log: Not defined
Access this computer from the network: Not defined
Deny access to this computer from the network: Not defined
Take ownership of files or other objects: Not defined
EMC Virus Checking: Not defined
Maximum security log size: Not defined
Restrict guest access to security log: Not defined
Retention period for security log: Not defined
Retention method for security log: Not defined
Maximum system log size: Not defined
Restrict guest access to system log: Not defined
Retention period for system log: Not defined
Retention method for system log: Not defined
Maximum application log size: Not defined
Restrict guest access to application log: Not defined
Retention period for application log: Not defined
Retention method for application log: Not defined
Disable background refresh of Group Policy: Not defined
Group Policy Refresh interval (minutes): 90
Refresh interval offset (minutes): Not defined
```

```
GPO Last Update time (local): Thu Dec 1 13:49:08 EST 2005
GPO Next Update time (local): Thu Dec 1 15:19:08 EST 2005
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To add a new CHAP security for **client1**, type:

```
$ server_security server_2 -add -policy chap -name
client1
```

```
server_2 : Enter Secret:*****
done
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To display CHAP information for **client1**, type:

```
$ server_security server_2 -info -policy chap -name
client1
```

```
server_2 :
chapdb name=client1 pass=*****
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To update the GPO settings for the CIFS server, type:

```
$ server_security server_2 -update -policy gpo
server=dm32-cge0
```

```
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To modify a password for **client1**, type:

```
$ server_security server_2 -modify -policy chap -name
client1
```

```
server_2 : Enter New Secret:*****
done
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To delete CHAP security for **client1**, type:

```
$ server_security server_2 -delete -policy chap -name
client1
```

```
server_2 : done
```

## server\_setup

Manages the type and protocol component for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_setup {<movername>|ALL}
  -type {nas|standby}
  -Load <image_name>
  -Protocol {cifs|mpfs|viruschk|rip|cdms}
    -option {start[=<n>]|stop[,comment=<message>]delete]}
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_setup** sets up the type and protocol component for the specified Data Mover.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

**-type {nas|standby}**

Reboots the Data Mover as the type specified. When setting up a standby relationship between a primary Data Mover and a standby, ensure that the standby Data Mover has the same disk configuration as the primary.

**-Load <image\_name>**

Loads an image onto a Data Mover. The image may be an emergency patch or debug image provided by EMC. Do not use this option unless directed by EMC customer service.

**-Protocol {cifs|mpfs|viruschk|rip|cdms}**

Selects the protocol configuration to be managed. Multiple protocol configurations can be enabled for a Data Mover.

---

**Note:** NFS and RIP processing are enabled by default. NFS cannot be disabled.

---

**-option**

Specifies the following options for the specified protocol:

**start**

Starts the specified protocol configuration. To verify whether the protocol configuration has started, use the respective server command for the protocol.

[=<n>]

Indicates the number of threads for users of CIFS, virus checker, and CDMS. The recommended number of CIFS

threads for each user is based on the amount of memory on the Data Mover. If there is less than 1 GB memory, the default thread number is 96, but if the memory is greater than 1 GB, the default thread number is 256.

---

**Note:** The [=<n>] option is not available for RIP protocol configurations.

---

### **stop**

Stops the protocol configuration.

[ , **comment**=<message> ]

Allows a message enclosed with quotes to be entered. The message is delivered directly to CIFS clients.

---

**Note:** The [,comment=<message>] option is not available for RIP or virus checker protocol configurations.

---

### **delete**

Deletes the protocol configuration.

**SEE ALSO** *Configuring Standbys on VNX, [server\\_cdms](#), [server\\_checkup](#), [server\\_mpfs](#), [server\\_rip](#), [server\\_ssh](#), and [server\\_viruschk](#).*

**EXAMPLE #1** To set up a Data Mover as a standby, type:

```
$ server_setup server_3 -type standby
server_3 : reboot in progress 0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.1.3.3.3.3.3.4. done
done
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To set up a Data Mover as nas, type:

```
$ server_setup server_3 -type nas
server_3 : reboot in progress 0.0.0.0.0.0.0.0.1.3.3.3.3.3.4. done
server_3 : checking root filesystem ... done
done
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To start the CIFS protocol for a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_setup server_2 -Protocol cifs -option start
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To start the virus checker protocol for a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_setup server_2 -Protocol viruschk -option start
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To stop the CIFS protocol for a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_setup server_2 -Protocol cifs -option  
stop,comment="CIFS is going down"  
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To delete the CIFS protocol configuration for a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_setup server_2 -Protocol cifs -option delete  
server_2 : done
```

Warning 4037: server\_2 : CIFS configurations for server\_2 and VDM(s) currently loaded on it

**EXAMPLE #7** To load a new image onto a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_setup server_2 -Load nas.exe  
server_2: will load : nas.exe
```

## server\_snmpd

Manages the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) configuration values for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_snmpd {<movername>|ALL}
  -info
  | -service {
    |   -status
    |   | -stop
    |   | -start
  }
  | -modify [-location <sys_location>]
    | [-contact <sys_contact>]
    | [-community {-clear}|<community>]}
  | -user {
    |   -list
    |   | -create <name> -authpw -privpw
    |   | -delete <name>
    |   | -modify <name> -authpw -privpw
  }
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **server\_snmpd** controls SNMP server agent and SNMP configuration for the specified Data Mover. The service can be started/stopped depending on user preferences; the location and contact can be configured. SNMPv1 community strings can be created and cleared. SNMPv3 users can be created or deleted, and modified.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

#### **-info**

Displays information about the SNMP server agent and configuration such as location, contact, and community.

#### **-service {-status| -stop| -start}**

Starts, stops, or displays the current SNMP service.

#### **-modify**

Modifies the configuration of the SNMP service.

##### **-location <sys\_location>**

Modifies the location value.

##### **-contact <sys\_contact>**

Modifies the syscontact value.

**-community {-clear|<community>}**

Modifies the community name being used by the server SNMPD agent and enables the SNMPv1/SNMPv2c access to the agent. The **-clear** option allows the administrator to disable the community.

**-user {-list}**

Lists the SNMPv3 users on the Data Mover.

**-create <name> -authpw -privpw**

Creates an SNMPv3 user on the Data Mover.

**-delete <name>**

Deletes an SNMPv3 user on the Data Mover.

**-modify <name> -authpw -privpw**

Modifies the SNMPv3 passwords of a user on the Data Mover. Both the passwords should be changed together.

### EXAMPLE #1

To view the SNMP service properties of the Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_snmpd server_2 -info
```

```
server_2:
enabled      = yes
location     = RTP, NC
contact      = John Doe
community    = public
```

### EXAMPLE #2

To view the SNMP service properties of all Data Movers, type:

```
$ server_snmpd ALL -info
```

```
server_2:
enabled      = yes
location     = RTP, NC
contact      = John Doe
community    = public

server_3:
enabled      = no
location     = Bangalore, India
contact      = Pandu
community    = testcommunity
```

### EXAMPLE #3

To start the SNMP service on the Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_snmpd server_2 -service -start
```

```
server_2:
OK
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To stop the SNMP service on the Data Mover **server\_3**, type:

```
server_3:
$ server_snmpd server_2 -service -stop
OK
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To view the SNMP service status for all Data Movers, type:

```
server_2:
$ server_snmpd ALL -service -status
SNMP Running
```

```
server_3:
$ server_snmpd ALL -status
SNMP Stopped
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To modify the location, contact, and community values on Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_snmpd server_2 -modify -location "RTP, NC"
-contact "Anamika Kadian" -community public
server_2:
OK
```

**EXAMPLE #7** To clear the community value on Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_snmpd server_2 -modify -community -clear
server_2:
OK
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To display the list of SNMPv3 users on all Data Movers, type:

```
$ server_snmpd ALL -user -list
server_2:
user
gsmith
smith
```

```
server_3:
user
clowe
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To create a new user John on Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_snmpd server_2 -user -create john -authpw
-privpw
Enter the authentication password: *****
Confirm the authentication password: *****
Enter the privacy password: *****
Confirm the privacy password: *****
server_2:
OK
```

**EXAMPLE #10** To delete the user John on Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
server_2:  
OK
```

**EXAMPLE #11** To modify the passwords of the user John on Data Mover **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_snmpd server_2 -user -modify John -authpw  
-privpw
```

```
Enter the authentication password:*****  
Confirm the authentication password:*****  
Enter the privacy password:*****  
Confirm the privacy password:*****  
server_2:  
OK
```

## server\_ssh

Manages and configures the SSH server on the specified Data Mover.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_ssh serverX
  -info
  -start
  -stop
  -modify {
    -banner <banner file> |
    -port <port number> |
    -threads <number> |
    -defaultdir <path> |
    -restrictomedir {enable|disable} |
    -application <application_name> |
    -cipher <keyword> |
    -compression {yes|delayed|no} |
    -mac <keyword> |
    -maxauthtries <number> |
    -passwordauthentication {enable|disable} |
    -permitemptypassword {enable|disable} |
    -pubkeyauthentication {enable|disable} |
    -timeout <seconds> }
  -append {
    -allowhosts <ip>[,<ip>...] |
    -allowgroups <group>[,<group>...] |
    -allowusers <user>[,<user>...] |
    -denyhosts <ip>[,<ip>...] |
    -denygroups <group>[,<group>...] |
    -denyyusers <user>[,<user>...] }
  -remove {
    -allowhosts <ip>[,<ip>...] |
    -allowgroups <group>[,<group>...] |
    -allowusers <user>[,<user>...] |
    -denyhosts <ip>[,<ip>...] |
    -denygroups <group>[,<group>...] |
    -denyyusers <user>[,<user>...] }
  -generate [-type {rsa|dsa} [-keysize <bits>]]
  -delete [-type {rsa|dsa}]
```

### OPTIONS

#### -info

Displays the current configuration and state of the SSH server.

#### -start

Starts the SSH server. Allocates the pools of SSH threads and applications threads, and listens to incoming client requests from the network.

If the SSH server is already active, an error is returned.

**-stop**

Stops the SSH server. Stops listening to incoming client requests, and releases all the SSH threads.

If the SSH server is inactive, an error is returned.

**-modify**

Modifies some configuration parameters of the SSH server. The arguments are:

**[ -banner <banner file> ]**

The filename specified should contain an absolute path on the Data Mover. The file contains an unformatted text, which is sent to the SSH clients during the authentication step of the connection. It is a welcome message. The filename is saved in the SSH configuration file on the Data Mover. If the filename is " " or an empty string, then the current filename is removed from the configuration. If the file does not exist or is unreadable, an error message is returned.

**[ -port <number> ]**

Changes the TCP lists port of the SSH server. The server must be stopped before executing this command. The SSH server listens on only one TCP port. This port number is saved in the SSH configuration file on the Data Mover. If this port is invalid, or already used by another active service of the Data Mover, an error message is returned.

**[ -threads <number> ]**

Allocates the number of threads dedicated to the SSH server. If the server is started, the threads are restarted by this action, and all the established SSH connections are disconnected. Ten default threads are started when the server starts. The supported values are from 4 to 128 threads.

**[ -defaultdir <path> ]**

Specifies the default directory of an authenticated user when the home directory is undefined or inaccessible. If the given path does not exist or is inaccessible, then an error message is returned. The default value is / or forward slash.

**[-restrictomedir {enable | disable}]**

Restricts authenticated users to their home directory tree, to prevent them from accessing other user's directories. If their home directory is undefined or unreachable, the login is denied. This feature is enabled, by default, for security reasons.

**[-application <application\_name>]**

Enables or disables the specified SSH application. The names of applications are case-insensitive. If an SSH client tries to execute a disabled application, the Data Mover returns an error. The applications supported by the SSH server in VNX version 7.0 are SFTP and SCP. The default applications are disabled. To disable an enabled application, use the same option with the name no<application>. For instance, use the **-application nosftp** option to disable SFTP.

**[-cipher <keyword>]**

Specifies the symmetric ciphers allowed to encrypt an SSH connection. The openSSH documentation or <http://www.openssh.com> provides more information on the supported ciphers algorithms. The default option is undefined, which means all these ciphers are allowed.

**-compression {yes | delayed | no}**

Specifies whether the compression of data inside an SSH connection is allowed, disallowed, or delayed.

The argument must be:

- ◆ yes: always compressed, if possible
- ◆ delayed: compressed after the user has authenticated successfully, if possible
- ◆ no: compression allowed

The default is delayed.

**-mac <keyword>**

Specifies the available Message Authentication Code or MAC algorithms to guarantee the integrity of the SSH packets on the network. The default value is undefined, which means all these algorithms are allowed.

**-maxauthtries <number>**

Specifies the maximum number of authentication attempts permitted per SSH connection. The supported values are between 1 and 99. The default value is 6.

**-passwordauthentication {enable | disable}**

Specifies whether password authentication is allowed during the establishment of an SSH connection. The parameters passwordAuthentication and pubkeyAuthentication cannot be disabled simultaneously. The default value is enabled.

**-permitemptypassword {enable | disable}**

When password authentication is allowed, it specifies whether the server allows log in to accounts with empty password strings. The supported values are disabled or not permitted, and enabled or permitted. The default value is disabled.

**-pubkeyauthentication {enable | disable}**

Specifies whether public key authentication is allowed during the establishment of an SSH connection. The options passwordAuthentication and pubkeyAuthentication cannot be disabled simultaneously. The default value is enabled.

**-timeout <seconds>**

Specifies the time out in seconds before a network disconnection in case of inactivity. The default value is 900 seconds or 15 minutes. The range is from 10 to 3600 seconds.

**-append**

Appends to the current configuration new allowed or denied host/group/user. The arguments are:

**-allowhosts <ip>[,<ip>...]**

Defines new client IPs or client subnets that are allowed to connect through SSH to the Data Mover. IP is the IPv4 or IPv6 address or subnet. In case of subnets, the CIDR notation must be used (for instance: 192.168.0.0./16 or 2001:DB8::/48). Network names are ignored.

If specified, SSH connections are allowed only for clients if their IP matches one of the defined allowed hosts, that is, any client host not declared on that list receives systematically an access denied error. If a subnet is defined on the allowed hosts list, then the client IP must belong to this subnet to be allowed to connect to the Data Mover.

If no allowed host is defined, then all client hosts are allowed to connect by default.

The list of the allowed host is saved in the SSH configuration file on the Data Mover. Duplicate items of the allowed host are prohibited. The Data Mover can save up to 256 different allowed hosts.

**-allowgroups <group>[,<group>...]**

Defines new groups of users that are allowed to connect through SSH to the Data Mover. The group should be the name of the allowed group and numerical group ID are ignored.

If specified, SSH connections are allowed only for users whose primary or supplementary group list matches one of the defined allowed groups, which means any user not a member of one of these groups receives an access denied error.

If no allowed group is defined, then all users of the groups are allowed to connect by default.

The list of allowed groups is saved in the SSH configuration file on the Data Mover.

Duplicate names of an allowed group are prohibited.

The Data Mover can save up to 256 different allowed groups.

**-allowusers <user>[,<user>...]**

Defines new users that are allowed to connect through an SSH server to the Data Mover. User ID should be the name of a user; numerical user IDs are ignored. If the user is a CIFS user, the format should be user@domain or domain\user.

If specified, SSH connections are allowed only for usernames that match one of the patterns, which means any user not listed as an allowed user receives an access denied error.

If no allowed user is defined, then all users are allowed to connect by default.

The list of the allowed users is saved in the SSH configuration file on the Data Mover.

Duplicate names of allowed users are prohibited.

The Data Mover can save up to 256 different allowed users.

**-denyhosts <ip>[,<ip>...]**

Defines new client IPs or client subnets that are disallowed to connect through an SSH server to the Data Mover. IP is the IPv4 or IPv6 address or subnet (CIDR notation) of the client host. Network names are ignored.

If specified, SSH connections are disallowed for clients whose IP address matches one of the defined denied host or IP addresses belonging to a defined subnet, which means any client host declared in that list receives systematically an access denied error.

If no denied host is defined, then all client hosts are allowed to connect. This is the default.

The list of the denied hosts is saved in the SSH configuration file on the Data Mover.

Duplicate items of denied hosts are prohibited.

The Data Mover can save up to 256 different denied hosts.

**-denygroups <group>[,<group>...]**

Defines new groups of users that are disallowed to connect through SSH to the Data Mover. 'group' should be the name of the group and numerical group IDs are ignored.

If specified, SSH connections are disallowed for users whose primary group or supplementary group list matches one of the defined "denied group", that is, any user member of one of these groups receives systematically an "Access denied" error.

If no "denied group" is defined, then all users of all groups are allowed to connect. This is the default.

The list of the denied groups is saved in the SSH configuration file on the Data Mover.

Duplicate names of "denied group" are prohibited.

The Data Mover can save up to 256 different denied groups.

**-denyusers <user>**

Defines a new user that is disallowed to connect through SSH to the Data Mover. "user" should be the name of the user and numerical user IDs are ignored.

If the user is a CIFS user, the format should be user@domain or domain\user.

If specified, SSH connections are disallowed for usernames that match one of the patterns, that is, any user listed as a denied user receives systematically an access denied error.

If no denied user is defined, then all users are allowed to connect. This is the default.

The list of the denied users is saved in the SSH configuration file on the DART.

Duplicate names of denied users are prohibited.

The Data Mover can save up to 256 different denied users.

#### **-remove**

Removes from the current configuration an allowed/denied group/user. The arguments are:

**-allowhosts <ip>[,<ip>...]**

Removes the specified IPs or subnets from the allowed hosts list.

**-allowgroups <group>[,<group>...]**

Removes the specified groups from the allowed groups list.

**-allowusers <user>[,<user>...]**

Removes the specified users from the allowed users list.

**-denyhosts <ip>[,<ip>...]**

Removes the specified IPs or subnets from the denied hosts list.

**-denygroups <group>[,<group>...]**

Removes the specified groups from the denied groups list.

**-denyusers <user>[,<user>...]**

Removes the specified users from the denied users list.

#### **-generate**

Generates new public and private keys and saves it as the host key of the Data Mover. This operation must be the first step during the setup procedure of SSH. It could take some minutes to complete.

By default, two host keys are generated: a 2048-bit RSA key and a 1024-bit DSA key.

If the host keys of the Data Mover do not exist when the SSH server is started the first time, the keys are automatically generated with the default parameters.

The host keys are stored in the /.etc directory of the Data Mover in an inaccessible directory.

The options are:

**-type {rsa | dsa}** Specifies the type of key to generate. The two valid types are: rsa and dsa. If not specified, both key types are generated.

**-keysize <bits>**: Specifies the number of bits of the host key. Default is 2048 bits for RSA keys and 1024 bits for DSA keys.

Valid range for RSA keys is between 2048 and 8192 bits.

The length of a DSA key must be 1024 bits exactly, as specified by FIPS 186-2.

**-delete**: Deletes all the generated host keys of the Data Mover. This command is useful if the administrator needs to generate new host keys.

The options are:

**-type {rsa | dsa}** : This argument specifies the type of key to delete. The two valid types are: rsa and dsa. If not specified, both key types are deleted.

## GENERAL NOTES

- ◆ The allow or deny directives are processed in the following order: denyhost, allowhost, denyusers, allowusers, denygroups, and finally allowgroups.
- ◆ The allow or deny directives can specify multiple items separated by a , or comma without spaces.
- ◆ It is recommended to encapsulate IPv6 address in [ ] or square brackets.
- ◆ The host keys are generated automatically when the SSH server is started for the very first time if no host key exists. In that case, both keys are generated with their default size (RSA and DSA keys each).
- ◆ VDM are not supported by the **server\_ssh** command.

## EXAMPLE #1

To display the current configuration, type:

```
$ server_ssh server_2 -info
```

```
server_2 : done
```

```
SERVICE CONFIGURATION
```

Port	:	22
State	:	running
Thread count	:	4
Banner	:	/server2fs1/banner.txt
Default home directory	:	/
Restrict home directory	:	disabled
Application	:	sftp,scp
Cipher	:	<all>
Compression	:	delayed

```

Mac : <all>
Max authentication tries : 5
Password authentication : enabled
Permit empty password : disabled
Public key authentication : enabled
Timeout : 30 seconds

```

**EXAMPLE #2** To display the current configuration including allow and deny directives, type:

```

$ server_ssh server_3 -info
server_3 : done

SERVICE CONFIGURATION
Port : 22
State : running
Thread count : 16
Banner : /fs40/banner.txt
Default home directory : /
Restrict home directory : disabled
Application : sftp,scp
Cipher : <all>
Compression : no
Mac : <all>
Max authentication tries : 10
Password authentication : enabled
Permit empty password : disabled
Public key authentication : enabled
Timeout : 900 seconds

ACCESS CONTROL
Allowed IPs : <all>
Denied IPs : 192.168.34.23,192.168.34.10
Allowed users : jack,tony,angela,root,sheila,Monica
Denied users : <none>
Allowed groups : <all>
Denied groups : <none>

```

**EXAMPLE #3** To start the SSH server, type:

```

$ server_ssh server_3 -start
server_3 : done

```

**EXAMPLE #4** To stop the SSH server, type:

```

$ server_ssh server_3 -stop
server_3 : done

```

**EXAMPLE #5** To update the number of parameter threads, type:

```

$ server_ssh server_3 -modify -threads 16
server_3 : done

```

**EXAMPLE #6** To remove an allowed group, type:

server\_3 : done

```
$ server_ssh server_3 -remove -allowgroups guests
```

**EXAMPLE #7** To modify the banner file, type:

server\_2 : done

```
$ server_ssh server_2 -modify -banner  
/server2fs1/banner.txt
```

**Note:** The file /server2fs1/banner.txt must exist for the Data Mover point of view.

**EXAMPLE #8** To modify the timeout to 5 minutes, type:

server\_2 : done

```
$ server_ssh server_2 -modify -timeout 300
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To add a new allowed user defined in NIS or LDAP, type:

server\_2 : done

```
$ server_ssh server_2 -append -allowusers john
```

**EXAMPLE #10** To add a new allowed user defined in the **dom10** Windows domain , type:

server\_2 : done

```
$ server_ssh server_2 -append -allowusers dom10\\cindy
```

**EXAMPLE #11** To add a new allowed group of users, type:

server\_2 : done

```
$ server_ssh server_2 -append -allowgroups admin
```

**EXAMPLE #12** To add a new allowed client IP, type:

server\_2 : done

```
$ server_ssh server_2 -append -allowhosts 110.171.1.10
```

**EXAMPLE #13** To add new allowed client hosts using their subnet, type:

server\_2 : done

```
$ server_ssh server_2 -append -allowhosts 110.121.0.0/16
```

**EXAMPLE #14** To add a new denied user, type:

server\_2 : done

```
$ server_ssh server_2 -append -denyusers john
```

**EXAMPLE #15** To add a new denied group of users, type:

```
$ server_ssh server_2 -append -denygroups guest
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #16** To add a new denied client IP, type:

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #17** To generate a new host key for the Data Mover, type:

server\_2 : done

**Note:** This operation may take a long time. The SSH server must be stopped as the Data Mover does not have existing host keys.

**EXAMPLE #22** To delete the existing host keys of the Data Mover, type:

server\_2 : done

**Note:** The SSH server must be stopped.

**ERROR CASE #1** To change the banner file to a non-existing file, type:

server\_2 :

Error 13163823109: server\_2 : Invalid SSH configuration: Invalid banner file name.

**ERROR CASE #2** To enable an unknown application on top of SSH, type:

server\_2 :

Error 13163823110: server\_2 : Invalid configuration value for the SSH server: Unknown application 'foo'..

**ERROR CASE #3** To change the number of SSHD threads to an unauthorized value, type:

server\_2 :

Error 13163823110: server\_2 : Invalid configuration value for the SSH server: Bad threads value specified, allowed range is (4-128).

**ERROR CASE #4** To change the port of the SSH server to an already used port, type:

server\_2 :

Error 13163823111: server\_2 : The SSH server cannot bind the TCP port 445.

---

**Note:** 445 is used by the CIFS server.

---

- ERROR CASE #5** To regenerate the Data Mover host keys while the SSH server is active, type:

```
$ server_ssh server_2 -generate  
server_2 :  
Error 13163823112: server_2 : The SSH server must be stopped before executing this command.
```

- ERROR CASE #6** To generate the Data Mover host key, and specify an invalid key type, type:

```
$ server_ssh server_2 -generate -type foo  
server_2 :  
Error 13163823109: server_2 : Invalid SSH configuration: Bad KEYTYPE value attribute.
```

- ERROR CASE #7** To generate the Data Mover host key, and specify an RSA key with an invalid size, type:

```
$ server_ssh server_2 -generate -type RSA -keysize 23  
server_2 :  
Error 13163823110: server_2 : Invalid configuration value for the SSH server: Bad keysize value specified.
```

- ERROR CASE #8** To generate the Data Mover host key as a DSA key when a key of this type already exists, type:

```
$ server_ssh server_2 -generate -type dsa  
server_2 :  
Error 13163823123: server_2 : The command failed as the DSA host key is already defined.
```

## server\_standby

Manages the standby and RDF relationships for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_standby {<movername>|ALL}
  -activate {mover|rdf}
  -restore {mover|rdf}
  -delete {mover[=<movername>] | rdf}
  -verify {mover}
  -create {mover=<source_movername> [-policy <policy_type>] |
            rdf[=<slot_number>]}
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_standby** manages the standby and RDF relationship for the specified Data Mover.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.



### CAUTION

The **ALL** option should not be used when creating, restoring, or activating standby or RDF Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

#### **-activate {mover|rdf}**

Activates the standby Data Mover or the RDF Data Mover for the primary Data Mover. Before activating the standby, the reboot caused by creating the standby relationship must be complete.

#### **-delete {mover[=<movername>] | rdf}**

Deletes relationship between the standby and primary Data Mover or deletes the RDF Data Mover for the primary Data Mover. If you have more than one standby for a primary, you can specify which standby is to be deleted by entering a <movername>. [server\\_setup](#) provides information to change the type defined for a Data Mover.

#### **-restore {mover|rdf}**

Restores the standby Data Mover or the RDF Data Mover for the primary Data Mover once it has been activated.

#### **-verify {mover}**

Verifies the standby status of the Data Mover after a hardware replacement. If the Data Mover hardware has been replaced, the reboot cycle may not be displayed.

**-create {mover=<source\_movername> [-policy <policy\_type>]}**

Designates the <source\_movername> as the standby. The following rules apply when selecting a standby Data Mover:

- ◆ The primary Data Mover cannot be a standby Data Mover.
- ◆ A standby cannot be created for a standby.
- ◆ No filesystems can be mounted on the standby.
- ◆ The standby must have the same disk configuration as the primary.
- ◆ One standby Data Mover can be created for multiple Data Movers. To do this, execute **server\_standby -create** for each primary Data Mover.

**-policy <policy\_type>**

When a fault is detected on the primary Data Mover, the following **-policy** options apply:

**auto**

Initiates immediate activation of the standby Data Mover.

**retry**

Attempts to recover the primary Data Mover first, then if recovery fails, initiates activation of the standby.

**manual (default)**

Reboots the primary Data Mover. No action on the standby is initiated.

**-create rdf[=<slot\_number>]]**

Designates a remote RDF standby Data Mover as indicated by its slot number.

**SEE ALSO** *Configuring Standbys on VNX* and [server\\_setup](#).

**EXAMPLE #1** To create a standby relationship between **server\_2** (primary) and **server\_3** (standby), type:

```
$ server_standby server_2 -create mover=server_3  
server_2 : server_3 is rebooting as standby
```

---

**Note:** Before any other actions can take place, the reboot must be complete.

---

**EXAMPLE #2** To activate the **server\_3** (standby) to take over for **server\_2** (primary), type:

```
$ server_standby server_2 -activate mover
server_2 :
server_2 : going offline
server_3 : going active
replace in progress ...done
failover activity complete
commit in progress (not interruptible)...done

server_2 : renamed as server_2.faulted.server_3
server_3 : renamed as server_2
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To restore **server\_3** as the standby Data Mover and **server\_2.faulted.server\_3** as the primary, type:

```
$ server_standby server_2 -restore mover
server_2 :
server_2 : going standby
server_2.faulted.server_3 : going active
replace in progress ...done
failover activity complete
commit in progress (not interruptible)...done

server_2 : renamed as server_3
server_2.faulted.server_3 : renamed as server_2
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To verify readiness of the standby Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_standby server_2 -verify mover
server_2 : ok
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To delete the standby relationship for **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_standby server_2 -delete mover
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To create a standby relationship for three Data Movers, type:

```
$ server_standby server_2 -create mover=server_3
server_2 : server_3 is rebooting as standby

$ server_standby server_4 -create mover=server_3
server_4 : done

$ server_standby server_5 -create mover=server_3
server_5 : done
```

---

**Note:** Before any other actions can take place, the reboot must be complete.

---

## server\_stats

Displays sets of statistics that are running on the specified Data Mover.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_stats <movername>
  -list
  | -info [-all|<statpath_name>[,...]]
  | -service { -start [-port <port_number>]
    | -stop
    | -delete
    | -status }
  | -monitor -action {status|enable|disable}
  | [
    | { -monitor {statpath_name|statgroup_name}[,...]
      | -monitor {statpath_name|statgroup_name}
        [-sort <field_name>]
        [-order {asc|desc}]
        [-lines <lines_of_output>]
      }...
      [-count <count>]
      [-interval <seconds>]
      [-terminationsummary {no|yes|only}]
      [-format {text [-titles {never|once|repeat}]|csv}]
      [-type {rate|diff|accu}]
      [-file <output_filepath> [-overwrite]]
    | -resolve
  ]]
```

### DESCRIPTION

**server\_stats** provides real-time statistics for the specified Data Mover. Statistics are displayed in a time-series fashion at the end of each interval. The statistics are organized as a hierarchy of families that replaces the summary and table collections. Previously defined summary and table collections have been converted to system-defined statistics groups that can be used as arguments with the new **-monitor** option:

System-defined statistics group name	User-defined statistics group name
basic-std	-summary basic
caches-std	-summary caches
cifs-std	-summary cifs
nfs-std	-summary nfs
cifsOps-std	-table cifs
diskVolumes-std	-table dvol

System-defined statistics group name	User-defined statistics group name
metaVolumes-std	-table fsvol
netDevices-std	-table net
nfsOps-std	-table nfs

**Note:** The **-summary** and **-table** options are deprecated and will not be supported in future releases.

### IP Resolution

The nfs.client and cifs.client stats are indexed by the client IP address. Customers requested that the client name be shown instead.

To implement this, IP addresses have to be resolved to client name. The **server\_stats** command now does this resolution by default when a users requests these stats.

NIS, DNS, or a local hosts file must be set up for resolution to work.

### UID Resolution

The nfs.user stat is indexed by user id (UID). To maintain consistency, UIDs need to be resolved to UserNames.

The **server\_stats** command now does this resolution by default when a users requests this stat.

The NIS Service or a local password file must have user information for resolution to work.

### GID Resolution

The nfs.group stat is indexed by group id (GID). To maintain consistency, GIDs need to be resolved to Group Names.

The **server\_stats** command now does this resolution by default when a users requests this stat. This is a support stat that requires the **-vis support** argument.

The NIS Service or a local group file must have group information for resolution to work.

In addition, **server\_stats** manages the Statistics Monitoring service (statmonService) running on Data Movers including the ability to disable and enable statistics.

## NEW CORRELATED STATISTICS

The new statistics are:

### cifs.user

Provides cifs read and write statistics by call and bytes correlated to cifs users. It displays the same data that cifs.client does but correlated to user as opposed to IP address.

The statistics contain the following information:

- totalCalls
- readCalls
- writeCalls
- suspectCalls
- totalBytes
- readBytes
- writeBytes
- avgTime
- server
- client

The default sort field is totalCalls.

### nfs.user

Provides nfs read and write statistics by call and bytes correlated to nfs users. It displays the same data that nfs.client does but correlated to user as opposed to IP address.

The statistics contain the following information:

- totalCalls
- readCalls
- writeCalls
- suspectCalls
- totalBytes
- readBytes
- writeBytes
- avgTime

The default sort field is totalCalls.

**store.volume**

Provides Disk Volume read and write statistics by blocks and bytes correlated to FileSystem and Disk Volume. It displays top FileSystems per disk volume. To list filesystems for a specific disk volume (for example, a volume named d133), run the **server\_stats** command as: **\$ server\_stats server\_2 -m store.volume.d133**

The statistics contain the following information:

- totalBlocks
- readBlocks
- writeBlocks
- totalBytes
- readBytes
- writeBytes

The default sort field is totalBlocks.

**OPTIONS****No arguments**

Displays a basic summary of statistics for the specified Data Mover as defined by the basic-std Statistics Group.

**-list**

Displays all defined statistics starting with the statgroup names followed by statpaths and their types.

**-info**

Displays the statgroup and statpath information.

**-service**

Specifies whether to start, stop, delete, or query the status of the statmonService. The statmonService runs on the Data Mover and listens for the **server\_stats** requests.

**[-start]**

Starts the statmonService on the Data Mover. If the **-port** argument is specified, it is used by the statmonManager service. These settings are persistent and execute as part of the Data Mover's boot-up configurations.

**[-stop]**

Shuts down the statmonService on the specified Data Mover.

**[~~-delete~~]**

Deletes the statmonService persistent configurations so it does not execute as part of the Data Mover's boot-up settings. If **-delete** is executed while the statmonService is running, the service stops and its configuration is deleted.

**[~~-status~~]**

Checks the status of the statmonService on the specified Data Mover.

**~~-monitor [-action]~~**

Enables, disables, or queries the state of the stats collection.

**~~-monitor {statpath\_name | statgroup\_name}~~**

Takes a comma-separated list of statpath and statgroup names. In cases where stats are available for multiple elements, the user can specify an element name or use 'ALL-ELEMENTS' to refer to all elements at once.

Any duplicate statpath or statgroup names is consolidated and reported once. The below options are only applicable to Set and Correlated Set statpath names:

**~~[-sort <field\_name>]~~**

Sorts a Set based on <field\_name> values.

**~~[-order {asc | desc}]~~**

Sorted Sets can be ordered in ascending or descending order.

**~~[-lines <lines\_of\_output>]~~**

Sets output can be limited to display the Set statistics <lines\_of\_output> lines.

Set statistics is not sorted if none of the above three options are specified. If some of these options are specified with a Set statpath name, the omitted options default as follows:

- -sort defaults to the element name
- -lines defaults to all
- -order default value depends on the -sort field. If the Set is being sorted on a numeric field, -order defaults to descending order; otherwise, it defaults to ascending order. For sorting based on the Set element name, -order always defaults to ascending order.

Each Correlated Set is defined with a default sort field and order. If some of these options are specified with a Set statpath name, the omitted options default as follows:

- -sort default field is unique for each Correlated Set
- -lines always defaults to 20 for all Correlated Sets
- -order default value depends on the -sort field. If the Correlated Set is being sorted on a numeric field, -order defaults to descending order; otherwise, it defaults to ascending order. Correlated Sets cannot be sorted on non-numeric fields, including the Correlated Set element ID.

**[-count <count>]**

Specifies the number of reports that are generated. Reports are produced after each set interval of time. The <count> must be a positive integer. By default, reports are generated indefinitely till the user presses Ctrl-C.

**[-interval <seconds>]**

Specifies the number of seconds between samples. The <seconds> must be an integer, 1 through 300 or higher. The default is 15.

**[-terminationsummary {no | yes | only}]**

Enables, disables, or manages the termination summary that appears after the <count> lines have completed or a Ctrl-C interrupt is executed. All items, both active and inactive, are reported. The summary reports average, minimum, and maximum values for numeric fields collected over the complete run. The **no** and **yes** choices control the summary message. The **only** option suppresses the reporting of the time series and reports only the summary. The default value is **yes**.

**[-format {text | csv}]**

Sets the format for printing statistics. The **text** (default) format prints statistics separated by a sequence of blank characters when rendered in a fixed-sized font. The time stamp that appears on the front of each snapshot is local time in the form hh:mm:ss.

The **csv** format supports the display of elements in dynamic Set statistic. A dynamic collection is a Set statistic where new elements are reported in any sample. In order to support this dynamic behavior for the **csv** format and keep the **csv** output consistent between the title line and the sample data lines, the title line is reprinted with samples where new elements are detected.

To avoid seeing multiple title lines in the **csv** output, use the **-file** option that saves the output to a specified file instead of outputting to the standard output.

The advantage of using the **-file** option is that **server\_stats** prints samples to the file and does not print the title line except once at the end of the session when the title line is complete. In this case, the title line appears once in the output at the top of the file.

The **csv** format produces output in a comma-separated list and renders the local time in a yyyy/mm/dd hh:mm:ss format.

The **csv** output and the **-file** option:

- Without the **-file** option: The output to stdout may show multiple title lines where new elements were detected.
- With the **-file** option: The output is printed to the specified file so at the end of the session, the final titles line is printed once at the top of the file. The result is a cleaner output than multiple titles lines where new elements were detected.

#### **[-titles {never | once | repeat}]**

Controls the generation of titles. The **never** option indicates that titles are not printed, the **once** option indicates that they are only printed at the top of the report, and the **repeat** option indicates that they are repeated for each time-series snapshot. The default setting is **once**.

The **-titles** option cannot be combined with the **-format csv** option since titles could be dynamically updated based on the dynamic nature of some statistics. The **-format** option provides more information.

#### **[-type {rate | diff | accu}]**

Specifies the display type of value for statistics with monotonically increasing values. The display type applies to statistics that increase monotonically, for example, network in-bound bytes. Other statistics that represent a point-in-time value, for example, current CIFS connections, are not affected by this option. The **rate** value displays the rate of change since the previous sample, the **diff** value displays the change in value since the previous sample, and the **accu** value displays the change in value since the initial sample. The default display type is **rate**.

#### **[-file <output\_filepath> [-overwrite]]**

Allows the users to specify a filename to save the output of session instead of printing to standard output (stdout). This is necessary to

provide a cleaner csv output. Since the titles line continues to change each time a new element is detected, it is printed a number of times to stdout. However, with the **-file** option, the titles line appears once at the top of the output.

In case <output\_filepath> exists, the results will be appended to it. The **-overwrite** argument can be used to change this behavior so that an existing file is deleted before the results are written to it.

The argument of the **-file** option is a valid filename and does not have a default argument.

#### **-noresolve**

The **-noresolve option** is a new **server\_stats** option that prevents any id resolution of any kind. This includes: FS IDs, Volume IDs, MetaVolume IDs, Quota Tree IDs, IP Addresses, UIDs, and GIDs.

**SEE ALSO** *Managing Statistics for VNX.*

**EXAMPLE #1** To display the basic-std group by indicating the rate of change since the previous sample, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -monitor basic-std -interval 5
 -count 5 -type rate
```

server_2	CPU	Network	Network	dVol	dVol
Timestamp	Util	In	Out	Read	Write
	%	KiB/s	KiB/s	KiB/s	KiB/s
02:53:09	33	88618	729	9988	89730
02:53:11	61	142057	1087	18632	167076
02:53:13	29	98110	762	8976	78599
02:53:15	46	109783	836	14288	125717
02:53:17	34	111847	886	10652	95719

server_2	CPU	Network	Network	dVol	dVol
Summary	Util	In	Out	Read	Write
	%	KiB/s	KiB/s	KiB/s	KiB/s
Minimum	29	88618	729	8976	78599
Average	41	110083	860	12507	111368
Maximum	61	142057	1087	18632	167076

#### **Where:**

Value	Definition
Timestamp	Time the poll was taken.
CPU Util	Disk utilized in percentage in this interval.
Network In KiB/s	Network kibibytes received over all network interfaces.

Network Out KiB/s	Network kibibytes sent over all network interfaces.
dVol Read KiB/s	Storage kibibytes received from all server-storage interfaces.
dVol Write KiB/s	Storage kibibytes sent to all server-storage interfaces.

**EXAMPLE #2** To display the basic-std group by indicating the change in value since the previous sample, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -monitor basic-std -interval 5
-count 5 -type diff
```

server_2	CPU	Network	Network	dVol	dVol
Timestamp	Util	In KiB	Out KiB	Read KiB	Write
	%	diff	diff	diff	KiB diff
02:53:29	46	267660	2136	26128	232654
02:53:31	38	200668	1543	23144	211182
02:53:33	46	226761	1749	26488	230558
02:53:35	48	246921	1876	28720	255957
02:53:37	40	212353	1673	23016	210573

  

server_2	CPU	Network	Network	dVol	dVol
Summary	Util	In KiB	Out KiB	Read KiB	Write
	%	diff	diff	diff	KiB diff
Minimum	38	200668	1543	23016	210573
Average	44	230873	1795	25499	228185
Maximum	48	267660	2136	28720	255957

#### Where:

Value	Definition
Timestamp	Time the poll was taken.
CPU Util %	Disk utilized in percentage in this interval.
Network In KiB diff	Network kibibytes received over all network interfaces per differential value.
Network Out KiB diff	Network kibibytes sent over all network interfaces per differential value.
dVol Read KiB diff	Storage kibibytes received from all server-storage interfaces per differential value.
dVol Write KiB diff	Storage kibibytes sent to all server-storage interfaces per differential value.

**EXAMPLE #3** To display the basic-std group by indicating the change in value since the first sample, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -monitor basic-std -interval 5
-count 5 -type accu
```

server_2	CPU	Network In KiB	Network Out KiB	dVol Read KiB	dVol Write KiB
Timestamp	Util	%			
02:53:48	42	236257		1880	25504
02:53:50	54	505640		3983	55760
02:53:52	29	686282		5377	74096
02:53:54	46	922765		7183	101704
02:53:56	41	1125518		8777	126640

  

server_2	CPU	Network In KiB	Network Out KiB	dVol Read KiB	dVol Write KiB
----------	-----	----------------	-----------------	---------------	----------------

Summary	Util	%			
Minimum	29	236257	1880	25504	224832
Average	42	695293	5440	76741	686208
Maximum	54	1125518	8777	126640	1134362

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Timestamp	Time the poll was taken.
CPU Util	Disk utilized in percentage in this interval.
Network In KiB	Network kibibytes received over all network interfaces per accumulated value.
Network Out KiB	Network kibibytes sent over all network interfaces per accumulated value.
dVol Read KiB	Storage kibibytes received from all server-storage interfaces per accumulated value.
dVol Write KiB	Storage kibibytes sent to all server-storage interfaces per accumulated value.

**EXAMPLE #4** To display a list of statistics group names followed by statpaths and their types, type:

```
$ server_stats server_3 -list
```

```
server_3 :
Type          Stat Name
...
Correlated Set cifs.user
Counter        cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.totalCalls
Counter        cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.readCalls
Counter        cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.writeCalls
Fact           cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.suspectCalls
Counter        cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.totalBytes
Counter        cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.readBytes
Counter        cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.writeBytes
Fact           cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.avgTime
Fact           cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.server
Fact           cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.client
...
Correlated Set nfs.user
Counter        nfs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.totalCalls
Counter        nfs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.readCalls
Counter        nfs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.writeCalls
Fact           nfs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.suspectCalls
Counter        nfs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.totalBytes
Counter        nfs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.readBytes
Counter        nfs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.writeBytes
Fact           nfs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.avgTime
...
Set            store.volume
Correlated Set store.volume.ALL-ELEMENTS.fileSystem
Counter        store.volume.ALL-ELEMENTS.fileSystem.ALL-ELEMENTS.totalBlocks
Counter        store.volume.ALL-ELEMENTS.fileSystem.ALL-ELEMENTS.readBlocks
Counter        store.volume.ALL-ELEMENTS.fileSystem.ALL-ELEMENTS.writeBlocks
Counter        store.volume.ALL-ELEMENTS.fileSystem.ALL-ELEMENTS.totalBytes
```

```
Counter          store.volume.ALL-ELEMENTS.FileSystem.ALL-ELEMENTS.readBytes  
Counter          store.volume.ALL-ELEMENTS.FileSystem.ALL-ELEMENTS.writeBytes  
...
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To display the statgroup information, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -info statsb  
server_2 :  
name      = statsB  
description = My group # 2  
type      = Group - user-defined  
member_stats = nfs.basic,cifs.basic,iscsi.basic  
member_elements =  
member_of   = statsA
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To display information of statistics group names followed by statpaths, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -info  
server_2 :  
name      = statsA  
description = My group # 1  
type      = Group - user-defined  
member_stats = statsB  
member_elements =  
member_of   =  
...  
name      = cifs  
description = The CIFS-protocol service  
type      = Family  
member_stats =  
member_elements =  
member_of   =  
...
```

**EXAMPLE #7** To start the statmonService, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -service -start -port 7777  
statmonService started on port: 7777.
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To stop the statmonService, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -service -stop  
server_2: done.
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To delete the statmonService configurations from the boot-up settings of the Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -service -delete  
server_2: done.
```

**EXAMPLE #10** To query the status of the statmonService, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -service -status
server_2: The statmonService has started.
Interface=INTERNAL
Port=7777
Allow=128.221.252.100:128.221.252.101:128.221.253.100:128.221.253.101
The statmonService is listing for incoming network connections
Max Connections: 32, Current: 0
```

**EXAMPLE #11** To enable stats collection, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -monitor -action enable
server_2: done.
```

**EXAMPLE #12** To query the state of the stats collection, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -monitor -action status
server_2 : Statistics are enabled.
```

**EXAMPLE #13** To display five iterations of the cifs-std statistics group with a three second interval, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -monitor cifs-std -i 5 -c 5

server_2    CIFS    CIFS    CIFS    CIFS Avg    CIFS    CIFS Avg    CIFS    CIFS
Timestamp Total Read Read Read Write Write Write Share Open
          Ops/s Ops/s KiB/s Size KiB Ops/s KiB/s Size KiB Connections Files
02:54:31   2133   0     0     -    1947 110600   57    96   587
02:54:34   1895   0     0     -    1737 99057   57    96   631
02:54:37   2327   0     0     -    2104 119556   57    96   649
02:54:40   2109   0     0     -    1864 106081   57    96   653
02:54:43   2439   0     0     -    2172 123578   57    96   639

server_2    CIFS    CIFS    CIFS    CIFS Avg    CIFS    CIFS Avg    CIFS    CIFS
Summary Total Read Read Read Write Write Write Share Open
          Ops/s Ops/s KiB/s Size KiB Ops/s KiB/s Size KiB Connections Files
Minimum    1895   0     0     -    1737 99057   57    96   587
Average    2180   0     0     -    1965 111775   57    96   632
Maximum   2439   0     0     -    2172 123578   57    96   653
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Timestamp	Time the poll was taken.
CIFS Total Ops/s	Total operations per second.
CIFS Read Ops/s	CIFS read operations per second in the interval.
CIFS Read KiB/s	CIFS read data response in kibibytes per second.
CIFS Avg Size Read KiB	Average read data response.
CIFS Write Ops/s	CIFS write operations per second.
CIFS Write KiB/s	CIFS write data response in kibibytes per second.

CIFS Avg Size Write KiB	Average write data size.
CIFS Share Connections	Number of CIFS protocol connections.
CIFS Open Files	Number of open CIFS files.

**EXAMPLE #14** To display five iterations of the nfs-std statistics group with a three second interval, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -monitor nfs-std -i 5-c 5
server_2 Total NFS NFS NFS Avg NFS NFS NFS Avg NFS
Timestamp   NFS Read Read Read Size Write Write Write Size Active
              Ops/s Ops/s KiB/s      Bytes Ops/s KiB/s      Bytes Threads
13:44:53 20650 4121 67506 16774 2214 29737 13754 648
13:44:54 11663 2318 37140 16407 1238 17307 14316 648
13:44:55 8678 1790 30761 17597 945 12511 13557 648
13:44:56 17655 3543 56382 16296 1967 27077 14096 648
13:44:57 20302 4033 63822 16205 2271 31469 14189 648

server_2 Total NFS NFS NFS Avg NFS NFS NFS Avg NFS
Summary   NFS Read Read Read Size Write Write Write Size Active
              Ops/s Ops/s KiB/s      Bytes Ops/s KiB/s      Bytes Threads
Minimum    8678 1790 30761 16205 945 12511 13557 648
Average    15790 3161 51122 16656 1727 23620 13982 648
Maximum    20650 4121 67506 17597 2271 31469 14316 648
```

### Where:

Value	Definition
Timestamp	Time the poll was taken.
Total NFS Ops/s	Total number of operations per second.
NFS Read Ops/s	NFS read operations per second in the interval.
NFS Read KiB/s	NFS read data response in kibibytes per second.
NFS Avg Read Size Bytes	Average read data response.
NFS Write Ops/s	NFS write operations per second.
NFS Write KiB/s	NFS write data response in kibibytes per second.
NFS Avg Write Size Bytes	Average write data size.
NFS Active Threads	Number of NFS active threads.

---

**Note:** Part of the accuracy of statistics can be linked to how often **server\_stats** reports results. For example, statistics were used to monitor NFS write bytes to a Data Mover. The NFS client, swiftest, wrote a single byte each second for 5 minutes. When **server\_stats** was run with an interface of 10 minutes, all bytes written were accounted for. At smaller intervals, such as one second, bytes were lost.

---

Detailed results are as follows:

	1	2	5	15	30	120	600
S1	0.005	0.045	0.052	0.000	0.050	0.000	0.000
S2	0.002	0.000	0.043	0.050	0.000	0.000	0.000

To review, these numbers are the number of kilobytes per report lost at each reporting period. The first row (S1) is the result of a single **server\_stat** session, the second (S2) is two (average to produce a single value). Each column is the **server\_stat** interval value.

In context to informal numbers, the larger the amount of time between reporting periods, the more accurate the **server\_stat** numbers. However, even when loss was prevalent at higher reporting periods, the loss rate was still very low.

**EXAMPLE #15** To display five iterations of the caches-std statistics group with a three second interval, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -monitor caches-std -i 3 -c 5
server_2      DNLC      OF Cache      Buffer
Timestamp     Hit        Hit          Cache
              Ratio %    Ratio %    Hit %
02:55:26      -          100         71
02:55:29      -          100         72
02:55:32      -          100         73
02:55:35      -          100         73
02:55:38      -          100         72

server_2      DNLC      OF Cache      Buffer
Summary       Hit        Hit          Cache
              Ratio %    Ratio %    Hit %
Minimum       -          100         71
Average       -          100         72
Maximum       -          100         73
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Timestamp	Time the poll was taken.
DNLC Hit Ratio %	Directory Name Lookup Cache (DNLC) hit ratio.
OF Cache Hit Ratio %	Open file cache hit ratio.
Buffer Cache Hit %	Kernel buffer cache hit ratio.

**EXAMPLE #16** To display the netDevices-std statistics group with a three second interval, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -monitor netDevices-std -i 3 -c 3
server_2  device  Network  Network  Network  Network  Network  Network
```

Timestamp			In Pkts/s	In Errors/s	In KiB/s	Out Pkts/s	Out Errors/s	Out KiB/s
02:55:52	mge0	2	0	0	1	0	0	0
	mge1	17	0	23	9	0	0	1
	cge0	3593	0	26566	2289	0	0	203
	cge1	6912	0	50206	4444	0	0	378
	cge2	3637	0	25570	2342	0	0	209
02:55:55	mge0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	mge1	7	0	9	4	0	0	0
	cge0	3444	0	24744	2252	0	0	204
	cge1	7415	0	53354	4721	0	0	400
	cge2	3913	0	27796	2502	0	0	222
02:55:58	mge0	2	0	0	2	0	0	0
	mge1	32	0	39	19	0	0	2
	cge0	4029	0	29334	2594	0	0	230
	cge1	7461	0	54030	4791	0	0	406
	cge2	3902	0	27319	2505	0	0	223
server_2 Summary		device	Network In Pkts/s	Network In Errors/s	Network In KiB/s	Network Out Pkts/s	Network Out Errors/s	Network Out KiB/s
Minimum	mge0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	mge1	7	0	9	4	0	0	0
	cge0	3444	0	24744	2252	0	0	203
	cge1	6912	0	50206	4444	0	0	378
	cge2	3637	0	25570	2342	0	0	209
Average	cge3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	mge0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0
	mge1	19	0	24	11	0	0	1
	cge0	3689	0	26882	2378	0	0	213
	cge1	7263	0	52530	4652	0	0	395
Maximum	cge2	3817	0	26895	2450	0	0	218
	cge3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	mge0	2	0	0	2	0	0	0
	mge1	32	0	39	19	0	0	2
	cge0	4029	0	29334	2594	0	0	230
	cge1	7461	0	54030	4791	0	0	406
	cge2	3913	0	27796	2505	0	0	223
	cge3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Timestamp	Time the poll was taken.
Device	Name of the network device.
Network In Pkts/s	Network packets received per second.
Network In Errors/s	Network input errors encountered per second.
Network In KiB/s	Network kibibytes received per second.

Network Out Pkts/s	Network packets sent per second.
Network Out Errors/s	Network output errors encountered per second.
Network Out KiB/s	Network kibibytes sent per second.

**EXAMPLE #17** To display the netDevices-std statistics group without the summary and with a three second interval, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -monitor netDevices-std -i 3 -c 3
-terminationsummary no
```

server_2	device	Network	Network	Network	Network	Network	Network
		In	In	In	Out	Out	Out
Timestamp		Pkts/s	Errors/s	KiB/s	Pkts/s	Errors/s	KiB/s
02:56:11	mge0	16	0	1	19	0	23
	mge1	43	0	60	24	0	2
	cge0	3960	0	29053	2547	0	226
	cge1	6709	0	48414	4296	0	366
	cge2	4829	0	33996	3125	0	281
02:56:14	mge0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	mge1	3	0	3	2	0	0
	cge0	3580	0	25905	2335	0	211
	cge1	6663	0	48212	4273	0	364
	cge2	3970	0	28113	2523	0	222
02:56:17	mge0	2	0	0	2	0	0
	mge1	5	0	6	2	0	0
	cge0	3561	0	25891	2296	0	206
	cge1	7091	0	51721	4564	0	389
	cge2	3931	0	27703	2514	0	223
	cge3	0	0	0	0	0	0

**EXAMPLE #18** To display the cifsOps-std statistics with a five second interval, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -monitor cifsops-std -i 5 -c 3
```

server_2	SMB Operation	Op	Min	Max	Avg
		Calls/s	uSec	uSec	uSec/call
02:57:00	SMB1_Close	89	45	406775	10273
	SMB1_WriteX	1837	30	1618776	144030
	SMB1_CreateNTX	84	51	458090	379
02:57:03	SMB1_Close	122	45	406775	10057
	SMB1_WriteX	1867	30	1618776	133180
	SMB1_CreateNTX	126	51	458090	1826
02:57:06	SMB1_Close	105	45	406775	14663
	SMB1_WriteX	2119	30	1618776	121976
	SMB1_CreateNTX	103	51	458090	1801
server_2	SMB Operation	Op	Min	Max	Avg
Summary		Calls/s	uSec	uSec	uSec/call
Minimum	SMB1_Mkdir	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_Rmdir	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_Open	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_Create	0	0	0	-

SMB1_Close	89	45	406775	10057
SMB1_Flush	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Unlink	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Rename	0	0	0	-
SMB1_SetAttr	0	0	0	-
SMB1_SetAttr	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Read	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Write	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Lock	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Unlock	0	0	0	-
SMB1_CreateTmp	0	0	0	-
SMB1_MkNew	0	0	0	-
SMB1_ChkPath	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Exit	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Lseek	0	0	0	-
SMB1_LockRead	0	0	0	-
SMB1_WriteUnlock	0	0	0	-
SMB1_ReadBlockRaw	0	0	0	-
SMB1_WriteBlockRaw	0	0	0	-
SMB1_SetAttrExp	0	0	0	-
SMB1_GetAttrExp	0	0	0	-
SMB1_LockingX	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Trans	0	0	0	-
SMB1_TransSec	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Copy	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Move	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Echo	0	0	0	-
SMB1_WriteClose	0	0	0	-
SMB1_OpenX	0	0	0	-
SMB1_ReadX	0	0	0	-
SMB1_WriteX	1837	30	1618776	121976
SMB1_CloseTreeDisco	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Trans2Prim	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Trans2Secd	0	0	0	-
SMB1_FindClose2	0	0	0	-
SMB1_FindNotifyClose	0	0	0	-
SMB1_TreeConnect	0	0	0	-
SMB1_TreeDisco	0	0	0	-
SMB1_NegProt	0	44	85	-
SMB1_SessSetupX	0	1088	12058	-
SMB1_UserLogoffX	0	0	0	-
SMB1_TreeConnectX	0	82	499	-
SMB1_DiskAttr	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Search	0	0	0	-
SMB1_FindFirst	0	0	0	-
SMB1_FindUnique	0	0	0	-
SMB1_FindClose	0	0	0	-
SMB1_TransNT	0	0	0	-
SMB1_TransNTSecd	0	0	0	-
SMB1_CreateNTX	84	51	458090	379
SMB1_CancelNT	0	0	0	-
SMB1_SendMessage	0	0	0	-

	SMB1_BeginMessage	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_EndMessage	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_MessageText	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_Negotiate	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_SessionSetup	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_Logoff	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_TreeConnect	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_TreeDisConnect	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_Create	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_Close	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_Flush	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_Read	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_Write	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_Lock	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_Ioctl	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_Cancel	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_Echo	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_QueryDirectory	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_ChangeNotify	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_QueryInfo	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_SetInfo	0	0	0	-
	SMB2_OplockBreak	0	0	0	-
Average	SMB1_Mkdir	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_Rmdir	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_Open	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_Create	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_Close	105	45	406775	11664
	SMB1_Flush	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_Unlink	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_Rename	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_GetAttr	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_SetAttr	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_Read	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_Write	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_Lock	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_Unlock	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_CreateTmp	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_MkNew	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_ChkPath	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_Exit	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_Lseek	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_LockRead	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_WriteUnlock	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_ReadBlockRaw	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_WriteBlockRaw	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_SetAttrExp	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_GetAttrExp	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_LockingX	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_Trans	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_TransSec	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_Copy	0	0	0	-
	SMB1_Move	0	0	0	-

SMB1_Echo	0	0	0	-
SMB1_WriteClose	0	0	0	-
SMB1_OpenX	0	0	0	-
SMB1_ReadX	0	0	0	-
SMB1_WriteX	1941	30	1618776	133062
SMB1_CloseTreeDisco	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Trans2Prim	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Trans2Secd	0	0	0	-
SMB1_FindClose2	0	0	0	-
SMB1_FindNotifyClose	0	0	0	-
SMB1_TreeConnect	0	0	0	-
SMB1_TreeDisco	0	0	0	-
SMB1_NegProt	0	44	85	-
SMB1_SessSetupX	0	1088	12058	-
SMB1_UserLogoffX	0	0	0	-
SMB1_TreeConnectX	0	82	499	-
SMB1_DiskAttr	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Search	0	0	0	-
SMB1_FindFirst	0	0	0	-
SMB1_FindUnique	0	0	0	-
SMB1_FindClose	0	0	0	-
SMB1_TransNT	0	0	0	-
SMB1_TransNTSecd	0	0	0	-
SMB1_CreateNTX	104	51	458090	1335
SMB1_CancelNT	0	0	0	-
SMB1_SendMessage	0	0	0	-
SMB1_BeginMessage	0	0	0	-
SMB1_EndMessage	0	0	0	-
SMB1_MessageText	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Negotiate	0	0	0	-
SMB2_SessionSetup	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Logoff	0	0	0	-
SMB2_TreeConnect	0	0	0	-
SMB2_TreeDisconnect	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Create	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Close	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Flush	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Read	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Write	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Lock	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Ioctl	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Cancel	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Echo	0	0	0	-
SMB2_QueryDirectory	0	0	0	-
SMB2_ChangeNotify	0	0	0	-
SMB2_QueryInfo	0	0	0	-
SMB2_SetInfo	0	0	0	-
SMB2_OplockBreak	0	0	0	-
Maximum	SMB1_Mkdir	0	0	-
	SMB1_Rmdir	0	0	-
	SMB1_Open	0	0	-
	SMB1_Create	0	0	-

SMB1_Close	122	45	406775	14663
SMB1_Flush	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Unlink	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Rename	0	0	0	-
SMB1_GetAttr	0	0	0	-
SMB1_SetAttr	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Read	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Write	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Lock	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Unlock	0	0	0	-
SMB1_CreateTmp	0	0	0	-
SMB1_MkNew	0	0	0	-
SMB1_ChkPath	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Exit	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Lseek	0	0	0	-
SMB1_LockRead	0	0	0	-
SMB1_WriteUnlock	0	0	0	-
SMB1_ReadBlockRaw	0	0	0	-
SMB1_WriteBlockRaw	0	0	0	-
SMB1_SetAttrExp	0	0	0	-
SMB1_GetAttrExp	0	0	0	-
SMB1_LockingX	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Trans	0	0	0	-
SMB1_TransSec	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Copy	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Move	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Echo	0	0	0	-
SMB1_WriteClose	0	0	0	-
SMB1_OpenX	0	0	0	-
SMB1_ReadX	0	0	0	-
SMB1_WriteX	2119	30	1618776	144030
SMB1_CloseTreeDisco	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Trans2Prim	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Trans2Secd	0	0	0	-
SMB1_FindClose2	0	0	0	-
SMB1_FindNotifyClose	0	0	0	-
SMB1_TreeConnect	0	0	0	-
SMB1_TreeDisco	0	0	0	-
SMB1_NegProt	0	44	85	-
SMB1_SessSetupX	0	1088	12058	-
SMB1_UserLogoffX	0	0	0	-
SMB1_TreeConnectX	0	82	499	-
SMB1_DiskAttr	0	0	0	-
SMB1_Search	0	0	0	-
SMB1_FindFirst	0	0	0	-
SMB1_FindUnique	0	0	0	-
SMB1_FindClose	0	0	0	-
SMB1_TransNT	0	0	0	-
SMB1_TransNTSecd	0	0	0	-
SMB1_CreateNTX	126	51	458090	1826
SMB1_CancelNT	0	0	0	-
SMB1_SendMessage	0	0	0	-

SMB1_BeginMessage	0	0	0	-
SMB1_EndMessage	0	0	0	-
SMB1_MessageText	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Negotiate	0	0	0	-
SMB2_SessionSetup	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Logoff	0	0	0	-
SMB2_TreeConnect	0	0	0	-
SMB2_TreeDisconnect	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Create	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Close	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Flush	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Read	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Write	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Lock	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Ioctl	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Cancel	0	0	0	-
SMB2_Echo	0	0	0	-
SMB2_QueryDirectory	0	0	0	-
SMB2_ChangeNotify	0	0	0	-
SMB2_QueryInfo	0	0	0	-
SMB2_SetInfo	0	0	0	-
SMB2_OplockBreak	0	0	0	-

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Timestamp	Time the poll was taken.
SMB Operation	Name of the SMB operation.
Op Calls/s	Number of calls to this SMB operation per second.
Min uSec	Minimum time in microseconds per call.
Max uSec	Maximum time in microseconds per call.
Avg uSec/Call	Average time in microseconds consumed per call.

**EXAMPLE #19** To display the cifsOps-std statistics group without the summary and with a five second interval, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -m cifsops-std -i 5-c 3 -te no
server_2   SMB Operation      Op      Min      Max      Avg
Timestamp          Calls/s    uSec     uSec     uSec/call
02:57:24   SMB1_Close       56       45     552768     25299
              SMB1_WriteX    1360      29     1618776    161125
              SMB1_CreateNTX   46       51     458090      971
02:57:27   SMB1_Close       130      45     568291    16814
              SMB1_WriteX    1627      29     1618776    182622
              SMB1_CreateNTX   147      51     458090      276
02:57:30   SMB1_Close       50       45     568291    29992
              SMB1_WriteX    1615      29     1618776    151924
              SMB1_CreateNTX   37       51     458090     2850
```

**EXAMPLE #20** To display the nfsOps-std statistics group without the summary and with a five second interval, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -m nfsops-std -i 5 -c 3 -te no
server_2    NFS Op      NFS          NFS          NFS Op %
Timestamp   Op          Op          Op          Op
                         Calls/s    Errors/s   uSec/call
03:18:21    v3Read     23442        0           63846       50
             v3Write     23372        0           99156       50
03:18:24    v3Read     23260        0           65756       50
             v3Write     23243        0           101135      50
03:18:27    v3Read     23385        0           66808       50
             v3Write     23323        0           102201      50
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Timestamp	Time the poll was taken.
NFS Op	Name of the NFS operation.
NFS Op Calls/s	Number of calls to this NFS operation per second.
NFS Op Errors/s	Number of times the NFS operation failed per second.
NFS Op uSec/Call	Average time in microseconds consumed per call.
NFS Op %	Percent of total NFS calls attributed to this operation.

**EXAMPLE #21** To display the diskVolumes-std statistics group without the summary and with a five second interval, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -m diskVolumes-std -i 5-c 3 -te
no
server_2  dVol      Queue  Read  Read  Avg  Read  Write  Write  Avg  Write  Util  %
Timestamp   Depth   Ops/s  KiB/s  Size   Ops/s  Ops/s  KiB/s  Size   Bytes/s
                                         Bytes/s
02:58:09  NBS1      0      0     3    8192     1      7    6827      0
             root_ldisk 0      0     0     -      461     490    1090     47
             d7       0    113    904    8192    530   19619   37881    83
             d11      0    249   1995    8192    431   11640   27634    91
             d8       0     68    547    8192    372   11472   31607    79
             d12      33   424   3389    8192    609   20045   33705    99
             d9       0     36    291    8192    592   20339   35161    67
             d13      0    333   2664    8192    347   11925   35158    93
             d10      0     24    189    8192    385   11896   31668    63
             d14      36   573   4581    8192    454   20173   45468   100
02:58:12  root_ldisk 0      0     0     -      401     462    1182     44
             NBS6      0      0     0     -      1       3    3072      0
             d7       0     78    624    8192    388   13851   36523    70
             d11      0    216   1728    8192    470   11147   24268    84
             d8       0     51    411    8192    333   10672   32850    85
             d12      0    301   2408    8192    483   14411   30531    98
             d9       0     24    192    8192    422   14285   34691    50
             d13      0    290   2317    8192    340   10920   32856    87
```

	d10	0	19	152	8192	346	10944	32389	70
	d14	47	407	3259	8192	342	14288	42822	100
02:58:15	NBS1	0	0	0	-	3	1	512	0
	root_ldisk	0	0	0	-	409	454	1135	43
	NBS5	0	0	0	-	9	83	9070	1
	d7	0	122	976	8192	471	20179	43839	90
	d11	1	144	1149	8192	225	6608	30118	94
	d8	2	33	261	8192	229	6515	29131	48
	d12	41	424	3395	8192	666	20632	31722	93
	d9	0	44	355	8192	577	20848	36999	82
	d13	2	185	1483	8192	201	6768	34423	93
	d10	0	13	101	8192	238	6789	29252	36
	d14	0	583	4667	8192	521	21131	41505	95

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Timestamp	Time the poll was taken.
dVol	Name of the disk volume.
Queue Depth	Queue depth of the disk volume.
Read Ops/s	Number of read operations per second.
Read KiB/s	Kibibytes read per second.
Avg Read Size Bytes	Average size in bytes of read requests per second.
Write Ops/s	Number of write operations per second.
Write KiB/s	Kibibytes written per second.
Avg Write Size Bytes	Average size in bytes for write requests per second.
Util %	Disk utilized in percentage.

**EXAMPLE #22** To display the metaVolumes-std statistics group without the summary and with a five second interval, type:

\$ server_stats server_2 -m metaVolumes-std -i 5 -c 3 -te no											
server_2	MetaVol	Read Requests/s	Read KiB/s	Avg Read Size Bytes	Read Ops/s	Read Requests/s	Write KiB/s	Write Size Bytes	Avg Write Bytes	Write Ops/s	Write
02:58:37	SNBS6	0	0	-	0	1	3	3072	1		
	ufs_4	0	0	-	0	160	1285	8209	161		
	ufs_5	0	0	-	0	163	1299	8175	162		
	ufs_3	0	0	-	0	11	2155	200580	11		
	ufs_2	347	2776	8192	347	140	23544	172208	140		
	ufs_0	315	2517	8192	315	148	21427	147916	148		
	ufs_1	654	5229	8192	654	313	45512	148895	313		
	root_fs_3	1	11	8192	1	0	0	-	0		
02:58:40	SNBS5	0	0	-	0	3	37	12743	3		
	SNBS1	0	0	-	0	3	1	512	3		
	ufs_4	0	0	-	0	159	1257	8089	157		
	ufs_5	0	0	-	0	160	1273	8158	159		
	ufs_3	0	0	-	0	2	511	224695	2		

	ufs_2	396	3166	8192	396	195	27326	143200	195
	ufs_0	431	3446	8192	431	187	29574	162161	187
	ufs_1	408	3262	8192	408	159	27782	178784	159
	root_fs_3	1	5	8192	1	0	0	-	0
02:58:43	SNBS5	0	0	-	0	1	5	5461	1
	SNBS6	0	0	-	0	1	3	4608	1
	ufs_4	0	0	-	0	146	1159	8136	145
	ufs_5	0	0	-	0	148	1183	8174	148
	ufs_3	0	0	-	0	8	1965	262144	8
	ufs_2	522	4174	8192	522	219	35546	166238	219
	ufs_0	492	3933	8192	492	222	33356	153886	222
	ufs_1	467	3736	8192	467	188	31955	173819	188

**Where:**

Value	Definition
MetaVol	Name of the meta volume associated with the filesystem.
Read Request/s	Number of read requests per second to this volume.
Read KiB/s	Kibibytes read per second.
Avg Read Size Bytes	Average size for read requests to this volume.
Read Ops/s	Number of read operations per second.
Write Requests/s	Number of write requests per second.
Write KiB/s	Number of kibibytes written per second to this volume.
Avg Write Size Bytes	Average size in bytes for write requests.
Write Ops/s	Number of write operations per second.

**EXAMPLE #23** To display the nfsOps-std statistics group sorted by the percentage of all the NFS operations for the five second interval, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -monitor nfsOps-std -sort opPct
-i 5 -c 3 -te
server_2    NFS Op      NFS          NFS      NFS Op %
Timestamp   Op          Op          Op
Calls/s    Errors/s    uSec/call
03:18:57    v3Read    23263        0       81632      50
              v3Write   23352        0       116645      50
03:19:00    v3Read    23431        0       82443      50
              v3Write   23345        0       118088      50
03:19:03    v3Read    23176        0       84759      50
              v3Write   23326        0       119608      50
```

**EXAMPLE #24** To display the nfsOps-std statistics group sorted by the average time in microseconds used for the five second interval, in ascending order, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -m nfsops-std -sort avgTime
-order asc -i 5 -c 3 -te no
server_2    NFS Op      NFS          NFS      NFS Op %
Timestamp   Op          Op          Op
Calls/s    Errors/s    uSec/call
```

04:05:27	v3Write	605	0	8022318	100
	v3Create	2	0	25304786	0
04:05:30	v3Create	8	0	7722823	1
	v3Write	579	0	8435543	99
04:05:33	v3Create	41	0	1468883	7
	v3Write	567	0	8690860	93

**EXAMPLE #25**

To display the nfsOps-std statistics group sorted by the average time in microseconds used for the five second interval, in descending order, and including the three counts of data output, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -m nfsops-std -sort avgTime
-order desc -lines 3 -i 5 -c 3 -te no
```

server_2 Timestamp	NFS Op	NFS Op	NFS Op	NFS Op	NFS Op %
		Calls/s	Errors/s	uSec/call	
04:09:39	v3Create	1	0	31657550	0
	v3Write	610	0	6223366	100
04:09:44	v3Write	607	0	6275942	98
	v3Create	11	0	3978054	2
04:09:49	v3Write	574	0	6691264	93
	v3Create	42	0	1073819	7

**EXAMPLE # 26**

To display the information about minInterval and defaultInterval, type:

```
$ server_param server_2 -f statmon -info minInterval
server_2 :
name = minInterval
facility_name = statmon
default_value = 5
current_value = 5
configured_value =
user_action = none
change_effective = immediate
range = (1,300)
description = Minimum Interval time used by the statmon session

$ server_param server_2 -f statmon -info defaultInterval
server_2:
name = defaultInterval
facility_name = statmon
default_value = 15
current_value = 10
configured_value = 10
user_action = none
change_effective = immediate
range = (1,300)
description = Default Interval time used by statmon session
```

**EXAMPLE #27** To change the value of minInterval and defaultInterval, type:

```
$ server_param server_2 -f statmon -modify minInterval
-value 5
server_2: done.
$ server_param server_2 -f statmon -modify
defaultInterval -value 10
server_2: done.
```

**EXAMPLE #28** To verify that server\_stats displays an error message if the value specified to modify for minInterval and defaultInterval variables is not in range, type:

```
$ server_param server_2 -facility statmon -modify
minInterval -value 1000
server_2:
Error 4418: server_2: 1000 is not in range (1,300)

$ server_param server_2 -facility statmon -modify
defaultInterval -value 400
server_2:
Error 4418: server_3: 400 is not in range (1,300)
```

**EXAMPLE #29** To check whether server\_stats displays an error message when a specified interval is smaller than the minInterval specified by server\_param, type:

```
$ server_param server_2 -facility statmon -modify
minInterval -value 5
server_2: done
$ server_stats server_2 -m -i 1 nfs.basic
ERROR (13421969453): The requested interval (1) is less than the minInterval value
(5).
```

**EXAMPLE #30** To verify that server\_stats displays an error message while it requests the stats data by using a defaultInterval value that is less than the minInterval value, type:

```
$ server_param server_2 -facility statmon -modify
minInterval -value 5
server_2: done
$ server_param server_2 -facility statmon -modify
defaultInterval -value 1
server_2: done
$ server_stats server_2 -m nfs.basic
ERROR (13421969452): The defaultInterval parameter value (1) is less than the
minInterval parameter value (5).
```

**EXAMPLE #31** To display the Correlated Set list, type:

```
$ server_stats server_3 -l
server_3 :
Type          Stat Name
...
Correlated Set  cifs.user
Counter        cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.totalCalls
Counter        cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.readCalls
Counter        cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.writeCalls
Fact           cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.suspectCalls
Counter        cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.totalBytes
Counter        cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.readBytes
Counter        cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.writeBytes
Fact           cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.avgTime
Fact           cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.server
Fact           cifs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.client
...
Correlated Set  nfs.user
Counter        nfs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.totalCalls
Counter        nfs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.readCalls
Counter        nfs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.writeCalls
Fact           nfs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.suspectCalls
Counter        nfs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.totalBytes
Counter        nfs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.readBytes
Counter        nfs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.writeBytes
Fact           nfs.user.ALL-ELEMENTS.avgTime
...
Set            store.volume
Correlated Set  store.volume.ALL-ELEMENTS.FileSystem
Counter        store.volume.ALL-ELEMENTS.FileSystem.ALL-ELEMENTS.totalBlocks
Counter        store.volume.ALL-ELEMENTS.FileSystem.ALL-ELEMENTS.readBlocks
Counter        store.volume.ALL-ELEMENTS.FileSystem.ALL-ELEMENTS.writeBlocks
Counter        store.volume.ALL-ELEMENTS.FileSystem.ALL-ELEMENTS.totalBytes
Counter        store.volume.ALL-ELEMENTS.FileSystem.ALL-ELEMENTS.readBytes
Counter        store.volume.ALL-ELEMENTS.FileSystem.ALL-ELEMENTS.writeBytes
...

```

**EXAMPLE #32** To display cifs.client information with an IP resolution, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -i 2 -m cifs.client -l 10
```

Timestamp	IP address	CIFS			CIFS			CIFS			CIFS		
		Total Ops/s	Read Ops/s	Write Ops/s	Suspicious Ops	Total KiB/s	KiB/s	Write KiB/s	Avg uSecs/call				
09:46:49	id=10.103.11.105_20107	28	0	28	0	1627	0	1627	33106				
	id=10.103.11.105_20363	27	0	27	0	1533	0	1533	27774				
	id=10.103.11.105_18571	26	0	26	0	1470	0	1470	29917				
	id=10.103.11.105_13707	25	0	25	0	1439	0	1439	38483				
	id=10.103.11.105_17803	25	0	25	0	1466	0	1466	46276				
	id=10.103.11.105_13195	23	0	23	0	1340	0	1340	28742				
	id=10.103.11.105_16267	23	0	22	0	1277	0	1277	37569				
	id=10.103.11.105_16523	23	0	23	0	1340	0	1340	28957				

	id=10.103.11.105_17291	23	0	22	0	1277	0	1277	34895
	id=10.103.11.105_19339	23	0	23	0	1313	0	1313	32875
09:46:51	p24.perf1.com_15499	27	0	27	0	1568	0	1568	27840
	p24.perf1.com_16523	26	0	26	0	1507	0	1507	34868
	p24.perf1.com_19595	26	0	26	0	1507	0	1507	27609
	p24.perf1.com_20875	25	0	25	0	1441	0	1441	27752
	p24.perf1.com_14987	25	0	25	0	1410	0	1410	34752
	p24.perf1.com_15243	24	0	24	0	1348	0	1348	28965
	p24.perf1.com_19083	23	0	23	0	1317	0	1317	39723
	p24.perf1.com_19339	23	0	22	0	1256	0	1256	29662
	p24.perf1.com_20619	23	0	23	0	1317	0	1317	33112
	p24.perf1.com_13195	23	0	21	0	1194	0	1194	37954

**EXAMPLE #33** To display nfs.client information with an IP resolution, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -i 2 -m nfs.client
```

server_2	Client	NFS		NFS		NFS		NFS		NFS		NFS
		Total	Read	Total	Read	Suspicious	Total	KiB/s	Read	Write	KiB/s	uSec/call
Timestamp		Ops/s	Ops/s	Ops/s	Ops/s	Ops	KiB/s	KiB/s	KiB/s	uSecs/call		
09:48:09	id=10.103.11.106	83	0	83	0	42604	0	42604	0	36077		
	id=10.103.11.104	70	0	66	0	28448	0	28448	0	3182		
	id=10.103.11.105	52	0	52	0	26659	0	26659	0	39984		
09:48:11	p25.perf1.com	97	0	97	0	49868	0	49868	0	13244		
	p23.perf1.com	87	0	82	0	35815	0	35815	0	2549		
	p24.perf1.com	61	0	57	0	29242	0	29242	0	14516		
09:48:13	p25.perf1.com	116	0	116	0	59576	0	59576	0	10201		
	p23.perf1.com	99	0	91	0	38273	0	38273	0	1306		
	p24.perf1.com	51	0	51	0	26224	0	26224	0	11014		
09:48:15	p25.perf1.com	85	0	85	0	43591	0	43591	0	17385		
	p23.perf1.com	70	0	62	0	27396	0	27396	0	551		
	p24.perf1.com	45	0	45	0	23214	0	23214	0	14504		

**EXAMPLE #34** To monitor cifs.user information, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -i 1 -m cifs.user
```

server_2	User name	CIFS		CIFS		CIFS		CIFS		CIFS	CIFS	CIFS
		Total	Read	Total	Read	Suspicious	Total	Read	Write	KiB/s	uSecs/call	Avg
Timestamp		Ops/s	Ops/s	Ops/s	Ops/s	Ops	KiB/s	KiB/s	KiB/s			
09:27:31	PERF1\src00000	1175	0	1047	0	59786	0	59786	0	18279		
09:27:32	PERF1\src00000	1177	0	1071	0	60848	0	60848	0	19075		
09:27:33	PERF1\src00000	1176	0	1113	0	63689	0	63689	0	51307		
09:27:34	PERF1\src00000	1112	0	1042	0	58750	0	58750	0	18479		
09:27:35	PERF1\src00000	1086	0	995	0	56694	0	56694	0	18157		
server_2	User name	CIFS	CIFS	CIFS	CIFS	CIFS	CIFS	CIFS	CIFS	CIFS	Avg	
Summary		Total	Read	Write	Suspicious	Total	Read	Write	KiB/s	uSecs/call		
Minimum	PERF1\src00000	1086	0	995	0	56694	0	56694	0	18157		
Average	PERF1\src00000	1145	0	1053	0	59953	0	59953	0	25059		
Maximum	PERF1\src00000	1177	0	1113	0	63689	0	63689	0	51307		

**EXAMPLE #35** To monitor nfs.user information, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -i 1 -m nfs.user
```

09:24:05	PERF1.com\src00045	67	0	26	0	160	0	160	0	208	
	PERF1.com\src00033	66	0	27	0	144	0	144	0	148	
	PERF1.com\src00024	64	0	22	0	160	0	160	0	93	
	PERF1.com\src00010	60	0	25	0	104	0	104	0	166	
	PERF1.com\src00016	60	0	23	0	128	0	128	0	195	
	PERF1.com\src00034	59	0	23	0	96	0	96	0	106	
	PERF1.com\src00035	59	0	24	0	104	0	104	0	278	

PERF1.com\src00005	58	0	22 0	96	0	96	136
PERF1.com\src00018	58	0	23 0	96	0	96	306
PERF1.com\src00048	58	0	25 0	104	0	104	210
PERF1.com\src0008	57	0	27 0	96	0	96	264
PERF1.com\src00023	57	0	22 0	88	0	88	582
PERF1.com\src00044	57	0	23 0	112	0	112	61
PERF1.com\src00001	56	0	23 0	104	0	104	110
PERF1.com\src00007	56	0	22 0	88	0	88	84
PERF1.com\src00020	56	0	23 0	96	0	96	101
PERF1.com\src00032	56	0	23 0	88	0	88	146
PERF1.com\src00038	56	0	24 0	104	0	104	118
PERF1.com\src00039	56	0	23 0	96	0	96	131
PERF1.com\src00041	56	0	23 0	88	0	88	234

**EXAMPLE #36** To monitor store.volume information, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -i 1 -m store.volume
09:30:06 NBS1      id=0          71762   0    71762   35881   0    35881
                  root_fs_2           16     0    16      8    0     8
d16        ufs_1          2173  2047   126   1087  1024   63
d9         ufs_1          362   236   126   181  118    63
                  ufs_4           47     0    47     24    0    24
d10        ufs_2          425   362   63    213   181   31
d18        ufs_1          2835  2756   79   1417  1378   39
d11        ufs_0          441   378   63    220   189   31
d19        ufs_2          1465  1339   126   732   669   63
d12        ufs_2          252   142   110   126   71    55
                  ufs_5           31     0    31     16    0    16
d20        ufs_0          1559  1433   126   780   717   63
d13        ufs_0          252   157   94    126   79    47
                  ufs_3           47     0    47     24    0    24
d21        ufs_2          1921  1827   94   961   913   47
d14        ufs_1          772   646   126   386   323   63
d22        ufs_0          2079  2016   63   1039  1008   31
```

**EXAMPLE #37** To monitor NFS user, type:

```
$ server_stats server_2 -i 1 -m nfs.client -noresolve
server_2  Client
Timestamp
NFS      NFS      NFS      NFS      NFS      NFS      NFS      NFS      NFS
Total    Read    Write  Suspicious Total    NFS    NFS    NFS    NFS
Ops/s   Ops/s   Ops/s   Ops     KiB/s   KiB/s   KiB/s   uSec/call
09:31:41 id=10.103.11.106 81      0      81      0      41307   0      41307   11341
                  id=10.103.11.104 41      0      41      0      20908   0      20908   1534
                  id=10.103.11.105 40      0      40      0      20398   0      20398   13981
09:31:42 id=10.103.11.104 79      0      79      0      40564   0      40564   1085
                  id=10.103.11.106 74      0      74      0      38091   0      38091   16159
                  id=10.103.11.105 35      0      35      0      17809   0      17809   12770
09:31:43 id=10.103.11.106 87      0      87      0      44384   0      44384   14268
                  id=10.103.11.104 58      0      58      0      29589   0      29589   470
                  id=10.103.11.105 31      0      31      0      15851   0      15851   10026
```

**\$ server\_stats server\_2 -i 1 -m nfs.user -noresolve**

server_2	NFS User	NFS	NFS	NFS	NFS	NFS	NFS	NFS
Timestamp		Total	Read	Write	Suspicious	Total	Read	Write
		Ops/s	Ops/s	Ops/s	Ops	KiB/s	KiB/s	KiB/s
09:32:51	id=0	144	0	144	0	73841	0	73841
	id=550	4	0	1	0	8	0	8
	id=553	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
	id=555	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
	id=558	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
	id=563	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
	id=569	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
	id=585	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
	id=588	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
	id=589	2	0	2	0	8	0	8
	id=591	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
	id=595	2	0	0	0	0	0	0
	id=551	1	0	1	0	0	0	0
	id=556	1	0	0	0	0	0	0

id=557	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	312
id=564	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	12921
id=582	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	5748

## server\_sysconfig

Manages the hardware configuration for the specified or all Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_sysconfig {<movername>|ALL}  
  {-Platform  
   |-pci [<device> [-option <options>]]  
   |-virtual -delete [-Force] <device>  
   |-virtual -info <device>  
   |-virtual -name <device> -create trk  
     -option "device=<device,...> [protocol=lACP] [lb=<mac|ip|tcp>]"  
   |-virtual -name <device> -create fsn  
     -option primary=<device> device=<device,...>}
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_sysconfig** displays and modifies the hardware configuration of the Data Movers.

To use Ethernet channels and link aggregations, a complimentary configuration on the switch is required. The switch must support:

- ◆ IEEE standard Ethernet, Fast Ethernet, or Gigabit Ethernet
- ◆ IEEE 802.3ad Link Aggregation protocol

**server\_sysconfig** implements a virtual device which combines one or more devices on the same Data Mover into a single, logical device addressable as a unit. Fail-safe networks, Ethernet channels, and link aggregations are virtual devices. Both Ethernet channels and link aggregations are trunking devices.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

#### **-Platform**

Displays the hardware configuration of the Data Mover, including processor type and speed, the bus speed in MHz, the main memory in MB, and the motherboard type.

#### **-pci** [<device>]

Displays the attributes of the specified network adapter card or for all devices.

#### **-pci** <device> -**option** <options>

Sets the attributes of the specified network adapter card installed in the Data Mover. Options must be comma-separated and double quoted.

**Ethernet****speed={10|100|1000|auto}**

Sets the speed for the port. The **auto** (default) turns autonegotiation on; setting a fixed speed disables autonegotiation.

**duplex={full|half|auto}**

Sets the duplex to **full**, **half**, or **auto**. The **auto** (default) turns autonegotiation on; setting a fixed duplex disables autonegotiation.

**CAUTION**

The speed and duplex settings on both sides of the physical connection must be the same. Mismatched speed and duplex settings can cause errors and impact network performance. For example, if the duplex is set to half on one end and full on the other, there might be network errors and performance issues.

**Gigabit Ethernet Fiber**

For Gigabit Ethernet Fiber connections, the speed is automatically set to 1000, and since it must remain at that setting, no speed setting is required.

**linkneg={enable|disable}**

Disables autonegotiation on the network adapter card if it is not supported by the network Gigabit switch. The default is **enable**.

**rxfwctl={enable|disable}**

Enables the ability to accept and process pause frames. The default is **disable**.

**txfwctl={enable|disable}**

Enables pause frames to be transmitted. The default is **disable**.

**Gigabit Ethernet Copper****speed={10|100|1000|auto}**

Sets the speed for the port. The **auto** (default) turns autonegotiation on; setting a fixed speed disables autonegotiation.

**duplex={full|half|auto}**

Sets the duplex to **full**, **half**, or **auto**. The **auto** (default) turns autonegotiation on; setting a fixed duplex disables autonegotiation.

**CAUTION**

The speed and duplex settings on both sides of the physical connection must be the same. Mismatched speed and duplex settings can cause errors and impact network performance. For example, if the duplex is set to half on one end and full on the other, there might be network errors and performance issues.

**rxflowctl={enable|disable}**

Enables the ability to accept and process pause frames. The default is **disable**.

**txflowctl={enable|disable}**

Enables pause frames to be transmitted. The default is **disable**.

**-virtual -delete [-Force] <device>**

Deletes an Ethernet channel, link aggregation, or fail-safe network device. Valid entries for a <device> are **trk** or **fsn**. The **-Force** option is required if an IP address has been assigned.

**CAUTION**

All of the IP interfaces configured over a virtual device are deleted when the **-Force** option is used. As a result, any applications on the VNX that use these interfaces might get disrupted. Among these applications are CIFS and VNX Replicator. If all of the interfaces used by a specific CIFS server get deleted by the **server\_sysconfig -Force** command, the server does not communicate with clients any further, and Windows users lose access to their data.

**-virtual**

Information for all devices is displayed.

**-virtual -info <device>**

Displays information for the specified Ethernet channel, link aggregation, or fail-safe network device.

**-virtual -name <device> -create trk -option**

**device=<device,...>**

Creates a virtual device for **trk** (Ethernet channel or link aggregation). An Ethernet channel can combine two, four, or eight (must be a multiple of two) ports into a single virtual device. A maximum of eight devices for Fast Ethernet is allowed:

- ◆ For Fast Ethernet trunking, use **ana0** through **ana7**.

- ◆ For Gigabit Ethernet trunking, use **ace0** and **ace1**.
- ◆ For Gigabit Ethernet using the NS series, use **cge0** through **cge5**.

The **-option** string defines one or more devices for the Ethernet channel or link aggregation. The **<device,...>** specifies the device or devices separated by commas. The **-option** string must have the options separated with a space, and must be enclosed with double quotes. If not, the command appears to execute, but does not pick up any options not contained within double quotes.

A gigabit trunk can be created on more than two gigabit devices. The VNX has only two gigabit devices (**ace0**, **ace1**), so two ports are created. The NS series has a six gigabit port, so a four port gigabit trunk can be created.

For link aggregation there can be one or more number of ports, up to a maximum of 12.



### CAUTION

**The virtual device must be created before the IP interfaces can be configured for a trunk network device.**

**[protocol=lacp]**

Initializes link aggregation control protocol for Ethernet devices that allows a non-exponential number of devices. For example, one, three, or five entries.

**[lb=mac | ip | tcp]**

Specifies the statistical load balancing method that applies to the aggregator/trunk. The **mac** option indicates that the output link on the trunk/aggregator is chosen based on source and destination MAC addresses. The **ip** (default) option indicates that the output link on the trunk/aggregator is chosen based on source and destination IP addresses. This is useful in the situation that the Data Mover is connected to a router or to a layer 3 switch. The **tcp** option indicates that the output link on the trunk/aggregator is chosen based on source and destination IP addresses as well as source and destination TCP ports.

**-virtual -name <device> -create fsn -option  
primary=<device> device=<device,...>**

Creates a virtual device for **fsn** (fail-safe network). The fail-safe network device is a high-availability feature that provides switch-level redundancy. Configuring a failover channel is optional. Specifies the device name of the virtual device.

The **-option** string indicates a primary device for the fail-safe network device and a second device to be defined as the standby in case the primary device fails. The <device,...> specifies the device or devices separated by commas. The **-option** string must be defined in sequence, separated with a space, and enclosed with double quotes. If not, the command appears to execute, but does not pick up any options not contained within double quotes.



#### CAUTION

**The virtual device must be created before the IP interfaces can be configured for the fail-safe network device.**

#### SEE ALSO

*Configuring and Managing Networking on VNX, Configuring and Managing Network High Availability on VNX, [server\\_dbms](#), and [server\\_ifconfig](#).*

#### INTERFACE OUTPUTS

The network interface cards available are dependent on the type of system used.

For the VNX, the following NICs are available: loop, ace, ana, cge, el30, el31, fpa, and fa2. Note that loop, el30, and el31 are for internal use only.

For the NS series, the following NICs are available: loop, cge, el30, el31, and fge.

VDMs are included in both the CNS and NS series.

#### EXAMPLE #1

For the NS series, to view the system configuration for a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_sysconfig server_2 -Platform  
server_2 :  
Processor = Intel Pentium 4  
Processor speed (MHz) = 3100  
Total main memory (MB) = 4023  
Mother board = Barracuda XP  
Bus speed (MHz) = 533  
Bios Version = 3.30  
Post Version = Rev. 02.14
```

For the CNS series, to view the system configuration for a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_sysconfig server_2 -Platform  
server_2 :
```

```

Processor = Intel Pentium 4
Processor speed (MHz) = 1600
Total main memory (MB) = 3967
Mother board = CMB-400
Bus speed (MHz) = 400
Bios Version = No Ver Info
Post Version = No Ver Info

```

**EXAMPLE #2** For the NS series, to view the installed PCI configuration for a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_sysconfig server_2 -pci
server_2 : PCI DEVICES:
```

On Board:

```

Agilent Fibre Channel Controller
 0: fcp-0  IRQ: 22  addr: 50060160006004f0

 0: fcp-1  IRQ: 21  addr: 50060161006004f0

 0: fcp-2  IRQ: 18  addr: 50060162006004f0

 0: fcp-3  IRQ: 20  addr: 50060163006004f0

Broadcom Gigabit Ethernet Controller
 0: fge0  IRQ: 24
    linkneg=enable txflowctl=disable rxflowctl=disable

 0: fge1  IRQ: 23
    linkneg=enable txflowctl=disable rxflowctl=disable

 0: cge0  IRQ: 24
    speed=auto duplex=auto txflowctl=disable rxflowctl=disable

 0: cge1  IRQ: 23
    speed=auto duplex=auto txflowctl=disable rxflowctl=disable

 0: cge2  IRQ: 26
    speed=auto duplex=auto txflowctl=disable rxflowctl=disable

 0: cge3  IRQ: 25
    speed=auto duplex=auto txflowctl=disable rxflowctl=disable

 0: cge4  IRQ: 28
    speed=auto duplex=auto txflowctl=disable rxflowctl=disable

 0: cge5  IRQ: 27
    speed=auto duplex=auto txflowctl=disable rxflowctl=disable

```

For the CNS series, to view the installed PCI configuration for a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_sysconfig server_2 -pci
server_2 : PCI DEVICES:

Slot: 1
Emulex LP9000 Fibre Channel Controller
 0: fcp-0  IRQ: 23  addr: 10000000c92b5a10
 1: fcp-1  IRQ: 24  addr: 10000000c92b5a11

Slot: 2
Emulex LP9000 Fibre Channel Controller
 0: fcp-2  IRQ: 22  addr: 10000000c92b514e

Slot: 4
Intel 10/100/1K Ethernet Controller
 0: cge0  IRQ: 18
    speed=auto duplex=auto rxflowctl=disable txflowctl=disable
 1: cge1  IRQ: 19
    speed=auto duplex=auto rxflowctl=disable txflowctl=disable
 2: cge2  IRQ: 20
    speed=auto duplex=auto rxflowctl=disable txflowctl=disable
 3: cge3  IRQ: 21
    speed=auto duplex=auto rxflowctl=disable txflowctl=disable

Slot: 5
Alteon Tigon-2 Gigabit Ethernet Controller
 0: ace0  IRQ: 25
    linkneg=enable rxflowctl=disable txflowctl=disable
 0: ace0  IRQ: 25
    linkneg=enable rxflowctl=disable txflowctl=disable
```

### Where:

Value	Definition
On Board	The names of each PCI card installed.
0	Port number inside the slot the card is plugged into. If the card put in the slot has 4 ports, the first port is marked as 0, second port as 1, third port as 2, and fourth port as 3.
IRQ	Interrupt vector.
speed	Speed configured. Possible values are: auto, 10, 100, 1000.
duplex	Duplex setting configured. Possible values are: auto, half, full.
txflowctl	Transmit MAC flow control. Possible values are: disable, enable.
rxflowctl	Receive MAC flow control. Possible values are: disable, enable.

**EXAMPLE #3** To set the **100** Mbits speed and **full** duplex setting for **cge0** interface, type:

```
$ server_sysconfig server_2 -pci cge0 -option
speed=100,duplex=full
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #4** To display the hardware configuration for network device, **cge0**, type:

```
$ server_sysconfig server_2 -pci cge0
```

server\_2 :

On Board:

Broadcom Gigabit Ethernet Controller  
0: cge0 IRQ: 24  
speed=100 duplex=full txflowctl=disable rxflowctl=disable

**EXAMPLE #5** To create an Ethernet channel as a virtual device, type:

```
$ server_sysconfig server_2 -virtual -name trk0_ec
-create trk -option "device=cge2,cge3"
```

server\_2 : done

**EXAMPLE #6** To display all virtual devices on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_sysconfig server_2 -virtual
```

server\_2 :

Virtual devices:

trk0\_ec devices=cge2 cge3  
fsn failsafe nic devices :  
trk trunking devices : trk0\_ec

### Where:

Value	Definition
Virtual Devices	All the configured virtual devices (trunking or fail safe) on the server.
devices	Lists the virtual or physical device names that in the <virtual device>.
failsafe nic devices	Name of FSN virtual devices configured on the server.
trunking devices	Name of trunking virtual devices configured on the server.

**EXAMPLE #7** To view information for the Ethernet channel, **trk0\_ec**, type:

```
$ server_sysconfig server_2 -virtual -info trk0_ec
```

server\_2 :

\*\*\* Trunk trk0\_ec: Link is Up \*\*\*  
\*\*\* Trunk trk0\_ec: Statistical Load Balancing is IP \*\*\*

Device Link Duplex Speed

```
-----
cge2 Up Full 1000 Mbs
cge3 Up Full 1000 Mbs
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Devices	Name of devices participating in this trunk.
Link	Status of the link on the specified device (can be up or down).
Duplex	Value of negotiated duplex. Values can be full or half.
Speed	Value of negotiated speed.

**EXAMPLE #8** To create a fail-safe network device as a virtual device, type:

```
$ server_sysconfig server_2 -virtual -name fsn0 -create
fsn -option "primary=cge2 device=cge2,cge3"
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To view the fail-safe network device, type:

```
$ server_sysconfig server_2 -virtual -info fsn0
server_2 :
*** FSN fsn0: Link is Up ***
active=cge2 primary=cge2 standby=cge3
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
active	Name of the active device in the FSN.
primary	Primary device in the FSN.
standby	Standby device in the FSN.

**EXAMPLE #10** To create an aggregated link using the LACP protocol with load balancing method set to **mac**, type:

```
$ server_sysconfig server_2 -virtual -name trk0_la
-create trk -option "device=cge2,cge3 protocol=lacp
lb=mac"
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #11** To delete an Ethernet channel, **trk0\_ec**, type:

```
$ server_sysconfig server_2 -virtual -delete -Force
trk0_ec
server_2 : done
```

## server\_sysstat

Displays the operating system statistics for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_sysstat {<movername>|ALL} [-blockmap]
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_sysstat** displays the operating system statistics and the status of blockmap memory for the specified Data Movers.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

#### No arguments

Displays all operating system statistics.

[**-blockmap**]

Displays the status of blockmap memory in the Data Mover.

Blockmaps are paged memory used by SnapSure to locate each block of data comprising the checkpoint. Twenty-five percent of physical RAM on the Data Mover is reserved for blockmap memory.

### EXAMPLE #1

To display all operating system statistics, type:

```
$ server_sysstat server_2
```

```
server_2 :
threads runnable = 6
threads blocked = 1399
threads I/J/Z = 2
memory free(kB) = 2689924
cpu idle_% = 99
```

### Where:

Value	Definition
threads runnable	Threads running as well as the ones waiting for a cpu to become available.
threads blocked	Threads waiting on either a condition variable or a Sthread Mutex.
threads I/J/Z	Threads in the following state: IDLE, JOINED, and ZOMBIE.
memory free (kB)	The amount of free memory from the RAM that is available to Data Mover.
cpu idle_%	Idle time of the system averaged across all the processors.

### EXAMPLE #2

To display current blockmap memory status, type:

```
$ server_sysstat server_2 -blockmap
```

```
server_2 :
total paged in = 0
total paged out = 1
page in rate = 0
```

```
page out rate          = 0
block map memory quota = 1048576 (KB)
block map memory consumed = 624 (KB)
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
total paged in	Total number of blockmap pages paged in since the system booted.
total paged out	Total number of blockmap pages paged out since the system booted.
page in rate	Number of blockmap pages paged in per second (over last 180 seconds).
page out rate	Number of blockmap pages paged out per second (over last 180 seconds).
block map memory quota	Current value of the blockmap memory quota.
block map memory consumed	Amount of memory consumed for blockmaps.

## server\_tftp

Manages the Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_tftp {<movername>|ALL}  
  -service {-status|-stop|-start|-stats}  
  -info  
  -set [-path <pathname>] [-readaccess {all|none}] [-writeaccess {all|none}]  
  -clear
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_tftp** provides a service to read and write files to and from a remote server, displays the status of the service, and the number of attempted transfers.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

**-service {-status|-stop|-start|-stats}**

Displays the status of the TFTP service, stops, and starts the service on the specified Data Mover, or displays TFTP statistics.

**-info**

Displays the number of attempted TFTP transfers and the status information for ongoing transfers.

**-set [-path <pathname>]**

Sets the directory <pathname> for the TFTP service to use for file transfers. If the **-set** option has been executed, re-executing the **-set** option with a different <pathname> overwrites the original <pathname>.

**[-readaccess {all|none}]**

Sets read access for all users or no users (default).

**[-writeaccess {all|none}]**

Sets write access for all users or no users (default).

**-clear**

Clears the path/readaccess/writeaccess settings the TFTP service for the specified Data Mover.

### SEE ALSO

*Using TFTP on VNX.*

**EXAMPLE #1** To start TFTP service for **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_tftp server_2 -service -start
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To display the status of the TFTP service for **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_tftp server_2 -service -status
server_2 :
Tftp Running
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To modify a path on **server\_2** for TFTP service with read access for all, and write access for nobody, type:

```
$ server_tftp server_2 -set -path /ufs1 -readaccess all
                               -writeaccess none
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To display TFTP information for **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_tftp server_2 -info
server_2 :
path="/ufs1" readaccess=all writeaccess=none
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To display statistics for **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_tftp server_2 -service -stats
server_2 :
Attempted Transfers:28
Successful Transfers:27
createdthrds:28
deletedthrds:28
timedoutthrds:0
TotalBinds:28
TotalUnbinds:28
BindFailures:0
InvalidAttempts:0
AttemptedReadTransfers:19
SuccessfulReadTransfers:19
AttemptedWriteTransfers:9
SuccessfulWriteTransfers:8
```

### Where:

Value	Definition
Attempted Transfers	Total TFTP transfers attempted by that time.
Successful Transfers	Total number of successful TFTP transfers.
createdthrds	Total number of TFTP threads created (equal to total transfers).
deletedthrds	Total number of threads deleted (equal to total created threads).
timedoutthrds	Number of timed-out threads. For TFTP transfers, in case of any failures, each thread will time out and free itself.

Value	Definition
TotalBinds	Total number of binds.
TotalUnbinds	Total number of unbinds.
BindFailures	Number of bind failures. If the port we try to bind to is in use, the bind fails, and retries with a different port.
InvalidAttempts	Invalid TFTP transfer requests from clients such as trying to transfer a non-existent file.
AttemptedReadTransfers	Total TFTP read transfers initiated.
SuccessfulReadTransfers	Total TFTP read transfers successfully completed.
AttemptedWriteTransfers	Total TFTP write transfers initiated.
SuccessfulWriteTransfers	Total TFTP write transfers successfully completed.

**EXAMPLE #6** To stop TFTP service on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_tftp server_2 -service -stop
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #7** To delete the settings for the TFTP service on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_tftp server_2 -clear
server_2 : done
```

## server\_umount

Unmounts filesystems.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_umount {<movername>|ALL}  
[-perm|-temp] [-Force] {-all|<fs_name>} |<mount_point>}
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_umount** permanently or temporarily (default) unmounts a mounted filesystem by its <mount\_point> or <fs\_name>, or unmounts all filesystems.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

**OPTIONS**

**-all|<fs\_name>|<mount\_point>**

Unmounts all filesystems, a specific filesystem, or a filesystem specified by its mount point.

**Note:** A mount point always begins with a slash (/).

**[-perm]**

Permanently deletes the mount entry from mount table.

**Note:** The export table is not affected by deletes made with **server\_umount**. Export entries remain in the export table regardless of the mount status.

**[-temp]**

Indicates that the unmount does not persist across reboots. The mount entry reappears after a reboot. Default is **-temp**.

**[-Force]**

Forces the unmount of a production filesystem.



### CAUTION

Unmounting a PFS for which automatic checkpoint scheduling (configured using the VNX Web Manager or VNX Native Manager) has been implemented is not recommended. Doing so will corrupt the schedule and cause checkpoint data to be lost.

**SEE ALSO**

*Managing Volumes and File Systems with VNX Automatic Volume Management,*

*Managing Volumes and File Systems for VNX Manually, Using VNX SnapSure, [server\\_mount](#), [server\\_mountpoint](#), and [fs\\_ckpt](#).*

**EXAMPLE #1** To permanently unmount a filesystem, type:

```
$ server_umount server_2 -perm /bin
```

server\_2: done

**EXAMPLE #2** To temporarily unmount a filesystem by specifying its mount point as **/bin**, type:

```
$ server_umount server_2 -temp /bin
```

server\_2: done

**EXAMPLE #3** To temporarily unmount a filesystem by specifying its filesystem name as **ufs1**, type:

```
$ server_umount server_2 -temp ufs1
```

server\_2: done

## server\_uptime

Displays the length of time that a specified Data Mover has been running since the last reboot.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_uptime {<movername>|ALL}
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **server\_uptime** displays the length of time that the specified Data Mover has been running since its last reboot.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

**OPTIONS**

**No arguments**

Displays the length of time that a Data Mover has been up.

**EXAMPLE #1**

To display how long a Data Mover has been up, type:

```
$ server_uptime server_2
```

```
server_2 : up 28 days 0 hours 15 min 41 secs
```

**EXAMPLE #2**

To display how long all the Data Movers have been up, type:

```
$ server_uptime ALL
```

```
server_2 : up 28 days 0 hours 15 min 41 secs
```

```
server_3 : up 2 days 5 hours 11 min 31 secs
```

## server\_user

Manages user accounts for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_user {<movername> | ALL}
  -list
  -add [-md5] [-passwd] <name>
  -modify <name>
  -delete <name>
  -passwd [-disable|-lock|-unlock [-force]] <name>
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **server\_user** creates, modifies, or deletes a user account for a specified Data Mover. The **server\_user** adds or disables, locks or unlocks an optional password for a user account. Data Mover user accounts provide administrative access to certain VNX features and third-party applications.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

This command must be executed from the /nas/sbin directory. **su** to **root** to execute this command.

### OPTIONS

#### **-list**

Lists the user accounts.

#### **-add [-md5] [-passwd] <name>**

Adds a new user account with the login <name>.

The **-md5** option allows you to specify MD5 password encryption for the new account.

The **-passwd** option allows you to specify a password for the new user account. Passwords have a six character minimum and cannot be empty.

#### **-modify <name>**

Modifies a user account.

#### **-delete <name>**

Deletes a user account.

#### **-passwd [-disable|-lock|-unlock [-force]] <name>**

Creates, changes, removes, locks, and unlocks the password for a user. If a password lock is applied, the user account is available to **root** only. The password does not have to be supplied during the execution of the **server\_user** command. To unlock a password, use the **-force** option.

**SEE ALSO** Using FTP on VNX, and Configuring NDMP Backups to Disk on VNX.

**EXAMPLE #1** To create a user account for **user1**, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/server_user server_2 -add user1
```

```
Creating new user user1
User ID: 100
Group ID: 101
Comment:
Home directory:
Shell:
```

**Note:** **Comment**, **Home directory**, and **Shell** are optional, all others are required.

**EXAMPLE #2** To create a user account for NDMP connections, with MD5 password encryption and to configure the password, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/server_user server_2 -add -md5 -passwd
user_name
```

```
Creating new user user_name
User ID: 101
Group ID: 100
Home directory:
Changing password for user user_name
New passwd:
Retype new passwd:
```

**EXAMPLE #3** To list the user accounts, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/server_user server_2 -list
```

```
server_2:
APM000438070430000_APM000420008180000:LNEa7Fjh/43jQ:9000:9000:ftsQgHsc2oMrdysaOn
WeLhN8vB::ndmp_md5
user1:!!:100:101:::
user_name:WX72mBTfp/qV.:101:100:W9z7HIndimdaHs2anCL20EBfNd:::ndmp_md5
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To modify account information for **user1**, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/server_user server_2 -modify user1
```

```
Modifying user account user1
1 User ID (100)
2 Group ID (101)
3 Home directory ()
4 Comment ()
5 Shell ()
```

```
Please select a field to modify, "done" to apply
your changes or "quit" to cancel: 2
```

```
Group ID: 102
```

```
Please select a field to modify, "done" to apply
your changes or "quit" to cancel: quit
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To lock an account password for **ndmp**, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/server_user server_2 -passwd -lock user_name
```

Changing password for user user\_name  
Locking password for user user\_name

**EXAMPLE #6** To disable the password for **user1**, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/server_user server_2 -passwd -disable user1
```

Changing password for user user1  
Removing password for user user1

**EXAMPLE #7** To unlock an account password for **user1**, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/server_user server_2 -passwd -unlock -force  
user1
```

Changing password for user user1  
Unlocking password for user user1

**EXAMPLE #8** To delete a user account for **user1**, type:

```
# /nas/sbin/server_user server_2 -delete user1
```

## server\_usermapper

Provides an interface to manage the Internal Usermapper service.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_usermapper {<movername>|ALL}  
| -enable [primary=<ip>][config=<path>]  
| -disable  
| -remove -all  
| -Import {-user|-group} [-force] <pathname>  
| -Export {-user|-group} <pathname>
```

### DESCRIPTION

**server\_usermapper** enables, disables, deletes, and displays the status of an Internal Usermapper service running on a Data Mover. Only one primary Usermapper service is recommended for a VNX environment. In a single VNX environment, there should only be one primary instance of the Usermapper service. All the other Data Movers in that environment are clients of the primary or secondary service.

**server\_usermapper** displays whether the Usermapper service is configured as a primary or secondary service. Additionally, it displays information such as the operational status of the service and, if the service is a secondary service, the IP address of the primary Usermapper service used by the secondary.

This command is relevant only for Internal Usermapper, which runs on the Data Mover. It cannot be used to manage External Usermapper, which runs on the Control Station or an external host.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

#### No arguments

Displays the state of the Internal Usermapper service.

#### -enable

Enables the Usermapper service. You do not need to issue this option if you are using the default Internal Usermapper configuration. In this case, primary Usermapper is automatically enabled when the NAS software is installed. You only need to issue this option if you are modifying a default Internal Usermapper configuration, or if you are upgrading from External to Internal Usermapper.

Use the **-enable** command with caution. It changes the relationship between the Data Mover and the Usermapper without confirming the change.

[**primary**=<ip\_address>] [**config**=<pathname>]

The **primary** option designates the local Usermapper service as secondary by indicating which primary service it depends on. The primary Usermapper is identified by its network IP address.

The **config** option indicates that the Usermapper service should use an existing Usermapper configuration file to define UID/GID ranges. This option is relevant only if you are upgrading from External to Internal Usermapper.

---

**Note:** If there is no specific reason to use particular UID and GID ranges for your environments' domains, EMC encourages you to use the automatic mapping method and let Internal Usermapper automatically assign new UIDs/GIDs based on the next available values. If you need to use an existing Usermapper configuration file, you must specify the **config** option during the upgrade procedure, that is, before Internal Usermapper has begun issuing default UIDs and GIDs.

---

**-disable**

Disables the Usermapper service.

**-remove -all**

Removes all entries from the Usermapper databases and destroys the database structure. The Usermapper service must be disabled before you can issue this option.



**CAUTION**

---

It is recommended that you consult with Customer Support before issuing the **-remove -all** option. This option deletes all Usermapper database entries and may result in users losing access to filesystems. If you decide to use the **-remove -all** option, you should first back up your existing Usermapper database file and **usrmap.cfg** file (if one is in use).

---

**-Import {-user | -group} [-force] <pathname>**

Imports Usermapper database information from the file specified by <pathname>.

By default, only new entries are added to the Usermapper database. If an entry in the imported file does not match a similar entry in the existing database, the entry in the imported file is ignored unless the **-force** option is selected. If the **-force** option is selected, the existing database is deleted and replaced with new entries.

**CAUTION**

It is recommended that you consult with Customer Support before issuing the **-force** option. This option overwrites the existing Usermapper database file and may result in users losing access to filesystems. If you decide to use the **-force** option, you should first back up your existing Usermapper database file and **usrmap.cfg** file (if one is in use).

**-Export { -user | -group } <pathname>**

Exports all the SID, user, and group information from the Usermapper database to the file specified by **<pathname>**. You can specify any filename but the name should include the suffix **.passwd** or **.group** depending on the file type.

The **-Export** option is relevant only for a primary Usermapper service.

**SEE ALSO** *Using ntmap for CIFS User Mapping on VNX.*

**EXAMPLE #1** To verify the status of Internal Usermapper, type:

```
$ server_usermapper server_2
```

server\_2 : Usrmapper service: Enabled  
Service Class: Primary

**Where:**

Value	Definition
Usrmapper service:	The operational status of the service.
Service Class:	If the service is a primary or secondary service.
Primary	The IP address of the primary Usermapper service used by a secondary service. The (c) against the IP address indicates that the primary Usermapper is available and has been connected.

**EXAMPLE #2** To enable a secondary Usermapper service, type:

```
$ server_usermapper server_4 -enable
primary=172.24.102.238
```

server\_4 : done

**EXAMPLE #3** To verify the status of Internal Usermapper for the primary Usermapper, type:

```
$ server_usermapper server_2
```

server\_2 : Usrmapper service: Enabled  
Service Class: Primary

**EXAMPLE #4** To verify the status of Internal Usermapper for the secondary Usermapper, type:

```
$ server_usermapper server_4
server_4 : Usrmapper service: Enabled
Service Class: Secondary
Primary = 172.24.102.238 (c)
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To export user information from the Usermapper database, type:

```
$ server_usermapper server_2 -Export -user
/home/nasadmin/users_server_2.passwd
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To export group information from the Usermapper database, type:

```
$ server_usermapper server_2 -Export -group
/home/nasadmin/group_server_2.group
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #7** To import the user file `users_server_2.passwd` for `server_2`, type:

```
$ server_usermapper server_2 -Import -user
/home/nasadmin/users_server_2.passwd
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To import the group file `group_server_2.group` for `server_2`, type:

```
$ server_usermapper server_2 -Import -group
/home/nasadmin/group_server_2.group
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #9** To disable an Internal Usermapper service, type:

```
$ server_usermapper server_2 -disable
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #10** To remove all entries from the Usermapper database, type:

```
$ server_usermapper server_2 -remove -all
server_2 : Warning: This operation will erase all user/group mappings.
CIFS users may lose access.
Continue(Y/N) :
done
```

## server\_version

Displays the software version running on the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_version {<movername> | ALL}
```

**DESCRIPTION**    **server\_version** displays the version of the software for the specified Data Mover.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

**OPTIONS**    **No arguments**

Displays the software version.

**SEE ALSO**    [nas\\_version](#).

**EXAMPLE #1**    To display the software version for a Data Mover, type:

```
$ server_version server_2
```

```
server_2 : Product: EMC Celerra File Server Version: T5.5.80.0
```

**EXAMPLE #2**    To display the system software version for all Data Movers, type:

```
$ server_version ALL
```

```
server_2 : Product: EMC Celerra File Server Version: T5.5.80.0
```

```
server_3 : Product: EMC Celerra File Server Version: T5.5.80.0
```

```
server_4 : Product: EMC Celerra File Server Version: T5.5.80.0
```

```
server_5 : Product: EMC Celerra File Server Version: T5.5.80.0
```

## server\_viruschk

Manages the virus checker configuration for the specified Data Movers.

### SYNOPSIS

```
server_viruschk {<movername> | ALL}  
| -audit | -update  
| -set accesstime={now|none|[[[[<yy>]<mm>]<dd>]<hh>]<mm>[.<ss>]]}  
| -fsscan [<fs_name> {-list|-create [offline]} |-delete{}}}]
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_viruschk** displays, audits, and updates the virus checker configuration file for the specified Data Mover.

The virus checker configuration file is named viruschecker.conf and is located on the Control Station in the /nas/sys directory. This is a template file and should not be edited directly. Copy the viruschecker.conf file to another directory for edits using a text editor, then once the changes have been saved, the file must be copied to a Data Mover using the [server\\_file](#) command.

To start and stop the virus checker for a Data Mover, [server\\_setup](#) provides information.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### OPTIONS

#### No arguments

Displays the virus checker configuration.

#### **-audit**

Displays the status of virus checker, including the number of files checked, and their progress.

#### **-update**

Integrates the changes made to the virus configuration file without stopping the virus checker.

#### **-set accesstime={now|none|[[[[<yy>]<mm>]<dd>]<hh>]<mm>[.<ss>]]}**

Sets the reference time on the virus checker configuration file to **now**, disables the time scan, or sets the access time in the specified format.

#### **-fsscan**

Displays the filesystem scan status for all filesystems.

[<fs\_name> {**-list** | **-create [offline]** | **-delete**} ]

The **-list** option displays the scan status for the specified filesystem. The **-create** option initializes a full scan on the filesystem <fs\_name> and the **offline** options allow the filesystem scan on all offline files. By default, offline filesystems are not included. The **-delete** option stops the scan.

**SEE ALSO** *Using Common AntiVirus Agent*, [server\\_checkup](#), and [server\\_setup](#).

**EXAMPLE #1** To display the virus checker configuration, type:

```
$ server_viruschk server_2
```

```
server_2 :
10 threads started
1 Checker IP Address(es):
172.24.102.18    ONLINE at Mon Jan 31 18:35:43 2005 (GMT-00:00)
                  RPC program version: 3
                  CAVA release: 3.3.5, AV Engine: Network Associates
                  Last time signature updated: Thu Jan 27 19:38:35 2005 (GMT-00:00)
31 File Mask(s):
*.exe *.com *.doc *.dot *.xl? *.md? *.vxd *.386 *.sys *.bin *.rtf *.obd *.dll
*.scr *.obt *.pp? *.pot *.ole *.shs *.mpp *.mpt *.ntp *.xlb *.cmd *.ovl *.dev
*.zip *.tar *.arj *.arc *.z
No File excluded
Share \\DM112-CGE0\CHECK$
RPC request timeout=25000 milliseconds
RPC retry timeout=5000 milliseconds
High water mark=200
Low water mark=50
Scan all virus checkers every 60 seconds
When all virus checkers are offline:
Continue to work with Virus Checking and CIFS
Scan on read if access Time less than Thu Jan 27 19:38:35 2005 (GMT-00:00)
Panic handler registered for 65 chunks
```

### Where:

Value	Definition
threads started	The number of threads that have been started.
Checker IP Address(es)	The number of VC servers defined in /etc/viruschecker.conf.
version=2	CAVA uses RPC program version 2.
Share	The UNC name used by CAVA to access the Data Mover.
RPC request timeout=	Time out for the full CAVA request.
RPC retry timeout=	Time out for one unitary CAVA request.
High water mark=	A log event is generated when the number of files in the request queue becomes greater than 200.
Low water mark=	A log event is generated when the number of files in the request queue becomes less than 50.

Value	Definition
Panic handler registered for 65 chunks	Panic is used to memorize name of unchecked files.
ERROR_SETUP	List of errors reported by CAVA.
min=, max=, average=	Min, max, and average time for CAVA requests.

**EXAMPLE #2** To display the status of the virus checker, type:

```
$ server_viruschk server_2 -audit
server_2 :
Total Requests : 138
Requests in progress : 25

NO ANSWER from the Virus Checker Servers: 0
ERROR_SETUP : 0
FILE_NOT_FOUND : 0
ACCESS_DENIED : 0
FAIL : 0
TIMEOUT : 0
Total Infected Files : 875
Deleted Infected Files : 64
Renamed Infected Files : 0
Modified Infected Files : 811
min=70915 uS, max=1164891 uS, average=439708 uS

15 File(s) in the collector queue
10 File(s) processed by the AV threads
Read file './etc/viruschecker.audit' to display the list of pending requests
```

### Where:

Value	Definition
Total Infected Files	The number of files found that contained viruses. This displays only if infected files are found and remains visible until the Data Mover is rebooted or the CAVA viruschecking service has been restarted.
Deleted Infected Files	The number of files that contained viruses that were deleted. This displays only if infected files are found and remains visible until the Data Mover is rebooted or the CAVA viruschecking service has been restarted.
Renamed Infected Files	The number of files that contained viruses that were renamed. This displays only if infected files are found and remains visible until the Data Mover is rebooted or the CAVA viruschecking service has been restarted.
Modified Infected Files	The number of files that contained viruses that were modified. This displays only if infected files are found and remains visible until the Data Mover is rebooted or the CAVA viruschecking service has been restarted.

**EXAMPLE #3** To update the virus checker configuration file that is resident on the Data Mover, type:

```
server_2 : done  
$ server_viruschk server_2 -update
```

**EXAMPLE #4** To set the access time for the virus checker configuration file, type:

```
server_2 : done  
$ server_viruschk server_2 -set accesstime=now
```

**EXAMPLE #5** To start a scan on the filesystem, type:

```
server_2 : done  
$ server_viruschk server_2 -fsscan ufs1 -create
```

**EXAMPLE #6** To check the scan of a filesystem, type:

```
server_2 :  
FileSystem 24 mounted on /ufs1:  
 8 dirs scanned and 22 files submitted to the scan engine  
  firstFNN=0x0, lastFNN=0xe0f34b70, queueCount=0, burst=10  
$ server_viruschk server_2 -fsscan ufs1 -list
```

**EXAMPLE #7** To check the scan status on all filesystems, type:

```
server_2 :  
FileSystem 24 mounted on /ufs1:  
 8 dirs scanned and 11 files submitted to the scan engine  
  firstFNN=0x0, lastFNN=0xe0eba410, queueCount=0, burst=10  
FileSystem 25 mounted on /ufs2:  
 9 dirs scanned and 11 files submitted to the scan engine  
  firstFNN=0x0, lastFNN=0xe0010b70, queueCount=0, burst=10  
$ server_viruschk server_2 -fsscan
```

**EXAMPLE #8** To stop a scan on a filesystem, type:

```
server_2 : done  
$ server_viruschk server_2 -fsscan ufs1 -delete
```

## server\_vtlu

**SYNOPSIS** Configures a virtual tape library unit (VTLU) on the specified Data Movers.

```
server_vtlu {<movername>|ALL}
  -service <service_options>
  -tlu <tlu_options>
  -storage <storage_options>
  -tape <tape_options>
  -drive <drive_options>
  -help
```

**DESCRIPTION** **server\_vtlu** creates, configures, and displays information on virtual tape library units on the specified Data Movers. At this time, **server\_vtlu** supports only NDMP backups.

To get detailed options for VTLU service, TLU, storage, tape, and drive, type **-help** for the full usage, or type only **-service**, **-tlu**, **-tape**, and **-drive**, respectively, after typing the <movername>.

The **ALL** option executes the command for all Data Movers.

### SERVICE OPTIONS

```
-service {-info|-set -chain <chain_id>}
```

The **-info** option lists the chain IDs for the VTLU service on the Data Mover. The **-set -chain** option specifies a <chain\_id> for the VTLU device connection. The default chain ID is 0.

### TLU OPTIONS

```
-tlu
  {-list
  | -info <tlu_id>
  | -new [-robot {[[-vendor <vendor>][-product <product>]
    [-revision <revision>]]}
    [-slots <num_slots>]
    [-impexp <num_impexp_slots>][-drives <num_drives>]
    [-drive {[[-vendor <vendor>][-product <product>]
      [-revision <revision>]]}}
  | -modify <tlu_id>
    {[[-robot {[[-vendor <vendor>][-product <product>][-revision <revision>]]}
      [-slots <num_slots>][-impexp <num_impexp_slots>][-drives <num_drives>]
      [-drive {[[-vendor <vendor>][-product <product>]
        [-revision <revision>]]}}]
  | -delete <tlu_id>}
```

**-tlu -list**

Lists all VTLUs configured on the specified Data Movers.

**-tlu -info <tlu\_id>**

Displays information for the specified VTLU.

**-tlu -new [-robot {[-vendor <vendor>] [-product <product>] [-revision <revision>]}]**

Creates a VTLU on the specified Data Mover with the specified robot's vendor, product, and revision information. If this information is not specified, the default values of **EMC**, **svtlRobot**, and **1.0** are used. These values have character limits of 8, 16, and 4, respectively.

**[-slots <num\_slots>]**

Configures the number of slots in the VTLU. If no value is defined, then the default value of 32 is used.

**[-impexp <num\_impexp\_slots>]**

Configures the number of import/export slots in the VTLU. If no value is defined, then the default value of 8 is used.

**[-drives <num\_drives>]**

Configures the number of virtual tape drives in the VTLU. If no value is defined, then the default value of 4 is used.

**[-drive {[-vendor <vendor>] [-product <product>] [-revision <revision>]}]**

Specifies the vendor name, product name, and revision number of the virtual drive. If no values are defined, the default values of **EMC**, **svtlDrive**, and **1.0** are used. These values have character limits of 8, 16, and 4, respectively.

**-tlu -modify <tlu\_id> [-robot {[-vendor <vendor>] [-product <product>] [-revision <revision>]}]**

Modifies the vendor name, product name, and revision number for the virtual robot.

**[-slots <num\_slots>]**

Modifies the number of virtual slots in the VTLU.

**[-impexp <num\_impexp\_slots>]**

Modifies the number of virtual import/export slots in the VTLU.

**[-drives <num\_drives>]**

Modifies the number of virtual tape drives in the VTLU.

**[-drive {[-vendor <vendor>] [-product <product>] [-revision <revision>]}]**

Modifies the vendor name, product name, and revision number for the VTLU drive.

**-tlu -delete <tlu\_id>**

Deletes a configured VTLU. The storage associated with a VTLU must be deleted before the VTLU can be deleted.

## STORAGE OPTIONS

**-storage**

**[-list [<tlu\_id>]**

**| -new <fs\_name> -tlu <tlu\_id> [-tapesize <size>G] [-tapes <num\_tapes>]**  
**[-barcodeprefix <barcode\_prefix>]**  
**[-destination {slot|impexp|vault}]**  
**| -extend <fs\_name> -tlu <tlu\_id> [-tapesize <size>G] [-tapes <num\_tapes>]**  
**[-destination {slot|impexp|vault}]**  
**| -import <fs\_name> -tlu <tlu\_id>**  
**[-destination {slot|impexp|vault}]**  
**| -export <fs\_name> -tlu <tlu\_id>**  
**| -delete {<fsname>|-barcodeprefix <barcode\_prefix>} -tlu <tlu\_id>}**

**-storage -list [<tlu\_id>]**

Lists storage information on the specified VTLU.

**-storage -new <fs\_name> -tlu <tlu\_id>**

Creates storage on an existing VTLU.

**[-tapesize <size>G]**

Specifies the size of the virtual tapes in the filesystem. If no value is defined, and the **-tape <num\_tapes>** option is not defined, then the default value of 50 GB is used. If **<num\_tapes>** is defined but the tape size is not, then the tape size is determined by the number of tapes and the filesystem size.

**[-tapes <num\_tapes>]**

Specifies the number of virtual tapes in the filesystem. The default value is determined by the filesystem size and the value of **-tapesize <size>**.

**[-barcodeprefix <barcode\_prefix>]**

Specifies the barcode prefix for the virtual tapes. The barcode prefix is the same across a filesystem. If no value is defined, then a four-character string is assigned automatically.

**[-destination {slot|impexp|vault}]**

Specifies the destination of the virtual tape as a slot, an import/export slot, or the vault. Slot is the default location.

**-storage -extend <fs\_name> -tlu <tlu\_id>**

Adds more tapes to a filesystem that has been extended.

**[ -tapesize <size>G ]**

Specifies the size of the virtual tape. If no value is defined, and the **-tapes <num\_tapes>** is not defined, then the default value of 50 GB is used. If the <num\_tapes> is defined but <size> is not, then the tape size is determined by the number of tapes and the filesystem size.

**[ -tapes <num\_tapes> ]**

Specifies the number of tapes to be added to a VTLU. The default value is determined by the size of the filesystem and the tape size.

**[ -destination { slot | impexp | vault } ]**

Specifies the destination of the virtual tape as a slot, an import/export slot, or the vault. Slot is the default location.

**-storage -import <fs\_name> -tlu <tlu\_id>**

Imports a filesystem that was exported from another VTLU. The configuration of a filesystem persists when it is imported.

**[ -destination { slot | impexp | vault } ]**

Specifies the destination of the imported storage as a slot, an import/export slot, or the vault. Slot is the default location.

**-storage -export <fs\_name> -tlu <tlu\_id>**

Exports storage from a VTLU, which breaks the association between the filesystem and the VTLU. Tapes must be ejected from the VTLU and placed in the vault before you can export storage.

**-storage -delete {<fs\_name> | -barcodeprefix**

**<barcode\_prefix>} -tlu <tlu\_id>**

Deletes the association between storage and the VTLU and cleans up related metadata.

## TAPE OPTIONS

**-tape**

```

    {-list <tlu_id> [-storage <fs_name>]
    |-info {<tape_barcode>|-all} -tlu <tlu_id>
    |-insert <tape_barcode> -tlu <tlu_id>
    |-eject <tape_barcode> -tlu <tlu_id>}
    |-drive {-list <tlu_id>
        |-info <drive_id> -tlu <tlu_id>
        |-unmount <drive_id> -tlu <tlu_id>}
```

**-tape {-list <tlu\_id> [-storage <fs\_name>]}**

Lists the tapes configured on a VTLU, along with their associated filesystems.

**-tape -info** <tape\_barcode|**-all**> **-tlu** <tlu\_id>  
Lists information on a particular tape, or on all tapes in a VTLU.

**-tape -insert** <tape\_barcode> **-tlu** <tlu\_id>  
Moves a virtual tape from the vault to an import/export slot.

**-tape -eject** <tape\_barcode> **-tlu** <tlu\_id>  
Ejects a tape from the import/export slot and places it in the vault.

**-drive {-list <tlu\_id>}**  
Lists the virtual tape drives associated with the specified VTLU.

**-info <drive\_id> -tlu <tlu\_id> -id**  
Displays information on the specified tape drive.

**-unmount <drive\_id> -tlu <tlu\_id>**  
Unmounts the tape from the drive and places it in its original source slot. If the source slot is unavailable, the tape is placed in another available slot.

**SEE ALSO** *Configuring NDMP Backups to Disk on VNX, Parameters Guide for VNX for File, and [nas\\_fs](#).*

**EXAMPLE #1** To set the chain\_ID for **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_vtlu server_2 -service -set -chain 1  
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #2** To list the chain\_ID for the VTLU service on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_vtlu server_2 -service -info  
server_2 :  
starting chain id = 1
```

### Where:

Value	Definition
starting chain id	Starting chain of the VTLU device name. The device name format is c<x>t<y>l<z>, where <x> is the starting chain. <y> and <z> are the target and LUN, respectively. The target and LUN values cannot be modified.

**EXAMPLE #3** To create and configure a new VTLU on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_vtlu server_2 -tlu -new -robot -vendor EMCCorp  
-product vtluRobot -revision 1.1a -slots 256 -impexp 64  
-drives 2 -drive -vendor EMCCorp -product vtluDrive  
-revision 2.2a
```

```
server_2 :  
id = 3  
slots = 256  
import/export slots = 64  
robot vendor = EMCCorp
```

```

robot product          = vtluRobot
robot revision        = 1.1a
robot serial number   = P8gIgqs2k5
robot device name     = c1t010
drives                = 2
drive vendor           = EMC Corp
drive product          = vtluDrive
drive revision         = 2.2a

```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
id	Unique VTLU identifier that is assigned automatically.
slots	Number of virtual slots in the VTLU.
import/export slots	Number of virtual import/export slots in the VTLU.
robot vendor	Vendor name of the virtual robot; maximum length is eight characters.
robot product	Product name of the virtual robot; maximum length is 16 characters.
robot revision	Revision number of the virtual robot; maximum length is four characters.
robot serial number	Serial number of the virtual robot that is assigned automatically.
robot device name	Device name of the virtual robot; only the first number, the starting chain, can be modified.
drives	Number of virtual drives in the VTLU.
drive vendor	Vendor name of the virtual drive; maximum length is eight characters.
drive product	Product name of the virtual drive; maximum length is 16 characters.
drive revision	Revision number of the virtual drive; maximum length is four characters.

**EXAMPLE #4** To list all the VTLUs on **server\_2**, type:

```

$ server_vtlu server_2 -tlu -list
server_2 :
id      vendor      product      revision      serial_number      device_name
3       EMC Corp    vtluRobot   1.1a        P8gIgqs2k5        c1t010

```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
id	Unique VTLU identifier that is assigned automatically.
vendor	Vendor name of the virtual robot; maximum length is eight characters.
product	Product name of the virtual robot; maximum length is 16 characters.
revision	VTLU robot's revision number; maximum length is four characters.
serial_number	VTLU serial number that is assigned automatically.
device_name	The device name of the VTLU robot; only the first number, the starting chain, can be modified.

**EXAMPLE #5** To display the information for the VTLU on the Data Mover identified by its ID, type:

```

$ server_vtlu server_2 -tlu -info 3
server_2 :
id      = 3

```

```

slots          = 256
import/export slots = 64
robot vendor      = EMC Corp
robot product     = vtluRobot
robot revision    = 1.1a
robot serial number = P8gIgqs2k5
robot device name = c1t010
drives          = 2
drive vendor      = EMC Corp
drive product     = vtluDrive
drive revision    = 2.2a

```

- EXAMPLE #6** To modify vendor, product, and revision information for the robot and drive of VTLU 3 for **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_vtlu server_2 -tlu -modify 3 -robot -vendor EMC
 -product vRobot -revision 1.1b -drives 3 -drive -vendor
 EMC -product vDrive -revision 2.2b
```

server\_2 : done

- EXAMPLE #7** To modify the number of virtual import/export slots and number of virtual slots of VTLU 1 for **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_vtlu server_2 -tlu -modify 3 -slots 8 -impexp 4
```

server\_2 : done

- EXAMPLE #8** To add new storage for VTLU 3 on **server\_2**, with 5 virtual tapes of 1 GB located in slots each with barcode prefix **dstpre**, using **ufs1** filesystem, type:

```
$ server_vtlu server_2 -storage -new ufs1 -tlu 3 -tape
 size 1G -tapes 5 -barcodeprefix dstpre -destination slot
```

server\_2 : done

- EXAMPLE #9** To extend VTLU 3 on **server\_2** by adding 2 virtual tapes of 1 GB and placing them in the import/export virtual slots, type:

```
$ server_vtlu server_2 -storage -extend ufs1 -tlu 3
 -tapesize 1G -tapes 2 -destination impexp
```

server\_2 : done

- EXAMPLE #10** To export storage from VTLU 3 stored on **ufs1** located on **server\_2**, type:

```
$ server_vtlu server_2 -storage -export ufs1 -tlu 3
```

server\_2 : done

- EXAMPLE #11** To import the **ufs2** filesystem to VTLU 3 and place the virtual tapes in the vault, type:

```
$ server_vtlu server_2 -storage -import ufs1 -tlu 3
 -destination vault
```

```
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #12** To list the storage on VTLU 3, type:

```
$ server_vtlu server_2 -storage -list 3
```

```
server_2 :  
tlu_id    filesystem          barcode_prefix  
3         ufs1                dstpre
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
tlu_id	Unique VTLU identifier that is assigned automatically.
filesystem	Name of the filesystem associated with the VTLU.
barcode_prefix	Modifiable prefix assigned to virtual tapes that is constant across a filesystem.

**EXAMPLE #13** To list VTLU information on VTLU 3, type:

```
$ server_vtlu server_2 -tape -list 3
```

```
server_2 :  
barcode      filesystem      capacity (GB)   location      source_slot  
dstpre0001   ufs1           1               vault  
dstpre0002   ufs1           1               vault  
dstpre0003   ufs1           1               vault  
dstpre0004   ufs1           1               vault  
dstpre0005   ufs1           1               vault  
dstpre0006   ufs1           1               vault  
dstpre0000   ufs1           1               impexp:0
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
barcode	Virtual tape barcode, consisting of the modifiable barcode prefix and a four-digit number that is assigned automatically.
filesystem	Name of the filesystem.
capacity (GB)	Virtual tape capacity in GB.
location	Element type and element ID of the virtual tape; possible element types are slot, drive, import/export, robot, and vault.
source_slot	Slot ID of the tape's previous location.

**EXAMPLE #14** To insert the specified tape in a virtual import/export slot on VTLU 3, type:

```
$ server_vtlu server_2 -tape -insert dstpre0001 -tlu 3
```

```
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #15** To eject the specified tape from VTLU 3, type:

```
$ server_vtlu server_2 -tape -eject dstpre0001 -tlu 3
```

```
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #16** To list the storage drive on VTLU 3, type:

```
$ server_vtlu server_2 -drive -list 3
server_2 :
drive_id    device_name      serial_number  status      tape_barcode
0           c1t011          NXB2w4W000   empty
1           c1t012          3u0bx4W000   empty
2           c1t013          g0pgy4W000   empty
```

**Where:**

Value	Definition
drive_id	Unique VTLU drive identifier that is assigned automatically.
device_name	The device name of the VTLU drive.
serial_number	The VTLU serial number that is automatically assigned.
status	Status of the virtual tape drive; possible values are empty, loaded, and in use.
tape_barcode	Barcode of the virtual tape if status is not empty.

**EXAMPLE #17** To display information for drive 0 on VTLU 3, type:

```
$ server_vtlu server_2 -drive -info 0 -tlu 3
server_2 :
id          = 0
device_name = c1t011
serial_number = NXB2w4W000
status       = empty
tape_barcode =
```

**EXAMPLE #18** To delete storage from VTLU 3, type:

```
$ server_vtlu server_2 -storage -delete ufs1 -tlu 3
server_2 : done
```

**EXAMPLE #19** To delete VTLU 3 from server\_2, type:

```
$ server_vtlu server_2 -tlu -delete 3
server_2 : done
```



## Using Command Scripts for VNX

---

---

This appendix contains information about command scripts that can be used to automate many VNX tasks. Topic is:

- ◆ [Scripting guidelines](#)

## Scripting guidelines

[Table 2 on page 750](#) lists guidelines to keep in mind when creating VNX command scripts.

**Table 2 Scripting guidelines**

Issue	Action
Scheduling	<p><b>NAS Database Backups:</b>            The VNX backs up the NAS database that stores specific configuration information required for each Data Mover every hour, at one minute after the hour. During part of the backup, the database is locked, and some commands that rely on the database might not have access. It is recommended that command scripts avoid starting at one minute after the hour. Note that scripts with complex commands that run for an extended period may overlap the backup period.            The duration of the backup may vary. Use the following Linux command to check the state of the backup process prior to executing scripts: <code>ps -ef   grep nasdb_backup</code>. If a lock condition occurs, wait a few minutes and retry.</p>
Command sequencing	Some commands must lock the database in order to execute. If multiple user-entered commands or scripts are active at the same time, some of these commands may lock the database and prevent other commands from executing. To avoid this, you should arrange commands whenever possible.
Sleep statements	Some processes within a script can take time to complete. Use proper timing and adequate sleep statements to prevent timing-related issues.
Pipe and grep	Piping script outputs through <code>grep</code> is a helpful tool to check the status of the script. Use periodic checks to grep for file or database locked messages, timeouts, resource unavailable warnings, and other failure or success messages, and use this information to check status, pause the script, or halt it. Detailed information about error messages can be found in the error messages guide.
Return code check	All commands return a UNIX-style return code (for example: 0 for success or 1 for failure) or a text-based status code (for example, done) which can be used to help determine if the command completed or if there was an error or a conflict with the NAS database backup, or other commands being run. If a lock condition occurs, wait a few minutes and retry. If you create and run scripts, be sure to incorporate return code checks and verify for proper return codes from individual operations.

*Scripting examples*

The RECOVERABLE variable contains the following errors to retry on:

- ◆ Unable to acquire lock
- ◆ Resource temporarily unavailable
- ◆ Unable to connect to host
- ◆ Socket: All ports in use
- ◆ Database resource vanished
- ◆ Connection timed out
- ◆ NAS\_DB locked object is stale

An example of what the RECOVERABLE variable looks like is as follows:

```
RECOVERABLE="unable to acquire lock|Resource
temporarily unavailable|unable to connect to
host|socket: All ports in use|database resource
vanished|Connection timed out|NAS_DB locked object is
stale".
```

The res variable contains the command output:

```
#!/bin/sh
#####
# File: nas_cmrdrcvr.sh
# Created by: NAS Engineering
# Date: Thursday, May 25, 2006
# Version: 1.0
# Notes:
# 1) script will retry commands for specified period of
time
#2) script will log messages to file only if there's
available disk space
#####
NAS_DB=/nas
export NAS_DB
PATH=$PATH:$NAS_DB/bin:$NAS_DB/sbin:/usr/sbin:.
export PATH
TRIES=60
SLEEPTIME=30
LOGDIR="/home/nasadmin"
LOGFILE="$0.log"
LOGLAST="$0.last"
DISKFULL=98
RECOVERABLE="Resource temporarily unavailable| \
unable to acquire lock|\\"
```

```
unable to connect to host|\
socket: All ports in use|\
database resource vanished|\
Connection timed out|\
NAS_DB locked object is stale"

#
# function to log messages to a file
#
nas_log()
{
    DISKCHK=`df -k $LOGDIR|awk 'NR>1{print $5}'|sed 's/\%//'` 
    # if there's enough free disk space, append to log
    if [ $DISKCHK -lt $DISKFULL ]; then
        TDSTAMP=`date +%Y-%m-%d' '%T` 
        echo $TDSTAMP: $LOGMSG >> $LOGDIR/$LOGFILE
    fi
    # regardless of available space, always write last error
    echo $TDSTAMP: $LOGMSG > $LOGDIR/$LOGLAST
}

#
# function to execute (and potentially retry) commands
#
nas_cmd()
{
    # initialize variable(s)
    retry_count=0
    # loop until either successful or retry count exceeded
    while [ $retry_count -le $RETRIES ]; do
        # execute command and gather response
        RES=`$CMD 2>&1` 
        # check if response means command is recoverable
        if [ `echo "$RES"|egrep -c "$RECOVERABLE"` -ne 0 ]; then
            # check retry count
            if [ $retry_count -ne $RETRIES ]; then
                # retry count has not been exceeded
                LOGMSG="Command ($CMD) failed with ($RES)...retrying in
$SLEEPTIME s"
                nas_log
                sleep $SLEEPTIME
            else
                # retry count has been exceeded
            fi
        fi
    done
}
```

```

LOGMSG="Command ($CMD) failed with ($RES)...exiting
(retry count of $RETRIES exceeded)"
nas_log
exit 1
fi
else
# command was either successful or failed for an unknown
reason
LOGMSG="Command ($CMD) successful with ($RES)"
nas_log
retry_count=$RETRIES
exit 0
fi
#increment counter for retries
retry_count=`expr $retry_count + 1`
done
}

#
# main
#
CMD="nas_volume -d mtv1"
nas_cmd

```

## Using the NAS database and query facility

EMC has partially changed the layout or format of VNX internal databases. This change can impact the use of **awk** or **grep** utilities when used in scripts that assume specific positions of fields in databases.

To enable searching of the NAS database, VNX has developed a new query subsystem that appears as a hidden option on some of the **nas\_commands**. This query subsystem enables you to specify the information you are interested in, allows you to format the output, and is independent of the database format.



### **CAUTION**

**Do not use grep and awk to scan the database files. Database positions may change and substrings may return false matches for database objects.**

Following is an example of a query to view unused disks:

```
nas_disk -query:inuse==n -format:'%s\n' -Fields:Id
```

To filter root disks, refer to the *List all non-root disks that are not in use*.

### Examples

Use the following commands to view the tags (fields) that you can query:

```
nas_disk -query:tags
nas_fs -query:tags
nas_volume -query:tags
nas_slice -query:tags
```

[Table 3 on page 754](#) contains a list of examples to help you get started. Note that these commands can be run on the Control Station CLI, so the hardcoded values can be replaced with shell script variables.

**Table 3 Task and query examples (page 1 of 2)**

Task	Example
Query the ID of a named filesystem	nas_fs -query:Name==RLL_fs10 -format:'%s\n' -Fields:Id
Query the ID of a named filesystem without the new line	nas_fs -query:Name==RLL_fs10 -format:'%s' -Fields:Id
Query the name of a filesystem ID that corresponds to a particular ID	nas_fs -query:id==20 -format:'%s\n' -Fields:Name
List of all server IDs	nas_server -query:* -format:'%s\n' -Fields:Id
List of all server names	nas_server -query:* -format:'%s\n' -Fields:Name
List of all the checkpoint filesystems	nas_fs -query:type==ckpt -fields:name -format:"%s\n"
List type of filesystem with ID 20	nas_fs -query:id==20 -format:'%s\n' -Fields:Type
List the filesystems that are in use	nas_fs -query:inuse==y -format:'%s\n' -Fields:Name or nas_fs -query:inuse==y -format:'%s\n' -Fields:Id
Identify filesystem of which filesystem ID 28 is a backup	nas_fs -query:id==28 -format:'%s' -Fields:BackupOf
List the name of the server with ID 2	nas_server -query:id==2 -format:'%s\n' -fields:name``"
View which volume filesystem is built on	nas_fs -query:Name==my_fs -format:%d -fields:VolumeID

**Table 3 Task and query examples (page 2 of 2)**

Task	Example
View the block count of meta volume	<code>nas_volume -query:Name==my_meta3 -format:%d -fields:Blocks</code>
View the block size of meta volume	<code>nas_volume -query:Name==JAH_meta3 -format:%d -fields:BlockSize</code>
Find which server IDs use fs123	<code>nas_fs -query:name==fs123 -format:'%s\n' -fields:ServersNumeric</code>
List all non-root disks that are not in use	<code>nas_disk -query:inuse==n:IsRoot==False -format:"%s\n" -fields:name</code>
List unused volumes that contain "dc" in the volume name	<code>nas_volume -query:inuse==n:IsRoot==False:name=dc -format:"%s\n" -fields:name</code>
List all available disks on a particular storage device (symm_id is a script/env variable)	<code>nas_disk -query:inuse==n:SymmID==\$symm_id:IsRoot==False -format:"%s\n" -fields:name</code>

**Query operators**

Use the operators in the table below when building your queries:

Operator	Definition
=	Having the pattern ( <i>sub-string</i> match)
==	<i>Exact</i> string match
=-	Integer Minimum (not less than)
=+	Integer Maximum (not more than)
=*	Any
=^	NOT having the pattern
=^=	NOT an exact match
=^-	NOT Integer Minimum (is less than)
=^+	NOT Integer Maximum (is more than)
=^*	NOT Any (None)



## **GNU General Public License**

---

This section contains the GNU General Public License (GPL). The GPL is the license for the Linux operating system. All EMC software, including the VNX software, is licensed by the EMC Software License included in the software kit. Topic is:

- ◆ [GNU General Public License](#)

# GNU General Public License

Version 2, June 1991

Copyright © 1989, 1991 Free Software Foundation, Inc.  
59 Temple Place, Suite 330  
Boston, MA 02117-1307  
USA

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

## Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public License is intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to ensure the software is free for all its users. This General Public License applies to most of the Free Software Foundation's software and to any other program whose authors commit to using it. (Some other Free Software Foundation software is covered by the GNU Library General Public License instead.) You can apply it to your programs, too.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to ensure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish), that you receive source code or can get it if you want it, that you can change the software or use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you know you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid anyone to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender the rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the software, or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of such a program, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that you have. You must ensure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with two steps: (1) copyright the software, and (2) offer you this license which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute, and modify the software.

Also, for each author's protection and ours, we want to make certain that everyone understands that there is no warranty for this free software. If the software is modified by someone else and passed on, we want its recipients to know that what they have is not the original, so that any problems introduced by others will not reflect on the original authors' reputations.

Finally, any free program is threatened constantly by software patents. We wish to avoid the danger that redistributors of a free program will individually obtain patent licenses, in effect making the program proprietary. To prevent this, we have made it clear that any patent must be licensed for everyone's free use or not licensed at all.

The precise terms and conditions to copy, distribute, and modify follow.

---

### **Terms and conditions for copying, distributing, and modifying**

This License applies to any program or other work which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder saying it may be distributed under the terms of this General Public License. The "Program", below, refers to any such program or work, and a "work based on the Program" means either the Program or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Program or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification.") Each licensee is addressed as "you."

Activities other than copying, distributing, and modifying are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running the Program is not restricted, and the output from the Program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Program (independent of having been made by running the Program).

Whether that is true depends on what the Program does. This license states that:

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Program's source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and give any other recipients of the Program a copy of this License along with the Program.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Program or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Program, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

- a) You must cause the modified files to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.
- b) You must cause any work that you distribute or publish, that in whole or in part contains or is derived from the Program or any part thereof, to be licensed as a whole at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.
- c) If the modified program normally reads commands interactively when run, you must cause it, when started running for such interactive use in the most ordinary way, to print or display an announcement including an appropriate copyright notice and a notice that there is no warranty (or else, saying that you provide a warranty) and that users may redistribute the program under these conditions, and telling the user how to view a copy of this License. (Exception: if the Program itself is interactive but does not normally print such an announcement, your work based on the Program is not required to print an announcement.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Program, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Program, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Program.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Program with the Program (or with a work based on the Program) on

a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

3. You may copy and distribute the Program (or a work based on it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you also do one of the following:

- a) Accompany it with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,
- b) Accompany it with a written offer, valid for at least three years, to give any third party, for a charge no more than your cost of physically performing source distribution, a complete machine-readable copy of the corresponding source code, to be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange; or,
- c) Accompany it with the information you received as to the offer to distribute corresponding source code. (This alternative is allowed only for noncommercial distribution and only if you received the program in object code or executable form with such an offer, in accord with Subsection b above.)

The source code for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For an executable work, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the executable. However, as a special exception, the source code distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

If distribution of executable or object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same place counts as distribution of the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

4. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Program except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, or distribute the Program is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License.

However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

5. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Program or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Program (or any work based on the Program), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing, or modifying the Program or works based on it.

6. Each time you redistribute the Program (or any work based on the Program), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute, or modify the Program subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties to this License.

7. If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Program at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Program by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Program.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system, which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that

system; it is up to the author/donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

8. If the distribution and/or use of the Program is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Program under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

9. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Program specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and “any later version,” you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Program does not specify a version number of this License, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

10. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Program into other free programs whose distribution conditions are different, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

---

## NO WARRANTY

11. BECAUSE THE PROGRAM IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE PROGRAM, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE PROGRAM “AS IS”

WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PROGRAM IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE PROGRAM PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

12. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE PROGRAM AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE PROGRAM (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE PROGRAM TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER PROGRAMS), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

## Symbols

`/.etc/homedir` 448  
`/etc/passwd` 123  
`/nas/sys` directory 735

## A

Access control levels  
    creating 123  
    deleting 123  
    file systems 217, 347, 369, 391  
    storage systems 183, 369  
    volumes 390  
Access list, iSCSI 564  
Access procedures  
    local 13  
    remote 13  
ACL database 245, 458  
action, nas\_event 208  
Activating  
    license keys 254  
    time services 488  
Active Directory database 455  
addressing  
    link-local 551  
Aliases, using server\_cifs 451  
Antivirus 430  
ARP table 413  
Attached storage system, displaying 368  
Auditing  
    CIFS configuration 448  
AUTH\_SYS 514  
Authentication  
    CIFS 447

Data Mover 132  
HTTP 542  
kerberos 451  
Automatic checkpoint scheduling 724  
Automatic Data Mover reboot 487  
Automatic File System Extension 215  
Auto-migration processes 421  
Automount map 126  
    automount daemon 126  
    conflicting list 126  
    infile 126  
    outfile 126  
Automounting 126  
Autonegotiation 711  
Autonegotiation, for Gigabit Ethernet 711

## B

Backing up file systems 399  
bcpio 406  
BCV 187, 191, 276  
Block limit, quotas 290  
Blockmap memory 719  
Bus speed 714, 715

## C

Case-sensitive, names and options 16  
Celerra FileMover 69, 70, 71  
    CIFS connections 75  
    creating an HTTP connection 542  
    HTTP configuration file 541  
    HTTP connections 78, 81  
    NFS connections 70, 72  
    NFS server 74

- parameters 70
- Celerra Replicator 316
- Chain number, SCSI 500, 501
- CHAP security 655
- Checking configuration parameters 430
- Checkpoint 38
- Checkpoint file system 40
  - creating 40
  - refreshing 40
- Checkpoint scheduling 149
- CIFS 447
  - ACL database 458
  - activating 658
  - adding NFS service 454
  - alias 451
  - auditing configuration 448
  - authentication 447
  - computer name 450
  - configuration 447
  - connections 75
  - creating a share 512
  - dialect 456
  - DNS 451
  - FQDN 454
  - homedit 448
  - local users 449
  - NetBIOS 448
  - network backups 70
  - Network neighborhood 449
  - passwords 454
  - security 455
  - security IDs 458
  - security,CIFS
    - Kerberos 447
  - statistics 459
  - usermapper 447
- CIFS client 70
- CIFS shares 512
  - cifsنانوراند 606
  - cifssyncwrite 605
- CLARiiON 368
- CLARiiON array properties 369
- CLARiiON pools 219, 222, 225
- CLATA 187, 190, 276
- Clone volumes 390
- Clone, volume 391
- CLSTD 187, 190, 276
- CMATA 187, 190, 276
- CMSTD 187, 190, 276
- CNS series 716
- Command set
  - conventions 15
  - synopsis 15
- Command-line interface
  - local access 13
  - remote access 13
- Comments 9
- COMPAT, MPD 243
- Component 430
- Configuration parameters 430
- Configuration settings 164
- Connection ID 71
- Control Station 13
  - accessing the command-line interface 13
  - dual Control Stations 34
  - external Usermapper 730
  - failover 34
  - local access 13
  - NAS database 217
  - nas\_commands 16
  - remote access 13
  - starting NFSv4 service 624
  - volume table 390
- Conventions 15
- Converting hostnames
  - using DNS 510
- Converting IP addresses
  - using DNS 510
- cpio 406
- CPU, monitoring 486
- Creating
  - TimeFinder/FS copy 111
- Current log 596
- cvfsname 604

## D

- Daemons
  - automount 126
- Data Mover
  - activating the standby 677
  - authentication 132
  - current log 596
  - date and time 488

device configuration 500  
 disk space 508  
 halting 486  
 hardware configuration 500  
 inodes 508  
 internal Usermapper 730  
 listing the server table 346  
 mounting file systems 602  
 operating system statistics 719  
 pinging 647, 649  
 rebooting 486  
 security policy settings 655  
 standby  
     designating a policy 678  
     policy types 678  
 system software version 734  
 time zone 488  
 types  
     nas 346  
     rdf 346  
     standby 346  
     vdm 346  
 unmounting file systems 724, 735  
 user accounts 727  
 usermapper 730  
 Data Mover, GPO, using `server_security` 655  
 Data Mover, motherboard type 710  
 Data Mover, protocol 658  
 Data Movers  
     standby 677  
 Dependency 430  
 Destination Celerra Network Servers 182  
 Destination file, using `server_file` 524  
 Destination volume 391  
 Device configuration 500  
     probe, save, display 500  
 Devices 500  
 Diagnostic messages  
     `server_archive` 400  
 Dialect, using `server_cifs` 456  
 DIR3, MPD 243  
 Disk space 508  
 Disk table 186  
     deleting disks 186  
 Disk types  
     BCV 187, 190, 276  
     CLATA 187, 190, 276  
     CLSTD 187, 190, 276  
     CMATA 187, 190, 276  
     CMSTD 187, 190, 276  
     R1BCV 187, 190, 276  
     R2BCV 187, 190, 276  
     R2STD 187, 190, 276  
     STD 187, 190, 276  
 Displaying  
     disk space 508  
 Displaying system parameters 635  
 Distinguished name 589  
 DNLC 693  
 DNS 451, 510  
     activating 510  
     lookup server 510  
     server 510  
 Documentation, related 7  
 Domain, Windows NT 449  
 Dual Control Stations, `cs_standby` 34

## E

ECHO\_REPLY  
     messages receive 647, 649  
 ECHO\_REQUEST 647, 649  
     messages send 647, 649  
 EMC Active Directory 455  
 emtar 407  
 Enabling  
     licenses 254  
     software 254  
 Enabling software 254  
 Error messages  
     `server_archive` 412  
 Ethernet  
     changing default values 711  
     speed, duplex 711  
 Event configuration file 213  
 Event configuration files 208  
 Event store 208  
 Events, `nas_event` 200

## F

facility, `nas_event` 208  
 Failover  
     activating a standby 677  
 Control Station 34

- Fail-safe network device 712, 718  
 FarCopy environment 20  
 Fiber channel 500  
 File system  
     access control values 217, 347, 369, 391  
     aclchk 245  
     Auto extension 215  
     checking inodes 508  
     checkpoint 38, 40  
     connections 69  
     default type 221, 224  
     deleting 50, 216, 554, 555  
     extending 218  
     file-level retention 223  
     fsck 245  
     high watermark 224  
     information 216  
     maximum size 224  
     minimum volume size 391  
     mixed-access checking 217  
     mounting 602  
     nbpi 221, 224  
     percentage threshold 39, 40, 41  
     read-only 603  
     read-write 603  
     renaming 217  
     size 217  
     total capacity 508  
     types  
         ckpt 216  
         group 216  
         mgfs 216, 421  
         mirrorfs 216  
         nmfs 216  
         rawfs 216  
         uxfs 216  
     UNIX permissions 217  
     virtual provisioning 215  
     Windows permissions 217  
 File systems  
     mount points 610  
     notifications 605  
 File-Level Retention 102, 215, 221  
 FileMover  
     HTTP 542  
 FileMover connections 92  
 FQDN 75  
 Free disk space 508  
 FTP users 219  
 FTP, using server\_file 524  
 Full sanity check 430
- G**
- Gateway address 653  
 getreason 35  
 GID 123  
 GID, quotas 285, 287  
 Gigabit Ethernet 549  
 Gigabit Ethernet Copper 711  
 Gigabit Ethernet Fiber 711  
 Gigabit Ethernet, autonegotiation 711  
 Gigabit switch 711  
 GPO settings 656  
 GPO, group policy object 655  
 Group policy object 655  
 Group quotas 284  
 Group, file system 98
- H**
- Halting a Data Mover 486  
 Health checkup 144  
 High watermark 224  
 Home directory, enabling 448  
 Hostname requirement  
     server\_ping 647, 649
- HTTP**
- authentication 542  
 client 79, 82  
 configuration file 541  
 connections 78  
     for Celerra FileMover 541  
     protocol 545  
     requests 78, 82  
     threads 542  
 HTTP connections, Celerra FileMover 78, 81
- HTTPS**
- connections 81
- I**
- I18N 349  
 ICMP  
     ECHO\_REPLY 647, 649

ECHO\_REQUEST 647, 649  
 Initiator, iSCSI 564  
 Inodes 508  
 Inodes, displaying 508  
 Internal Usermapper service 730  
 IP protocol, assigning 548  
 iPlanet  
     client 587, 588  
     domain 589  
 IP-to-MAC address 413  
     setting 413  
 iSCSI  
     access list 564  
     configuration 559  
     iSNS 559  
     logical unit numbers (LUNs) 559  
     LUN 562  
     name service management 559  
     portal group 563  
     Qualified Name 560  
     standard 560  
     targets 559  
     Unicode characters 560  
     virtual provisioning 562  
 ISCSI replication  
     nas\_replicate 168, 215, 301, 316, 384, 559, 617, 635  
 iSCSI replication 316  
     nas\_replicate 559, 587  
 iSNS 559

**K**

Kadmin 582  
 KDC 580  
 Kerberos authentication 622  
 Kerberos configuration 580  
     domain 580  
     Kadmin 582  
     KDC 580  
     realm 580  
 Kerberos Domain Controller 455  
 Kerberos, authentication 451  
 Kerberos, user and data authentication 514  
 keyword, nas\_event 208

**L**

LACP, aggregation 713  
 Ldap 589  
 License key 254  
 License, software 254  
 Licensing  
     nas\_license 254  
 Link aggregation 712, 713  
 Link Aggregation protocol 710  
 Linked Celerra Network Servers 131, 384  
 link-local address 551  
 Linux 34  
 Load balancing 713  
 Loading a debug/patch image 658  
 Local access 13  
 Log files 256, 595  
 LUN masks 330  
 LUNs, for Mirror View/S 182

**M**

MAC addresses 713  
 Magnetic tape drive 615  
 Managing protocols 658  
 Mask, iSCSI 563  
 Maximum Transmission Unit size 548  
 MD5 password encryption 727  
 MGFS 421  
 mgfs 421  
 Migrated file system 421  
 MirrorView/S 182, 260  
 MirrorView/Synchronous 182, 260  
 Mixed access-checking, for file systems 217  
 Mixed backend system 391  
 Mother board 714  
 Mount options 603  
     read-only 603  
     read-write 603  
 Mount points  
     creating, listing, deleting 610  
 Mount protocol 422  
 mountd daemon 73  
 Mounting a file system 602  
 MPD 217, 241  
 MPFS 612  
     protocol 612  
     threads 612, 613

- MPFS client 613  
 MPFS clients 603  
 MTU 548  
 MTU size
  - for Ethernet 549
  - for Gigabit Ethernet 549
 Multi-Protocol Directory 243  
 Multiprotocol directory 217
- N**
- Name service management, iNSNt 559  
 NAS 658  
 NAS database 217  
 nbpi 221, 224  
 NDMP
  - connections 728
  - creating user accounts 729
  - passwords 729
 NDMP backups 739  
 NearCopy environment 20  
 Nested mount file system 216  
 Nested mountpoints 216  
 NetBIOS name 451  
 NetBIOS name, alias 451  
 NetBIOS names 518  
 Netgroup 516  
 Netgroups 516  
 Network
  - activate DNS client 510
  - display statistics 618
  - operating system statistics 719
  - send ECHO\_REQUEST messages 647, 649
 Network adapter card 710  
 Network interface cards
  - speed 710
 Network interfaces
  - creating an interface 548
  - enabling and disabling 548
  - IP protocol 548
  - MTU size 548
 Network interfaces, changing default values 711  
 Network Neighborhood 449  
 NFS connections 72  
 NFS connections, Celerra FileMover 70, 72  
 NFS port 422  
 NFS protocol 72
- NFS server, Celerra FileMover 74  
 nfsd daemon 73  
 NFSv2 421, 622  
 NFSv3 421, 622  
 NFSv4 622, 624  
 NFSv4 clients 629  
 nfsv4delegation 606  
 NIS
  - activating 633
  - deleting 633
 NIS client 633  
 NIS domain 589  
 NIS server requirement
  - server\_ping 647, 649
 NMFS 225  
 nonotify 605  
 nooplock 605  
 noprefetch 604  
 noscan 605  
 Notifications, for mounted file systems 605  
 notifyonaccess 605  
 notifyonwrite 605  
 ntcredential 605  
 NTLM 451, 452
- O**
- Offset default 357  
 Offset, Slice Volume 357  
 OpenLDAP
  - client 588
 OpenLDAP client 587  
 OpenLDAP domain 589  
 Operating system statistics 719  
 Oplock, default 605
- P**
- Parameters 635, 636  
 PAX 636  
 Password encryption 727  
 Password, for users 727  
 PAX 643  
 PAX parameters 636  
 Permissions, for UNIX and Windows 217  
 PFS 38  
 Ping 647, 649  
 Policy type, for Standby

auto 678  
 manual 678  
 retry 678  
 Portal groups 563  
 Portmapper 422  
 POSIX compatibility 402  
 Power fail/crash recovery 487  
 Primary Control Station 34  
**Primary Data Mover**  
   activating the standby 677  
   restoring the standby 677  
 Production file system 38  
 Production file system (PFS) 38  
 Protocol, setting up 658  
**Protocols**  
   CDMS 658  
   CIFS 658  
   ICMP 618  
   IP 618, 713  
   MAC 713  
   managing 658  
   MPFS 612, 658  
   NFS 624  
   RIP 651  
   RPC 624  
   TCP 618, 713  
   TFTP 721  
   UDP 618  
   virus checker 735  
   VIRUSCHK 658

R2 20  
 R2BCV 187, 191, 276  
 R2STD 187, 191, 276  
 RDF file systems 102  
 RDF relationship for remote Celerra 131, 385  
 RDF relationships 677  
 Realm, for Kerberos 582  
 Rebooting a Data Mover 486  
 Remote access 13  
**Remote Celerra**  
   cel\_fs 20  
   R1 and R2 20  
   SRDF 20  
 Remote Celerra Network Server 131, 385  
 Remote disk 187  
 Remote file system 20  
 Remote NFS server, communicating with 421  
 Remotely-linked, Celerra Network Server 20  
 Remotely-linked, file systems 20  
 Replication for iSCSI 316  
 Replication for remote Celerra 131, 385  
 Restoring the standby Data Mover 677  
 RIP 651  
 RIP configuration 651  
 Root 515  
 root 123  
 Routing entries 652  
 Routing table 618  
 RPC bind 422  
 RPC statistics 625

**Q**

Quota configuration 285  
**Quotas**  
   edit 285, 287  
   group 284, 285, 287  
   proto user 285, 287  
   report 285, 287  
   user 284  
 Quotas, block limit 290

**R**

R1 20  
 R1 and R2 20  
 R1BCV 187, 191, 276  
 R1STD 187, 191, 276

**S**

Sanity check 430  
 SavVol 38  
 sbin 35  
 Scheduling 149  
 SCSI device table 501  
   listing 501  
 SCSI devices 194, 500  
   health check failures 501  
   listing 501  
 Secondary file system 70, 72, 75, 78, 81  
 Secure NFS service 622  
 Security IDs 458  
 Security modes 456  
 Security policy settings 655

- Security, CIFS 447
- Security, for CIFS 455
- Server tables, listing 346
- Server types
  - nas, standby 658
- server\_log
  - examples 595
- Slice entry
  - deleting 357
- Slice information
  - displaying 357
- Slice table
  - listing 357
- Slice Volume
  - offset 357
- Slice volumes
  - creating 357
- SMB statistics 459
- SnapSure 38
  - SnapSure checkpoint 149
  - SnapSure checkpoints 217
- SNMP
  - agent 661
  - values 661
- Software packages, nas\_license 254
- Software version, for Data Movers 734
- Source file, using server\_file 524
- Source volume 391
- SRDF link 131
- SRDF relationship, initializing 303
- SRDF-linked, Celerra 131
- Standalone CIFS server 452
- Standby
  - activating 677
  - restoring 677
  - setting policy type 678
- Standby Data Mover, activating 658
- Statistics
  - CIFS 459
  - network 618
  - NFS 624
  - operating system 719
  - routing table 618
  - RPC 624
- STD 187, 191, 276
- Storage pools
  - creating 269
  - extending 269
  - system-defined 269
  - user-defined 269
- Storage systems 183, 369
- Stub files 71
- Subnet 516
- sv4cpio 407
- sv4crc 407
- Symmetrix backend support 225, 274, 350
- Symmetrix pools 219
- Symmetrix storage pools 225, 274, 350
- Synchronizing time 488
- Synopsis 15
- syslog file 39
- System events 200
- System health checkup 144
- System parameters 635
- System version, displaying 388
- systems 602

## T

- Tables
  - ARP 413
  - mounted file systems 602
  - NIS 633
  - routing 652
  - SCSI device table 501
  - slice 357
- Tape backup 615
- tar 407
- TCP 422, 510, 549
- TFTP 721
- Threads
  - for CIFS, CDMS, or virus checker 658
  - HTTP 542
  - MPFS 612
- Time services
  - using server\_date 488
- Time synchronization 488
- Time zone 488
- TimeFinder/FS 98, 109
- TimeFinder/FS Far Copy 102
- Timing sources 488
- Trap, nas\_event 208
- Tree IDs 289
- Tree quotas 287

triggerlevel 605  
 Trivial File Transfer Protocol (TFTP) 721  
 Trunked Ethernet channel 713  
 Trusted relationship 132

**U**

UDP 422, 510, 549  
 UDP sockets 618  
 UID 123  
 UID, quotas 285, 287  
 Umask 518  
 uncached 605  
 Unicode characters 560  
 UNIX permissions 217  
 UNIX/Linux Kerberos KDC 580  
 User accounts 727  
 User accounts for NDMP 729  
 User-defined storage pools 269  
 Usermapper 457, 730  
 Usermapper database 733  
 Usermapper, CIFS 447  
 usrmap.cfg file 731  
 ustar 407  
 UTC 460  
 UTF-8 455, 456  
 Utilities  
     aclchk 244  
     fsck 244

**V**

VDMs  
     displaying 347  
     loading 348  
 Virtual Data Movers 346  
 virtual device 713

Virtual devices 712  
 Virtual provisioning 215, 219, 223, 562  
 Virtual robot 740  
 Virtual tape library unit 739  
 Virtual tapes 745  
 Virus Checker  
     noscan 605  
 Virus checker 735, 736  
     auditing 735  
     configuration file 735  
     upgrading 735  
 viruschecker.conf 735  
 VLAN 549  
 VLTU 739  
 Volume table 390  
 Volumes  
     access control levels 390  
     cloning 390  
     creating 390  
     deleting 390  
     displaying information 390  
     extending 391  
     getting info 390  
     listing 390  
     minimum size for file system 391  
     renaming 390

**W**

Windows NT 4.0 423  
 Windows NT 4.0 domain 449  
 Windows NT Credential 605  
 Windows permissions 217  
 Windows popups 70  
 WINS server(s) 456

